MOONS'

moving in better ways





Stepper Products

General Catalogue

Integrated Step–Servo Motor
Step–Servo Motor & Driver
Integrated Stepper Motor
Stepper Driver
Stepper Motor

Dawn of MOONS' 3A Era

1st A Motion Products & Motion Control Products for Manufacturing Automation

MOONS' is a leading manufacturer of the key parts, components and system level products used in manufacturing automation including: Stepper Motor and Drive, Brushless Motor and Drive, AC Servo Motor and Drive, Integrated solutions. We continue to play a major role in the manufacturing automation field with us moving forward to being a system level provider of total motion control solutions.

2nd A Intelligent LED Driver & Control Technologies for LED Lighting Management Automation

3rd A Online Asset Monitoring, Fault Detection and Diagnosis Solutions for EAM Automation

MOONS' Business Philosophies

● Customer satisfaction

MOONS' aims to enhance customer satisfaction through the provision development of innovative solutions, manufacture of high quality products, and ontime delivery and outstanding customer support.

● Employee satisfaction

MOONS' values and respects our employees input and encourages them to grow together with the company.
We have been working to develop tools and trainings to build a thriving culture of excellence internally to support the future growth of our employees and the company.

● Partnership

MOONS' strongly believes in a true integrated partnership between all partners in business including customers, distributors and all these in supply chain. As a result of our this philosophy, we endeavor to provide the best value contribution to all partners, which can help our partners improve their competiveness to achieve the win-win situation.

Worldwide service map


moving in better ways

To demostrate our commitment to our community and our customers, **MOONS'** has adopted as our official slogan: "Moving in Better Ways". These words have following meanings to **MOONS':**

- **MOONS'** is an excellent global manufacturer of control motor & control motor drive system
- **MOONS'** is a leading global supplier of intelligent LED lighting control system and drive solutions
- **MOONS'** is a well-recognized reliable provider of system solutions for the intelligent system management in large asset-intensive industrial enterprises

We provide superior motion control systems to our global customers through optimizing of product design, engineering, and manufacturing. This is done by strengthening process and quality control and constantly creating solutions using motion control products that are more energy efficient and environmental friendly.

We provide leading-edge LED lighting drivers, controls and management solutions. Our leading lighting control technology makes the drive professional, convenient to use, and more energy efficient in reducing costs and enhancing profits for global customers.

We provide management system solutions for large asset-intensive industries including power generation, petrochemical, metallurgy, coal and large scale agriculture.

- **We are an ambitious and enterprising company**

MOONS' never stops the on-going accelerated pace to improve processes and increase efficiency. Through scientific management methodologies and tools and incorporating advanced technology with senior management experience, we constantly optimize management processes that enable **MOONS'** to maintain on-going growth in competitive markets.

- **We are a cooperative and thriving group**

All members of our team are able to incorporate the concept of moving in better ways during work, they continually upgrade our collective values, and strive for excellence in the process of doing business to improve expertise and gain better opportunities.

Motion Control Products and Solutions

MOONS' provides a wide range of motion control products and solutions serving the fields of printing, intelligent stage lighting, textile machinery, consumer appliance, banking equipment, factory automation, electronics, semiconductor equipment, packaging machinery, medical equipment and measuring equipment, to name a few.

Entering into the hybrid stepper motor business in 1997, **MOONS'** has grown to where it is now one of the top 5 global manufacturers of stepper motors, and an integrated provider of related motion control products and solutions.

MOONS' has been and is concentrating on technological advancement, product design innovation and improvement for standard and customized motion control products and solutions. Cutting edge technologies, product improvement and scientifically proven management systems permit **MOONS'** to exceed customers' requirements around the world. **MOONS'** supports our growing customer base by providing exceptional quality, application engineering, rapid prototyping, regional warehousing and competitive pricing.


Introduction to Stepper Motors

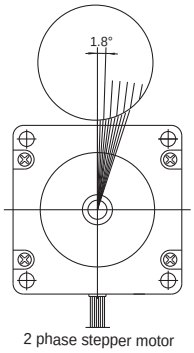
A stepper motor is an electromechanical device which converts electrical pulses into discrete mechanical movements. The shaft of a stepper motor rotates in discrete step increments when electrical command pulses are applied to it in the proper sequence.

Stepper motors are the easiest devices for precise positioning control. They are wildly being used in various application for position and speed via all kinds of control signals such as digital, analog, communication etc.

■ Features

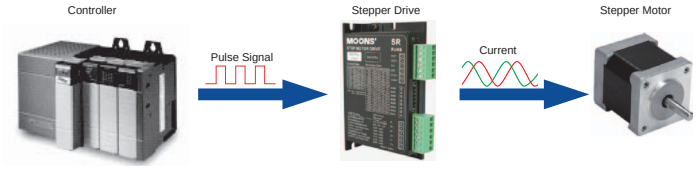
◇ Precise Positioning Control

A stepper motor rotates with a fixed step angle, just like the second hand of a clock. This angle is called "basic step angle." MOONS' offers several types of "basic step angle" as standard motors: 2-phase stepping motors with a basic step angle of 0.9° and 1.8° and 3-phase stepping motors with a basic step angle of 1.2°.
Besides the standard motor, MOONS' also has stepper motors avalible with other "basic step angle." They are 0.72°, 1.5°, 3.6° and 3.75°, these motors are not listed in this catalogue, please contact MOONS' for details.



◇ Easy Control with Pulse Signals

A system configuration for high accuracy positioning is shown below. The rotation angle and speed of the stepping motor can be controlled accurately using pulse signals from the controller.

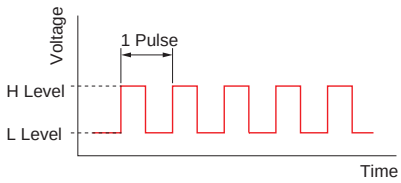


▪ What is a Pulse Signal?

A pulse signal is an electrical signal whose voltage level changes repeatedly between ON and OFF.

Each ON/OFF cycle is counted as one pulse. A command with one pulse causes the motor output shaft to turn by one step.

The signal levels corresponding to voltage ON and OFF conditions are referred to as "H" and "L," respectively.

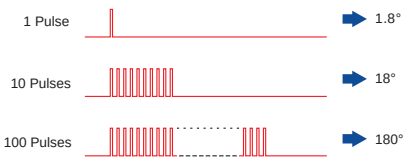


▪ The length of Rotation is Proportional to the Number of Pulses

The length of rotation of the stepping motor is proportional to the number of pulse signal (pulse number) given to the driver.

The relationship of the stepper motor's rotation (rotation angle of the motor output shaft) and pulse number is expressed as follows:

$\theta = \theta s \times A$ (θ: Rotation angle of the motor output shaft [deg]; θs : Step angle [deg/step]; A : Pulse number [pulses])

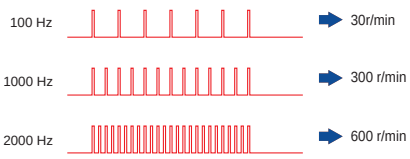


▪ The Speed is Proportional to the Pulse Frequency

The speed of the stepper motor is proportional to the frequency of pulse signals given to the driver.

The relationship of the pulse frequency [Hz] and motor speed [r/min] is expressed as follows:

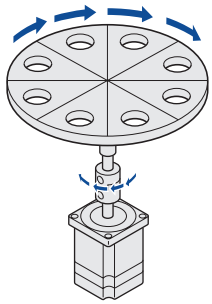
$N = \frac{\theta s}{360} \times f \times 60$ (N : Speed of the motor output shaft [r/min]; θs : Step angle [deg/step]; f : Pulse frequency [Hz] (Number of pulses input per second))



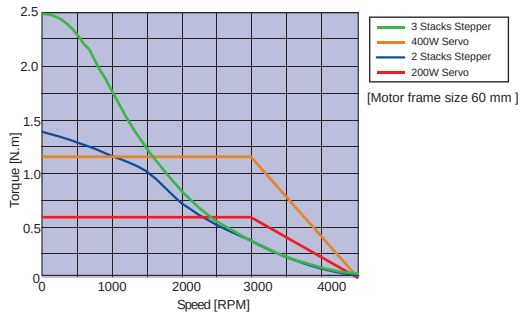
◇ Generating High Torque with a Compact Size

Stepper motors generate high torque with a compact size.
These features give them excellent acceleration and response, which in turn makes these motors well-suited for torque-demanding applications where the motor must be started and stopped frequently.
To meet the need for greater torque at low speed, MOONS' also has geared motors option.

- Frequent Starting/Stopping is Possible

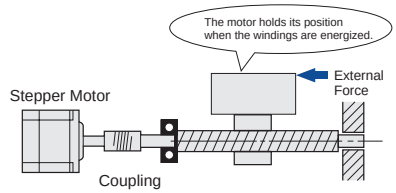


- Speed VS Torque Characteristics comparetion between servo and stepper with same motor size.



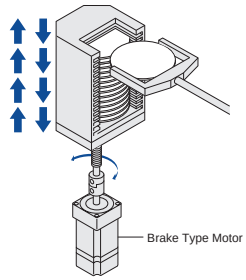
◇ The Motor Holds Itself at a Stopped Position

Stepper motor has full torque at stand-still as long as the windings are energized. This means that the motor can be held at a stopped position without using a mechanical brake.



◇ Motor with Electromagnetic Brake

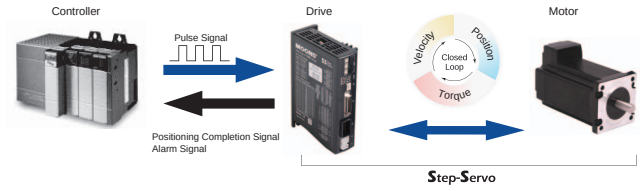
Once the power is cut off, the self-holding torque of the motor is lost and the motor can no longer be held at the stopped position in vertical operations or when an external force is applied. In lift and similar applications, an electromagnetic brake type motor is required.



◇ Closed Loop Servo Control Stepper Motors

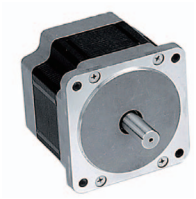
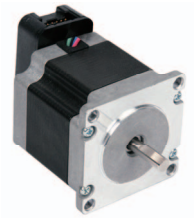
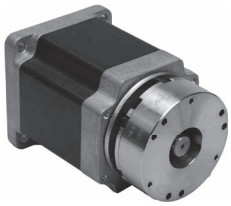
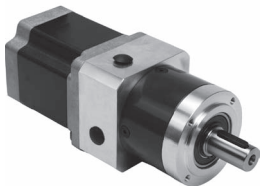
Step-Servo

The **Step-Servo** is an innovative revolution for the world of stepping motor, it enhances the stepping motor with servo technology to create a product with exceptional feature and broad capability.
The **Step-Servo** greatly improves the performance to be much more Intelligent, Efficient, Compact, Accurate, Fast and Smooth.



■ Stepper Motor Category

Stepper motors come in different types including the basic type, encoder type, IP65 type, Integrated type with drive and controller, brake type and geared type. The availability of all options can also be combined together as the most optimize and compact motion control unit, for example, MOONS' can offer encoder and geared type, IP65 integrated with drive, controller and encoder, all combinations are avalible per request.

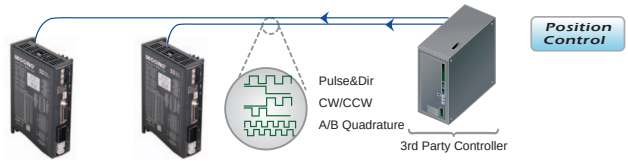
◇ Basic Type A basic model that is easy to use and designed with a balanced set of functions and characteristics.	
◇ Encoder Type Encoder type stepper gives the possiblity for closed loop control, encoder feedback signals can be used for position verification and enhanced performance as stall detection and stall prevension depending on the features of the drive.	
◇ IP65 Type IP65 type stepper motors with the feature of dust proof and resistant to low pressure water jets, are ideal for applications in wet factory environments such as the food and beverage industry or outdoor use. IP65 specifies a product that is dust tight (no ingress of dust; complete protection against contact) and protected against water jets (water projected by a nozzle from any direction shall have no harmful effects).	
◇ Integrated Type with Drive and Controller Integrated stepper motors offer a space-saving design that reduces wiring and saves on cost over separate motor and drive components. For controller type, you only need cable connection for Power and necessory communication or sensor depending on application, it also cost for host controller and make it easy for you to setup sofiscated motion control system.	
◇ Brake Type These motors incorporate a non-excitation type electromagnetic brake. When the power is accidentally cut off due to power outage or other unexpected event, the electromagnetic brake holds the load in position to prevent it from dropping or moving. Brake type steppers are wildly used in vertical axis application.	
◇ Geared Type These motors incorporate a dedicated position-control gearhead with reduced backlash to make the most of the high controllability of the motors. The gearhead ensures highly accurate, smooth operation even in applications where a large torque is received.	

■ Control Modes for Drives

With MOONS' advanced stepper drive technology, each stepper motor can be operated under various control modes as position control, velocity control or torque control. MOONS' stepper drive accepts all types of control signals including digial, analog and Industrial network communications. Built-in controller Q drive supports stand alone operation for single axis motion by stored sofiscated program execution.

◇ Pulse Control

Pulse control is a traditional way to command a stepper motor in position and velocity control.
The length of rotation is proportional to the number of pulses as well as the speed is proportional to the pulse frequency.



Pulse Control

Three most popular pulse control digital signal types are Pulse & Direction, CW/CCW Pulse and A/B Quadrature.

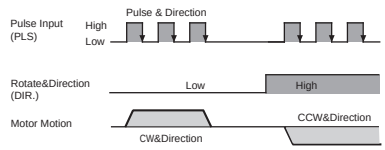
- Pulse & Direction

When the Pulse input is turned ON while the DIR input is ON, the motor will rotate by one step in one direction.

When the Pulse input is turned ON while the DIR input is OFF, the motor will rotate by one step the other direction.

*Direction definition of DIR input can be configured via MOONS' software.

The chart below shows motor configured as while the DIR input is ON, the motor will rotate by CW direction.

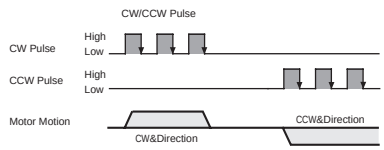


- CW/CCW Pulse

When the X1 input is turned ON, the motor will rotate by one step in One direction. When the X2 input is turned ON, the motor will rotate by one step in the other direction.

*Direction definition can be configured via MOONS' software.

The chart below shows motor configured as while the X1 input is ON, the motor will rotate by one step in CW direction.

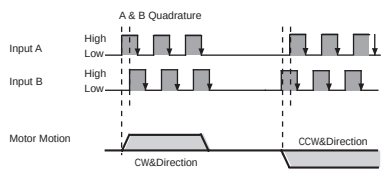


- A & B Quadrature

The motor will move according to signals that are fed to the drive from a two channel increamental master encoder.

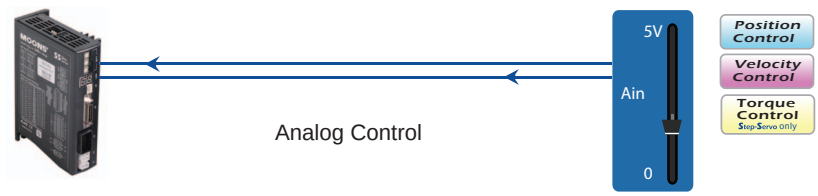
Direction definition can be configured via MOONS' software. Direction is determined via which channel leads the other.

The chart below shows motor configured as while X1 Leads X2, the motor will rotate by CW direction.



◇ Analog Control

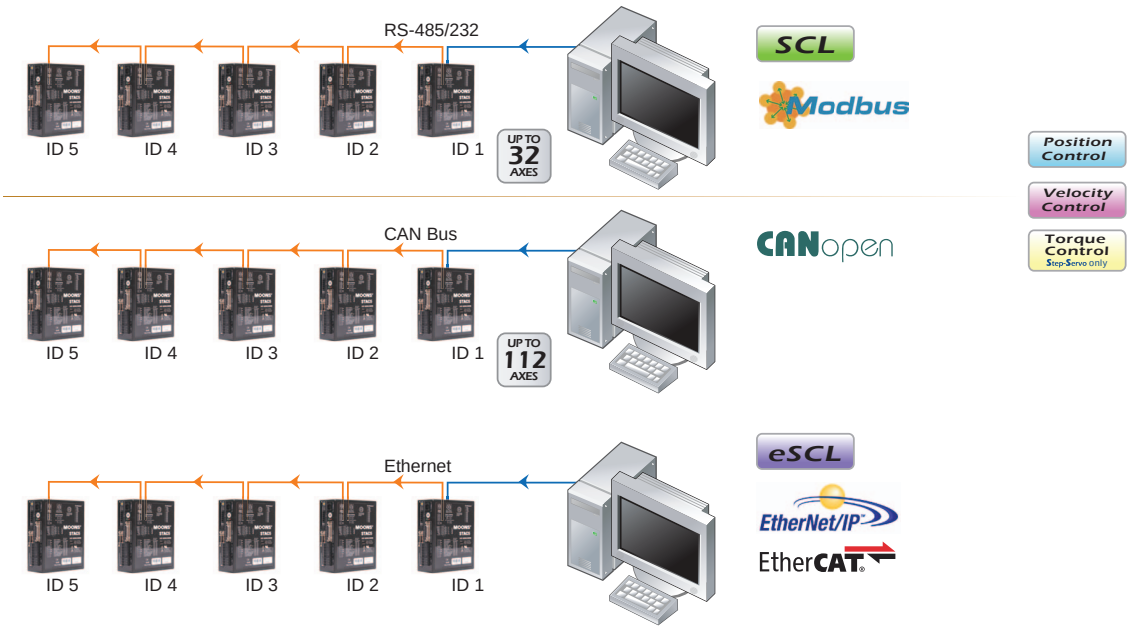
MOONS' stepper drive has the ability to accept analog signal for position and analog control, **Step-Servo** can also use analog signal for torque control.



Analog Control

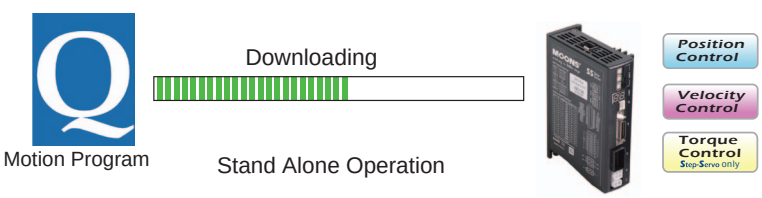
◇ Field Bus Control

MOONS' stepper drive supports all popular Industrial network communications including RS-485, Modbus, CAN , Ethernet and EtherCAT.



◇ Stand Alone Operation

MOONS' Built-in controller Q drive supports stand alone operation for single axis motion by stored sofiscated program execution. It has the ability to run up to 744 lines of stored Q program in non-volatile memory. Q programs are created using the Q Programmer software, which provides multi-tasking, math calculations using analog and digital parameters, conditional processing, data register manipulation, and more features in a robust yet simple text-based programming language.



■ Overview of MOONS' Stepper Products

◇ Closed Loop Step-Servo

TSM Series - Integrated Step-Servo

Frame Size: 28mm, 42mm, 56mm, 60mm, 86mm
Input Voltage(Typical): TSM11:24VDC TSM17:12-48VDC
TSM23/24:12-70VDC TSM34: 24-70VDC
Encoder: Incremental 20000 counts/rev
(only TSM11 encoder 4096 counts/rev)

Enhanced Intelligence:
- Automatic load inertia detection
- Extended homing and software limit

Control Modes:
- Pulse Control
- Analog Control
- Field Bus Control, Daisy Chain
- Stand alone operation

Inputs and Outputs:
- P Type- 4 Digital Inputs, 3 Digital Outputs, Encoder Outputs
- S/Q/C/IP Type- 8 Digital Inputs, 4 Digital Outputs, 1 Analog Input

Communication:

Position Control | Velocity Control | Torque Control

SSM Series - Integrated Step-Servo

Frame Size: 42mm, 56mm, 60mm
Input Voltage(Typical): SSM17: 12-48VDC SSM23/24: 12-70VDC
Encoder: Incremental 20000 counts/rev
Easy Wiring with Spring Connectors

Control Modes:
- Pulse Control
- Analog Control
- Field Bus Control
- Stand alone operation

Inputs and Outputs:
- S/Q Type- 3 Digital Inputs, 1 Digital Output, 1 Analog Input
- C Type- 3 Digital Inputs, 1 Digital Output

Communication:

Position Control | Velocity Control | Torque Control

TXM Series - IP65 Type Integrated Step-Servo

Frame Size: 60mm, 86mm
Input Voltage(Typical): TXM24: 12-70VDC TXM34: 24-70VDC
Encoder: Incremental 20000 counts/rev

Control Modes:
- Pulse Control
- Analog Control
- Field Bus Control(Daisy Chain for RS-485 and CANopen)
- Stand alone operation

Inputs and Outputs:
- S/Q/IP Type- 3 Digital Inputs, 1 Digital Output, 1 Analog Input
- C Type- 5 Digital Inputs, 3 Digital Outputs

Communication:

Position Control | Velocity Control | Torque Control

RS Series - Step-Servo Motor & Drive Package

Motor Frame Size: 28mm, 42mm, 56mm, 60mm, 86mm
Input Voltage(Typical): 24-70VDC
Encoder: Magnetic 4096 counts/rev

Enhanced Intelligence:
- Automatic load inertia detection and switch set stiffness
- Extended homing and software limit

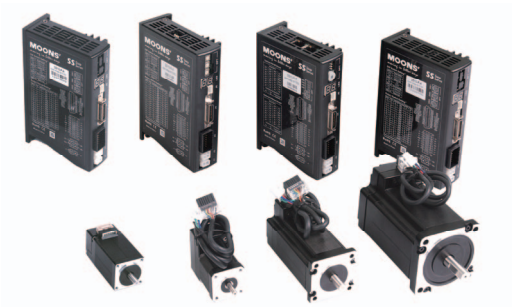
Control Modes:
- Pulse Control
- SCL Command Control
- Stand alone operation

Inputs and Outputs:
- P Type- 4 Digital Inputs, 3 Digital Outputs, Encoder Outputs
- S/Q Type- 4 Digital Inputs, 3 Digital Outputs

Communication:

Position Control | Velocity Control | Torque Control

SS Series - Step-Servo Motor & Drive Package



Motor Frame Size: 28mm, 42mm, 56mm, 60mm, 86mm
Input Voltage(Typical): 24-70VDC
Encoder: Incremental 20000 counts/rev
(only AM11SS motor encoder 4096 counts/rev)

Position Control
Velocity Control
Torque Control

Enhanced Intelligence:
- Automatic load inertia detection and switch set stiffness
- Extended homing and software limit

Control Modes:
- Pulse Control
- Analog Control
- Field Bus Control(Daisy Chain for RS-485, CANopen and EtherCAT)
- Stand alone operation

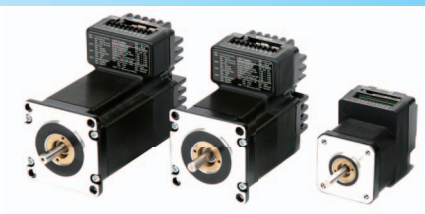
Inputs and Outputs:
- P/R Type- 6 Digital Inputs, 2 Digital Outputs, Encoder Outputs
- S/Q/C/EC Type- 8 Digital Inputs, 4 Digital Outputs, 2 Analog Inputs

Communication:
SCL CANopen Modbus EtherCAT

CE RoHS Compliant

◇ Integrated Stepper Motor

STM-R Series - Pluse Input Type Integrated Stepper Motor



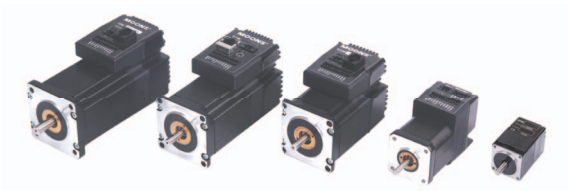
Position Control

Frame Size: 42mm, 56mm
Input Voltage(Typical): STM17R: 12-48VDC STM23R: 12-70VDC
Encoder Option: Incremental 4000 counts/rev
Microstep Resolution: Switch set, up to 25600 steps/rev
Control Modes:
- Pulse Control

Inputs and Output:
- 3 Digital Inputs, 1 Digital Output

CE RoHS Compliant

STM Series - Controller Type Integrated Stepper Motor



Frame Size: 28mm, 42mm, 56mm, 60mm
Input Voltage(Typical):
- STM11 - 24VDC
- STM17 - 12-48VDC
- STM23/24 - 12-70VDC

Position Control
Velocity Control

Encoder Option: Incremental 4000 counts/rev
- Stall Detection
- Stall Prevension

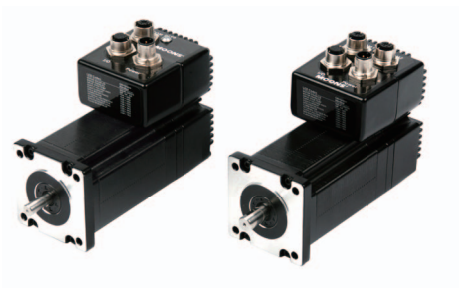
Microstep Resolution: Software set, up to 51200 steps/rev
Control Modes:
- Pulse Control
- Analog Control
- Field Bus Control
- Stand alone operation

Inputs and Outputs:
- STM11 4 digital Inputs, 2 Outputs
- SF/QF Type- 4 Configurable digital Inputs/Outputs, 1 Analog Input
- S/Q/IP Type- 3 Digital Inputs, 1Digital Output, 1 Analog Input
- C Type- 3 Digital Inputs, 1 Digital Output

Communication:
SCL CANopen eSCL EtherNet/IP Modbus

CE RoHS Compliant

SWM Series - IP65 Type Integrated Stepper Motor



Frame Size: 60mm
Input Voltage(Typical): 12-70VDC
Encoder Option: Incremental 4000 counts/rev
- Stall Detection
- Stall Prevension

Position Control
Velocity Control

Microstep Resolution: Software set, up to 51200 steps/rev
Control Modes:
- Pulse Control
- Analog Control
- Field Bus Control(Daisy Chain for RS-485 and CANopen)
- Stand alone operation

Inputs and Outputs:
- SF/QF Type- 4 Configurable digital Inputs/Outputs, 1 Analog Input
- S/Q/IP Type- 3 Digital Inputs, 1 Digital Output, 1 Analog Input

Communication:
SCL eSCL EtherNet/IP Modbus

CE RoHS Compliant

◇ Two Phase Stepper Drive

SRAC Series - AC Input Stepper Drive

Position Control

Input Voltage(Typical): AC120V/240V
Drive Output Current: Up to 8Amp(Peak of Sine)
Microstep Resolution: Switch set, up to 25600 steps/rev
Control Modes:
- Pulse Control

Inputs and Outputs:
- 3 Digital Inputs, 1 Digital Output

Supported Motor Frame Size: 56mm, 60mm, 86mm

CE RoHS Compliant

STAC Series - AC Input Controller Type Stepper Drive

Position Control
Velocity Control

Input Voltage(Typical): AC120V/240V
Drive Output Current: Up to 2.5Amp(Peak of Sine)
Encoder Option: Incremental
- Stall Detection
- Stall Prevension

Microstep Resolution: Software set, up to 51200 steps/rev
Control Modes:
- Pulse Control
- Analog Control
- Field Bus Control
- Stand alone operation

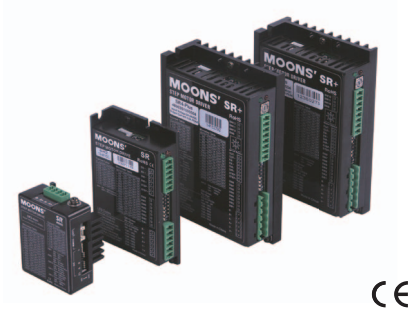
Inputs and Outputs:
- S/Q/C Type- 4 Digital Inputs, 2 Digital Outputs, 1 Analog Input
- Q-A/IP Type- 12 Digital Inputs, 6 Digital Outputs, 1 Analog Input

Communication:
SCL CANopen eSCL EtherNet/IP Modbus

Supported Motor Frame Size: 56mm, 60mm, 86mm

CE RoHS Compliant UL

SR Series - DC Input Stepper Drive



Position Control

Input Voltage(Typical):
- SR2/SR2-Plus/SR3-mini: 12- 48VDC
- SR4/SR4-Plus: 24-48VDC
- SR8/SR8-Plus: 24-80VDC

Drive Output Current: Up to 7.8Amp(Peak of Sine)
Microstep Resolution: Switch set, up to 51200 steps/rev
Control Modes:
- Pulse Control

Inputs and Outputs:
- 3 Digital Inputs, 1 Digital Output

Supported Motor Frame Size:
- 20mm, 28mm, 35mm, 42mm, 56mm, 60mm, 86mm

CE RoHS Compliant

STF Series - Intelligent field bus control Stepper Drive

Position Control
Velocity Control

Input Voltage(Typical): DC12V/24V/48V
Drive Output Current: Up to 10Amp(Peak of Sine)
Microstep Resolution: Software set, up to 51200 steps/rev
Control Modes:
- Field Bus Control
- Stand alone operation

Inputs and Outputs:
- 8 Digital Inputs, 4 Digital Outputs

Communication:
EtherCAT EtherNet/IP CANopen Modbus

Supported Motor Frame Size:
- 20mm, 28mm, 35mm, 42mm, 56mm, 60mm, 86mm

CE RoHS Compliant

ST Series - DC Input Controller Type Stepper Drive

Position Control

Velocity Control

Input Voltage(Typical): DC24V/48V

Drive Output Current: Up to 10Amp(Peak of Sine)

Encoder Option: Incremental
- Stall Detection
- Stall Prevension

Microstep Resolution: Software set, up to 51200 steps/rev

Control Modes:
- Pulse Control
- Analog Control
- Field Bus Control
- Stand alone operation

Inputs and Outputs:
- S type- 3 Digital Inputs, 1 Digital Output, 1 Analog Input
- Q/C/IP- 8 Digital Inputs, 4 Digital Outputs, 2 Analog Inputs

Communication:

SCL CANopen eSCL EtherNet/IP Modbus

Supported Motor Frame Size:
- 28mm, 35mm, 42mm, 56mm, 60mm, 86mm

◇ Three Phase Stepper Drive

AC Input Stepper Drive and DC Input Stepper Drive

Drive Input Voltage(Typical):
- AC 120V/240V
- DC 24V/48V

Control Modes:
- Pulse Control
- Analog Control
- Stand alone operation

Inputs and Outputs:
- 3 Digital Inputs, 1 Digital Output

Supported Motor Frame Size: 60mm, 86mm

◇ Stepper Motor

Standard Motors

2-Phase Basic Type

20mm 28mm 35mm 42mm 56mm 60mm 86mm 110mm

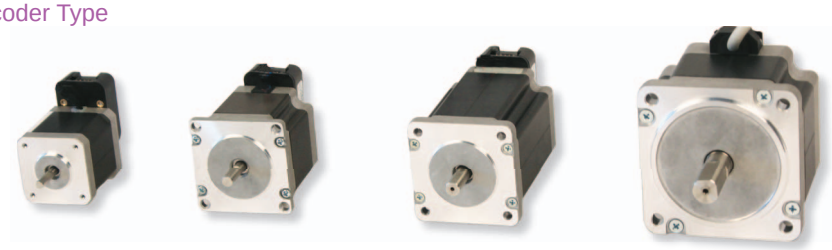
2-Phase PowerPlus Series Type

56mm

2-Phase IP65 Type

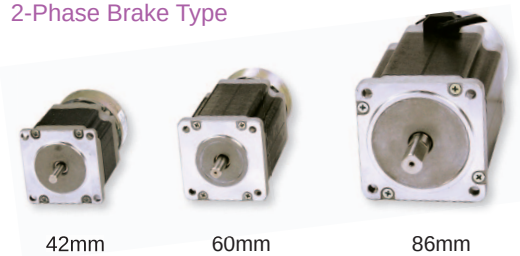
56mm 60mm 86mm

2-Phase Encoder Type



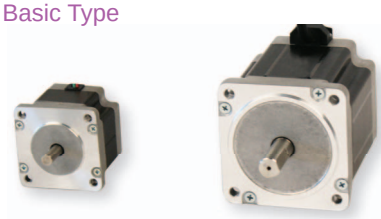
42mm 56mm 60mm 86mm

2-Phase Brake Type



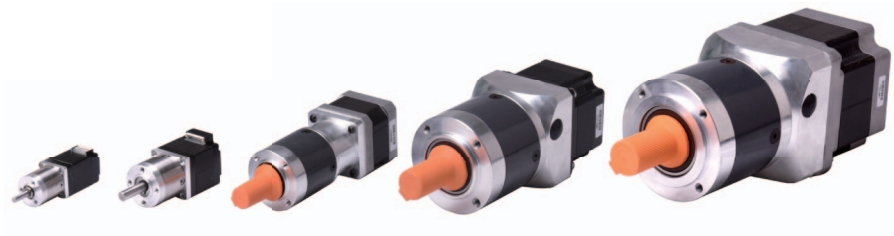
42mm 60mm 86mm

3-Phase Basic Type



60mm 86mm

Planetary Reducer Motors Type



20mm 28mm 42mm 57mm(60) 86mm

Stepper General Catalogue

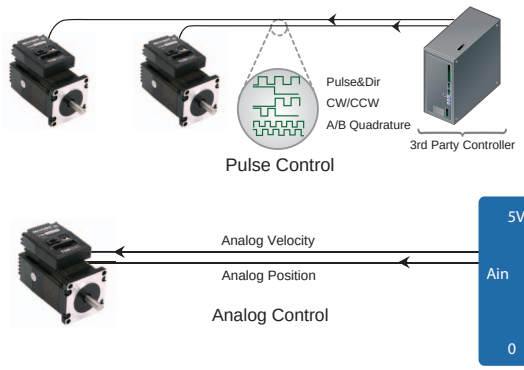
Step-Servo

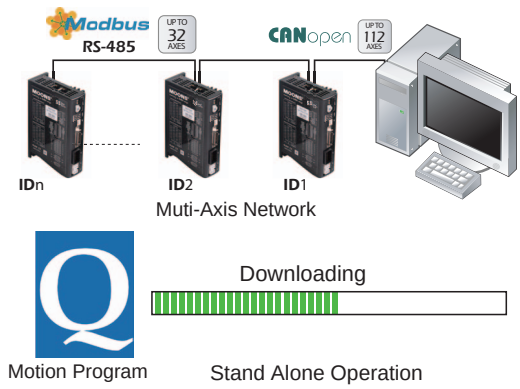
Closed Loop Step-Servo

The **Step-Servo** is an innovative revolution for the world of stepper motor, it enhances the stepper motors with servo technology to create a product with exceptional feature and broad capability.

■ Features

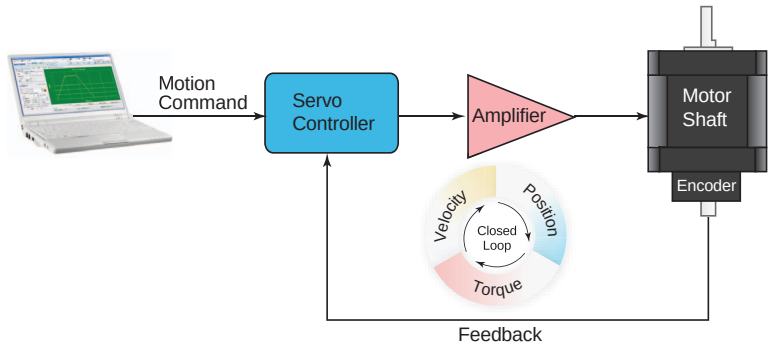
Multi-functional Capability





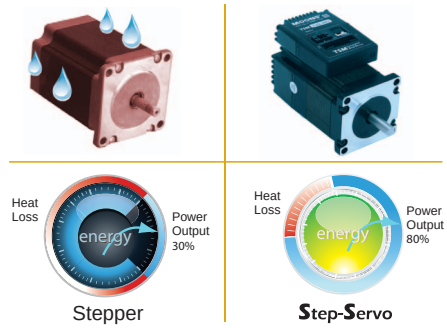
Closed Loop

- Very tight position and velocity control for the most demanding applications.
- Robust servo loops that tolerate wide fluctuation in load inertia and frictional loading.
- Precise positioning to within ±1 count (0.018°) using high resolution(20000 counts/rev) encoder.



Low Heating/High Efficiency

- Uses only the current required by the application, generating minimum heat output.
- When stand-still, current can reach nearly zero for extremely low heat output.
- Being able to use almost 100% of torque, allows for more efficient and compact motor usage.

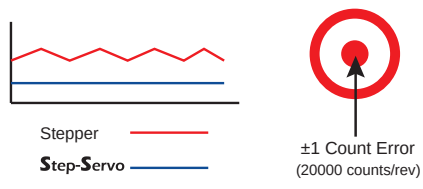


Smooth & Accurate

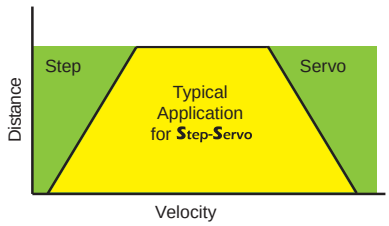
- Space vector current control with 5000 line high resolution encoder, gives smooth and quiet operation, especially at low speeds.

  ------A feature never found with traditional stepping motors
- High stiffness due to the nature of the stepping motor combined with the highly responsive servo control

  ------Accurate position control both while running and static positioning



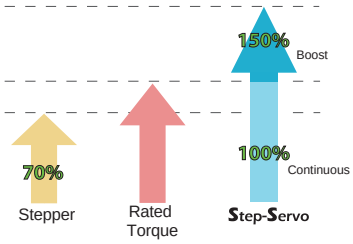
Fast Response



- When performing fast point-to-point moves, the high torque output and advanced servo control provides a very responsive system far exceeding what can be done with a conventional stepper system.

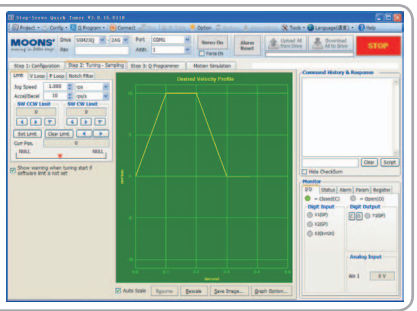
High Torque

- Because the **Step-Servo** operates in full servo mode, all the available torque of the motor can be used.
- The motor can provide as much as 50% more torque in many applications. High torque capability often eliminates the need for gear reduction.
- Boost torque capability can provide as much as 50% more torque for short, quick moves.

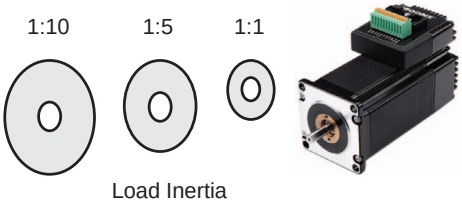


Motion Monitoring

- For difficult control situations where performing a precise move is necessary, the **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner provide an easy to use interface for performing and monitoring the motion profile.
- Many common parameters such as Actual Speed or Position Error can be monitored to evaluate system performance.
- The monitoring is interactive with the servo tuning capability so that optimum performance can be achieved.



Easy Tunning



- Pre-defined tuning parameters for maximum control performance and stability.
- Easy selection list provides the level of control desired.
- In most cases NO extra manual tuning is required.

PC Based Software

MOONS' **Step-Servo** products support following software application make it easy to configure, tuning, testing and evaluation.

- **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner
- Q Programmer
- RS-485 Bus Utility
- CANopen Test Tool

■ Overview of Closed Loop Step-Servo

TSM Series - Integrated Step-Servo

Frame Size: 28mm, 42mm, 56mm, 60mm, 86mm
Input Voltage(Typical): TSM11:24VDC TSM17:12-48VDC
TSM23/24:12-70VDC TSM34: 24-70VDC
Encoder: Incremental 20000 counts/rev
(only TSM11 encoder 4096 counts/rev)

Enhanced Intelligence:
- Automatic load inertia detection
- Extended homing and software limit

Control Modes:
- Pulse Control
- Analog Control
- Field Bus Control, Daisy Chain
- Stand alone operation

Position Control
Velocity Control
Torque Control

Inputs and Outputs:
- P Type- 4 Digital Inputs, 3 Digital Outputs, Encoder Outputs
- S/Q/C/IP Type- 8 Digital Inputs, 4 Digital Outputs, 1 Analog Input

Communication:
SCL CANopen Modbus eSCL EtherNet/IP

CE RoHS Compliant

SSM Series - Integrated Step-Servo

Frame Size: 42mm, 56mm, 60mm
Input Voltage(Typical): SSM17: 12-48VDC SSM23/24: 12-70VDC
Encoder: Incremental 20000 counts/rev
Easy Wiring with Spring Connectors

Control Modes:
- Pulse Control
- Analog Control
- Field Bus Control
- Stand alone operation

Position Control
Velocity Control
Torque Control

Inputs and Outputs:
- S/Q Type- 3 Digital Inputs, 1 Digital Output, 1 Analog Input
- C Type- 3 Digital Inputs, 1 Digital Output

Communication:
SCL CANopen eSCL EtherNet/IP Modbus

CE RoHS Compliant

TXM Series - IP65 Type Integrated Step-Servo

Frame Size: 60mm, 86mm
Input Voltage(Typical): TXM24: 12-70VDC TXM34: 24-70VDC
Encoder: Incremental 20000 counts/rev

Control Modes:
- Pulse Control
- Analog Control
- Field Bus Control(Daisy Chain for RS-485 and CANopen)
- Stand alone operation

Position Control
Velocity Control
Torque Control

Inputs and Outputs:
- S/Q/IP Type- 3 Digital Inputs, 1 Digital Output, 1 Analog Input
- C Type- 5 Digital Inputs, 3 Digital Outputs

Communication:
SCL CANopen eSCL EtherNet/IP Modbus

CE RoHS Compliant

RS Series - Step-Servo Motor & Drive Package

Motor Frame Size: 28mm, 42mm, 56mm, 60mm, 86mm
Input Voltage(Typical): 24-70VDC
Encoder: Magnetic 4096 counts/rev

Enhanced Intelligence:
- Automatic load inertia detection and switch set stiffness
- Extended homing and software limit

Control Modes:
- Pulse Control
- SCL Command Control
- Stand alone operation

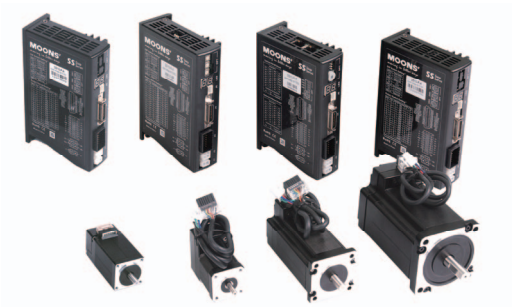
Position Control
Velocity Control
Torque Control

Inputs and Outputs:
- P Type- 4 Digital Inputs, 3 Digital Outputs, Encoder Outputs
- S/Q Type- 4 Digital Inputs, 3 Digital Outputs

Communication:
SCL Modbus

CE RoHS Compliant

SS Series - Step-Servo Motor & Drive Package



Motor Frame Size: 28mm, 42mm, 56mm, 60mm, 86mm
Input Voltage(Typical): 24-70VDC
Encoder: Incremental 20000 counts/rev
(only AM11SS motor encoder 4096 counts/rev)

Position Control
Velocity Control
Torque Control

Enhanced Intelligence:
- Automatic load inertia detection and switch set stiffness
- Extended homing and software limit

Control Modes:
- Pulse Control
- Analog Control
- Field Bus Control(Daisy Chain for RS-485, CANopen and EtherCAT)
- Stand alone operation

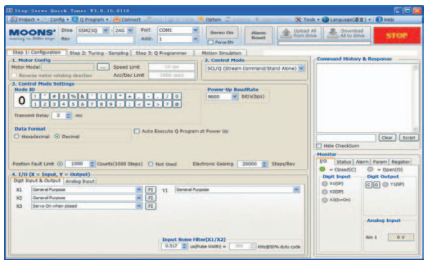
Inputs and Outputs:
- P/R Type- 6 Digital Inputs, 2 Digital Outputs, Encoder Outputs
- S/Q/C/EC Type- 8 Digital Inputs, 4 Digital Outputs, 2 Analog Inputs

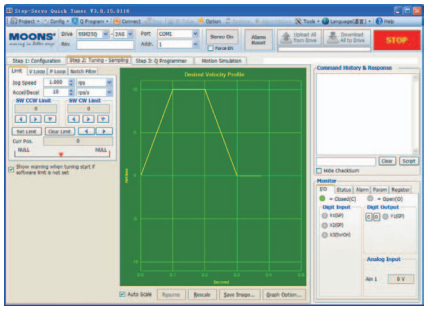
Communication:

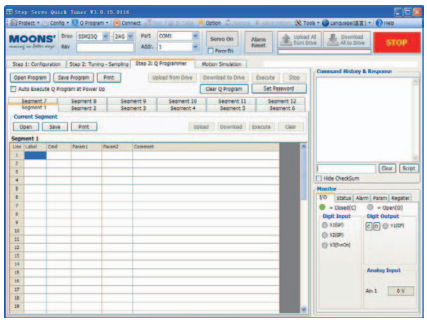
CE RoHS Compliant SCL CANopen Modbus EtherCAT

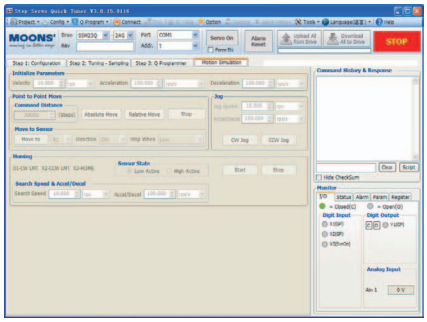
Step-Servo Quick Tuner

Software









Software Features

- Friendly Interface
- Easy setup within just three steps
- Drive setup and configuration
- Servo Tuning and Sampling
- Built-in Q Programmer to create and edit stand-alone programs for Q-compatible drivers
- Motion testing and monitoring
- Write and save SCL command scripts
- Online help integrated
- Support all **Step-Servo** products in TSM/SSM/TXM/SS/RS Series

About this software

Step-Servo Quick Tuner is the PC based software application used to configure, and perform servo tuning, drive testing and evaluation of the **Step-Servo**. System servo control gains, drive functionality, and I/O configuration are set with **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner. It also contains an oscilloscope function to help set the servo control gains. The **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner provides seamless communication with all models whether they have RS-232, RS-485, CANopen or Ethernet communications.

System Requirements

Microsoft Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows 10, 32-bit or 64-bit, Windows XP.

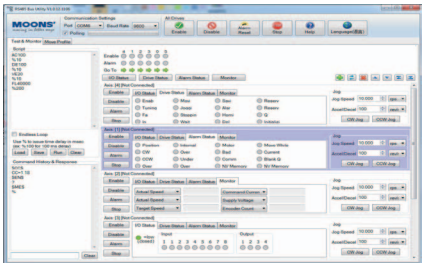
FREE DOWNLOAD

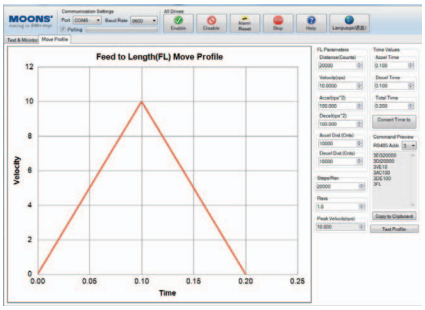
FREE DOWNLOAD
Our software and user manuals can be downloaded from our website:

www.moonsindustries.com

RS-485 Bus Utility

Software





Software Features

- Stream SCL commands from the command line
- Simple interface with powerful capability
- Easy setup with RS-485 for 32 axis network motion control
- Monitoring Status of I/O, drive, alarm and the other nine most useful motion parameters
- Write and save SCL command scripts
- Online help integrated
- Supports all RS-485 drives

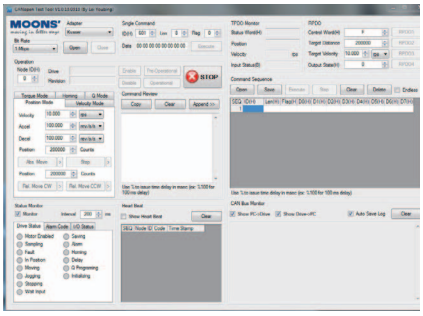
About this software

If you plan to stream serial commands to MOONS' drive using the Serial Command Language (SCL), to build an RS-485 multi-axis network, you'll need a simple terminal emulator to get familiar with and test your command strings and test the network. RS-485 Bus Utility is the ideal choice because it sends command strings as a packet, with minimal delay between characters, and properly terminated with a carriage return. Other terminal applications send each character as it's typed, making them difficult to use with SCL commands.

System Requirements

Microsoft Windows 7, Windows 8, 32-bit or 64-bit, Windows XP.

CANopen Test Tool



Software Features

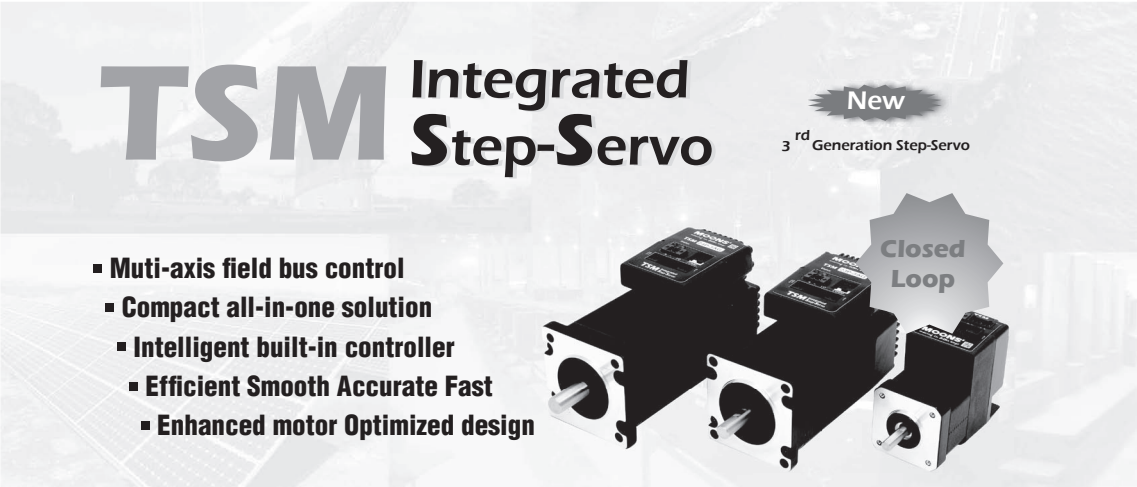
- Friendly User Interface
- Multiple operation Mode Support
- Multi-Thread, High Performance
- CAN bus monitor and log function
- Kvaser/PEAK/ZLG adapter support

System Requirements

Microsoft Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows 10, 32-bit or 64-bit, Windows XP.

FREE DOWNLOAD
Our software and user manuals can be downloaded from our website:

www.moonsindustries.com

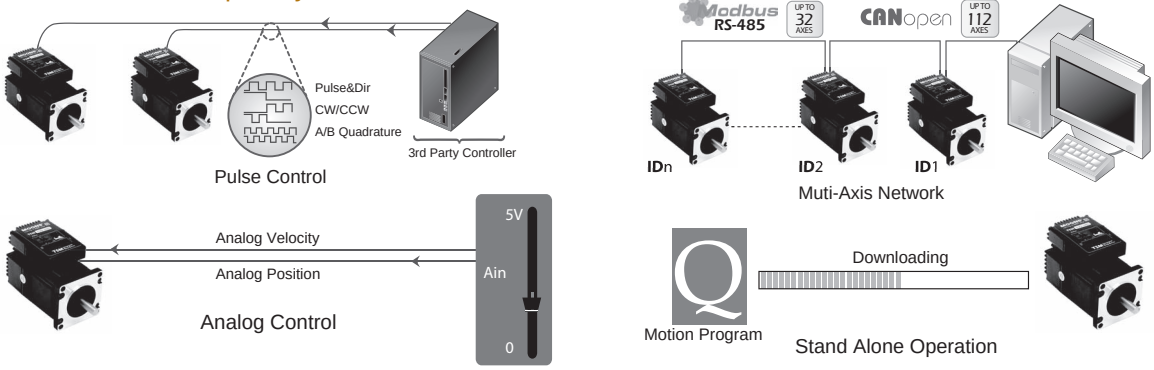


The **Step-Servo** is an innovative revolution for the world of stepper motor, it enhances the stepper motors with servo technology to create a product with exceptional feature and broad capability.

TSM is MOONS' 3rd generation integrated **Step-Servo** and compact motor+drive+encoder+controller all-in-one solution. With improved technology, TSM upgrades significant key features based on 2nd generation SSM and operates more efficient and intelligent.

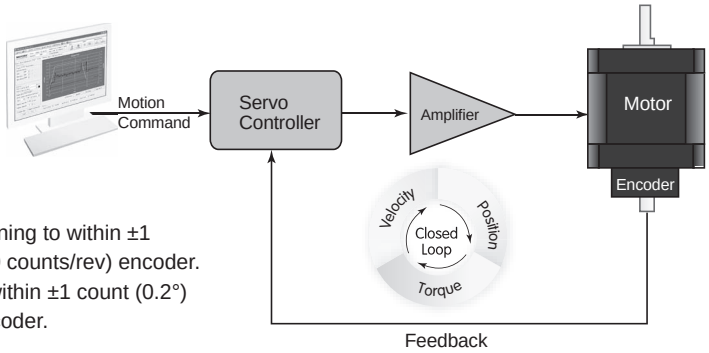
■ Features

Multi-functional Capability



Closed Loop

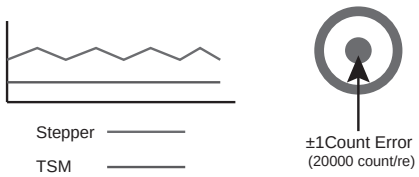
- Very tight position and velocity control for the most demanding applications.
- Robust servo loops that tolerate wide fluctuations in load inertia and frictional loading.



- The TSM17/23/24/34 achieve precise positioning to within ±1 count (0.018°) using a high resolution (20000 counts/rev) encoder.
- The TSM11 achieves precise positioning to within ±1 count (0.2°) using a high resolution (4096 counts/rev) encoder.

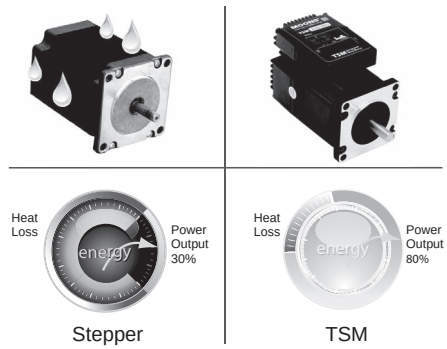
Smooth & Accurate

- Space vector current control with 5000 line high resolution encoder, gives smooth and quiet operation, especially at low speeds.
  ------A feature never found with traditional stepping motors
- High stiffness due to the nature of the stepping motor combined with the highly responsive servo control
  ------Accurate position control both while running and static positioning

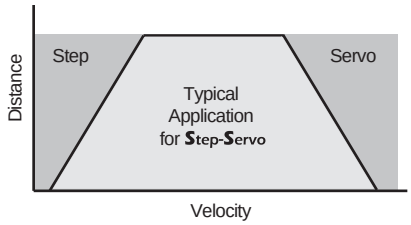


Low Heating/High Efficiency

- The TSM uses only the current required by the application, generating minimum heat output.
- When the motor is not moving, the current can be nearly zero resulting in extremely low heat output.
- Being able to use almost 100% of the available torque allows for more efficient operation and may allow a smaller motor size.



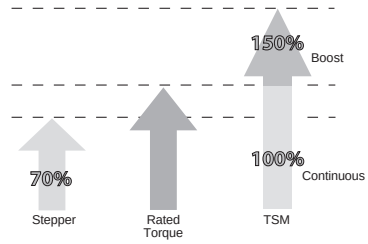
Fast Response



- When performing fast point-to-point moves, the high torque output and advanced servo control provides a very responsive system far exceeding what can be done with a conventional stepper system.

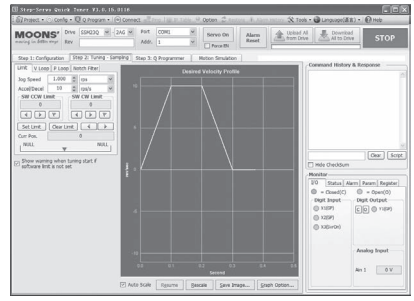
High Torque

- Because the TSM operates in full servo mode, all the available torque of the motor can be used.
- The motor can provide as much as 50% more torque in many applications. High torque capability often eliminates the need for gear reduction.
- Boost torque capability can provide as much as 50% more torque for short, quick moves.

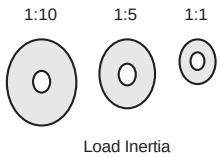


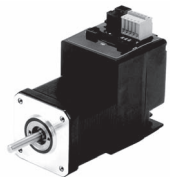
Motion Monitoring

- For difficult control situations where performing a precise move is necessary, the **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner provide an easy to use interface for performing and monitoring the motion profile.
- Many common parameters such as Actual Speed or Position Error can be monitored to evaluate system performance.
- The monitoring is interactive with the servo tuning capability so that optimum performance can be achieved.



Easy Tunning





- Pre-defined tuning parameters for maximum control performance and stability.
- Easy selection list provides the level of control desired.
- In most cases NO extra manual tuning is required.

Key Enhancement based on SSM family(2nd Generation)

- Up to 8 digital inputs, 4 digital outputs and 1 analog input for S/Q/C types (TSM17/23/24/34 only)
- A/B/Z differential encoder signal output supported for P type (TSM17/23/24/34 only)
- Automatic load inertia detection
- On board daisy chain connection for field bus control (RS-485, Modbus/RTU, CANopen, TSM17/23/24/34 only)
- On board daisy chain over Ethernet on TSM34 only
- Multiple homing features for S/Q types
- Software limit for S/Q types
- Auxiliary power input for Keep Alive function (TSM34 only)

■ TSM Lineup

◇ Torque and Frame size

Model	Frame Size(mm)	Torque(N•m)	Supply Voltage(VDC)
TSM11□-1RM	28	0.065	15-30
TSM11□-2RM		0.08	
TSM11□-3RM		0.125	
TSM17□-1□G	42	0.3	12-48
TSM17□-2□G		0.5	
TSM17□-3□G		0.6	
TSM17□-4□G		0.75	
TSM23□-2□G	56	0.9	12-70
TSM23□-3□G		1.5	
TSM23□-4□G		2.5	
TSM24□-3□G	60	2.5	
TSM34□-1□G	86	2.7	24-70
TSM34□-3□G		5.2	
TSM34□-5□G		6.7	
TSM34□-6□G		8.2	

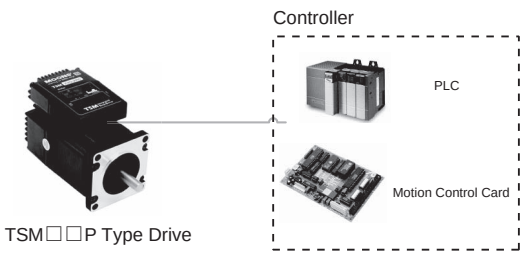
◇ Control Modes

-P Pulse Input type(Only TSM17/23/24/34)

Controlled via pulse generator.

Main Features

- Accepts three types of pulse signal input as Pulse&Direction, CW/CCW and A/B Quadrature
- Encoder signal output, A/B/Z differential

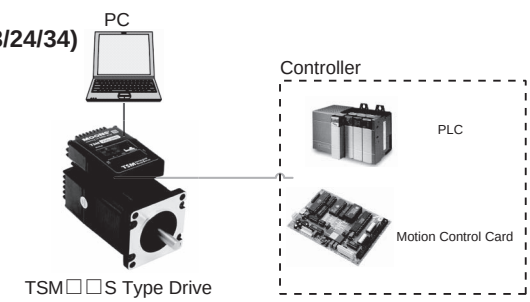


-S Basic type with serial communication(Only TSM17/23/24/34)

Controlled via pulse signals, analog signal or MOONS' SCL streaming series commands.

Main Features

- Pulse control
- Analog control
- Host real time control using SCL via RS-232/RS-485
- Up to 32 axes per channel for RS-485

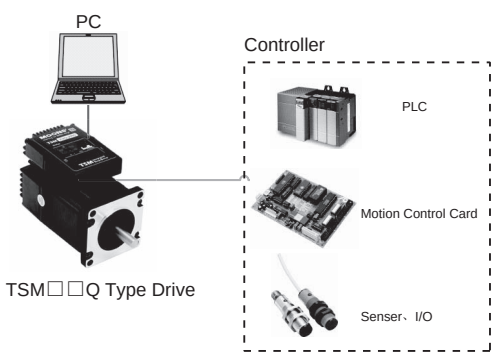


-Q Built-in programmable motion controller (Includes Modbus/RTU Type)

Run stand-alone with sophisticated and functional programs. Commands for controlling motion, inputs & outputs, drive configuration and status, as well as math operations, register manipulation, and multi-tasking.

Main Features

- Stand-alone operation plus Serial host control
- Math operations
- Register manipulation
- Multi-tasking
- Includes all features of S type
- Modbus/RTU network, up to 32 axes per channel
- Dual port Ethernet communication, eSCL network (TSM34 only)

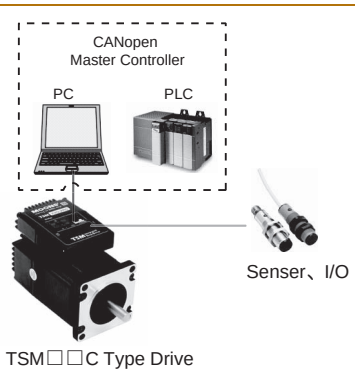


-C CANopen type

Operates on a CANopen communication network and conforms to CiA301 and CiA402. It supports runing stored Q programs via MOONS'-specific CANopen objects.

Main Features

- CANopen network
- Up to 112 axes per channel
- Objects for Q programming

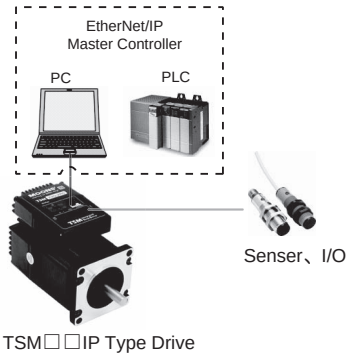


-IP EtherNet/IP type

Operates on a EtherNet/IP communication network. It supports runing stored Q programs via MOONS' specific EtherNet/IP objects.

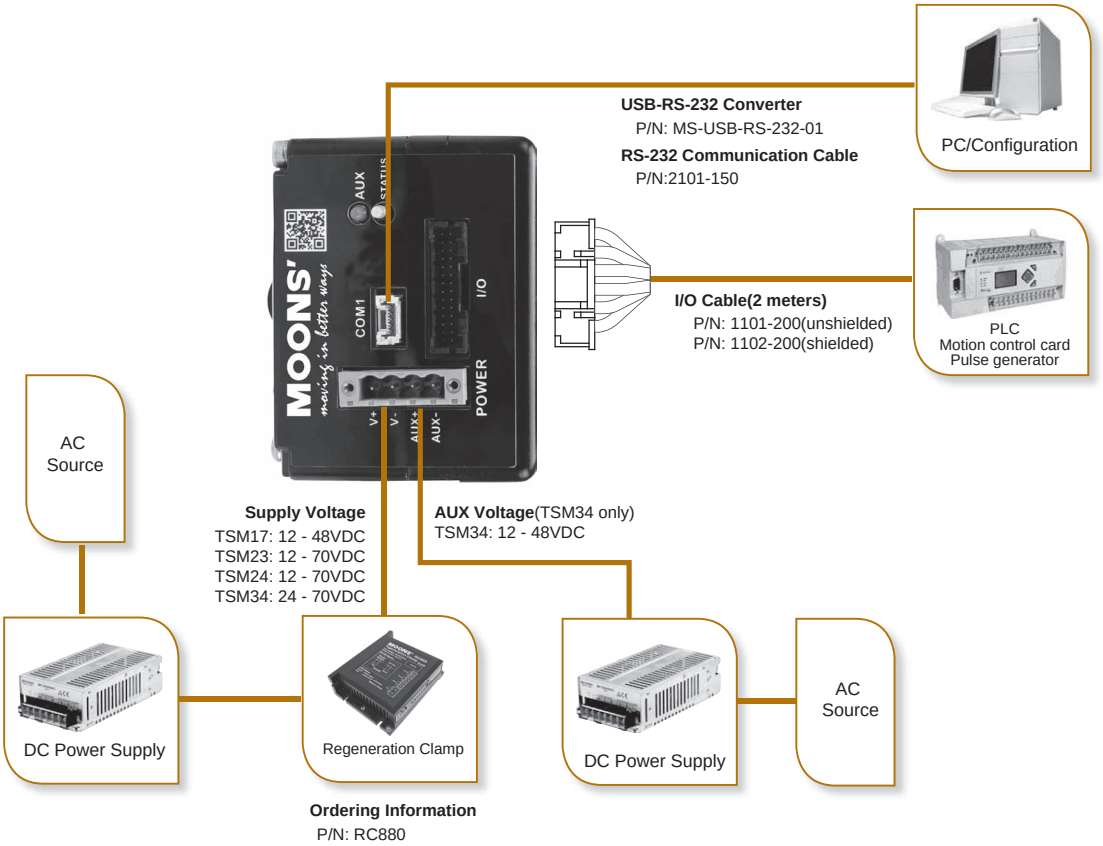
Main Features

- EtherNet/IP network
- Objects for Q programming



■ System configuration

◇ -P Pulse Input type(TSM17/23/24/34 only)

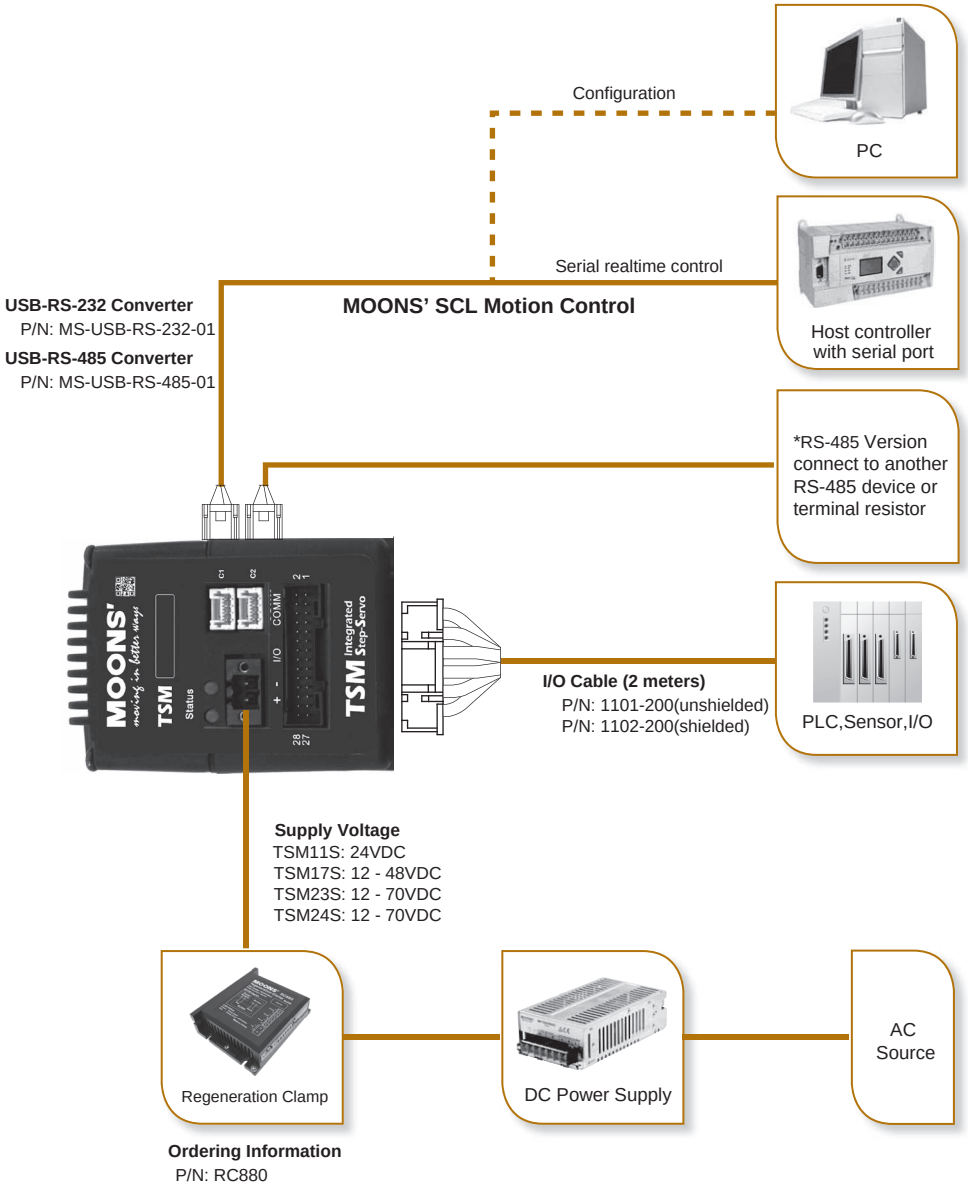


◇ Optional Accessories

P/N	Catagory	Technical Specification
RC880	Regenaration Clamp	80VDC Max. 50W
MS-USB-RS-232-01	USB Converter	USB to RS-232
MS-USB-RS-485-01	USB Converter	USB to RS-485
MS-USB-CAN-01	USB Converter	USB to CAN
1101- □□□	Cable	I/O cable, unshielded
1116- □□□	Cable	I/O cable, shielded
2101-150	Cable	RS-232 communication cable (P/Q type)
2113-150	Cable	RS-232 communication cable (C type)
2111- □□□	Cable	RS-485 Daisy Chain
2112- □□□	Cable	CANopen Daisy Chain
2012-030	Cable	CAT5e UTP 0.3m
2012-300	Cable	CAT5e UTP 3m
2013-030	Cable	CAT5e STP 0.3m
2013-300	Cable	CAT5e STP 3m

* □□□stands for length, unit:cm, ex.100 stands for 100cm

◇ -S Basic type with series communication(TSM11/17/23/24 only)

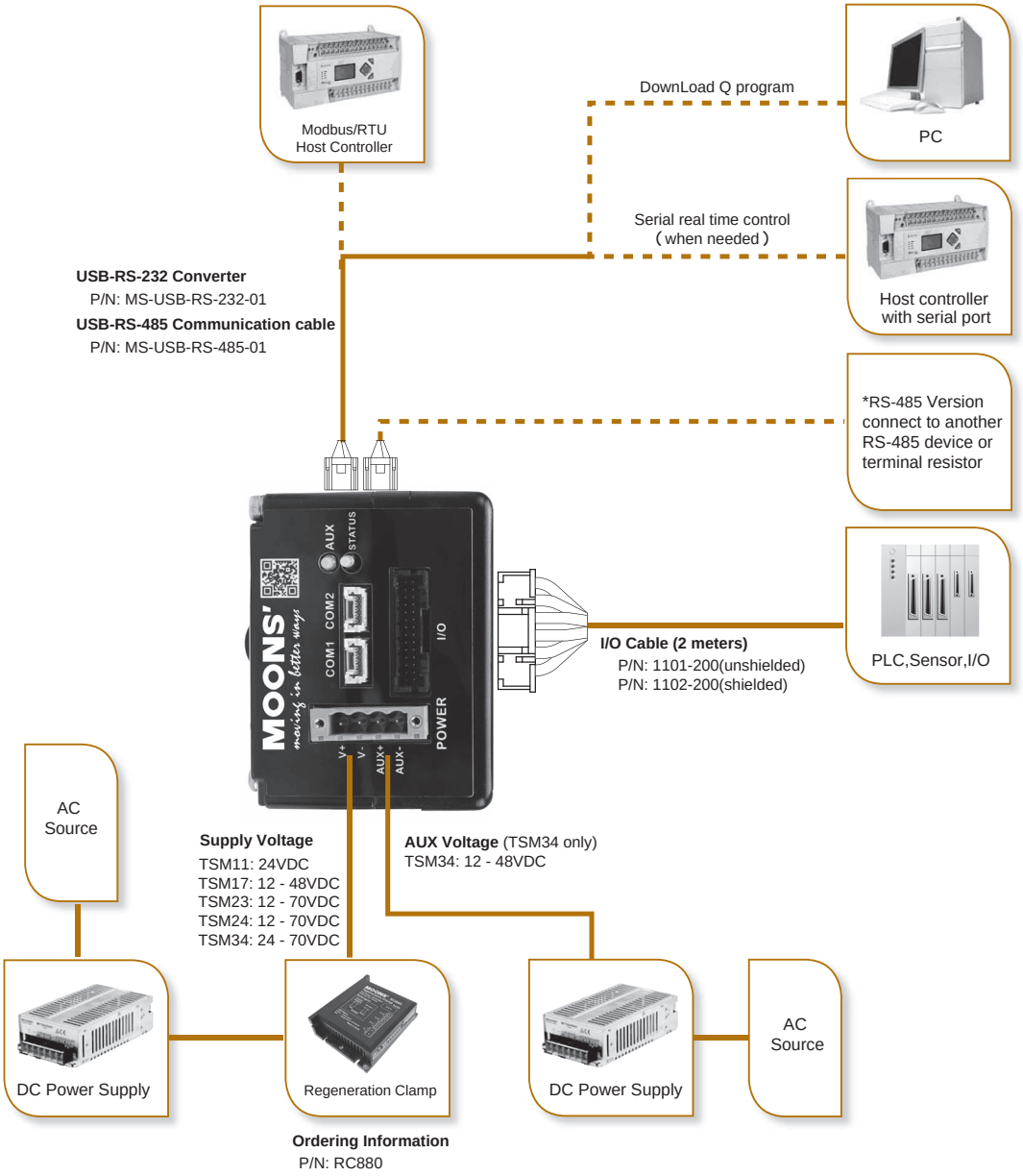


◇ Optional Accessories

P/N	Catagory	Technical Specification
RC880	Regenaration Clamp	80VDC Max. 50W
MS-USB-RS-232-01	USB Converter	USB to RS-232
MS-USB-RS-485-01	USB Converter	USB to RS-485
MS-USB-CAN-01	USB Converter	USB to CAN
1101- □□□	Cable	I/O cable, unshielded
1116- □□□	Cable	I/O cable, shielded
2101-150	Cable	RS-232 communication cable (P/Q type)
2113-150	Cable	RS-232 communication cable (C type)
2111- □□□	Cable	RS-485 Daisy Chain
2112- □□□	Cable	CANopen Daisy Chain
2012-030	Cable	CAT5e UTP 0.3m
2012-300	Cable	CAT5e UTP 3m
2013-030	Cable	CAT5e STP 0.3m
2013-300	Cable	CAT5e STP 3m

* □□□stands for length, unit:cm, ex.100 stands for 100cm

◇ -Q Built-in programmable motion controller(Includes Modbus/RTU Type)

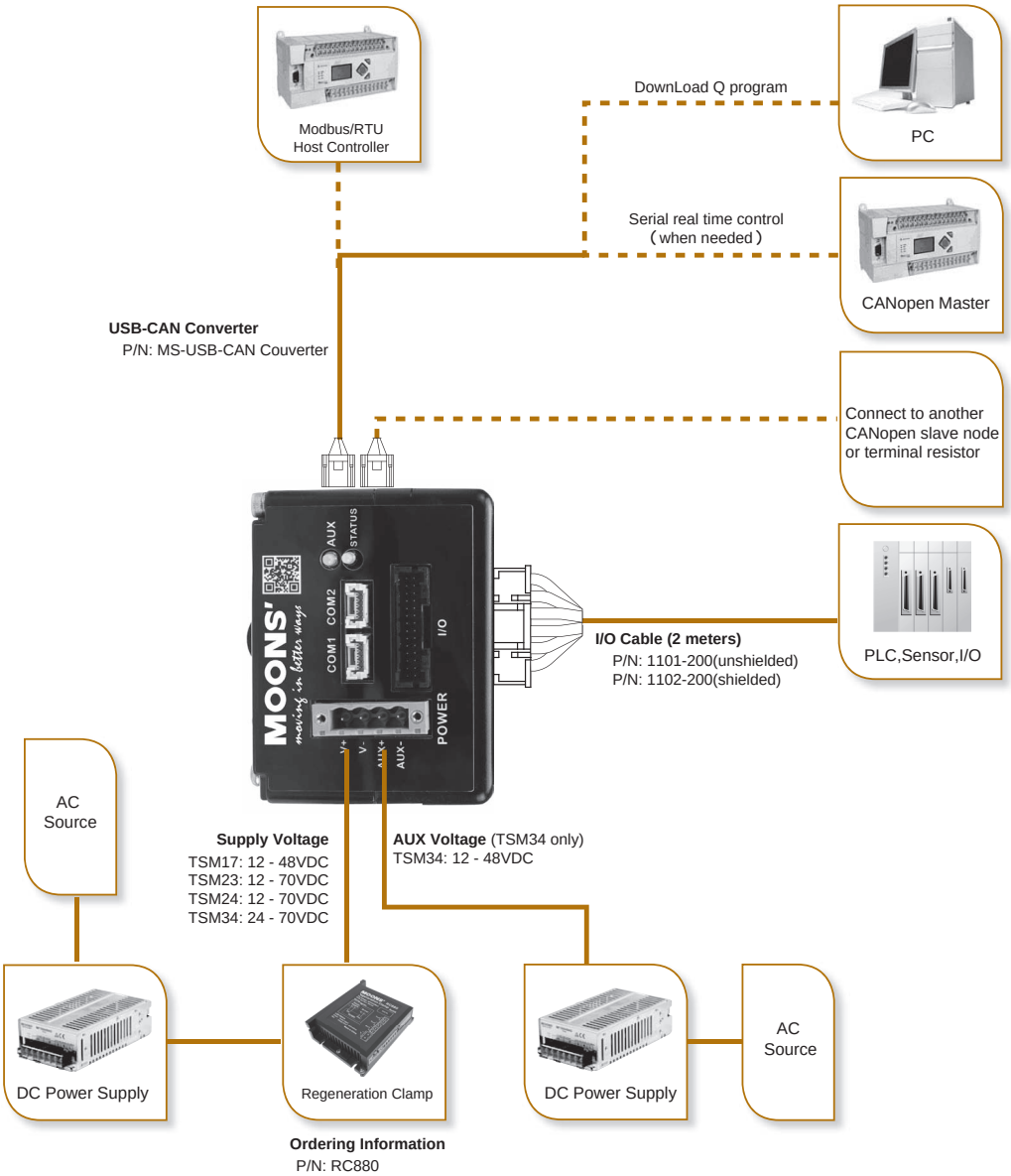


◇ Optional Accessories

P/N	Catagory	Technical Specification
RC880	Regenaration Clamp	80VDC Max. 50W
MS-USB-RS-232-01	USB Converter	USB to RS-232
MS-USB-RS-485-01	USB Converter	USB to RS-485
MS-USB-CAN-01	USB Converter	USB to CAN
1101- □□□	Cable	I/O cable, unshielded
1116- □□□	Cable	I/O cable, shielded
2101-150	Cable	RS-232 communication cable (P/Q type)
2113-150	Cable	RS-232 communication cable (C type)
2111- □□□	Cable	RS-485 Daisy Chain
2112- □□□	Cable	CANopen Daisy Chain
2012-030	Cable	CAT5e UTP 0.3m
2012-300	Cable	CAT5e UTP 3m
2013-030	Cable	CAT5e STP 0.3m
2013-300	Cable	CAT5e STP 3m

* □□□stands for length, unit:cm, ex.100 stands for 100cm

◇ -C CANopen type(TSM17/23/24/34 only)

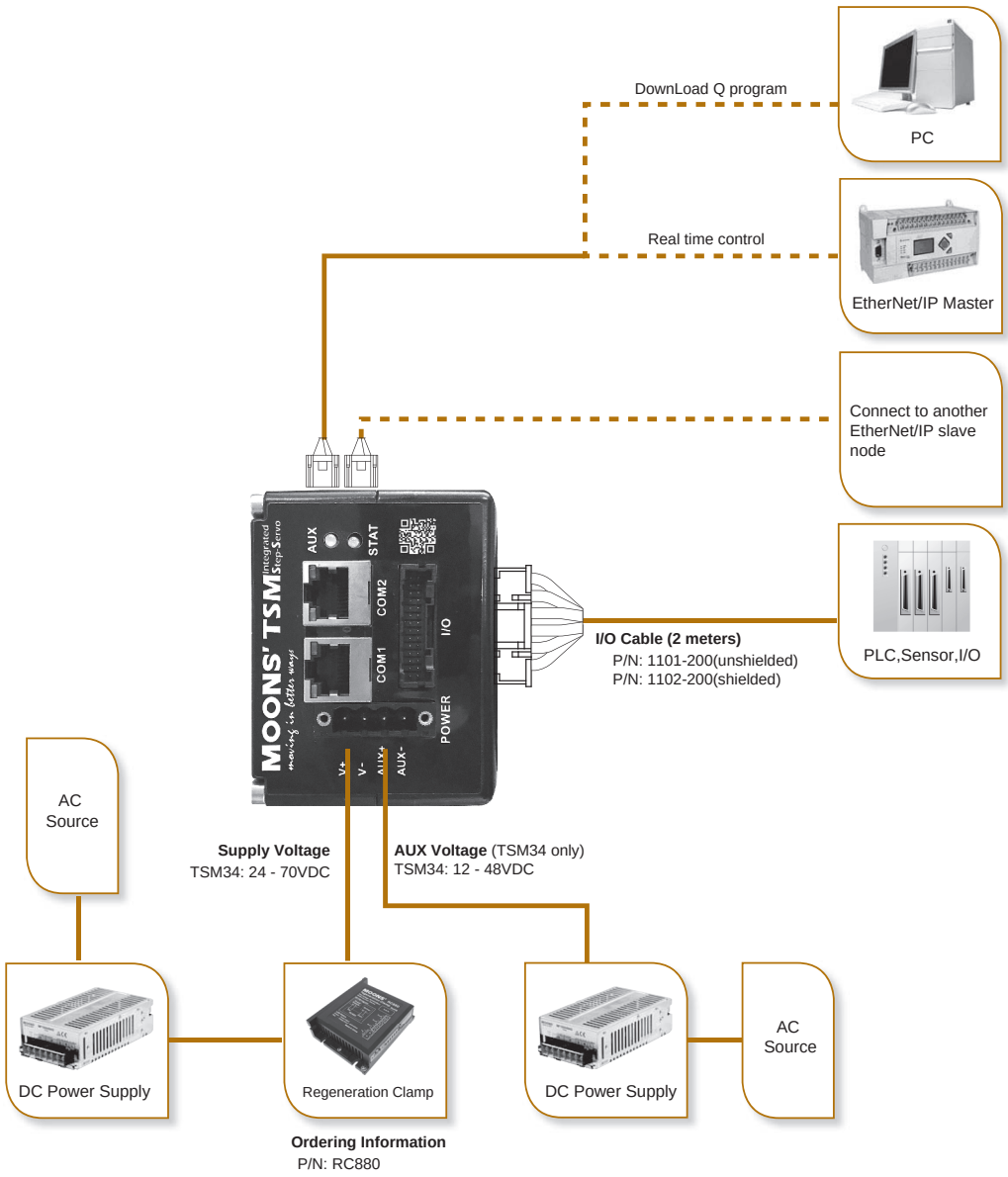


◇ Optional Accessories

P/N	Catagory	Technical Specification
RC880	Regenaration Clamp	80VDC Max. 50W
MS-USB-RS-232-01	USB Converter	USB to RS-232
MS-USB-RS-485-01	USB Converter	USB to RS-485
MS-USB-CAN-01	USB Converter	USB to CAN
1101- □□□	Cable	I/O cable, unshielded
1116- □□□	Cable	I/O cable, shielded
2101-150	Cable	RS-232 communication cable (P/Q type)
2113-150	Cable	RS-232 communication cable (C type)
2111- □□□	Cable	RS-485 Daisy Chain
2112- □□□	Cable	CANopen Daisy Chain
2012-030	Cable	CAT5e UTP 0.3m
2012-300	Cable	CAT5e UTP 3m
2013-030	Cable	CAT5e STP 0.3m
2013-300	Cable	CAT5e STP 3m

* □□□stands for length, unit:cm, ex.100 stands for 100cm

◇ -IP EtherNet/IP type(TSM34 only)



◇ Optional Accessories

P/N	Catagory	Technical Specification
RC880	Regenaration Clamp	80VDC Max. 50W
MS-USB-RS-232-01	USB Converter	USB to RS-232
MS-USB-RS-485-01	USB Converter	USB to RS-485
MS-USB-CAN-01	USB Converter	USB to CAN
1101- □□□	Cable	I/O cable, unshielded
1116- □□□	Cable	I/O cable, shielded
2101-150	Cable	RS-232 communication cable (P/Q type)
2113-150	Cable	RS-232 communication cable (C type)
2111- □□□	Cable	RS-485 Daisy Chain
2112- □□□	Cable	CANopen Daisy Chain
2012-030	Cable	CAT5e UTP 0.3m
2012-300	Cable	CAT5e UTP 3m
2013-030	Cable	CAT5e STP 0.3m
2013-300	Cable	CAT5e STP 3m

* □□□stands for length, unit:cm, ex.100 stands for 100cm

Numbering System

TSM 17 S-2 A G

- TSM Series
- Frame Size: 11, 17, 23, 24, 34
- Control Mode
  - P=Pulse Type
  - S=Basic Type
  - Q=Q Program Type (Modbus/RTU Type)
  - C=CANopen Type
  - IP=EtherNet/IP Type
- Motor Size
  - 1 = 1 Stack
  - 2 = 2 Stack
  - 3 = 3 Stack
  - 4 = 4 Stack
  - 5 = 5 Stack
  - 6 = 6 Stack
- Communication
  - A=RS-232
  - R=RS-485
  - C=CANopen
  - D=Dual port Ethernet - 34 frame only
- Feedback
  - G=5000-line encoder
  - M=1024-line encoder

Ordering Information

Model	Torque	Control	I/O(*)	RS-232	RS-485/422	Modbus/RTU	CANopen	Ethernet	EtherNet/IP
TSM11S-1RM	0.065N·m	S	4DI, 2DO		√				
TSM11S-2RM	0.08N·m				√				
TSM11S-3RM	0.125N·m				√				
TSM11Q-1RM	0.065N·m	Q			√	√			
TSM11Q-2RM	0.08N·m				√	√			
TSM11Q-3RM	0.125N·m				√	√			
TSM17P-1AG	0.3N·m	P	4DI, 3DO, EO	√					
TSM17S-1AG		S	8DI, 4DO, 1AI	√					
TSM17S-1RG					√				
TSM17Q-1AG		Q	8DI, 4DO, 1AI	√		√			
TSM17Q-1RG					√	√			
TSM17C-1CG		C	8DI, 4DO, 1AI	√			√		
TSM17P-2AG	0.5N·m	P	4DI, 3DO, EO	√					
TSM17S-2AG		S	8DI, 4DO, 1AI	√					
TSM17S-2RG					√				
TSM17Q-2AG		Q	8DI, 4DO, 1AI	√		√			
TSM17Q-2RG					√	√			
TSM17C-2CG		C	8DI, 4DO, 1AI	√			√		
TSM17P-3AG	0.6N·m	P	4DI, 3DO, EO	√					
TSM17S-3AG		S	8DI, 4DO, 1AI	√					
TSM17S-3RG					√				
TSM17Q-3AG		Q	8DI, 4DO, 1AI	√		√			
TSM17Q-3RG					√	√			
TSM17C-3CG		C	8DI, 4DO, 1AI	√			√		
TSM17P-4AG	0.75N·m	P	4DI, 3DO, EO	√					
TSM17S-4AG		S	8DI, 4DO, 1AI	√					
TSM17S-4RG					√				
TSM17Q-4AG		Q	8DI, 4DO, 1AI	√		√			
TSM17Q-4RG					√	√			
TSM17C-4CG		C	8D, 4DO, 1AI	√			√		
TSM23P-2AG	0.9N·m	P	4DI, 3DO, EO	√					
TSM23S-2AG		S	8DI, 4DO, 1AI, EO	√					
TSM23S-2RG					√				
TSM23Q-2AG		Q		√		√			
TSM23Q-2RG					√	√			
TSM23C-2CG		C		√			√		
TSM23P-3AG	1.5N·m	P	4DI, 3DO, EO	√					
TSM23S-3AG		S	8DI, 4DO, 1AI, EO	√					
TSM23S-3RG					√				
TSM23Q-3AG		Q		√		√			
TSM23Q-3RG					√	√			
TSM23C-3CG		C		√			√		

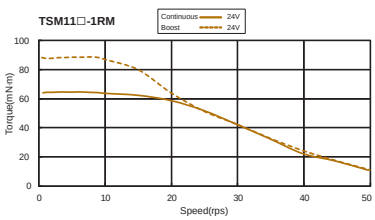
Model	Torque	Control	I/O(*)	RS-232	RS-485/422	Modbus/RTU	CANopen	Ethernet	EtherNet/IP
TSM23P-4AG	2.5N·m	P	4DI, 3DO, EO	√					
TSM23S-4AG		S	8DI, 4DO, 1AI, EO	√					
TSM23S-4RG					√				
TSM23Q-4AG		Q		√		√			
TSM23Q-4RG					√	√			
TSM23C-4CG		C		√			√		
TSM24P-3AG	2.5N·m	P	4DI, 3DO, EO	√					
TSM24S-3AG		S	8DI, 4DO, 1AI, EO	√					
TSM24S-3RG					√				
TSM24Q-3AG		Q		√		√			
TSM24Q-3RG					√	√			
TSM24C-3CG		C		√			√		
TSM34P-1AG	2.7N.m	P	4DI, 3DO, EO	√					
TSM34Q-1AG		Q	8DI, 4DO, 1AI, EO	√		√			
TSM34Q-1RG					√	√			
TSM34Q-1DG								√	
TSM34C-1CG		C		√			√		
TSM34IP-1DG		IP							√
TSM34P-3AG	5.2N.m	P	4DI, 3DO, EO	√					
TSM34Q-3AG		Q	8DI, 4DO, 1AI, EO	√		√			
TSM34Q-3RG					√	√			
TSM34Q-3DG								√	
TSM34C-3CG		C		√			√		
TSM34IP-3DG		IP							√
TSM34P-5AG	6.7N.m	P	4DI, 3DO, EO	√					
TSM34Q-5AG		Q	8DI, 4DO, 1AI, EO	√		√			
TSM34Q-5RG					√	√			
TSM34Q-5DG								√	
TSM34C-5CG		C		√			√		
TSM34IP-5DG		IP							√
TSM34P-6AG	8.2N.m	P	4DI, 3DO, EO	√					
TSM34Q-6AG		Q	8DI, 4DO, 1AI, EO	√		√			
TSM34Q-6RG					√	√			
TSM34Q-6DG								√	
TSM34C-6CG		C		√			√		
TSM34IP-6DG		IP							√

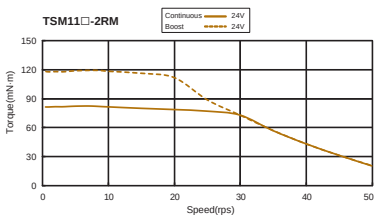
* DI: Digital Input; DO: Digital Output; EO: Encoder Output; AI: Analog Input

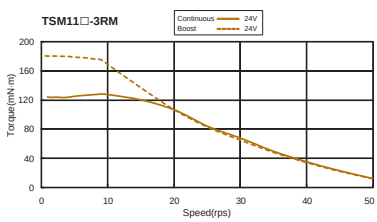
Specifications—Frame size 28mm

	Basic type	TSM11S-1RM	TSM11S-2RM	TSM11S-3RM
	Q program type(Includes **Modbus/RTU** type)	TSM11Q-1RM	TSM11Q-2RM	TSM11Q-3RM
Holding Torque	N•m	0.065	0.08	0.125
Rotor Inertia	g•cm^2	9	12	18
Supply Voltage	VDC	24		
Encoder Resolution	counts/rev	4096	4096	4096
Maximum Speed	RPM	3600	3600	3600
Mass	g	118	168	218

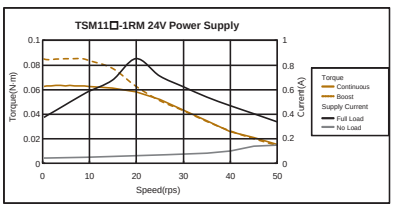
Torque Curves

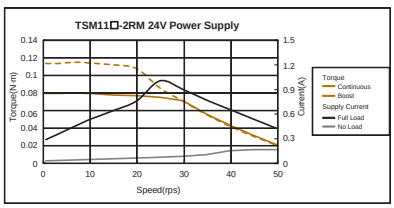


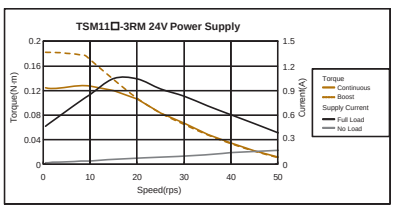




Input Current Curves Characteristics







■ Electrical Specifications—Frame size 28mm

	Basic type TSM11S-■RM	Q program type TSM11Q-■RM
Control Command	Pulse input SCL	Pulse input SCL Q Program **Modbus/RTU**
Pulse signal type	Pulse+Direction CW/CCW Pulse A/B Quadrature	Pulse+Direction CW/CCW Pulse A/B Quadrature
Maximum Input Pulse Frequency	2MHz, Minimum Pulse Width=250ns	2MHz, Minimum Pulse Width=250ns
Digital Input	4	4
Digital Output	2	2
Analog Input	-	-
Encoder Output	-	-
Digital Input Specification	5-24VDC	
Digital Onput Specification	30VDC/100mA	
Supply Voltage	15 - 30 VDC min/max (typical 24VDC)	
Protection	Over-voltage, under-voltage, over-temp, motor/wiring shorts (phase-to-phase, phase-to-ground)	
Communication	RS-485 four-wire	
Protocol	SCL	**Modbus/RTU** or SCL

Enter motor length 1, 2, 3 in the box(■) within the model name

◇ RS-485 or Modbus/RTU Specifications

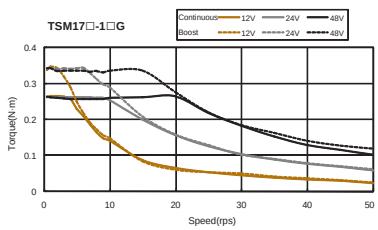
Interface	RS-485 or **Modbus/RTU**
Baud Rate(bps)	9600/19200/38400/57600/115200
Maximum Distance	Due to transmission baud rate
Maximum Connections	32 axes per channel
Communication Cable	Twisted Shielded Cable
Address Setting	Via **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner

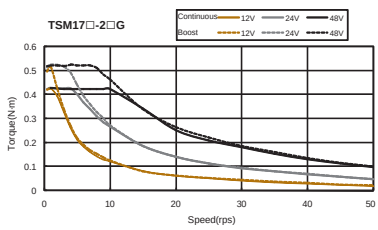
Specifications—Frame size 42mm

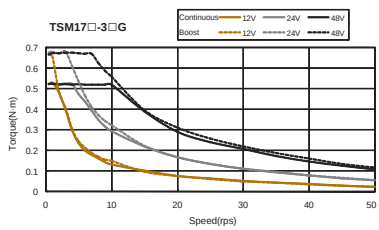
Model	Pulse input type	TSM17P-1AG	TSM17P-2AG	TSM17P-3AG	TSM17P-4AG
	Basic type	TSM17S-1□G	TSM17S-2□G	TSM17S-3□G	TSM17S-4□G
	Q program type(Includes ***Modbus/RTU*** type)	TSM17Q-1□G	TSM17Q-2□G	TSM17Q-3□G	TSM17Q-4□G
	CANopen type	TSM17C-1CG	TSM17C-2CG	TSM17C-3CG	TSM17C-4CG
Holding Torque	N•m	0.3	0.5	0.6	0.75
Rotor Inertia	g•cm^2	38	57	82	123
Supply Voltage	VDC	12-48			
Encoder Resolution	counts/rev	20000	20000	20000	20000
Maximum Speed	RPM	3600	3600	3600	3600
Mass	g	390	440	520	760

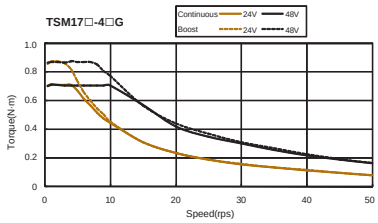
Enter A(RS-232) or R(RS-485) in the box(□) within the model name

Torque Curves

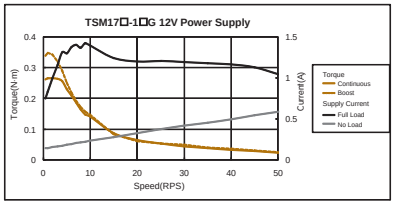


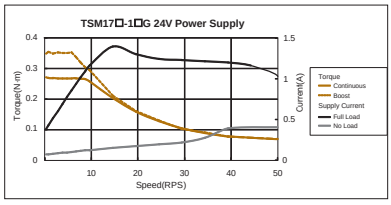


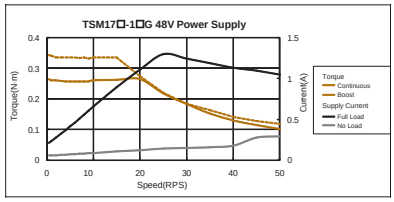


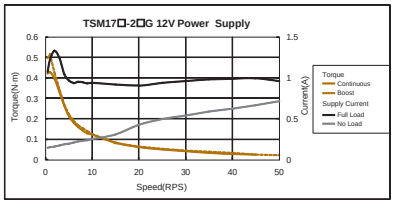


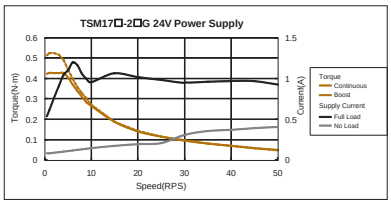
Input Current Curves Characteristics

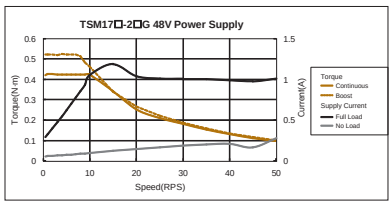


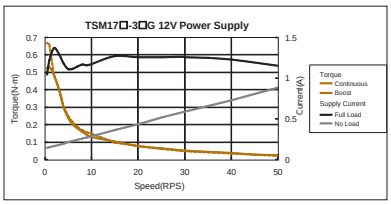


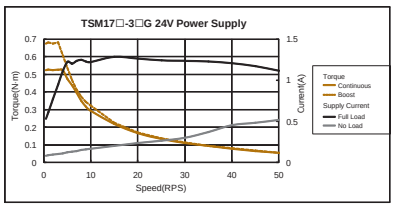


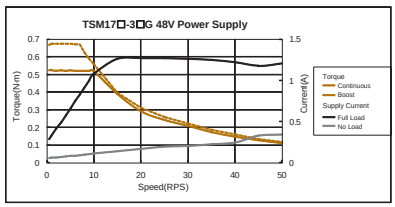












■ Electrical Specifications—Frame size 42mm

	Pulse input type TSM17P-■AG	Basic type TSM17S-■□G	Q program type TSM17Q-■□G	CANopen type TSM17C-■CG
Control Command	Pulse input	Pulse input Analog signal SCL	Pulse input Analog signal SCL Q Program **Modbus/RTU**	Q program **CANopen**
Pulse signal type	Pulse+Direction CW/CCW Pulse A/B Quadrature	Pulse+Direction CW/CCW Pulse A/B Quadrature	Pulse+Direction CW/CCW Pulse A/B Quadrature	-
Maximum Input Pulse Frequency	2MHz, Minimum Pulse Width=250ns	2MHz, Minimum Pulse Width=250ns	2MHz, Minimum Pulse Width=250ns	-
Digital Input	4	8	8	8
Digital Output	3	4	4	4
Analog Input	-	1	1	1
Encoder Output	20,000 counts/rev A/B/Z Differential	-	-	-
Digital Input Specification	Optical Isolated 5-24VDC			
Digital Onput Specification	Optical Isolated 30VDC/100mA			
Analog Input Specification	AIN referenced to GND, Range 0–5VDC, Resolution:12bits			
Supply Voltage	12-48VDC			
Protection	Over-voltage, under-voltage, over-temp, motor/wiring shorts (phase-to-phase, phase-to-ground)			
Communication	RS-232	RS-232 or RS-485	RS-232 or RS-485	RS-232&CANopen
Protocol	-	SCL	**Modbus/RTU** or SCL	**CANopen**

Enter motor length 1,2,3,4 in the box(■) within the model name
Enter A(RS-232) or R(RS-485) in the box(□) within the model name

◇ RS-485 or Modbus/RTU Specifications

Interface	RS-485 or **Modbus/RTU**
Baud Rate(bps)	9600/19200/38400/57600/115200
Maximum Distance	Due to transmission baud rate
Maximum Connections	32 axes per channel
Communication Cable	Twisted Shielded Cable
Address Setting	Via **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner

◇ CANopen Specifications

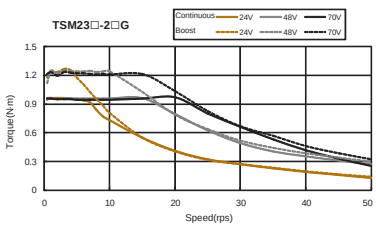
Interface	**CANopen** CiA301 CiA402
Bit Rate(bps)	1M/800K/500K/250K/125K/50K/20K/12.5K
Maximum Distance	Due to transmission bit rate
Maximum Slave Nodes	112 axes per channel
Communication Cable	Twisted Shielded Cable
Node ID Setting	On Board Rotary Switch: Lower 4 bits 0H-FH **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner: Upper 3 bits 00H-7FH

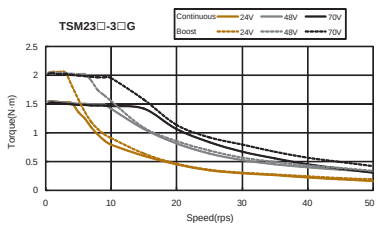
Specifications—Frame size 56mm, 60mm

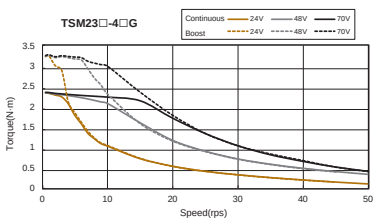
Model	Pulse input type	TSM23P-2AG	TSM23P-3AG	TSM23P-4AG	TSM24P-3AG
	Basic type	TSM23S-2□G	TSM23S-3□G	TSM23S-4□G	TSM24S-3□G
	Q program type(Includes ***Modbus/RTU*** type)	TSM23Q-2□G	TSM23Q-3□G	TSM23Q-4□G	TSM24Q-3□G
	CANopen type	TSM23C-2CG	TSM23C-3CG	TSM23C-4CG	TSM24C-3CG
Holding Torque	N•m	0.9	1.5	2.5	2.5
Rotor Inertia	g•cm^2	260	460	365	900
Supply Voltage	VDC	12-70			
Encoder Resolution	counts/rev	20000	20000	20000	20000
Maximum Speed	RPM	3600	3600	3600	3600
Mass	g	850	1250	1090	1650

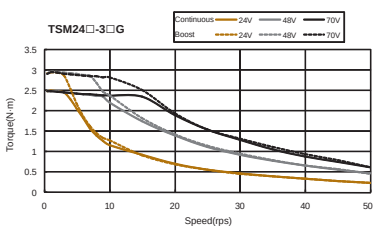
Enter A(RS-232) or R(RS-485) in the box(□) within the model name

Torque Curves

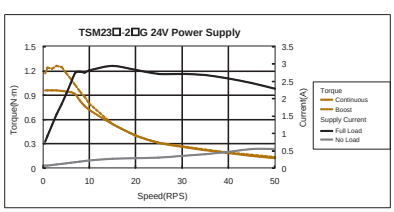


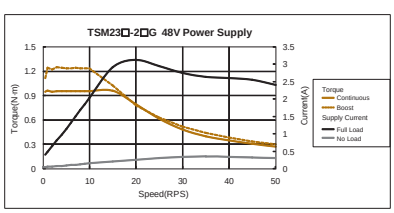


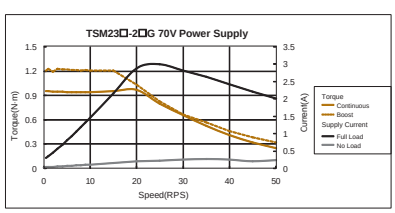


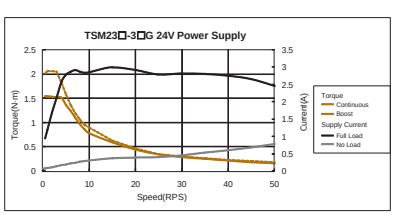


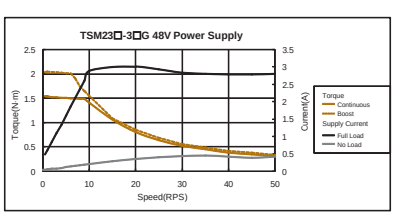
Input Current Curves Characteristics

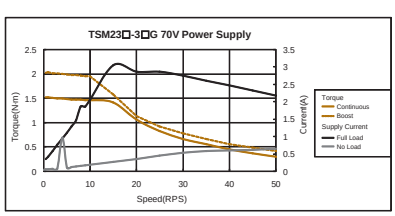


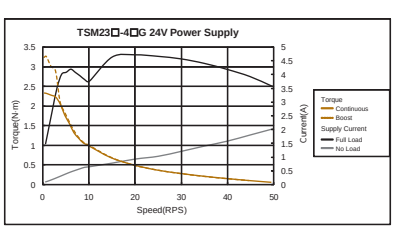


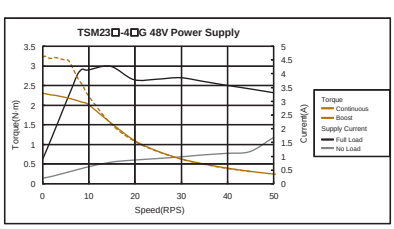


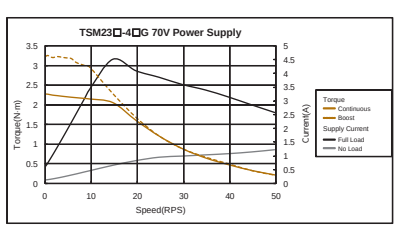


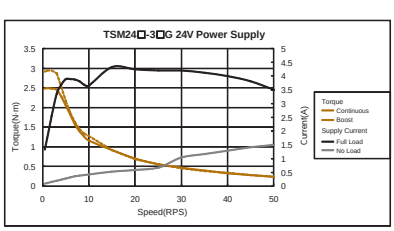


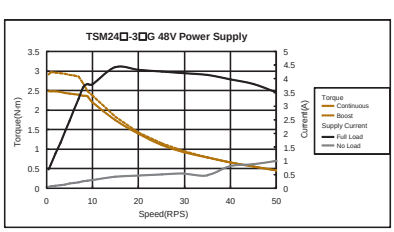


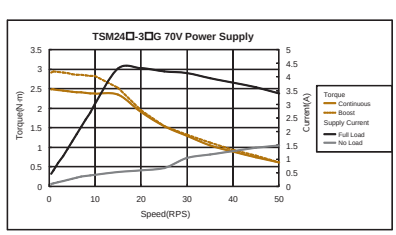












■ Electrical Specifications—Frame size 56mm, 60mm

	Pulse input type TSM2◇P-■AG	Basic type TSM2◇S-■□G	Q program type TSM2◇Q-■□G	CANopen type TSM2◇C-□CG
Control Command	Pulse input	Pulse input Analog signal SCL	Pulse input Analog signal SCL Q Program **Modbus/RTU**	Q program **CANopen**
Pulse signal type	Pulse+Direction CW/CCW Pulse A/B Quadrature	Pulse+Direction CW/CCW Pulse A/B Quadrature	Pulse+Direction CW/CCW Pulse A/B Quadrature	-
Maximum Input Pulse Frequency	2MHz, Minimum Pulse Width=250ns	2MHz, Minimum Pulse Width=250ns	2MHz, Minimum Pulse Width=250ns	2MHz, Minimum Pulse Width=250ns
Digital Input	4	8	8	8
Digital Output	3	4	4	4
Analog Input	-	1	1	1
Encoder Output	20,000 counts/rev A/B/Z Differential	20,000 counts/rev A/B/Z Differential	20,000 counts/rev A/B/Z Differential	20,000 counts/rev A/B/Z Differential
Digital Input Specification	Optical Isolated 5-24VDC			
Digital Onput Specification	Optical Isolated 30VDC/100mA			
Analog Input Specification	AIN referenced to GND, Range 0–5VDC, Resolution: 12bits			
Supply Voltage	12-70VDC			
Protection	Over-voltage, under-voltage, over-temp, motor/wiring shorts (phase-to-phase, phase-to-ground)			
Communication	RS-232	RS-232 or RS-485	RS-232 or RS-485	RS-232&CANopen
Protocol	-	SCL	**Modbus/RTU** or SCL	**CANopen**

Enter frame size 3(56mm)or 4(60mm)in the box(◇) within the model name
Enter motor length 2,3 in the box(■) within the model name
Enter A(RS-232) or R(RS-485) in the box(□) within the model name

◇ RS-485 or Modbus/RTU Specifications

Interface	RS-485 or **Modbus/RTU**
Baud Rate(bps)	9600/19200/38400/57600/115200
Maximum Distance	Due to transmission baud rate
Maximum Connections	32 axes per channel
Communication Cable	Twisted Shielded Cable
Address Setting	Via **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner

◇ CANopen Specifications

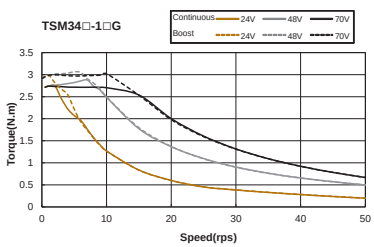
Interface	**CANopen** CiA301 CiA402
Bit Rate(bps)	1M/800K/500K/250K/125K/50K/20K/12.5K
Maximum Distance	Due to transmission bit rate
Maximum Slave Nodes	112 axes per channel
Communication Cable	Twisted Shielded Cable
Node ID Setting	On Board Rotary Switch: Lower 4 bits 0H-FH **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner: Upper 3 bits 00H-7FH

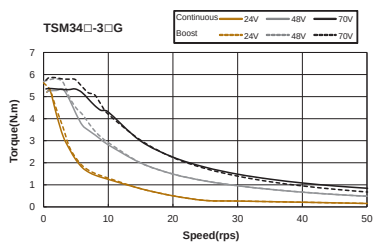
Specifications—Frame size 86mm

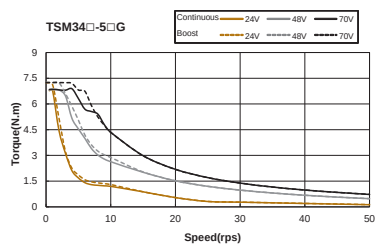
Model	Pulse input type	TSM34P-1AG	TSM34P-3AG	TSM34P-5AG	TSM34P-6AG
	Q program type (Includes Modbus/RTU, Ethernet type)	TSM34Q-1□G	TSM34Q-3□G	TSM34Q-5□G	TSM34Q-6□G
	CANopen type	TSM34C-1CG	TSM34C-3CG	TSM34C-5CG	TSM34C-6CG
	EtherNet/IP type	TSM34IP-1DG	TSM34IP-3DG	TSM34IP-5DG	TSM34IP-6DG
Holding Torque	N-m	2.7	5.2	6.7	8.2
Rotor Inertia	g-cm^2	915	1480	2200	3660
Supply Voltage	VDC	24-70			
Encoder Resolution	counts/rev	20000	20000	20000	20000
Maximum Speed	RPM	3600	3600	3600	3600
Mass	g	4600	6800	9000	11400

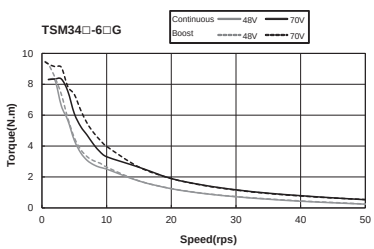
Enter A(RS-232) or R(RS-485) in the box (□) within the model name

Torque Curves

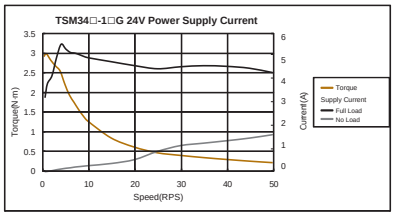


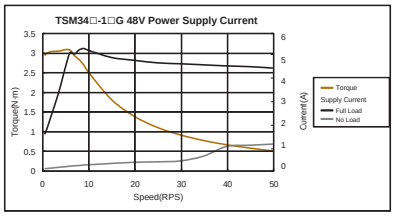


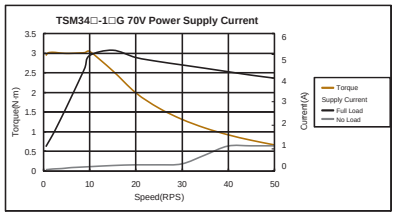


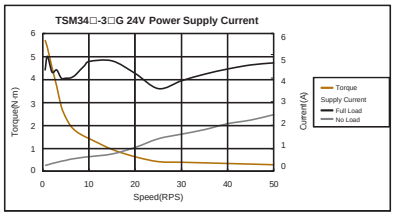


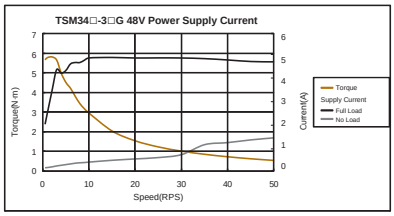
Input Current Curves Characteristics

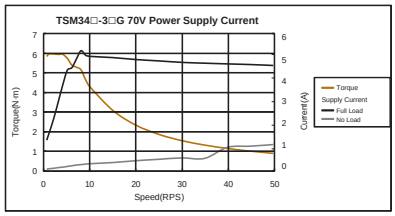


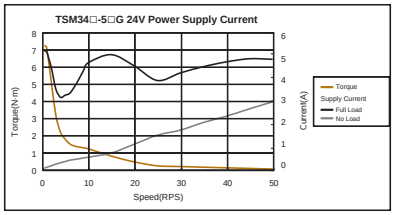


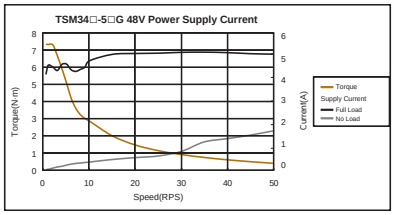


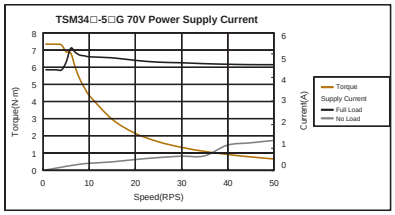


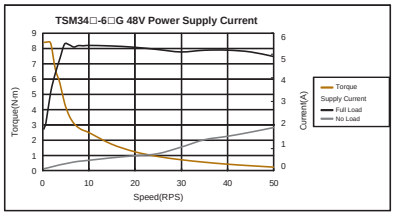


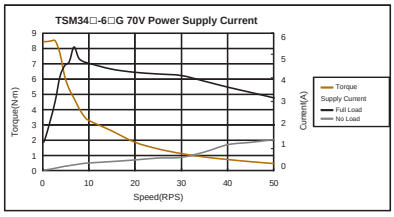












■ Electrical Specifications—Frame size 86mm

	Pulse input type TSM34P-■AG	Basic type TSM34Q-■□G	CANopen type TSM34C-■CG	EtherNet/IP type TSM34IP-■DG
Control Command	Pulse input	Pulse input Analog signal SCL or eSCL Q Program, **Modbus/RTU**	Q program **CANopen**	Q program **EtherNet/IP**
Pulse signal type	Pulse+Direction CW/CCW Pulse A/B Quadrature	Pulse+Direction CW/CCW Pulse A/B Quadrature	-	-
Maximum Input Pulse Frequency	2MHz, Minimum Pulse Width=250ns	2MHz, Minimum Pulse Width=250ns	-	-
Digital Input	4	8	8	8
Digital Output	3	4	4	4
Analog Input	-	1	1	1
Encoder Output	20,000 counts/rev A/B/Z Differential	20,000 counts/rev A/B/Z Differential	20,000 counts/rev A/B/Z Differential	20000 counts/rev A/B/Z Differential
Digital Input Specification	Optical Isolated 5-24VDC			
Digital Onput Specification	Optical Isolated 30VDC/100mA			
Analog Input Specification	AIN referenced to GND, Range 0–5VDC, Resolution: 12bits			
Supply Voltage	24-70VDC			
Protection	Over-voltage, under-voltage, over-temp, motor/wiring shorts (phase-to-phase, phase-to-ground)			
Communication	RS-232	RS-232, RS-485 or Ethernet	RS-232&CANopen	Ethernet
Protocol	-	eSCL	**CANopen**	**EtherNet/IP**

Enter motor length 1, 3, 5, 6 in the box (■) within the model name
Enter A (RS-232) or R (RS-485) or D (Dual port Ethernet) in the box (□) within the model name

◇ RS-485 or Modbus/RTU Specifications

Interface	RS-485 or **Modbus/RTU**
Baud Rate(bps)	9600/19200/38400/57600/115200
Maximum Distance	Due to transmission baud rate
Maximum Connections	32 axes per channel
Communication Cable	Twisted Shielded Cable
Address Setting	Via **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner

◇ Ethernet Specifications

Interface	Ethernet (eSCL)
Baud Rate(bps)	100Mbps
Maximum Distance	100 meters between 2 devices
Communication Cable	Shielded twisted pair cable (CAT5e or CAT6)
Address Setting	Via Step-Servo Quick Tuner software

◇ CANopen Specifications

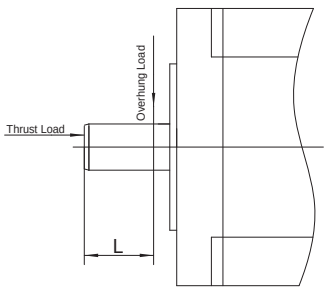
Interface	**CANopen** CiA301 CiA402
Bit Rate(bps)	1M/800K/500K/250K/125K/50K/20K/12.5K
Maximum Distance	Due to transmission bit rate
Maximum Slave Nodes	112 axes per channel
Communication Cable	Twisted Shielded Cable
Node ID Setting	On Board Rotary Switch: Lower 4 bits 0H-FH **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner: Upper 3 bits 00H-7FH

General Specifications

		TSM Integrated Step-Servo
Insulation Class		Class B(130°C)
Insulation Resistance		100MΩ/DC500V
Dielectric Strength		500VAC 1 minute
Operating Environment	Ambient Temperature	0~+40°C(non-freezing)
	Ambient Humidity	90% or less(non-condensing)
	Atmosphere	No corrosive gases, dust, water or oil
Degree of Protection		IP20

Permissible Overhung Load and Permissible Thrust Load(Unit:N)

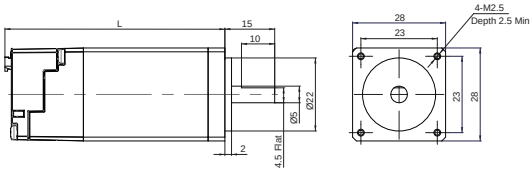
Frame Size	Model	Permissible Overhung Load Distance(L) from Shaft End(mm) 0	5	10	15	20	Permissible Thrust Load
28mm	TSM11□-1RM	20	25	34	52	-	Less than the motor mass
	TSM11□-2RM						
	TSM11□-3RM						
42mm	TSM17□-1□G	35	44	58	85	-	
	TSM17□-2□G						
	TSM17□-3□G						
	TSM17□-4□G						
56mm	TSM23□-2□G	63	75	95	130	190	
	TSM23□-3□G						
	TSM23□-4□G						
60mm	TSM24□-3□G	90	100	130	180	270	
86mm	TSM34□-1□G	260	290	340	390	480	
	TSM34□-3□G						
	TSM34□-5□G						
	TSM34□-6□G						



■ Dimensions (Unit:mm)

◇ Frame Size 28mm

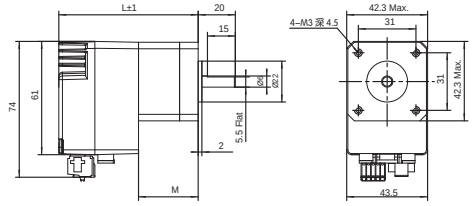
Model	Length "L"	front shaft diameter
TSM11□-1RM	45.9	5
TSM11□-2RM	55	
TSM11□-3RM	66.2	



◇ Frame Size 42mm

Model	Length "L"	Length "M"	front shaft diameter
TSM17□-1□G	69.5	26.6	6*
TSM17□-2□G	75	32.1	
TSM17□-3□G	83.5	40.6	
TSM17□-4□G	98	55	

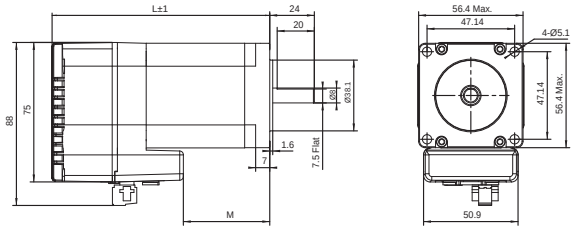
* 5 mm diameter shaft available upon request



◇ Frame Size 56mm

Model	Length "L"	Length "M"	front shaft diameter
TSM23□-2□G	95.2	24.5	8*
TSM23□-3□G	117.2	46.5	
TSM23□-4□G	120.6	49.9	

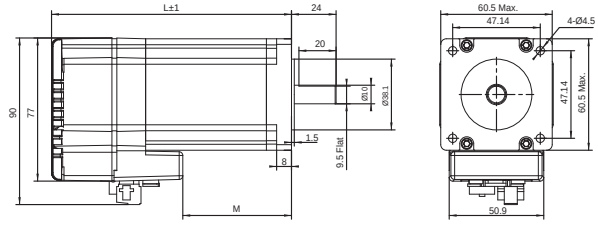
* 6.35 mm diameter shaft available upon request



◇ Frame Size 60mm

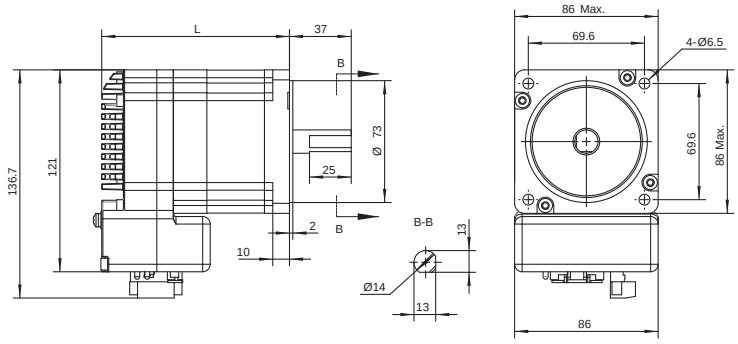
Model	"L"	"M"	front shaft diameter
TSM24□-3□G	129.15	58.5	10*

* 8 mm diameter shaft available upon request



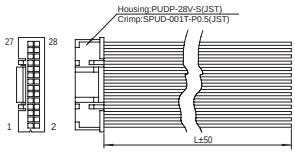
◇ Frame Size 86mm

Model	"L"	front shaft diameter
TSM34□-1□G	112.5	14
TSM34□-3□G	143	
TSM34□-5□G	172.5	
TSM34□-6□G	203	



◇ General Purpose I/O Cable(unshielded) (TSM17/23/24/34)

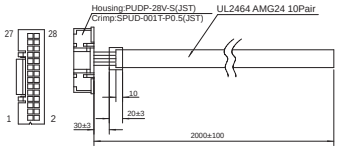
P/N	Length (L)
1101-100	1m
1101-200	2m
1101-500	5m



Pin No.	Assignment	Description	Color
1	X1+	High Speed Digital Input	BLU
2	X1-		BLU/WHT
3	X2+	High Speed Digital Input	YEL
4	X2-		YEL/WHT
5	X3	X3 Digital Input	GRN
6	X4	X4 Digital Input	ORG
7	X5	X5 Digital Input	GRY
8	X6	X6 Digital Input	PUR
9	XCOM	X Digital Input COM	WHT
10	+5V	+5V Analog Voltage	RED
11	AIN	Analog Input	BLU
12	GND	Analog Input Ground	BLK
13	X7+	X7 Digital Input	ORG
14	X7-		ORG/WHT
15	X8+	X8 Digital Input	GRN
16	X8-		GRN/WHT
17	Y1	Y1 Digital Output	BLU
18	Y2	Y2 Digital Output	YEL
19	Y3	Y3 Digital Output	BRN
20	YCOM	Y Output COM	BLK
21	Y4+	Y4 Digital Output	RED
22	Y4-		RED/WHT
23	Z+	Encoder Output Z (if applicable)	BLK
24	Z-		BLK/WHT
25	B+	Encoder Output B (if applicable)	GRN
26	B-		GRN/WHT
27	A+	Encoder Output A (if applicable)	ORG
28	A-		ORG/WHT

◇ General Purpose I/O Cable(shielded) (TSM17/23/24/34)

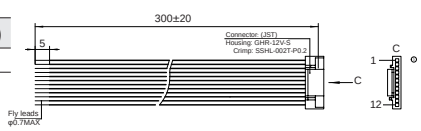
P/N	Length (L)
1116-100	1m
1116-200	2m
1116-300	3m
1116-500	5m



Pin No.	Assignment	Description	Color
1	X1+	High Speed Digital Input	BLU/WHT
2	X1-		BLU/BLK
3	X2+	High Speed Digital Input	GRN/WHT
4	X2-		GRN/BLK
5	X3	X3 Digital Input	BLU
6	X4	X4 Digital Input	PUR
7	X5	X5 Digital Input	YEL
8	X6	X6 Digital Input	GRN
9	XCOM	X Digital Input COM	ORG
10	+5V	+5V Analog Voltage	RED
11	AIN	Analog Input	WHT
12	GND	Analog Input Ground	BLK
13	X7+	X7 Digital Input	BRN/WHT
14	X7-		BRN/BLK
15	X8+	X8 Digital Input	GRY/WHT
16	X8-		GRY/BLK
17	Y1	Y1 Digital Output	BRN
18	Y2	Y2 Digital Output	GRY
19	Y3	Y3 Digital Output	PNK
20	YCOM	Y Output COM	YEL/GRN
21	Y4+	Y4 Digital Output	PUR/WHT
22	Y4-		PUR/BLK
23	Z+	Encoder Output Z (if applicable)	YEL/WHT
24	Z-		YEL/BLK
25	B+	Encoder Output B (if applicable)	ORG/WHT
26	B-		ORG/BLK
27	A+	Encoder Output A (if applicable)	RED/WHT
28	A-		RED/BLK

◇ Power + Comm + I/O Cable (Flying leadsTSM11 only)

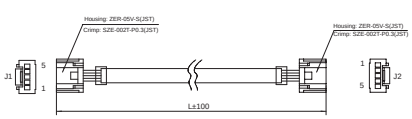
P/N	Length (L)
1109-030	0.3m



Pin No.	Assignment	Description	Color
1	Y2	Y2 Digital Output	PUR
2	Y1	Y1 Digital Output	ORN
3	X4	X4 Digital Input	WHT
4	X3	X3 Digital Input	BRN
5	X2	High Speed Digital Input	YEL
6	X1	High Speed Digital Input	GRY
7	RXD-	RS-422/485 Data Receive-	GRN/WHT
8	RXD+	RS-422/485 Data Receive+	GRN
9	TXD-	RS-422/485 Data Transmit-	BLU/WHT
10	TXD+	RS-422/485 Data Transmit+	BLU
11	V+	Power Supply +	RED
12	V-	Power GND	BLK

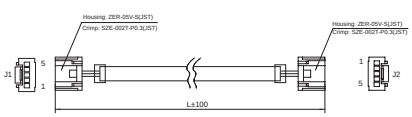
◇ RS-485 Daisy Chain Communication Cable (TSM17/23/24/34)

P/N	Length (L)
2111-025	0.25m
2111-050	0.5m
2111-100	1m
2111-300	3m



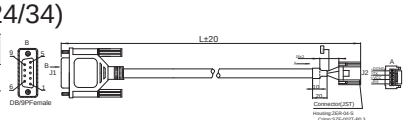
◇ CANopen Daisy Chain Communication Cable (TSM17/23/24/34)

P/N	Length (L)
2112- 025	0.25m
2112- 050	0.5m
2112-100	1m
2112-300	3m



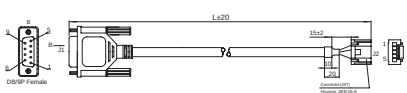
◇ RS-232 Communication Cable(P/S/Q Type) (TSM17/23/24/34)

P/N	Length (L)
2101-150	1.5m



◇ RS-232 Communication Cable(C Type) (TSM17/23/24/34)

P/N	Length (L)
2113-150	1.5m



◇ Ethernet Daisy Chain Communication Cable (Q/IP Type) (TSM34 only)

Common Type	Shielded Type	Length(L)
2012-030	2013-030	0.3m
2012-300	2013-300	3m

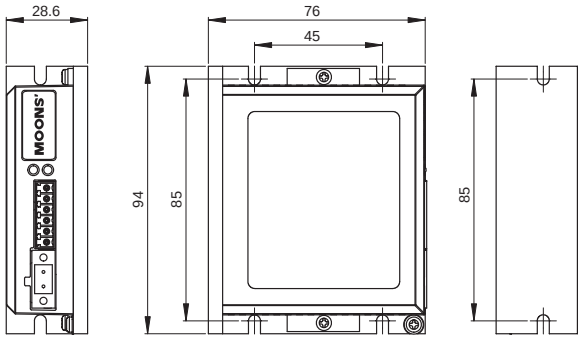
◇ Regeneration Clamp

P/N: RC880

When using regulated power supply you may encounter a problem with regeneration. The kinetic energy caused by regeneration is transferred back to the power supply. This can trip the overvoltage protection of a switching power supply, causing it to shut down.

MOONS' offer the RC880 “regeneration clamp” to solve this problem. If in doubt, use an RC880 for your first installation. If the “regen” LED on the RC880 never flashes, you don’t need the clamp.

Dimensions(Unit:mm)



■ USB Converter

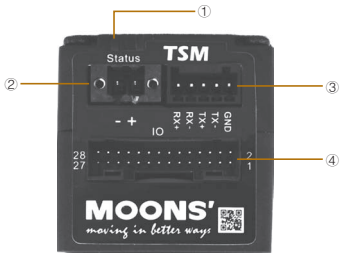
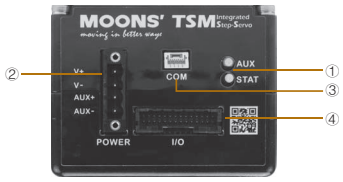
Model: MS-USB-RS-232-01
Description: USB-RS-232 converter

Model: MS-USB-RS-485-01
Description: USB-RS-485 converter

Model: MS-USB-CAN-01
Description: USB-CAN converter

■ Connection and Operation(-P Pulse Input Type)

◇ Names and Functions of Parts

TSM17P	TSM23/24P	TSM34P
		

① LED Displays

Indication	Color	Function	When Activated
Operation	Green	Power on indication	When driver is powered up
Alarm	Red	Alarm indication	Flashes when in protection
Operation	Yellow	Auxiliary Power on indication	When AUX powered up

- LED Error Codes

TSM uses red and green LEDs to indicate status. When the motor is enabled, the green LED flashes slowly. When the green LED is solid, the motor is disabled. Errors are indicated by combinations of red and green flashes as shown in Page of Alarm information.

Apart from the main power supply, TSM34 also has an auxiliary power input (AUX power) for keep alive function of the drive. When the main power supply is off, the AUX power will keep the logic power on, allowing the drive to remember its state data (motor position, etc.). This allows the motor to resume operation from its previous position without a homing routine when the main power is switched back on.

② Power Connector

TSM17/23/24

P/N: Weidmuller 1615780000

	Description
+	Power Supply +
-	Power Supply -

TSM34

P/N: Phoenix Contact 5452570

	Description
V+	Power Supply +
V-	Power Supply -
AUX+	Auxiliary Power Supply+
AUX-	Auxiliary Power Supply-

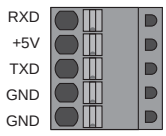
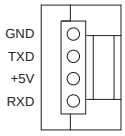
③ Communication Connector

TSM17P

P/N: Phoenix 1881354

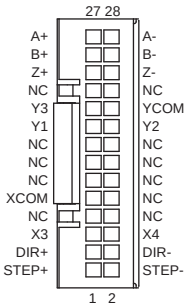
TSM23/24/34P

Housing P/N: JST ZER-04-S
Crimp P/N: JST SZE-002T-P0.3

TSM17P	TSM23/24/34P
	

Pin.	Description	Pin.	Description
RXD	Data Receive	RXD	Data Receive
+5V	+5V Power Supply	+5V	+5V Power Supply
TXD	Data Transmit	TXD	Data Transmit
GND	Ground	GND	Ground

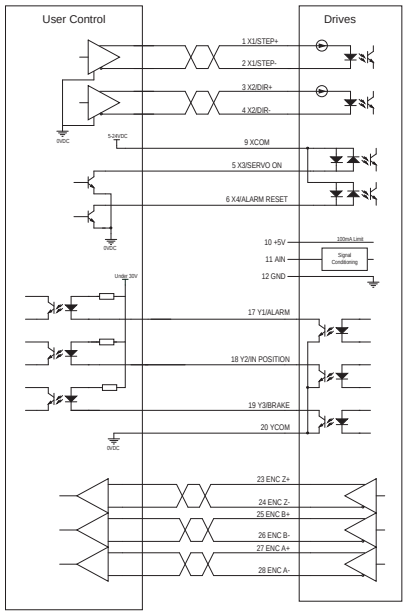
④ I/O Signal Connector



Housing P/N: JST PUDP-28V-S
Crimp P/N: JST SPUD-001T-P0.5

Pin no.	Assignment	Description
1	STEP+	High Speed Digital Input
2	STEP-	
3	DIR+	Direction Input
4	DIR-	
5	X3	X3 Digital Input
6	X4	X4 Digital Input
7	NC	N/C
8	NC	
9	XCOM	Digital Input COM
10	NC	N/C
11	NC	
12	NC	
13	NC	
14	NC	
15	NC	
16	NC	
17	Y1	Y1 Digital Output
18	Y2	Y2 Digital Output
19	Y3	Y3 Digital Output
20	YCOM	Digital Output COM
21	NC	N/C
22	NC	
23	Z+	Encoder Output Z
24	Z-	
25	B+	Encoder Output B
26	B-	
27	A+	Encoder Output A
28	A-	

◇ Wiring Diagram



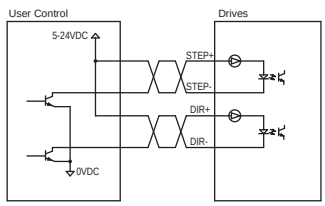
◇ Description of Input/Output Signals

Input (output) "ON" indicates that the current is sent into the photocoupler (transistor) inside the driver. Input (output) "OFF" indicates that the current is not sent into the photocoupler (transistor) inside the driver. The input/output remains "OFF" if nothing is connected.

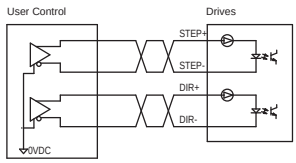
- Circuit above shows when pulse input is line driver type
- Pulse singal input range 5-24VDC
- Digital singal input range 5-24VDC
- Use a multi-core, twisted-pair shielded wire of AWG28 to 24 for the control input/output signal line, and keep wiring as short as possible
- Provide safty distance between the control I/O signal lines and power lines

● Pulse Input Circuit and Sample Connection

With Open Collector Output



With Line Driver Output



● Pulse Input Mode

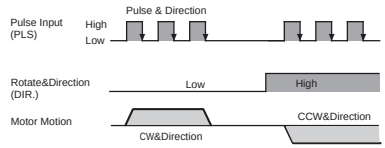
Pulse & Direction

When the Pulse input is turned ON while the DIR input is ON, the motor will rotate by one step in one direction.

When the Pulse input is turned ON while the DIR input is OFF, the motor will rotate by one step the other direction.

*Direction definition of DIR input can be configured via **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner.

The chart below shows motor configured as while the DIR input is ON, the motor will rotate by CW direction

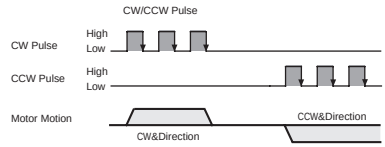


CW/CCW Pulse

When the X1 input is turned ON, the motor will rotate by one step in One direction. When the X2 input is turned ON, the motor will rotate by one step in the other direction.

*Direction definition can be configured via **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner.

The chart below shows motor configured as while the X1 input is ON, the motor will rotate by one step in CW direction

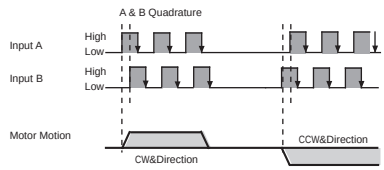


A & B Quadrature

The motor will move according to signals that are fed to the drive from a two channel increamental master encoder.

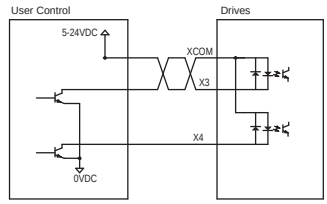
Direction definition can be configured via **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner. Direction is determined via which channel leads the other.

The chart below shows motor configured as while X1 Leads X2, the motor will rotate by CW direction.

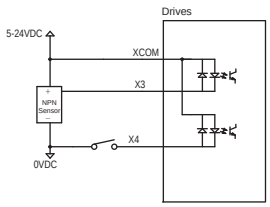


● Digital Input Circuit and Sample Connection

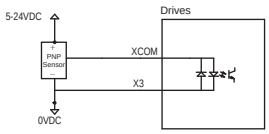
With Open Collector Output



With NPN type Sensor



With PNP type Sensor



Servo ON Input

X3 can be configured as Enable signal to excite the motor.

Alarm Reset Input

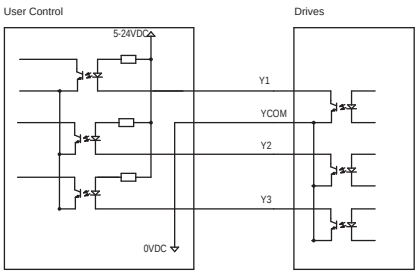
X4 can be configured as Reset signal to clear the alarm and turns to normal stutus as Servo OFF.

Caution: Please make sure there's no error in system before you clear an Alarm.

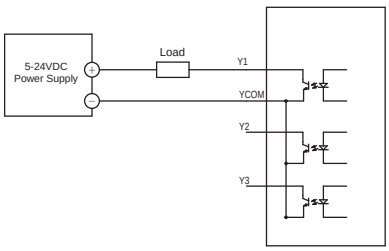
◇ Connecting using Digital Outputs

- Output Circuit and Sample Connection

Open Collector Output



Driving external load



Alarm Output

Y1 can be configured as signal output if a fault occurs, meanwhile the red LED will flash.

In Position Output

Y2 can be configured as signal output when position error less than a user-defined count value.

Moving Output

Y2 can be configured as signal output when motor is moving.

Brake Output

Y3 can be configured as signal output to release brake.

Timing Output

Y3 can be configured as Timing signal output, it will turn ON every time the motor output shaft rotates by 7.2°.50 pulses output with one rotation.

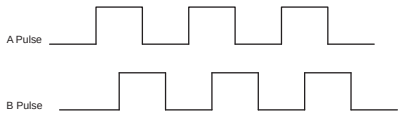
Tach Output

Y3 can be configured as Tach signal output, tach output produces pulses relative to the motor position with configurable resolution:100,200,400,800,1600.

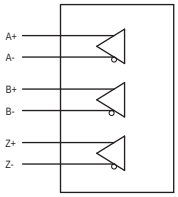
- Encoder Output

- Differential pulse output with channel A/B/Z
- While motor rotates one revelotion, A-Phase/B Phase generate total 20,000 counts, Z-Phase generates one signal.
- The B-Phase output has a 90° phase difference with respect to the A-Phase output. Phase A Leads B 90°while motor rotates by CW direction, phase B leads A 90°while motor rotates by CCW direction.

Pulse Output Signal Chart

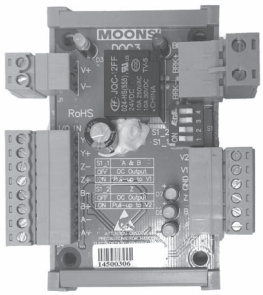


Encoder Output Circuit



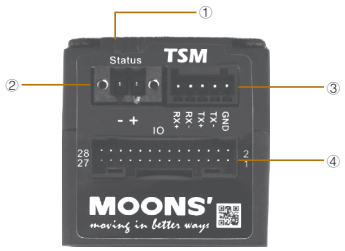
Note: If the controller cannot support differential signal input, you can choose the module that it can convert the differential signal into open-collector output.

Module part number: DOC3



■ Connection and Operation(-S/Q Controller Type)

◇ Names and Functions of Parts

TSM17S/Q	TSM23/24S/Q	TSM34Q
		

① LED Displays

Indication	Color	Function	When Activated
Operation	Green	Power on indication	When driver is powered up
Alarm	Red	Alarm indication	Flashes when in protection
Operation	Yellow	Auxiliary Power on indication	When AUX powered up

- LED Error Codes

TSM uses red and green LEDs to indicate status. When the motor is enabled, the green LED flashes slowly. When the green LED is solid, the motor is disabled. Errors are indicated by combinations of red and green flashes as shown in Page of Alarm information.

Apart from the main power supply, TSM34 also has an auxiliary power input (AUX power) for keep alive function of the drive. When the main power supply is off, the AUX power will keep the logic power on, allowing the drive to remember its state data (motor position, etc.). This allows the motor to resume operation from its previous position without a homing routine when the main power is switched back on.

② Power Connector

TSM17/23/24

P/N: Weidmuller 1615780000

	Description
+	Power Supply +
-	Power Supply -

TSM34

P/N: Phoenix Contact 5452570

	Description
V+	Power Supply +
V-	Power Supply -
AUX+	Auxiliary Power Supply+
AUX-	Auxiliary Power Supply-

③ Communication Connector

TSM17 S/Q

P/N: Phoenix 1881354

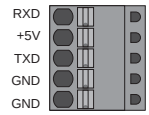
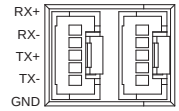
TSM23/24/34 S/Q(RS-232)

Housing P/N: JST ZER-04-S
Crimp P/N: JST SZE-002T-P0.3

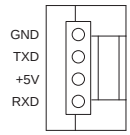
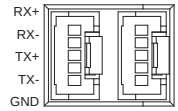
TSM23/24/34 S/Q(RS-485)

Housing P/N: JST ZER-05V-S
Crimp P/N: JST SZE-002T-P0.3

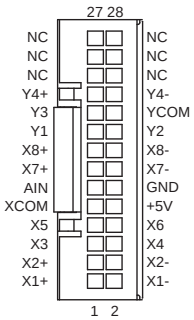
TSM17S/Q

RS-232		RS-485	
			
Pin.	Description	Pin.	Description
RXD	Data Receive	RX+	Data Receive +
+5V	+5V Power Supply	RX-	Data Receive -
TXD	Data Transmit	TX+	Data Transmit +
GND	Ground	TX-	Data Transmit -
GND	Ground	GND	Ground

TSM23/24/34S/Q

RS-232		RS-485	
			
Pin.	Description	Pin.	Description
GND	Ground	RX+	Data Receive +
TX	Data Transmit	RX-	Data Receive -
+5V	+5V Power Supply	TX+	Data Transmit +
RX	Data Receive	TX-	Data Transmit -
		GND	Ground

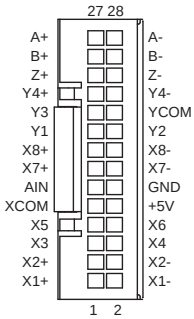
④ TSM17S/Q I/O Signal Connector



Housing P/N: JST PUDP-28V-S
Crimp P/N: JST SPUD-001T-P0.5

Pin no.	Assignment	Description
1	X1+/STEP+	High Speed Digital Input
2	X1-/STEP-	
3	X2+/DIR+	High Speed Digital Input
4	X2-/DIR-	
5	X3	X3 Digital Input
6	X4	X4 Digital Input
7	X5	X5 Digital Input
8	X6	X6 Digital Input
9	XCOM	Digital Input COM
10	+5	+5V OUT 100mA max.
11	AIN	Analog Input
12	GND	Aanlog Ground
13	X7+	X7 Digital Input
14	X7-	
15	X8+	X8 Digital Input
16	X8-	
17	Y1	Y1 Digital Output
18	Y2	Y2 Digital Output
19	Y3	Y3 Digital Output
20	YCOM	Digital Output COM
21	Y4+	Y4 Digital Output
22	Y4-	
23	NC	N/C
24	NC	
25	NC	
26	NC	
27	NC	
28	NC	

④ TSM23/24/34S/Q I/O Signal Connector

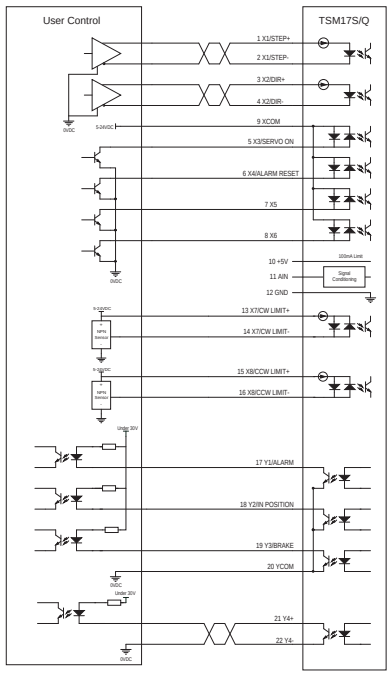


Housing P/N: JST PUDP-28V-S
Crimp P/N: JST SPUD-001T-P0.5

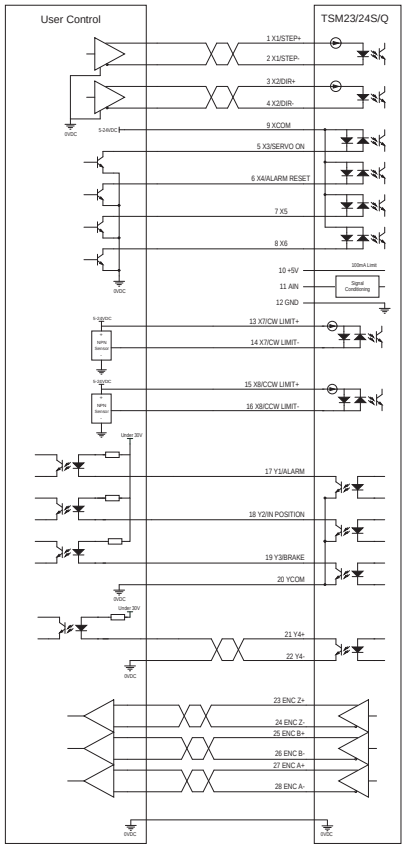
Pin no.	Assignment	Description
1	X1+/STEP+	High Speed Digital Input
2	X1-/STEP-	
3	X2+/DIR+	High Speed Digital Input
4	X2-/DIR-	
5	X3	X3 Digital Input
6	X4	X4 Digital Input
7	X5	X5 Digital Input
8	X6	X6 Digital Input
9	XCOM	Digital Input COM
10	+5	+5V OUT 100mA max.
11	AIN	Analog Input
12	GND	Aanlog Ground
13	X7+	X7 Digital Input
14	X7-	
15	X8+	X8 Digital Input
16	X8-	
17	Y1	Y1 Digital Output
18	Y2	Y2 Digital Output
19	Y3	Y3 Digital Output
20	YCOM	Digital Output COM
21	Y4+	Y4 Digital Output
22	Y4-	
23	Z+	Encoder Output Z
24	Z-	
25	B+	Encoder Output B
26	B-	
27	A+	Encoder Output A
28	A-	

◇ Wiring Diagram

- TSM17S/Q



- TSM23/24/34S/Q



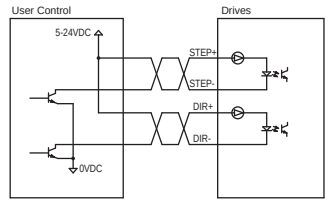
◇ Description of Input/Output Signals

Input (output) "ON" indicates that the current is sent into the photocoupler (transistor) inside the driver. Input (output) "OFF" indicates that the current is not sent into the photocoupler (transistor) inside the driver. The input/output remains "OFF" if nothing is connected.

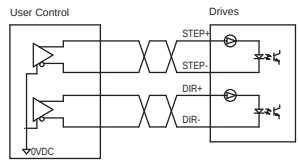
- Circuit above shows when pulse input is line driver type
- Pulse singal input range 5-24VDC
- Digital singal input range 5-24VDC
- Use a multi-core, twisted-pair shielded wire of AWG28 to 24 for the control input/output signal line, and keep wiring as short as possible
- Provide safty distance between the control I/O signal lines and power lines

- Pulse Input Circuit and Sample Connection

With Open Collector Output



With Line Driver Output



- Pulse Input Mode

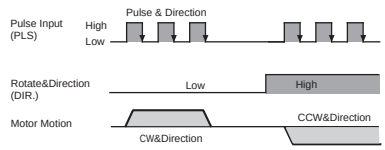
Pulse & Direction

When the Pulse input is turned ON while the DIR input is ON, the motor will rotate by one step in one direction.

When the Pulse input is turned ON while the DIR input is OFF, the motor will rotate by one step the other direction.

*Direction definition of DIR input can be configured via **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner.

The chart below shows motor configured as while the DIR input is ON, the motor will rotate by CW direction

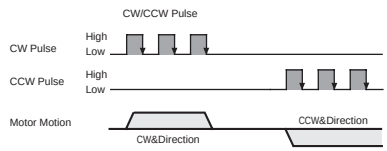


CW/CCW Pulse

When the X1 input is turned ON, the motor will rotate by one step in One direction. When the X2 input is turned ON, the motor will rotate by one step in the other direction.

*Direction definition can be configured via **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner.

The chart below shows motor configured as while the X1 input is ON, the motor will rotate by one step in CW direction

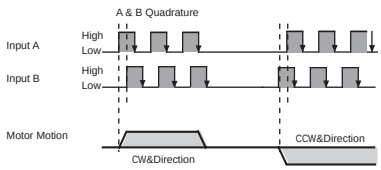


A & B Quadrature

The motor will move according to signals that are fed to the drive from a two channel increamental master encoder.

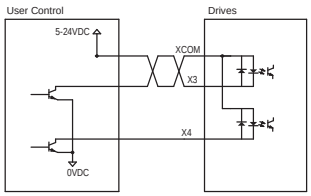
Direction definition can be configured **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner. Direction is determined via which channel leads the other.

The chart below shows motor configured as while X1 Leads X2, the motor will rotate by CW direction.

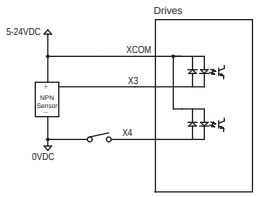


- Digital Input Circuit and Sample Connection

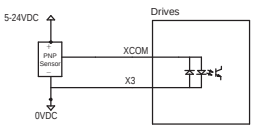
With Open Collector Output



With NPN type Sensor



With PNP type Sensor



Servo ON Input

X3 can be configured as Enable signal to excite the motor.

Alarm Reset Input

X4 can be configured as Reset signal to clear the alarm and turns to normal stutus as Servo OFF.

Caution: Please make sure there's no error in system before you clear an Alarm.

CW/CCW Limit Input

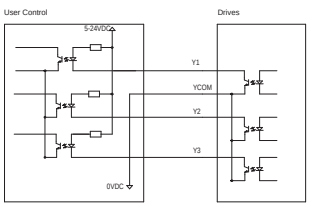
X7 can be configured as CW limit signal input, X8 can be configured as CCW limit signal input.

When either limit signal actives, motor will Servo OFF immidiately and indicate an Alarm.(Unless motors works in Homing mode and defined otherwize)

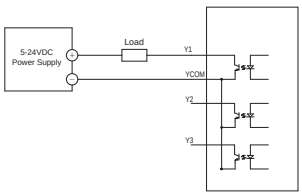
◇ Connecting using Digital Outputs

- Output Circuit and Sample Connection

Open Collector Output



Driving external load



Alarm Output

Y1 can be configured as signal output if a fault occurs, meanwhile the red LED will flash.

In Position Output

Y2 can be configured as signal output when position error less than a user-defined count value.

Moving Output

Y2 can be configured as signal output when motor is moving.

Brake Output

Y3 can be configured as signal output to release brake.

Timing Output

Y4 can be configured as Timing signal output, it will turn ON every time the motor output shaft rotates by 7.2°.50 pulses output with one rotation.

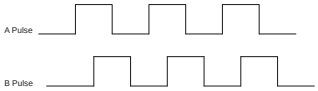
Tach Output

Y4 can be configured as Tach signal output, tach output produces pulses relative to the motor position with configurable resolution:100,200,400,800,1600.

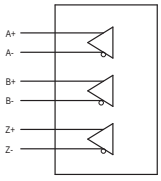
- Encoder Output

- Differential pulse output with channel A/B/Z
- While motor rotates one revelotion, A-Phase/B Phase generate total 20,000 counts, Z-Phase generates one signal.
- The B-Phase output has a 90° phase difference with respect to the A-Phase output. Phase A Leads B 90°while motor rotates by CW direction, phase B leads A 90°while motor rotates by CCW direction.

Pulse Output Signal Chart

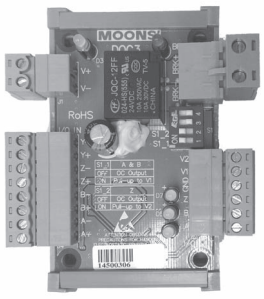


Encoder Output Circuit



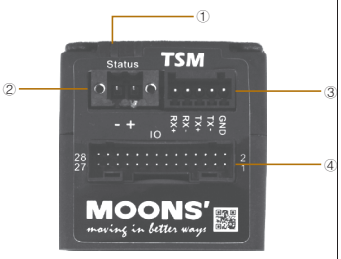
Note: If the controller cannot support differential signal input, you can choose the module that it can convert the differential signal into open-collector output.

Module part number: DOC3



■ Connection and Operation(-C CANopen Type)

◇ Names and Functions of Parts

TSM17C	TSM23/24C	TSM34C
		

① LED Displays

Indication	Color	Function	When Activated
Operation	Green	Power on indication	When driver is powered up
Alarm	Red	Alarm indication	Flashes when in protection
Operation	Yellow	Auxiliary Power on indication	When AUX powered up

- LED Error Codes

TSM uses red and green LEDs to indicate status. When the motor is enabled, the green LED flashes slowly. When the green LED is solid, the motor is disabled. Errors are indicated by combinations of red and green flashes as shown in Page of Alarm information.

Apart from the main power supply, TSM34 also has an auxiliary power input (AUX power) for keep alive function of the drive. When the main power supply is off, the AUX power will keep the logic power on, allowing the drive to remember its state data (motor position, etc.). This allows the motor to resume operation from its previous position without a homing routine when the main power is switched back on.

② Power Connector

TSM17/23/24

P/N: Weidmuller 1615780000

	Description
+	Power Supply +
-	Power Supply -

TSM34

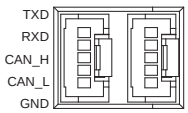
P/N: Phoenix Contact 5452570

	Description
V+	Power Supply +
V-	Power Supply -
AUX+	Auxiliary Power Supply+
AUX-	Auxiliary Power Supply-

③ Communication Connector

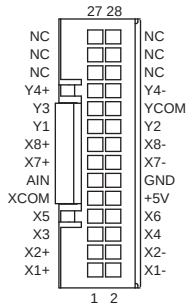
Housing P/N: JST ZER-05V-S
Crimp P/N: JST SZE-002T-PO.3

CANopen Type



Pin.	Description
TXD	RS-232 Data Transmit
RXD	RS-232 Data Receive
CAN_H	CAN+
CAN_L	CAN-
GND	Ground

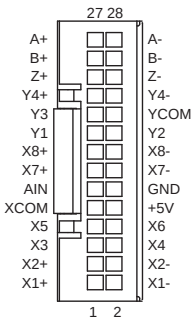
④ I/O Signal Connector(TSM17)



Housing P/N: JST PUDP-28V-S
Crimp P/N: JST SPUD-001T-P0.5

Pin no.	Assignment	Description
1	X1+	X1 Digital Input
2	X1-	
3	X2+	X2 Digital Input
4	X2-	
5	X3	X3 Digital Input
6	X4	X4 Digital Input
7	X5	X5 Digital Input
8	X6	X6 Digital Input
9	XCOM	Digital Input COM
10	+5	+5V OUT
11	AIN	Analog Input
12	GND	Aanlog Ground
13	X7+	X7 Digital Input
14	X7-	
15	X8+	X8 Digital Input
16	X8-	
17	Y1	Y1 Digital Output
18	Y2	Y2 Digital Output
19	Y3	Y3 Digital Output
20	YCOM	Digital Output COM
21	Y4+	Y4 Digital Output
22	Y4-	
23	NC	N/C
24	NC	
25	NC	
26	NC	
27	NC	
28	NC	

④ I/O Signal Connector(TSM23/24/34)

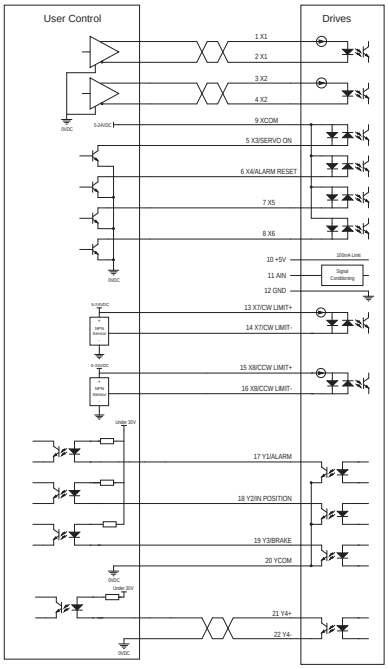


Housing P/N: JST PUDP-28V-S
Crimp P/N: JST SPUD-001T-P0.5

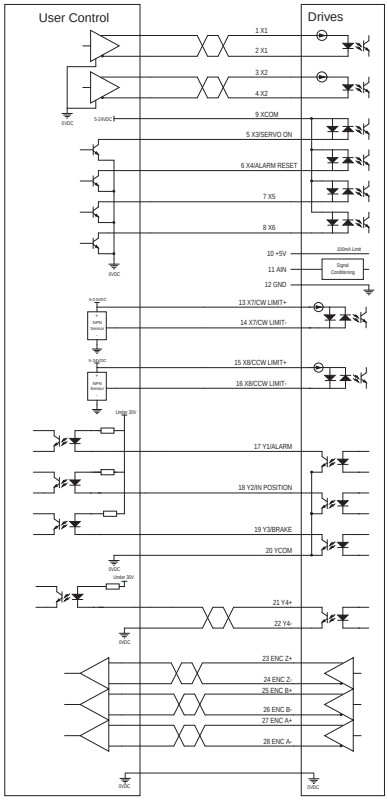
Pin no.	Assignment	Description
1	X1+	X1 Digital Input
2	X1-	
3	X2+	X2 Digital Input
4	X2-	
5	X3	X3 Digital Input
6	X4	X4 Digital Input
7	X5	X5 Digital Input
8	X6	X6 Digital Input
9	XCOM	Digital Input COM
10	+5	+5V OUT
11	AIN	Analog Input
12	GND	Aanlog Ground
13	X7+	X7 Digital Input
14	X7-	
15	X8+	X8 Digital Input
16	X8-	
17	Y1	Y1 Digital Output
18	Y2	Y2 Digital Output
19	Y3	Y3 Digital Output
20	YCOM	Digital Output COM
21	Y4+	Y4 Digital Output
22	Y4-	
23	Z+	Encoder Output Z
24	Z-	
25	B+	Encoder Output B
26	B-	
27	A+	Encoder Output A
28	A-	

◇ Wiring Diagram

- TSM17C



- TSM23/24/34C



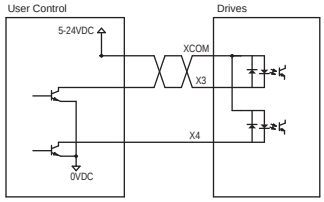
◇ Description of Input/Output Signals

Input (output) "ON" indicates that the current is sent into the photocoupler (transistor) inside the driver. Input (output) "OFF" indicates that the current is not sent into the photocoupler (transistor) inside the driver. The input/output remains "OFF" if nothing is connected.

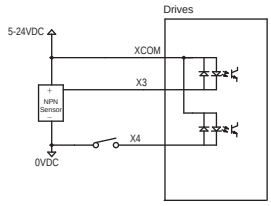
- Circuit above shows when pulse input is line driver type
- Pulse singal input range 5-24VDC
- Digital singal input range 5-24VDC
- Use a multi-core, twisted-pair shielded wire of AWG28 to 24 for the control input/output signal line, and keep wiring as short as possible
- Provide safty distance between the control I/O signal lines and power lines

● Digital Input Circuit and Sample Connection

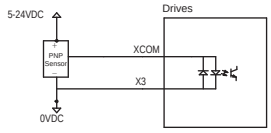
With Open Collector Output



With NPN type Sensor



With PNP type Sensor



Servo ON Input

X3 can be configured as Enable signal to excite the motor.

Alarm Reset Input

X4 can be configured as Reset signal to clear the alarm and turns to normal stutus as Servo OFF.

Caution: Please make sure there's no error in system before you clear an Alarm.

CW/CCW Limit Input

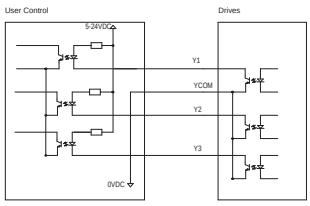
X7 can be configured as CW limit signal input, X8 can be configured as CCW limit signal input.

When either limit signal actives, motor will Servo OFF immidiately and indicate an Alarm.(Unless motors works in Homing mode and defined otherwize)

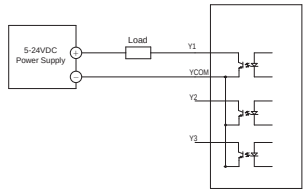
◇ Connecting using Digital Outputs

● Output Circuit and Sample Connection

Open Collector Output



Driving external load



Alarm Output

Y1 can be configured as signal output if a fault occurs, meanwhile the red LED will flash.

In Position Output

Y2 can be configured as signal output when position error less than a user-defined count value.

Moving Output

Y2 can be configured as signal output when motor is moving.

Brake Output

Y3 can be configured as signal output to release brake.

Timing Output

Y4 can be configured as Timing signal output, it will turn ON every time the motor output shaft rotates by 7.2°.50 pulses output with one rotation.

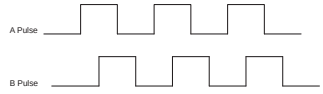
Tach Output

Y4 can be configured as Tach signal output, tach output produces pulses relative to the motor position with configurable resolution:100,200,400,800,1600.

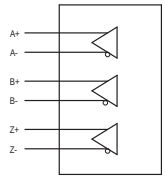
● Encoder Output

- Differential pulse output with channel A/B/Z
- While motor rotates one revelotion, A-Phase/B Phase generate total 20,000 counts, Z-Phase generates one signal.
- The B-Phase output has a 90° phase difference with respect to the A-Phase output. Phase A Leads B 90°while motor rotates by CW direction, phase B leads A 90°while motor rotates by CCW direction.

Pulse Output Signal Chart

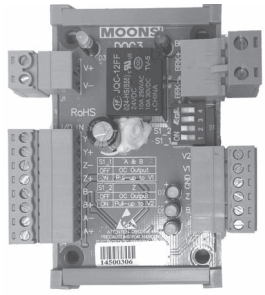


Encoder Output Circuit



Note: If the controller cannot support differential signal input, you can choose the module that it can convert the differential signal into open-collector output.

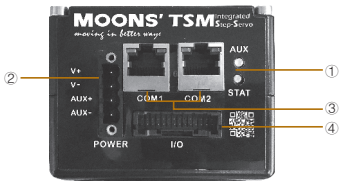
Module part number: DOC3



■ Connection and Operation(-IP EtherNet/IP Type)

◇ Names and Functions of Parts

TSM34Q/IP Ethernet version



① LED Displays

Indication	Color	Function	When Activated
Operation	Green	Power on indication	When driver is powered up
Alarm	Red	Alarm indication	Flashes when in protection
Operation	Yellow	Auxiliary Power on indication	When AUX powered up

- LED Error Codes

TSM uses red and green LEDs to indicate status. When the motor is enabled, the green LED flashes slowly. When the green LED is solid, the motor is disabled. Errors are indicated by combinations of red and green flashes as shown in Page of Alarm information.

Apart from the main power supply, TSM34 also has an auxiliary power input (AUX power) for keep alive function of the drive. When the main power supply is off, the AUX power will keep the logic power on, allowing the drive to remember its state data (motor position, etc.). This allows the motor to resume operation from its previous position without a homing routine when the main power is switched back on.

② Power Connector

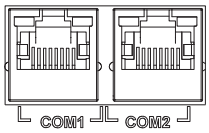
P/N: Phoenix Contact 5452570

	Description
V+	Power Supply +
V-	Power Supply -
AUX+	Auxiliary Power Supply+
AUX-	Auxiliary Power Supply-

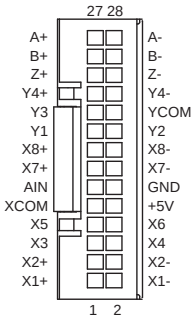
③ Communication Connector

Dual port Ethernet (RJ45 connector)

EtherNet/IP Type



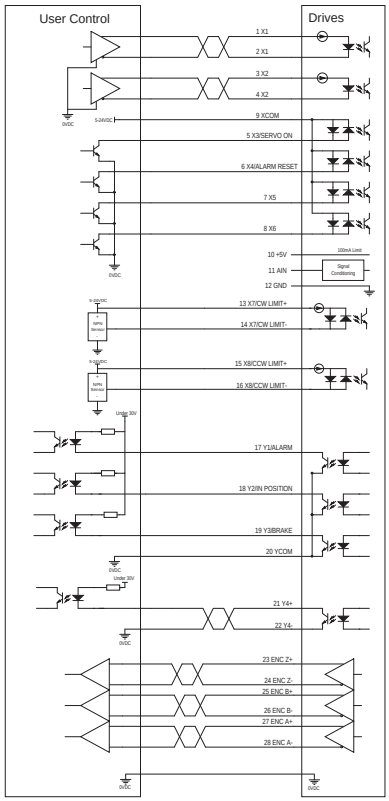
④ I/O Signal Connector



Housing P/N: JST PUDP-28V-S
Crimp P/N: JST SPUD-001T-P0.5

Pin no.	Assignment	Description
1	X1+	X1 Digital Input
2	X1-	
3	X2+	X2 Digital Input
4	X2-	
5	X3	X3 Digital Input
6	X4	X4 Digital Input
7	X5	X5 Digital Input
8	X6	X6 Digital Input
9	XCOM	Digital Input COM
10	+5	+5V OUT
11	AIN	Analog Input
12	GND	Aanlog Ground
13	X7+	X7 Digital Input
14	X7-	
15	X8+	X8 Digital Input
16	X8-	
17	Y1	Y1 Digital Output
18	Y2	Y2 Digital Output
19	Y3	Y3 Digital Output
20	YCOM	Digital Output COM
21	Y4+	Y4 Digital Output
22	Y4-	
23	Z+	Encoder Output Z
24	Z-	
25	B+	Encoder Output B
26	B-	
27	A+	Encoder Output A
28	A-	

◇ Wiring Diagram



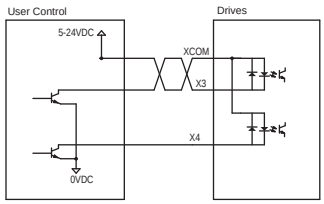
◇ Description of Input/Output Signals

Input (output) "ON" indicates that the current is sent into the photocoupler (transistor) inside the driver. Input (output) "OFF" indicates that the current is not sent into the photocoupler (transistor) inside the driver. The input/output remains "OFF" if nothing is connected.

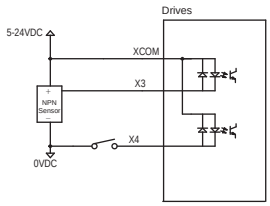
- Circuit above shows when pulse input is line driver type
- Pulse singal input range 5-24VDC
- Digital singal input range 5-24VDC
- Use a multi-core, twisted-pair shielded wire of AWG28 to 24 for the control input/output signal line, and keep wiring as short as possible
- Provide safty distance between the control I/O signal lines and power lines

● Digital Input Circuit and Sample Connection

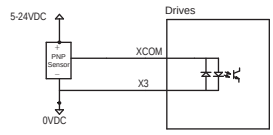
With Open Collector Output



With NPN type Sensor



With PNP type Sensor



Servo ON Input

X3 can be configured as Enable signal to excite the motor.

Alarm Reset Input

X4 can be configured as Reset signal to clear the alarm and turns to normal stutus as Servo OFF.

Caution: Please make sure there's no error in system before you clear an Alarm.

CW/CCW Limit Input

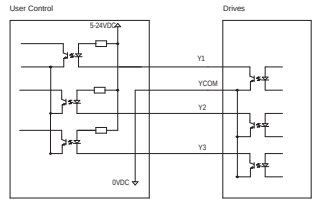
X7 can be configured as CW limit signal input, X8 can be configured as CCW limit signal input.

When either limit signal actives, motor will Servo OFF immidiately and indicate an Alarm.(Unless motors works in Homing mode and defined otherwize)

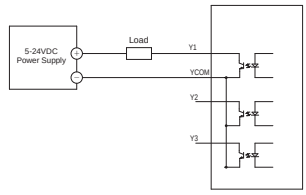
◇ Connecting using Digital Outputs

● Output Circuit and Sample Connection

Open Collector Output



Driving external load



Alarm Output

Y1 can be configured as signal output if a fault occurs, meanwhile the red LED will flash.

In Position Output

Y2 can be configured as signal output when position error less than a user-defined count value.

Moving Output

Y2 can be configured as signal output when motor is moving.

Brake Output

Y3 can be configured as signal output to release brake.

Timing Output

Y4 can be configured as Timing signal output, it will turn ON every time the motor output shaft rotates by 7.2°.50 pulses output with one rotation.

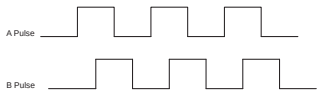
Tach Output

Y4 can be configured as Tach signal output, tach output produces pulses relative to the motor position with configurable resolution:100,200,400,800,1600.

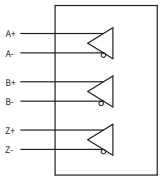
- Encoder Output

- Differential pulse output with channel A/B/Z
- While motor rotates one revelotion, A-Phase/B Phase generate total 20,000 counts, Z-Phase generates one signal.
- The B-Phase output has a 90° phase difference with respect to the A-Phase output. Phase A Leads B 90°while motor rotates by CW direction, phase B leads A 90°while motor rotates by CCW direction.

Pulse Output Signal Chart

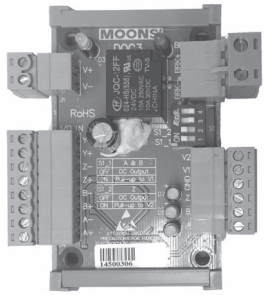


Encoder Output Circuit



Note: If the controller cannot support differential signal input, you can choose the module that it can convert the differential signal into open-collector output.

Module part number: DOC3



Alarm Information

Status Display via LEDs

TSM uses red and green LEDs to indicate status. When the motor is enabled, the green LED flashes slowly. When the green LED is solid, the motor is disabled. Errors are indicated by combinations of red and green flashes as shown below.

Code		Error
●	Solid green	No alarm, motor disabled
○○	Flashing green	No alarm, motor enabled
●○	1 red, 1 green	***Position limit***
●○○	1 red, 2 green	Move while disabled
●●○	2 red, 1 green	CCW limit
●●○○	2 red, 2 green	CW limit
●●●○	3 red, 1 green	***Drive over temperature***
●●●○○	3 red, 2 green	***Internal voltage out of range***
●●●○○○	3 red, 3 green	Blank Q segment
●●●●○	4 red, 1 green	***Power supply over voltage***
●●●●○○	4 red, 2 green	Power supply under voltage
●●●●○○○	4 red, 3 green	Non-volatile double error
●●●●●○	5 red, 1 green	***Over current***
●●●●●○○	5 red, 2 green	Current foldback
●●●●●●○	6 red, 1 green	***Open winding***
●●●●●●○○	6 red, 2 green	***Bad encoder***
●●●●●●●○	7 red, 1 green	Communication error
●●●●●●●○○	7 red, 2 green	Flash memory error

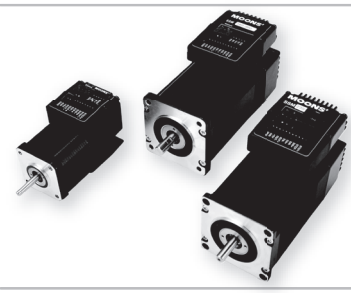
● Show Red; ○ Show Green.

NOTE: Items in ***bold italic*** represent drive faults, which automatically disable the motor.

Auxiliary Power (AUX) LED (only TSM34)

If the auxiliary power is connected, this yellow LED will be solid when the power is on.

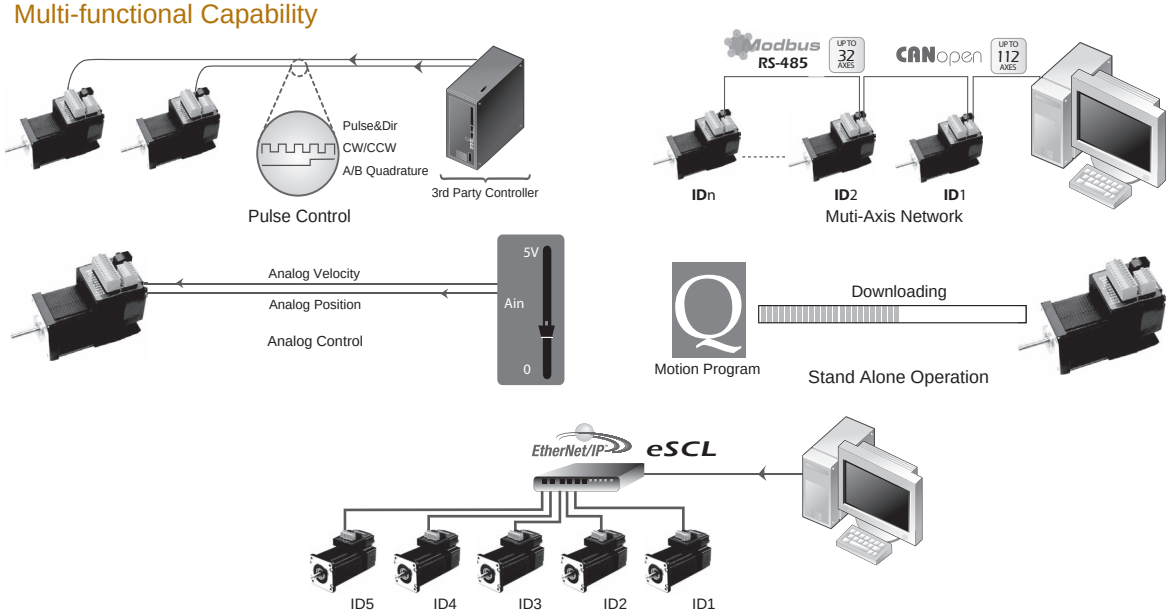
Integrated Step-Servo -SSM Series



The SSM line of integrated **Step-Servo** motors combines servo technology with an integrated motor to create a product with exceptional feature and broad capability.

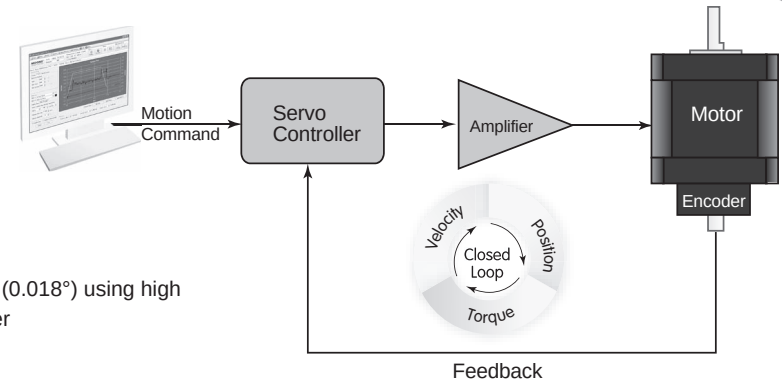
■ Features

Multi-functional Capability

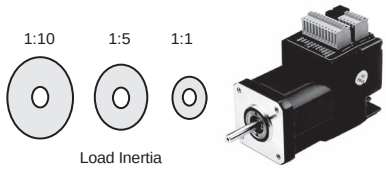


Closed Loop

- Very tight position and velocity control for the most demanding applications
- Robust servo loops that tolerate wide fluctuation in load inertia and frictional loading
- Precise positioning to within ±1 count (0.018°) using high resolution (20000 counts/rev) encoder



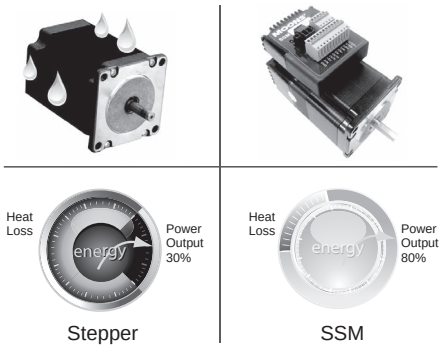
Easy Tuning



- Pre-defined tuning parameters for maximum control performance and stability.
- Easy selection list provides the level of control desired.
- In most cases NO extra manual tuning is required.

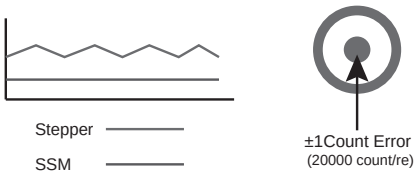
Lower Heating/High Efficiency

- Uses only the current required by the application, generating minimum heat output.
- When stand-still, current can reach nearly zero for extremely low heat output.
- Being able to use almost 100% of torque, allows for more efficient and compact motor usage.

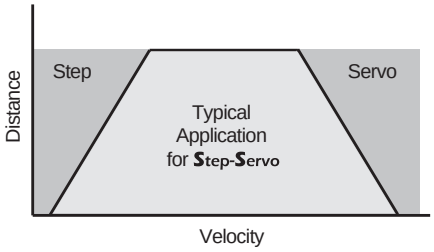


Smooth&Accurate

- Space vector current control with 5000 line high resolution encoder, gives smooth and quiet operation, especially at low speeds.
  ------A feature never found with traditional stepping motors
- High stiffness due to the nature of the stepping motor combined with the highly responsive servo control
  ------Accurate position control both while running and static positioning



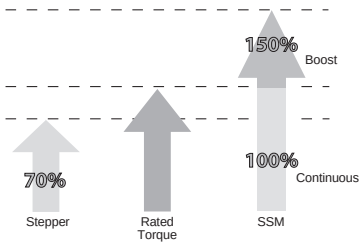
Fast Response



- When performing fast point-to-point moves, the high torque output and advanced servo control provide a very responsive system far exceeding what can be done with a conventional stepper system.

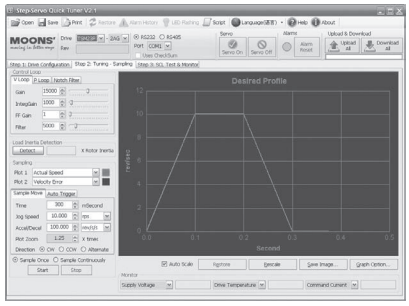
High Torque

- Because the SSM operates in full servo mode, all the available torque of the motor can be used.
- The motor can provide as much as 50% more torque in many applications. High torque capability often eliminates the need for gear reduction.
- Boost torque capability can provide as much as 50% more torque for short, quick moves.

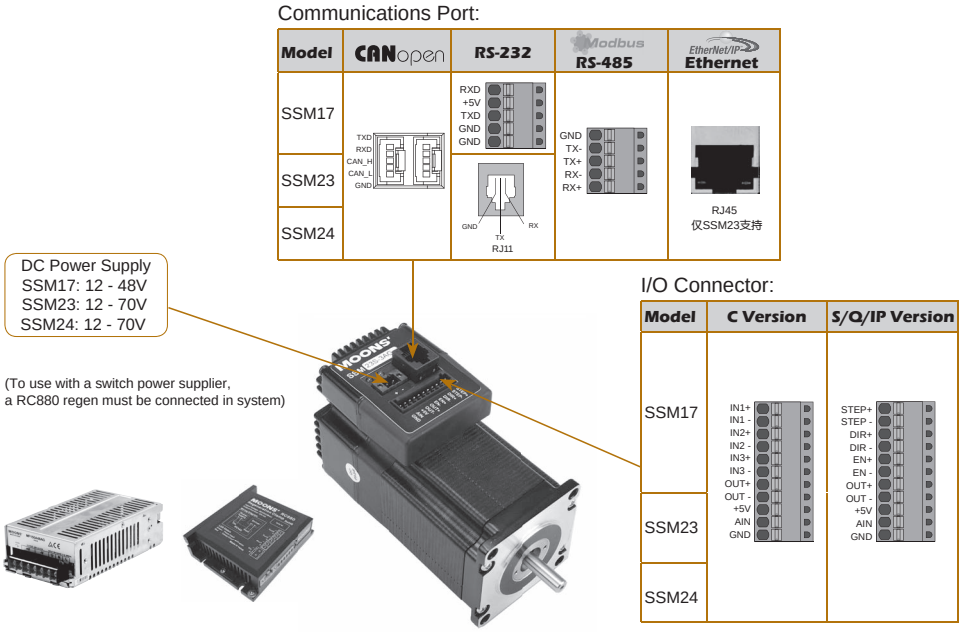


Motion Monitoring

- For difficult control situations where performing a precise move is necessary, the **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner provide an easy to use interface for performing and monitoring the motion profile.
- Many common parameters such as Actual Speed or Position Error can be monitored to evaluate system performance.
- The monitoring is interactive with the servo tuning capability so that optimum performance can be achieved.



System Configuration



Numbering System

SSM 17 S-2 A G

- Step Servo Motor
- Frame Size: 17,23,24
- Control: S=Basic Version; Q=Q Programmer (Modbus/RTU Type); C=CANopen; IP=EtherNet/IP
- Motor Size: 1 = 1Stack; 2 = 2Stack; 3 = 3Stack; 4 = 4Stack
- Communication: A=RS-232; R=RS-485; C=CANopen; E=Ethernet
- Feedback: G=5000-line encoder

Ordering Information

Model	Torque	Control	RS-232	RS-485	Modbus/RTU	CANopen	Ethernet
SSM17S-1AG	0.28N·m	S	✓				
SSM17S-1RG				✓			
SSM17Q-1AG		Q	✓		✓		
SSM17Q-1RG				✓	✓		
SSM17C-1CG		C	✓			✓	
SSM17S-2AG	0.42N·m	S	✓				
SSM17S-2RG				✓			
SSM17Q-2AG		Q	✓		✓		
SSM17Q-2RG				✓	✓		
SSM17C-2CG		C	✓			✓	
SSM17S-3AG	0.52N·m	S	✓				
SSM17S-3RG				✓			
SSM17Q-3AG		Q	✓		✓		
SSM17Q-3RG				✓	✓		
SSM17C-3CG		C	✓			✓	
SSM17S-4AG	0.75N·m	S	✓				
SSM17S-4RG				✓			
SSM17Q-4AG		Q	✓		✓		
SSM17Q-4RG				✓	✓		
SSM17C-4CG		C	✓			✓	
SSM23S-2AG	1.0N·m	S	✓				
SSM23S-2RG				✓			
SSM23S-2EG							✓
SSM23Q-2AG		Q	✓		✓		
SSM23Q-2RG				✓	✓		
SSM23Q-2EG							✓

Model	Torque	Control	RS-232	RS-485	Modbus/RTU	CANopen	Ethernet
SSM23C-2CG	1.0N·m	C	✓			✓	
SSM23IP-2EG		IP					✓
SSM23S-3AG	1.5N·m	S	✓				
SSM23S-3RG				✓			
SSM23S-3EG							✓
SSM23Q-3AG		Q	✓		✓		
SSM23Q-3RG				✓	✓		
SSM23Q-3EG							✓
SSM23C-3CG		C	✓			✓	
SSM23IP-3EG		IP					✓
SSM23S-4AG	2.5N·m	S	✓				
SSM23S-4RG				✓			
SSM23S-4EG							✓
SSM23Q-4AG		Q	✓		✓		
SSM23Q-4RG				✓	✓		
SSM23Q-4EG							✓
SSM23C-4CG		C	✓			✓	
SSM23IP-4EG		IP					✓
SSM24S-3AG	2.4N·m	S	✓				
SSM24S-3RG				✓			
SSM24Q-3AG		Q	✓		✓		
SSM24Q-3RG				✓	✓		
SSM24C-3CG		C	✓			✓	

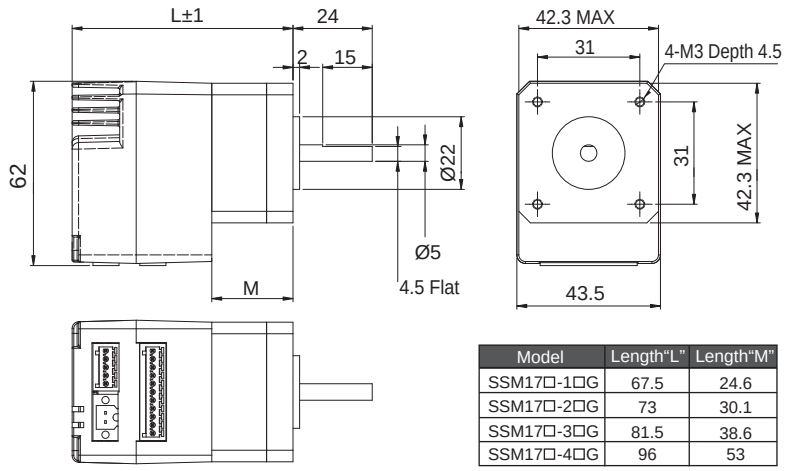
Features

Power Amplifier	
Amplifier Type	Dual H-Bridge, 4 Quadrant
Current Control	4 state PWM at 20 KHz
Output Torque	SSM17□-1□G: Up to 0.28N•m Continuous(0.35 N•m Boost) SSM17□-2□G: Up to 0.42N•m Continuous(0.52 N•m Boost) SSM17□-3□G: Up to 0.52N•m Continuous(0.68 N•m Boost) SSM17□-4□G: Up to 0.75N•m Continuous(0.85 N•m Boost)
Power Supply	External 12 - 48 VDC power supply required
Protection	Over-voltage, under-voltage, over-temp, motor/wiring shorts (phase-to-phase, phase-to-ground)

CE RoHS

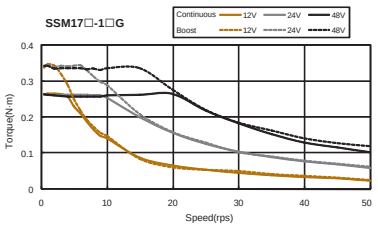
Controller	
Electronic Gearing	Software selectable from 200 to 51200 steps/rev in increments of 2 steps/rev
Encoder Resolution	20000 counts/rev
Speed Range	Up to 3600rpm
Filters	S/Q Model: Digital input noise filter, Analog input noise filter, Smoothing filter, PID filter, Notch filter C Model: PID filter, Notch filter
Non-Volatile Storage	Configurations are saved in FLASH memory on-board the DSP
Modes of Operation	SSM17S: Step & direction, CW/CCW pulse, A/B quadrature pulse, velocity (oscillator, joystick), streaming commands(SCL) SSM17Q: All SSM17S modes of operation plus stored Q program execution SSM17C: CANopen slave node with stored Q Program execution
Digital Inputs	**S/Q Model:** Digital Inputs Adjustable bandwidth digital noise rejection filter on all inputs **STEP+/-:** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 250 ns, Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz Function**:** Step, CW step, A quadrature (encoder following), CW limit, CW jog, start/stop (oscillator mode), or general purpose input **DIR+/- :** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 250 ns, Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz Function**:** Direction, CCW step, B quadrature (encoder following), CCW limit, CCW jog, direction (oscillator mode), or general purpose input **EN+/- :** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 100 µs, Maximum pulse frequency = 10 KHz Function**:** Enable, alarm/fault reset, speed 1/speed 2 (oscillator mode), or general purpose input **C Model:** Digital Inputs Adjustable bandwidth digital noise rejection filter on all inputs **IN1+/- :** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 250 ns, Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz Function**:** CW limit, CW jog, or general purpose input **IN2+/- :** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 250 ns, Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz Function: CCW limit, CCW jog, or general purpose input **IN3+/- :** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 100 µs, Maximum pulse frequency = 10 KHz Function**:** general purpose input
Digital Output	**OUT+/-:** Optically isolated, 30V/100 mA max. Function**:** Fault, motion, tach, in position, brake, or general purpose programmable
Analog Input	AIN referenced to GND. Range = 0 to 5 VDC. Resolution = 12 bits
Communication Interface	S Model: RS-232 or RS-485 Q Model: RS-232 , RS-485 or Modbus/RTU C Model: CANopen & RS-232
Physical	
Ambilent Temperature	0 - 40 °C (32 -104°F)When mounted to a suitable heatsink
Humdity	90% Max., non-condensing
Mass	SSM17□-1□G: 280 g SSM17□-2□G: 360 g SSM17□-3□G: 440 g SSM17□-4□G: 760 g
Rotor Inertia	SSM17□-1□G: 38 g•cm^2 SSM17□-2□G: 57 g•cm^2 SSM17□-3□G: 82 g•cm^2 SSM17□-3□G: 123 g•cm^2

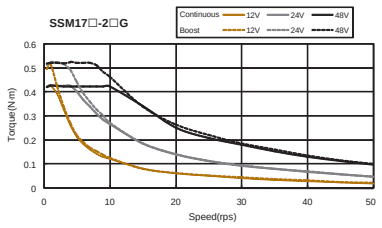
Dimensions (Unit:mm)

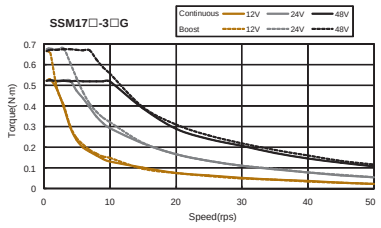


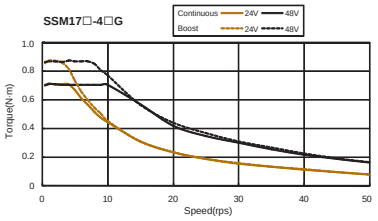
Model	Length"L"	Length"M"
SSM17□-1□G	67.5	24.6
SSM17□-2□G	73	30.1
SSM17□-3□G	81.5	38.6
SSM17□-4□G	96	53

Torque Curves



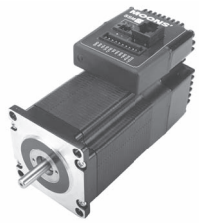






Features

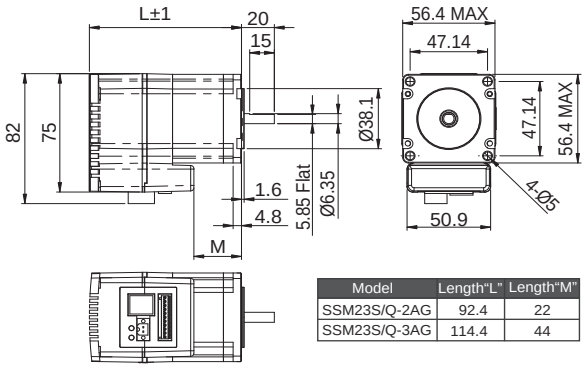
Power Amplifier	
Amplifier Type	Dual H-Bridge, 4 Quadrant
Current Control	4 state PWM at 20 KHz
Output Torque	SSM23□-2□G: Up to 1.0N•m Continuous(1.3 N•m Boost) SSM23□-3□G: Up to 1.5N•m Continuous(2.0 N•m Boost) SSM23□-4□G: Up to 2.5N•m Continuous(3.2 N•m Boost)
Power Supply	External 12 - 70 VDC power supply required
Protection	Over-voltage, under-voltage, over-temp, motor/wiring shorts (phase-to-phase, phase-to-ground)



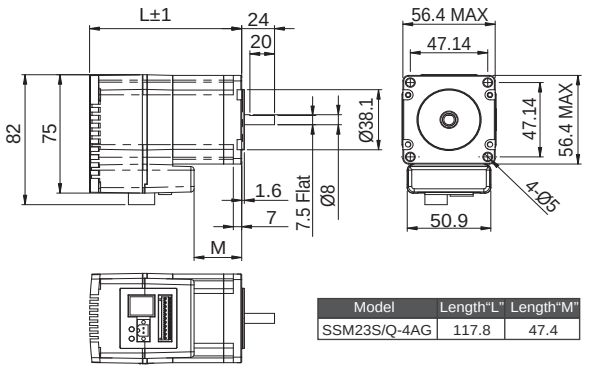
CE RoHS

Controller	
Electronic Gearing	Software selectable from 200 to 51200 steps/rev in increments of 2 steps/rev
Encoder Resolution	20000 counts/rev
Speed Range	Up to 3600 rpm
Filters	S/Q Model: Digital input noise filter, Analog input noise filter, Smoothing filter, PID filter, Notch filter C Model: PID filter, Notch filter
Non-Volatile Storage	Configurations are saved in FLASH memory on-board the DSP
Modes of Operation	SSM23S: Step & direction, CW/CCW pulse, A/B quadrature pulse, velocity (oscillator, joystick), streaming commands(SCL) SSM23Q: All SSM23S modes of operation plus stored Q program execution SSM23C: CANopen slave node with stored Q Program execution SSM23IP: EtherNet/IP with stored Q Program execution
Digital Inputs	**S/Q Model:** Digital Inputs Adjustable bandwidth digital noise rejection filter on all inputs **STEP+/-:** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 250 ns, Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz Function**:** Step, CW step, A quadrature (encoder following), CW limit, CW jog, start/stop (oscillator mode), or general purpose input **DIR+/- :** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 250 ns, Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz Function**:** Direction, CCW step, B quadrature (encoder following), CCW limit, CCW jog, direction (oscillator mode), or general purpose input **EN+/- :** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 100 µs, Maximum pulse frequency = 10 KHz Function**:** Enable, alarm/fault reset, speed 1/speed 2 (oscillator mode), or general purpose input **C/IP Model:** Digital Inputs Adjustable bandwidth digital noise rejection filter on all inputs **IN1+/- :** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 250 ns, Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz Function**:** CW limit, CW jog, or general purpose input **IN2+/- :** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 250 ns, Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz Function: CCW limit, CCW jog, or general purpose input **IN3+/- :** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 100 µs, Maximum pulse frequency = 10 KHz Function**:** general purpose input
Digital Output	**OUT+/-**: Optically isolated, 30V/100 mA max. Function: Fault, motion, tach, in position, brake, or general purpose programmable
Analog Input	AIN referenced to GND. Range = 0 to 5 VDC. Resolution = 12 bits
Communication Interface	S Model: RS-232, RS-485 or Ethernet Q Model: RS-232 , RS-485, Modbus/RTU or Ethernet C Model: CANopen & RS-232 IP Model: EtherNet/IP
Physical	
Ambilent Temperature	0 - 40 °C (32 -104°F) When mounted to a suitable heatsink
Humdity	90% Max., non-condensing
Mass	SSM23□-2□G: 850 g SSM23□-3□G: 1200 g SSM23□-4□G: 1090g
Rotor Inertia	SSM23□-2□G: 260 g•cm^2 SSM23□-3□G: 460 g•cm^2 SSM23□-4□G: 365 g•cm^2

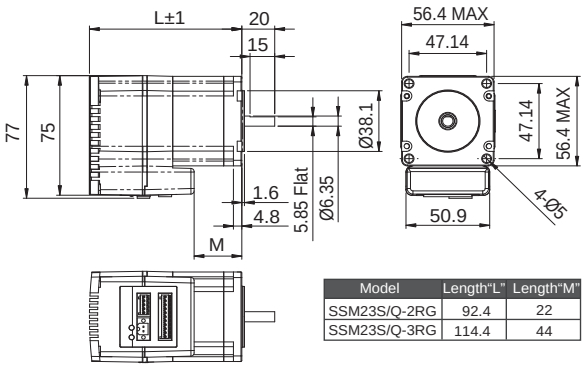
Dimensions (Unit:mm)



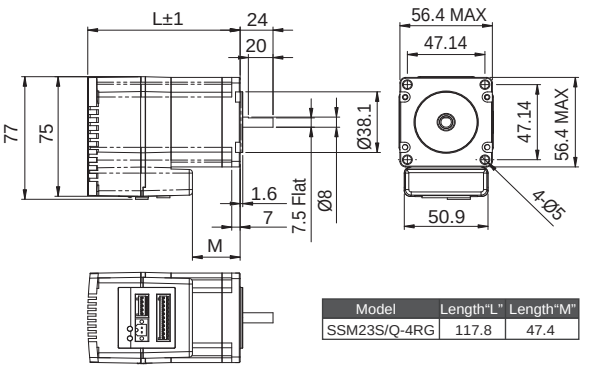
Model	Length"L"	Length"M"
SSM23S/Q-2AG	92.4	22
SSM23S/Q-3AG	114.4	44



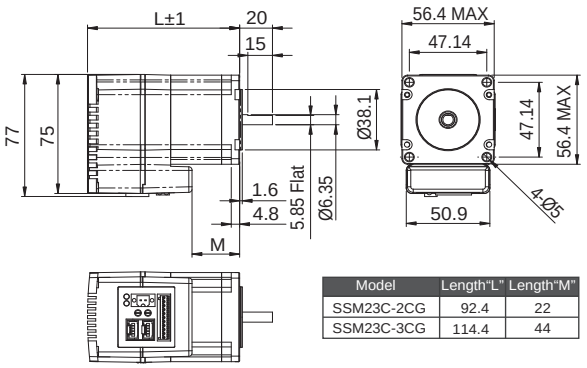
Model	Length"L"	Length"M"
SSM23S/Q-4AG	117.8	47.4



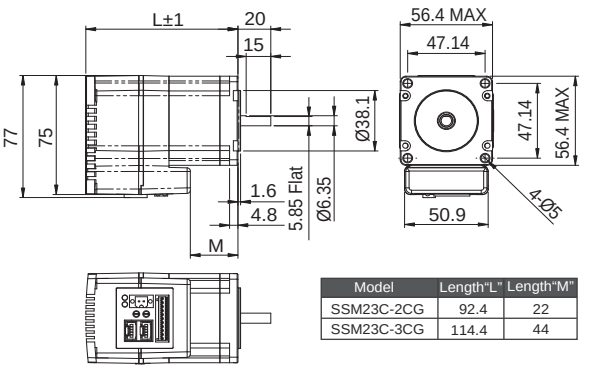
Model	Length"L"	Length"M"
SSM23S/Q-2RG	92.4	22
SSM23S/Q-3RG	114.4	44



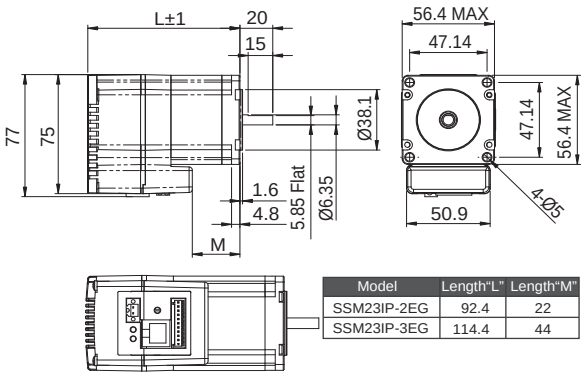
Model	Length"L"	Length"M"
SSM23S/Q-4RG	117.8	47.4



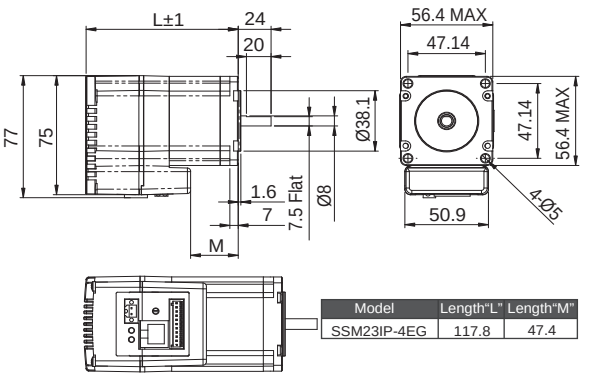
Model	Length"L"	Length"M"
SSM23C-2CG	92.4	22
SSM23C-3CG	114.4	44



Model	Length"L"	Length"M"
SSM23C-2CG	92.4	22
SSM23C-3CG	114.4	44

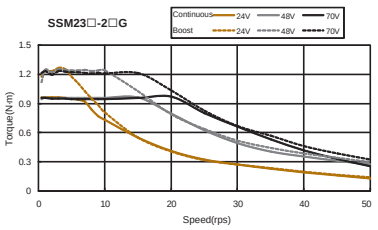


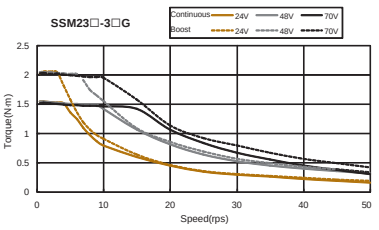
Model	Length"L"	Length"M"
SSM23IP-2EG	92.4	22
SSM23IP-3EG	114.4	44

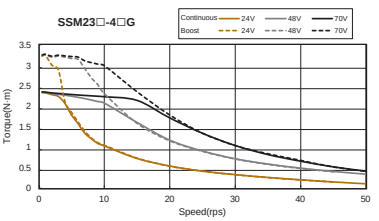


Model	Length"L"	Length"M"
SSM23IP-4EG	117.8	47.4

Torque Curves







Features

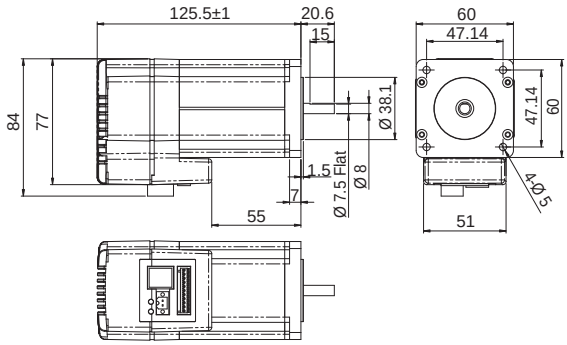
Power Amplifier	
Amplifier Type	Dual H-Bridge, 4 Quadrant
Current Control	4 state PWM at 20 KHz
Output Torque	SSM24□-3□G: Up to 2.4N•m Continuous(3.0 N•m Boost)
Power Supply	External 12 - 70 VDC power supply required
Protection	Over-voltage, under-voltage, over-temp, motor/wiring shorts (phase-to-phase, phase-to-ground)

CE RoHS

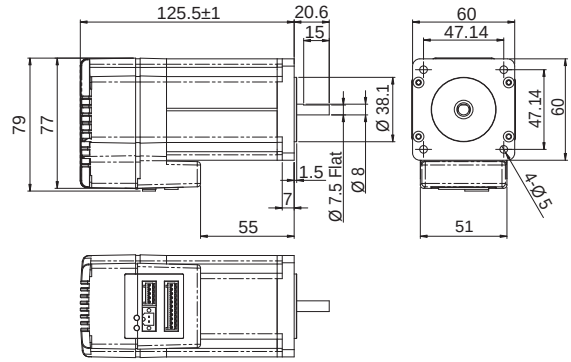
Controller	
Electronic Gearing	Software selectable from 200 to 51200 steps/rev in increments of 2 steps/rev
Encoder Resolution	20000 counts/rev
Speed Range	Up to 3600 rpm
Filters	S/Q Type: Digital input noise filter, Analog input noise filter, Smoothing filter, PID filter, Notch filter C Type: PID filter, Notch filter
Non-Volatile Storage	Configurations are saved in FLASH memory on-board the DSP
Modes of Operation	SSM24S: Step & direction, CW/CCW pulse, A/B quadrature pulse, velocity (oscillator, joystick), streaming commands(SCL) SSM24Q: All SSM24S modes of operation plus stored Q program execution SSM24C: CANopen CiA 301 CiA 402, with runing stored Q programs via MOONS'-specific CANopen objects.
Digital Inputs	**S/Q** Type: Adjustable bandwidth digital noise rejection filter on all inputs **STEP+/-:** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 250 ns, Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz Function: Step, CW step, A quadrature (encoder following), CW limit, CW jog, start/stop (oscillator mode), general purpose input **DIR+/-:** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 250 ns, Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz Function: Direction, CCW step, B quadrature (encoder following), CCW limit, CCW jog, direction (oscillator mode), general purpose input **EN+/-:** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 100 µs, Maximum pulse frequency = 10 KHz Function: Enable, alarm/fault reset, speed 1/speed 2 (oscillator mode), general purpose input **C Type:** **IN1+/-:** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 250 ns, Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz Function: CW limit, CW jog, general purpose input **IN2+/-:** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 250 ns, Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz Function: CCW limit, CCW jog, general purpose input **IN3+/-:** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 100 µs, Maximum pulse frequency = 10 KHz Function: CCW limit, CCW jog, general purpose input
Digital Output	**OUT+/-**: Optically isolated, 30V/100 mA max. Function: Fault, motion, tach, in position, brake, or general purpose programmable
Analog Input	AIN referenced to GND. Range = 0 to 5 VDC. Resolution = 12 bits
Communication Interface	S Model: RS-232 or RS-485 Q Model: RS-232 , RS-485 or Modbus/RTU C Model: CANopen & RS-232
Physical	
Ambient Temperature	0 to 40°C (32 to 104°F) When mounted to a suitable heatsink
Humdity	90% Max., non-condensing
Mass	SSM24□-3□G: 1580 g
Rotor Inertia	SSM24□-3□G: 900 g•cm^2

Dimensions (Unit:mm)

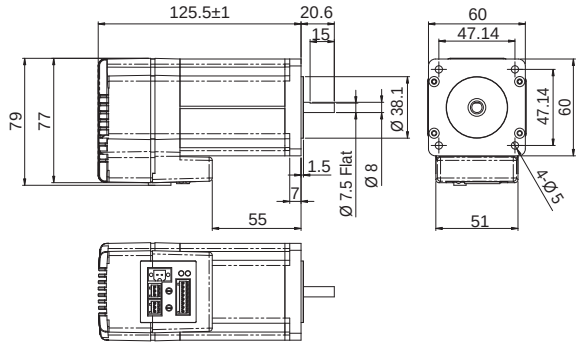
SSM24S/Q-3AG



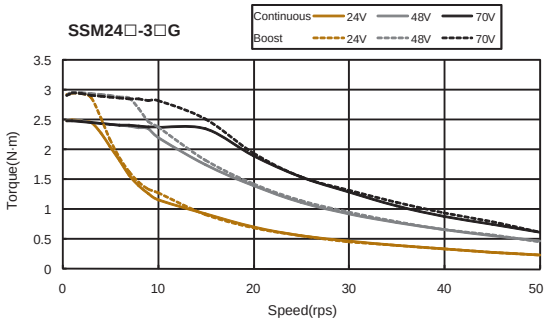
SSM24S/Q-3RG



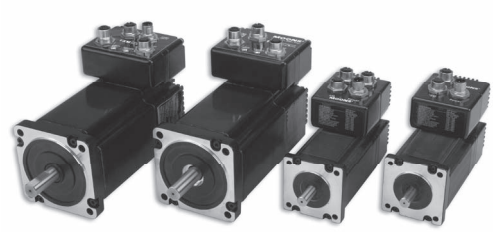
SSM24C-3CG



Torque Curves

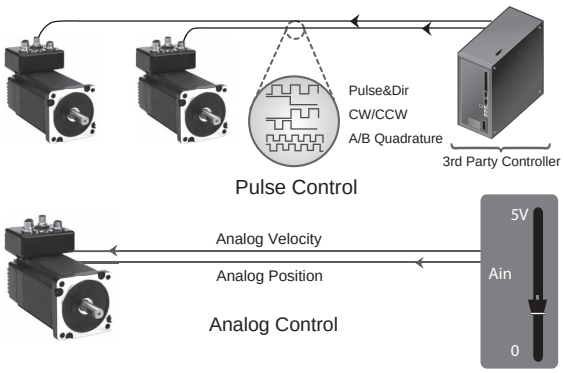


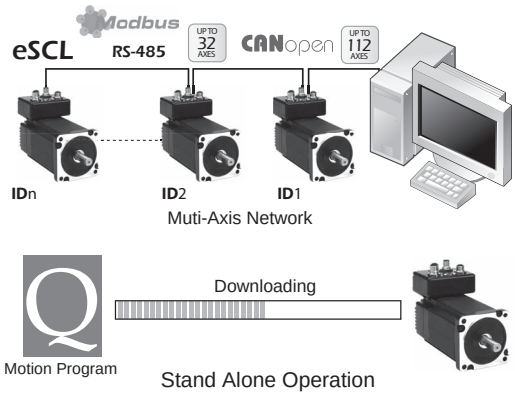
IP65 Type Integrated Step-Servo-TXM Series



Features

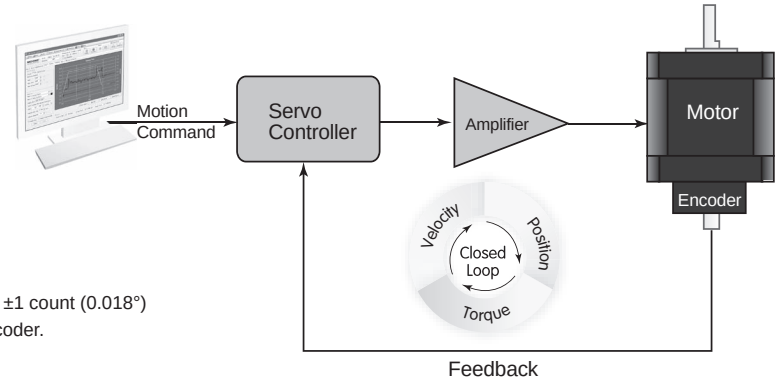
Multi-functional Capability



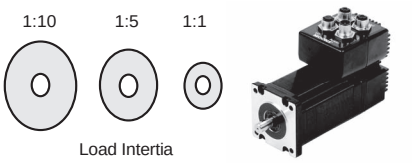


Closed Loop

- Very tight position and velocity control for the most demanding applications.
- Very tight position and velocity control for the most demanding applications.
- Robust servo loops that tolerate wide fluctuation in load inertia and frictional loading.
- For TXM24/34, precise positioning to within ±1 count (0.018°) using high resolution(20000 counts/rev) encoder.



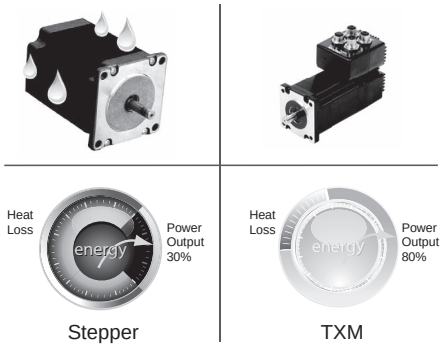
Easy Tuning



- Pre-defined tuning parameters for maximum control performance and stability.
- Easy selection list provides the level of control desired.
- In most cases NO extra manual tuning is required.

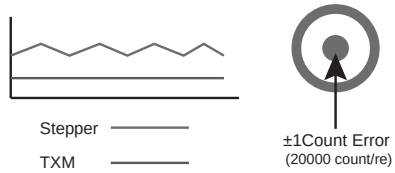
Lower Heating/High Efficiency

- Uses only the current required by the application, generating minimum heat output.
- When stand-still, current can reach nearly zero for extremely low heat output.
- Being able to use almost 100% of torque, allows for more efficient and compact motor usage.

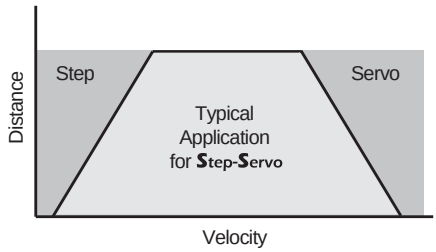


Smooth & Accurate

- Space vector current control with 5000 line high resolution encoder, gives smooth and quiet operation, especially at low speeds.
  ------A feature never found with traditional stepping motors
- High stiffness due to the nature of the stepper motors combined with the highly responsive servo control
  ------Accurate position control both while running and static positioning



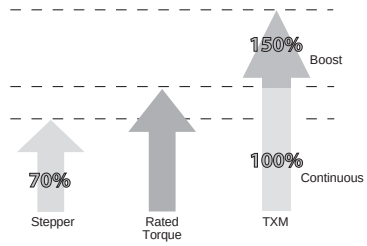
Fast Response



- When performing fast point-to-point moves, the high torque output and advanced servo control provides a very responsive system far exceeding what can be done with a conventional stepper system.

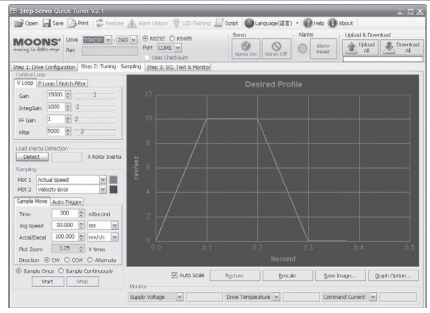
High Torque

- Because the TXM operates in full servo mode, all the available torque of the motor can be used. The motor can provide as much as 50% more torque in many applications. High torque capability often eliminates the need for gear reduction.
- Boost torque capability can provide as much as 50% more torque for short, quick moves.



Motion Monitoring

- For difficult control situations where performing a precise move is necessary, the **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner provide an easy to use interface for performing and monitoring the motion profile.
- Many common parameters such as Actual Speed or Position Error can be monitored to evaluate system performance.
- The monitoring is interactive with the servo tuning capability so that optimum performance can be achieved.



Key Enhancement

- Up to 3 digital inputs, 1 digital outputs and 1 analog inputs for TXM24S/Q/IP type
- Up to 5 digital inputs, 3 digital outputs and 1 analog inputs for TXM34Q/C type
- A/B/Z differential encoder signal output supported for TXM34P type
- On board daisy chain connection for field bus control(RS-485, Modbus/RTU, CANopen)
- On board daisy chain connection for Ethernet control (TXM34 only)
- Multiple homing features
- Software limit
- AUX Power supply, when the main power cut off, the AUX power can make the control circuits working normally (TXM34 only)
- IP65 protection class

■ TXM Lineup

◇ Torque and Frame size

Model	Frame Size(mm)	Torque(N•m)	Supply Voltage(VDC)
TXM24□-3□G	60	2.5	12-70
TXM34□-1□G	86	2.7	24-70
TXM34□-3□G		5.2	
TXM34□-5□G		6.7	
TXM34□-6□G		8.2	

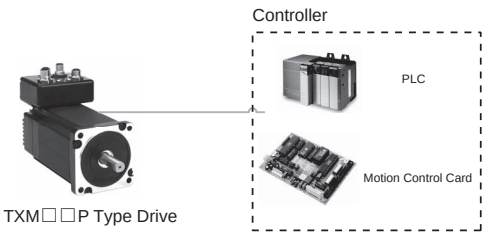
◇ Control Modes

-P Pulse Input type (TXM34 only)

Controlled via pulse generator.

Main Features

- Accepts three types of pulse signal input as Pulse&Direction, CW/CCW and A/B Quadrature
- Encoder signal output, A/B/Z differential

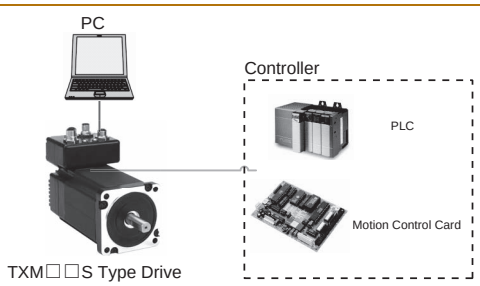


-S Basic Type (TXM24 only)

Controlled via pulse signals, analog signal or MOONS' SCL streaming series commands.

Main Features

- Pulse control
- Analog control
- Host real time control using SCL via RS-232/RS-485
- Up to 32 axes per channel for RS-485
- Host real time control using SCL via Ethernet UDP/TCP



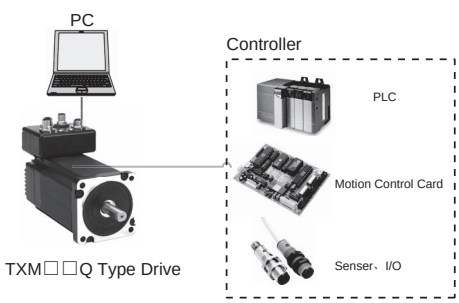
-Q Built-in programmable motion controller

(Includes Modbus/RTU Type)
(Includes Ethernet TCP/UDP type)

Run stand-alone with sophisticated and functional programs. Commands for controlling motion, inputs & outputs, drive configuration and status, as well as math operations, register manipulation, and multi-tasking.

Main Features

- Stand-alone operation plus Serial host control
- Math operations
- Register manipulation
- Multi-tasking
- Modbus/RTU network, up to 32 axes per channel
- Host real time control using SCL via Ethernet UDP/TCP

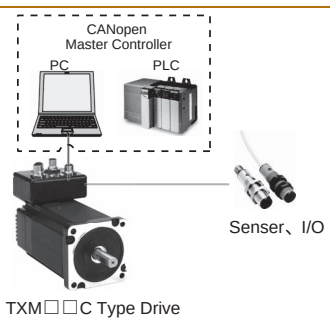


-C CANopen type

Operates on a CANopen communication network and conforms to CiA301 and CiA402. It supports runing stored Q programs via MOONS'-specific CANopen objects.

Main Features

- CANopen network
- Up to 112 axes per channel
- Objects for Q programming

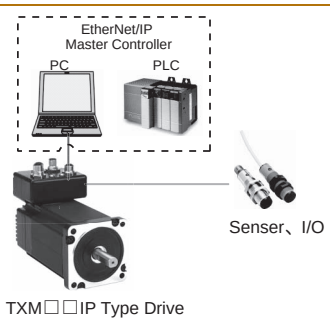


- IP EtherNet/IP type

Operates on a EtherNet/IP communication network. It supports runing stored Q programs via MOONS'-specific EtherNet/IP objects.

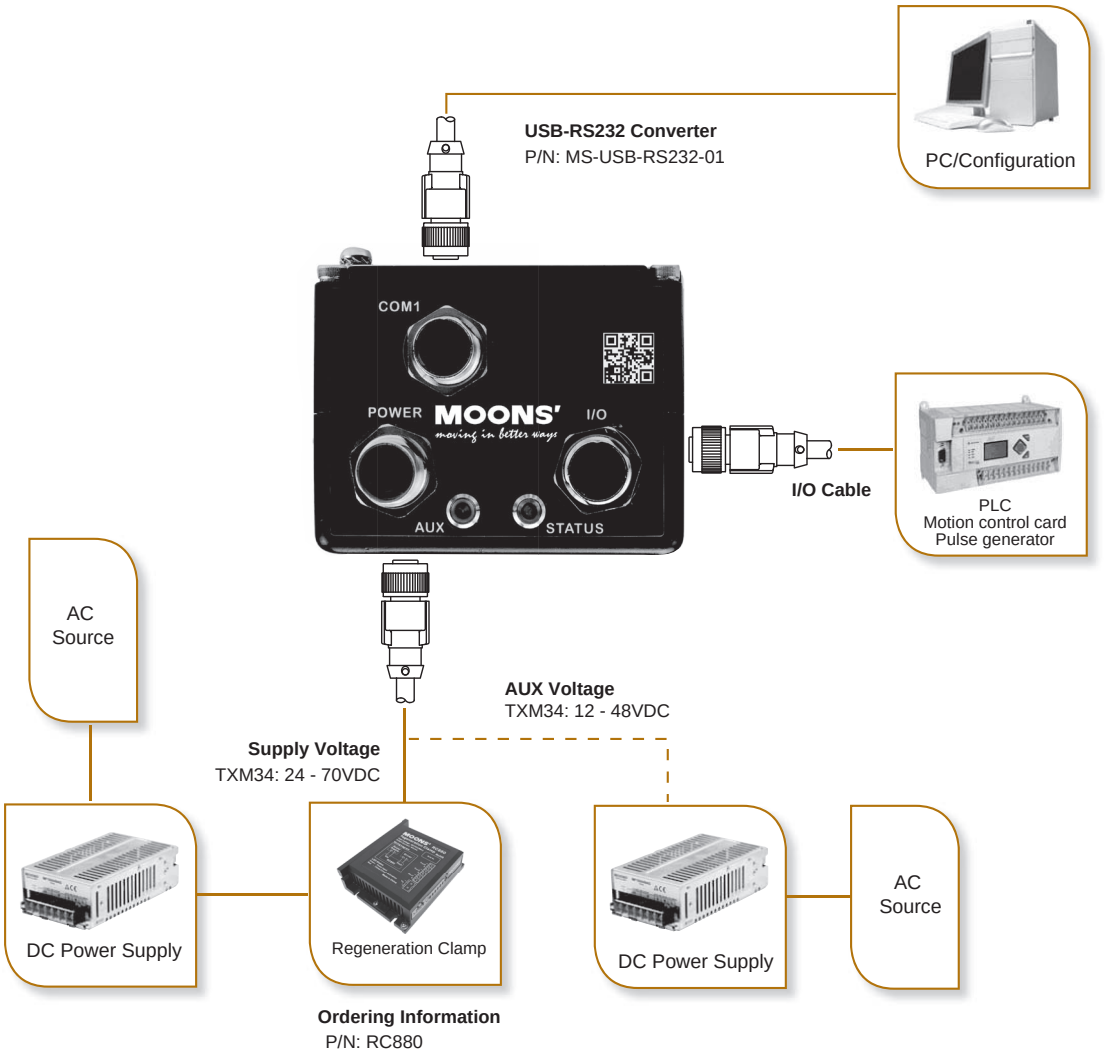
Main Features

- EtherNet/IP network
- Objects for Q programming



■ System configuration

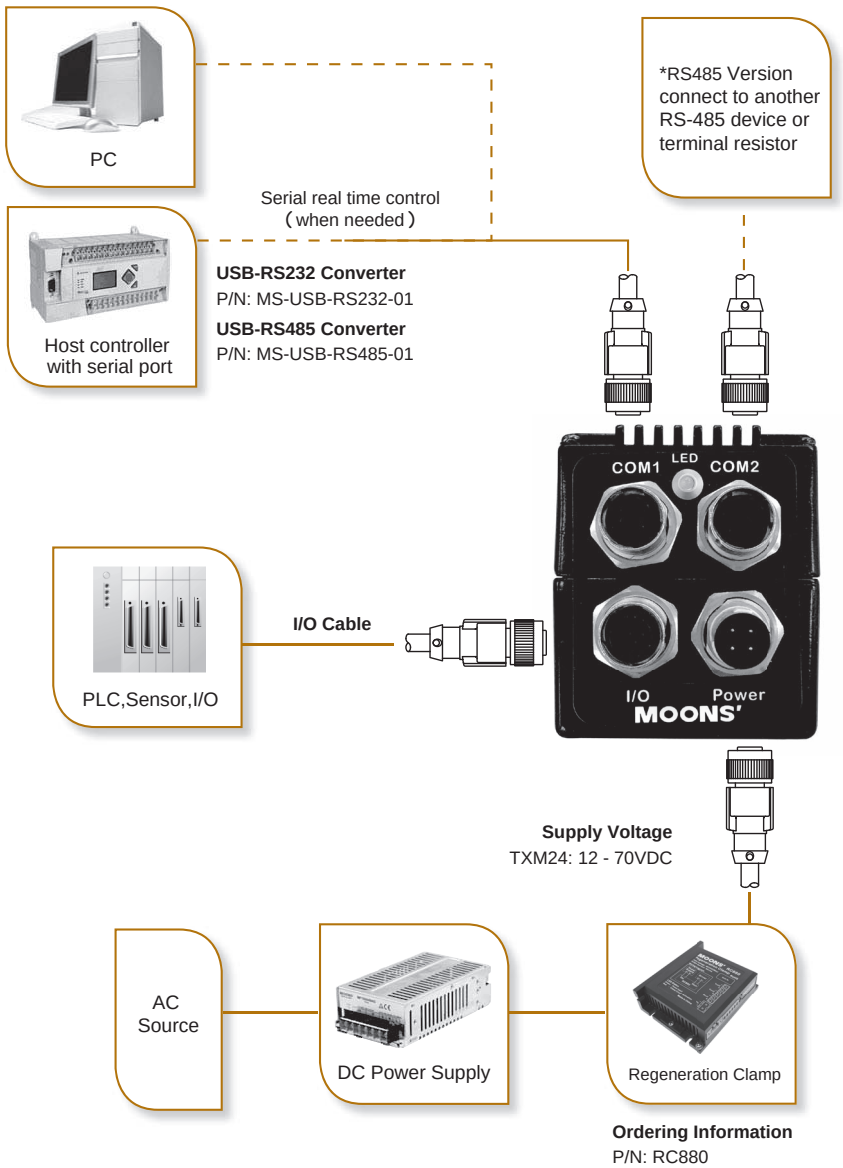
◇ -P Pulse Input type(TXM34 only)



◇ Optional Accessories

P/N	Catagory	Technical Specification
RC880	Regenaration Clamp	80VDC Max. 50W
MS-USB-RS-232-01	USB Converter	USB-RS-232
MS-USB-RS-485-01	USB Converter	USB-RS-485
MS-USB-CAN-01	USB Converter	USB-CAN

◇ -S Basic type with series communication(TXM24 only)

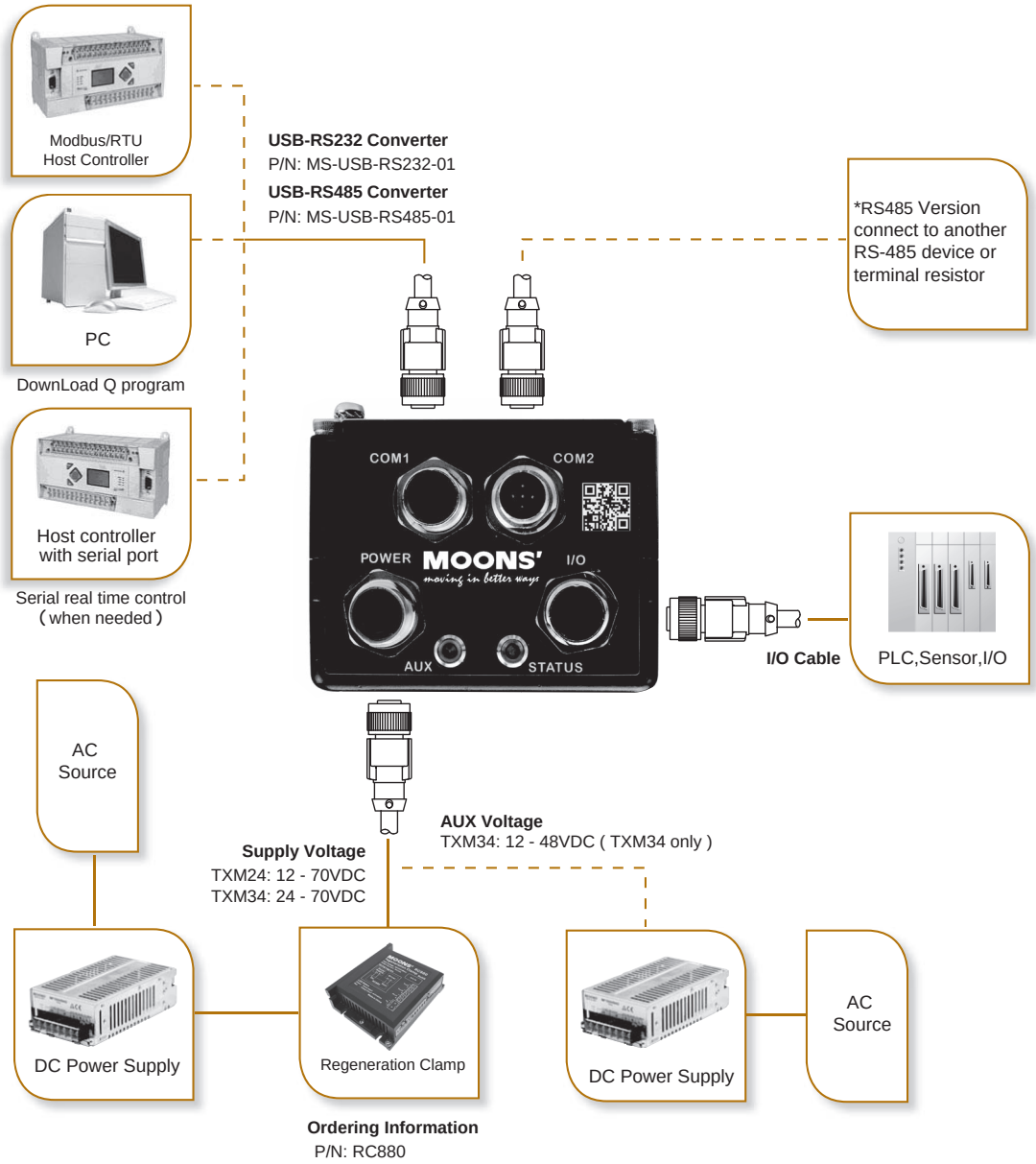


◇ Optional Accessories

P/N	Catagory	Technical Specification
RC880	Regenaration Clamp	80VDC Max. 50W
MS-USB-RS-232-01	USB Converter	USB-RS-232
MS-USB-RS-485-01	USB Converter	USB-RS-485
MS-USB-CAN-01	USB Converter	USB-CAN

◇ -Q Built-in programmable motion controller

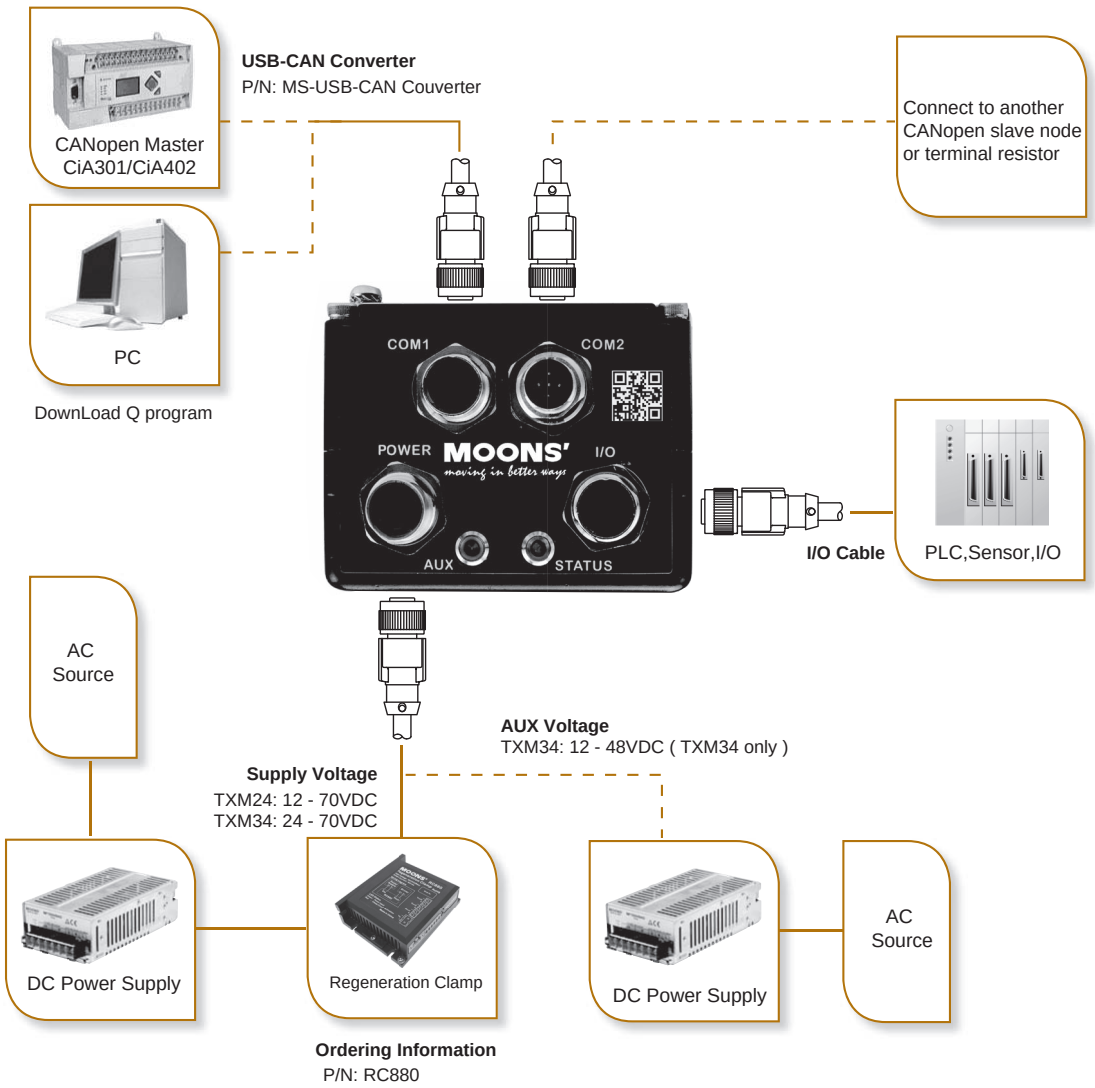
(Includes Modbus/RTU Type)
(Includes Ethernet TCP/UDP type))



◇ Optional Accessories

P/N	Catagory	Technical Specification
RC880	Regenaration Clamp	80VDC Max. 50W
MS-USB-RS-232-01	USB Converter	USB-RS-232
MS-USB-RS-485-01	USB Converter	USB-RS-485
MS-USB-CAN-01	USB Converter	USB-CAN

◇ -C CANopen type



◇ Optional Accessories

P/N	Catagory	Technical Specification
RC880	Regenaration Clamp	80VDC Max. 50W
MS-USB-RS-232-01	USB Converter	USB-RS-232
MS-USB-RS-485-01	USB Converter	USB-RS-485
MS-USB-CAN-01	USB Converter	USB-CAN

Numbering System

TXM 34 P - 1 A G

- TXM Series
- Frame Size
  24,34
- Control Mode
  P=Pulse Type
  S=Basic Type
  Q=Q Program Type
  (Modbus/RTU Type)
  C=CANopen Type
  IP=EtherNet/IP Type
- Motor Size
  1 = 1 Stack
  3 = 3 Stack
  5 = 5 Stack
  6 = 6 Stack
- Communication
  A=RS-232
  R=RS-485
  C=CANopen
  D=Dual Port Ethernet
  E=Ethernet
- Feedback
  G=5000-line encoder

Ordering Information

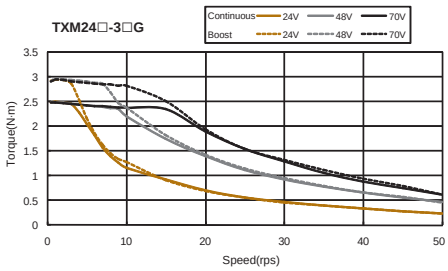
Model	Torque	Control	I/O(*)	RS-232	RS-485/422	Modbus/RTU	CANopen	Ethernet	EtherNet/IP
TXM24S-3AG	2.5N.m	S	3DI,1DO,1AI	√					
TXM24S-3RG					√				
TXM24S-3EG								√	
TXM24Q-3AG		Q		√		√			
TXM24Q-3RG					√	√			
TXM24Q-3EG								√	
TXM24IP-3EG		IP						√	√
TXM24C-3CG		C	5DI,3DO	√			√		
TXM34P-1AG	2.7N.m	P	4DI,3DO,EO	√					
TXM34Q-1AG		Q	5DI,3DO,1AI	√		√			
TXM34Q-1RG					√	√			
TXM34Q-1DG								√	
TXM34C-1CG		C		√			√		
TXM34IP-1DG		IP						√	√
TXM34P-3AG	5.2N.m	P	4DI,3DO,EO	√					
TXM34Q-3AG		Q	5DI,3DO,1AI	√		√			
TXM34Q-3RG					√	√			
TXM34Q-3DG								√	
TXM34C-3CG		C		√			√		
TXM34IP-3DG		IP						√	√
TXM34P-5AG	6.7N.m	P	4DI,3DO,EO	√					
TXM34Q-5AG		Q	5DI,3DO,1AI	√		√			
TXM34Q-5RG					√	√			
TXM34Q-5DG								√	
TXM34C-5CG		C		√			√		
TXM34IP-5DG		IP						√	√
TXM34P-6AG	8.2N.m	P	4DI,3DO,EO	√					
TXM34Q-6AG		Q	5DI,3DO,1AI	√		√			
TXM34Q-6RG					√	√			
TXM34Q-6DG								√	
TXM34C-6CG		C		√			√		
TXM34IP-6DG		IP						√	√

Frame size 60mm

Model	Basic type	TXM24S-3□G
	Q program type (Includes Modbus/RTU type)	TXM24Q-3□G
	CANopen type	TXM24C-3CG
	EtherNet/IP type	TXM24IP-3EG
Holding Torque	N•m	2.5
Rotor Inertia	g•cm^2	900
Supply Voltage	VDC	12-70
Encoder Resolution	counts/rev	20000
Maximum Speed	RPM	3600
Mass	g	2090

Enter A(RS-232) or R(RS-485) or E(Ethernet) in the box(□) within the model name

Torque Curves



Electrical Specifications

	Basic Type TXM24S-3 □ G	Q program Type TXM24Q-3 □ G	CANopen Type TXM24C-3CG	EtherNet/IP Type TXM24IP-3EG
Control Command	Pulse input Analog signal SCL/eSCL	Pulse input Analog signal SCL/eSCL Q Program **Modbus/RTU**	Q program **CANopen**	Q program **EtherNet/IP**
Communication	RS-232 or RS-485 or **Ethernet**	RS-232 or RS-485 or **Ethernet**	RS-232&CANopen	**Ethernet**
Protocol	SCL	**Modbus/RTU** or SCL	**CANopen**	**EtherNet/IP**
Pulse signal type	Pulse+Direction CW/CCW Pulse A/B Quadrature	Pulse+Direction CW/CCW Pulse A/B Quadrature	-	-
Maximum Input Pulse Frequency	2MHz, Minimum Pulse Width=250ns	2MHz, Minimum Pulse Width=250ns	-	-
Digital Input	3	3	5	3
Digital Output	1	1	3	1
Analog Input	1	1	-	1
Digital Input Specification	Optical Isolated, 5-24VDC			
Digital Onput Specification	Optical Isolated, 30VDC/100mA			
Analog Input Specification	AIN referenced to GND, Range 0–5VDC, Resolution: 12bits		-	AIN referenced to GND, Range 0–5VDC, Resolution: 12bits
Supply Voltage	12-70VDC			
Protection	Over-voltage, under-voltage, over-temp, motor/wiring shorts (phase-to-phase, phase-toground)			

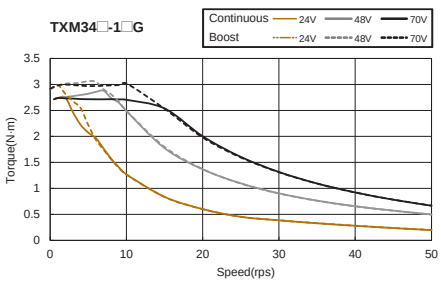
Enter A(RS-232) or R(RS-485) or E(Ethernet) in the box(□) within the model name

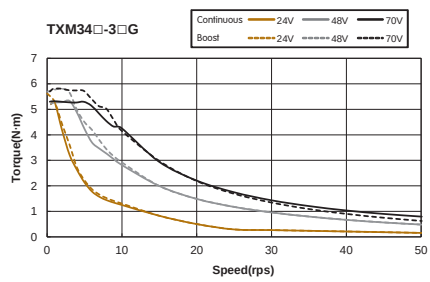
Frame size 86mm

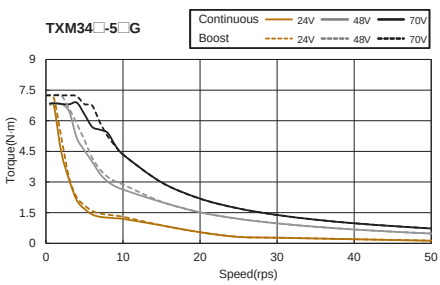
Model	Pulse input type	TXM34P-1AG	TXM34P-3AG	TXM34P-5AG	TXM34P-6AG
	Q program type (Includes Modbus/RTU type)	TXM34Q-1□G	TXM34Q-3□G	TXM34Q-5□G	TXM34Q-6□G
	CANopen type	TXM34C-1CG	TXM34C-3CG	TXM34C-5CG	TXM34C-6CG
	Ethernet IP	TXM34IP-1DG	TXM34IP-3DG	TXM34IP-5DG	TXM34IP-6DG
Holding Torque	N•m	2.7	5.2	6.7	8.2
Rotor Inertia	g•cm^2	915	1480	2200	3660
Supply Voltage	VDC	24-70			
Encoder Resolution	counts/rev	20000	20000	20000	20000
Maximum Speed	RPM	3600	3600	3600	3600
Mass	g	4600	6800	9000	11400

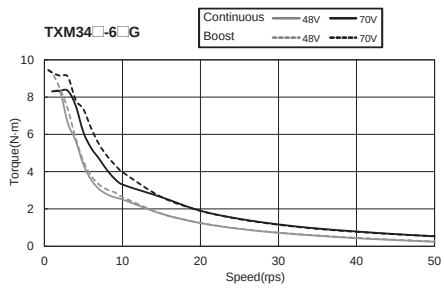
Enter A(RS-232) or R(RS-485) or D(Dual port Ethernet) in the box(□) within the model name

Torque Curves









Electrical Specifications

	Pulse input type TXM34P-■AG	Q program type TXM34Q-■□G	CANopen type TXM34C-■CG	Ethernet IP type TXM34IP-■DG
Control Command	Pulse input	Pulse input Analog signal SCL/eSCL Q Program **Modbus/RTU**	Q program **CANopen**	Q program **EtherNet/IP**
Communication	RS-232	RS-232 or RS-485 or **Ethernet**	RS-232&CANopen	**Ethernet**
Protocol	-	**Modbus/RTU** or SCL or eSCL	**CANopen**	**EtherNet/IP**
Pulse signal type	Pulse+Direction CW/CCW Pulse A/B Quadrature	Pulse+Direction CW/CCW Pulse A/B Quadrature	-	-
Maximum Input Pulse Frequency	2MHz, Minimum Pulse Width=250ns	2MHz, Minimum Pulse Width=250ns	-	-
Digital Input	4	5	5	5
Digital Output	3	3	3	3
Analog Input	-	1	1	1
Encoder Output	20,000 counts/rev A/B/Z Differential	-	-	-
Digital Input Specification	Optical Isolated, 5-24VDC			
Digital Onput Specification	Optical Isolated, 30VDC/100mA			
Analog Input Specification	-	AIN referenced to GND, Range 0–5VDC, Resolution: 12bits		
Supply Voltage	Main power: 24-70VDC AUX power: 12-48VDC			
Protection	Over-voltage, under-voltage, over-temp, motor/wiring shorts (phase-to-phase, phase-toground)			

Enter motor length 1,3,5,6 in the box(■) within the model name
Enter A(RS-232) or R(RS-485) or D(Dual port Ethernet) in the box(□) within the model name

Communication Specifications

General Specifications

		TXM Integrated Step-Servo
Insulation Class		Class B(130°C)
Insulation Resistance		100MΩ/DC500V
Dielectric Strength		500VAC 1 minute
Operating Environment	Ambient Temperature	0~+40°C(non-freezing)
	Ambient Humidity	90% or less(non-condensing)
	Atmosphere	No corrosive gases, dust, water or oil
Degree of Protection		IP65

RS-485 or Modbus/RTU Specifications

Interface	RS-485 or Modbus/RTU
Baud Rate(bps)	9600/19200/38400/57600/115200
Maximum Distance	Due to transmission baud rate
Maximum Connections	32 axes per channel
Communication Cable	Twisted Shielded Cable
Address Setting	Via Step-Servo Quick Tuner

CANopen Specifications

Interface	CANopen CiA301 CiA402
Bit Rate(bps)	1M/800K/500K/250K/125K/50K/20K/12.5K
Maximum Distance	Due to transmission bit rate
Maximum Slave Nodes	112 axes per channel
Communication Cable	Twisted Shielded Cable
Node ID Setting	Via Step-Servo Quick Tuner

Ethernet Specifications

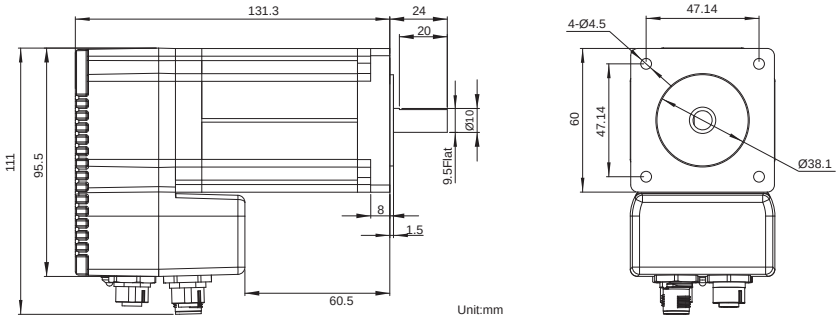
Interface	Ethernet(eSCL)
Baud Rate(bps)	100Mbps
Maximum Distance	100 meters between 2 devices
Communication Cable	Twisted Shielded Cable (CAT5e Cable)
IP Address Setting	Via Step-Servo Quick Tuner

Dimensions(Unit:mm)

Frame size 60mm

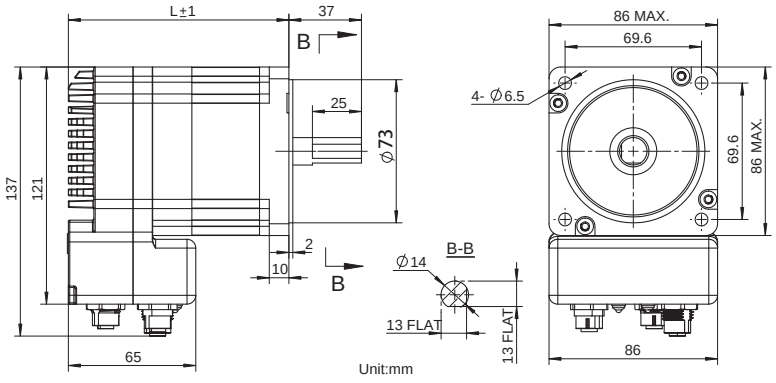
Model	"L"	"M"	Shaft
TXM24□-3□G	131.3	60.5	10

* 8mm diameter shaft available per request



Frame size 86mm

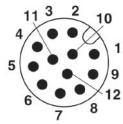
Model	"L"	Shaft
TXM34□-1□G	112.5	14
TXM34□-3□G	143	
TXM34□-5□G	172.5	
TXM34□-6□G	203	

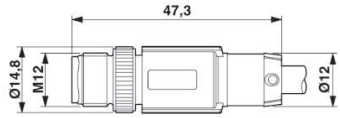


■ TXM24 Series Cable

◇ I/O Cable

P/N	Vendor	Description
1430048	Phoenix Contact	12pin，1.5m，shielded，A-coded





-S/Q/IP Type

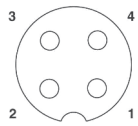
Pin No.	Assignment	Description	Color
1	Step+	High Speed Digital Input	BN
3	Step-		WH
5	Dir+	High Speed Digital Input	PK
8	Dir-		GY
6	En+	X3 Digital Input	YE
4	En-		GN
11	OUT+	Digital Output	GY/PK
12	OUT-		RD/BU
9	+5V	+5V Analog Voltage	RD
10	AIN	Analog Input	VT
7	GND	Analog Input Ground	BK
2	N/C	-	BU

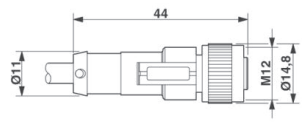
-C Type

Pin No.	Assignment	Description	Color
1	X1+	High Speed Digital Input	BN
3	X1-		WH
5	X2+	High Speed Digital Input	PK
8	X2-		GY
4	X3	X3 Digital Input	GN
6	X4	X4 Digital Input	YE
7	X5	X5 Digital Input	BK
10	XCOM	X Input COM	VT
11	Y1	Y1 Digital Output	GY/PK
12	Y2	Y2 Digital Output	RD/BU
9	Y3	Y3 Digital Output	RD
2	YCOM	Y Output COM	BU

◇ Power Cable

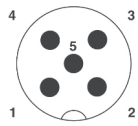
P/N	Vendor	Description
1536285	Phoenix Contact	1.5m, unshielded, A-coded

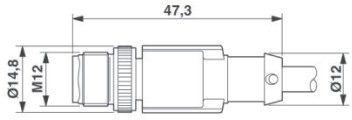




◇ RS-232/RS-485/CANopen Communication Cable

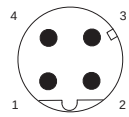
P/N	Vendor	Description
1518960	Phoenix Contact	1.5m, unshielded, A-coded

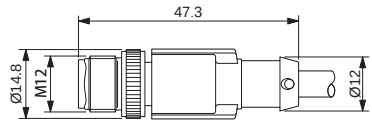




◇ Ethernet Communication Cable

P/N	Vendor	Description
1407356	Phoenix Contact	1m, CAT5e shielded, D-coded

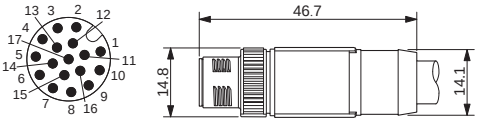




■ TXM34 Series Cable

◇ I/O Cable

P/N	Vendor	Description
1430200	Phoenix Contact	17 PIN, 1.5m, shielded, A-coded



-P Type

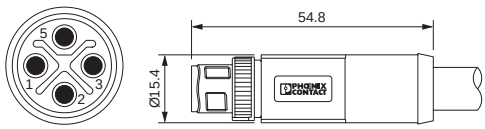
Pin No.	Assignment	Description	Color
1	X1+	High Speed Digital Input	BN
3	X1-		WH
6	X2+	High Speed Digital Input	YE
4	X2-		GN
5	X3	X3 Digital Input	PK
8	X4	X4 Digital Input	GY
7	XCOM	X Digital Input COM	BK
10	YCOM	Y Digital Output COM	VT
9	ENC A+	Encoder Output A	RD
2	ENC A-		BU
11	ENC B+	Encoder Output B	GY/PK
12	ENC B-		RD/BU
13	ENC Z+	Encoder Output Z	WH/GN
14	ENC Z-		BN/GN
15	Y1	Y1 Digital Output	WH/YE
16	Y2	Y2 Digital Output	YE/BN
17	Y3	Y3 Digital Output	WH/GY

-Q/C Type

Pin No.	Assignment	Description	Color
1	X1+	High Speed Digital Input	BN
3	X1-		WH
6	X2+	High Speed Digital Input	YE
4	X2-		GN
5	X3+	X3 Digital Input	PK
8	X3-		GY
7	X4+	X4 Digital Input	BK
10	X4-		VT
9	X5+	X5 Digital Input	RD
2	X5-		BU
11	Y1	Y1 Digital Output	GY/PK
12	Y2	Y2 Digital Output	RD/BU
13	Y3	Y3 Digital Output	WH/GN
14	YCOM	Y Digital Output COM	BN/GN
15	GND	Analog Input Ground	WH/YE
16	+5V	+5V Analog Voltage	YE/BN
17	AIN	Analog Input	WH/GY

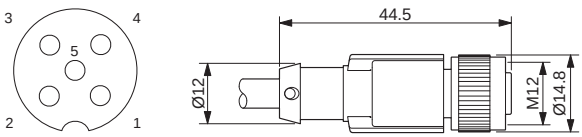
◇ Power Cable

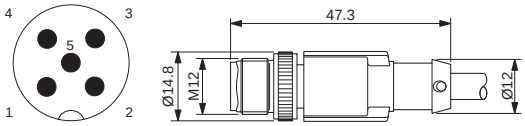
P/N	Vendor	Description
1408835	Phoenix Contact	1m, shielded, S-code



◇ RS-232/RS-485/CANopen Communication Cable

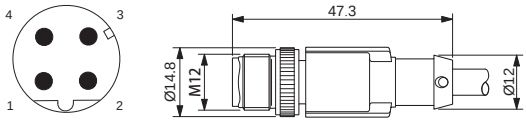
P/N	Vendor	Description	COM Port
1407805	Phoenix Contact	3m, plug, shielded, A-code	COM1
1407788		3m, Socket, shielded, A-code	COM2





◇ Ethernet Communication Cable

P/N	Vendor	Description
1407356	Phoenix Contact	1m, CAT5e shielded, D-code

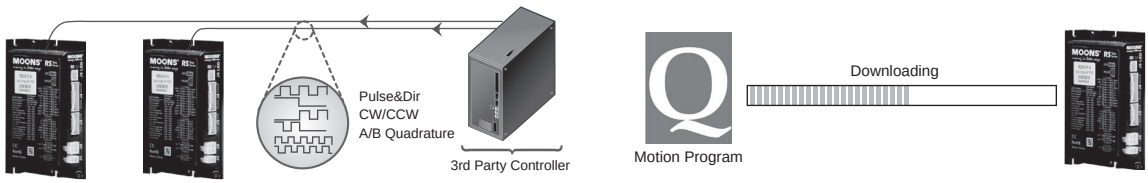


Step-Servo Motor & Drive Package-RS Series

The **Step-Servo** is an innovative revolution for the world of stepper motor, it enhances the stepper motors with servo technology to create a product with exceptional feature and broad capability.

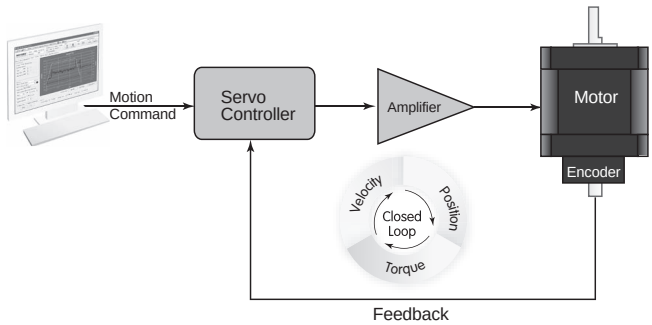
■ Features

Multi-functional Capability



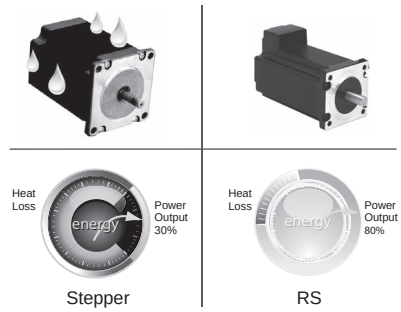
Closed Loop

- Very tight position and velocity control for the most demanding applications.
- Robust servo loops that tolerate wide fluctuation in load inertia and frictional loading.
- Precise positioning to within ± 0.2° count using high resolution(4096 counts/rev) encoder.



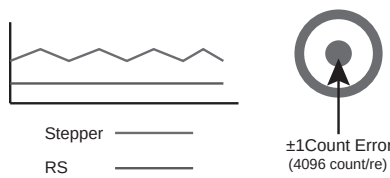
Low Heating/High Efficiency

- Uses only the current required by the application, generating minimum heat output.
- When stand-still, current can reach nearly zero for extremely low heat output.
- Being able to use almost 100% of torque, allows for more efficient and compact motor usage.

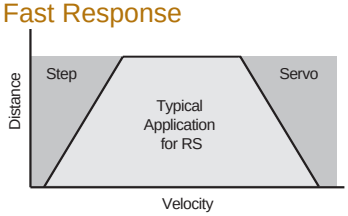


Smooth & Accurate

- Space vector current control with 1024 line high resolution encoder, gives smooth and quiet operation, especially at low speeds.
  ------A feature never found with traditional stepping motors
- High stiffness due to the nature of the stepping motor combined with the highly responsive servo control
  ------Accurate position control both while running and static positioning



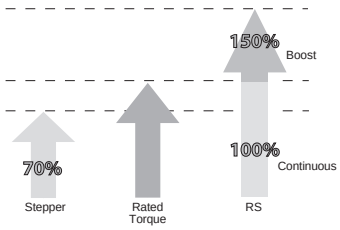
Fast Response



- When performing fast point-to-point moves, the high torque output and advanced servo control provides a very responsive system far exceeding what can be done with a conventional stepper system.

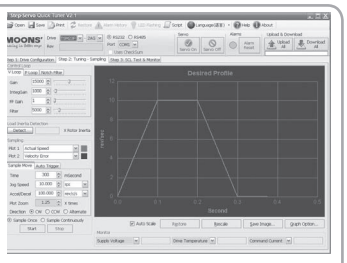
High Torque

- Because the **Step-Servo** operates in full servo mode, all the available torque of the motor can be used.
- The motor can provide as much as 50% more torque in many applications. High torque capability often eliminates the need for gear reduction.
- Boost torque capability can provide as much as 50% more torque for short, quick moves.

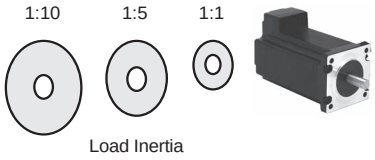


Motion Monitoring

- For difficult control situations where performing a precise move is necessary, the **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner provide an easy to use interface for performing and monitoring the motion profile.
- Many common parameters such as Actual Speed or Position Error can be monitored to evaluate system performance.
- The monitoring is interactive with the servo tuning capability so that optimum performance can be achieved.



Easy Tunning



- Pre-defined tuning parameters for maximum control performance and stability.
- Easy selection list provides the level of control desired.
- In most cases NO extra manual tuning is required.

Other Key Features

- Up to 4 digital inputs, 3 digital outputs for P/S/Q type
- A/B/Z differential encoder signal outputs for P type
- Automatic load inertia detection
- Multiple homing methods for S/Q type
- Software limit for S/Q type

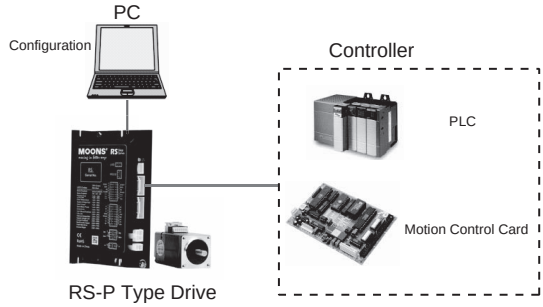
◇ Control Modes

-P Software Setting Pulse Input type

Controlled via pulse generator.

Main Features

- Accepts three types of pulse signal input as Pulse&Direction, CW/CCW and A/B Quadrature
- Encoder Outputs

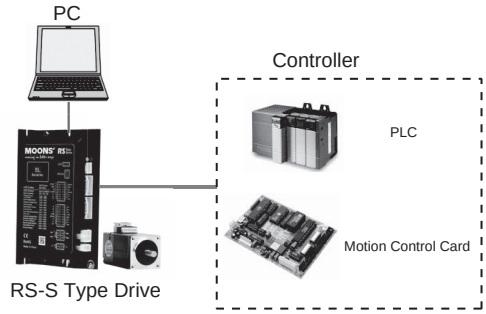


-S Basic type with series communication

Controlled via pulse signals, analog signal or MOONS' SCL streaming series commands.

Main Features

- Pulse control
- Host real time control using SCL via RS-232

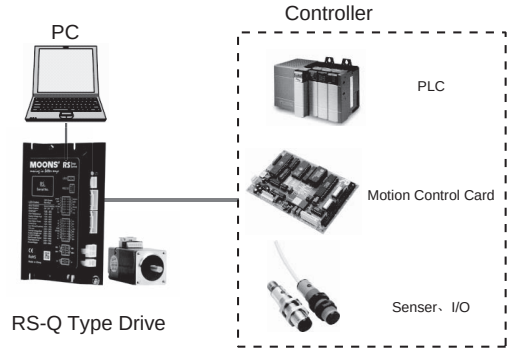


-Q Built-in programmable motion controller (Includes Modbus/RTU type)

Run stand-alone with sophisticated and functional programs. Commands for controlling motion, inputs & outputs, drive configuration and status, as well as math operations, register manipulation, and multi-tasking.

Main Features

- Stand-alone operation plus Serial host control
- Math operations
- Register manipulation
- Multi-tasking
- With all features in S type

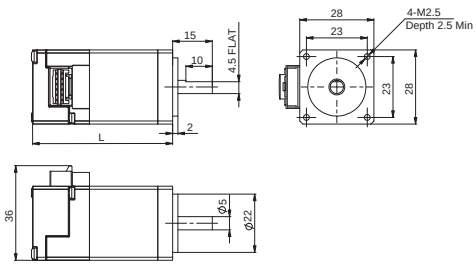


■ Dimensions(Unit:mm)

Visit www.moonsindustries.com to get the 3D drawing.

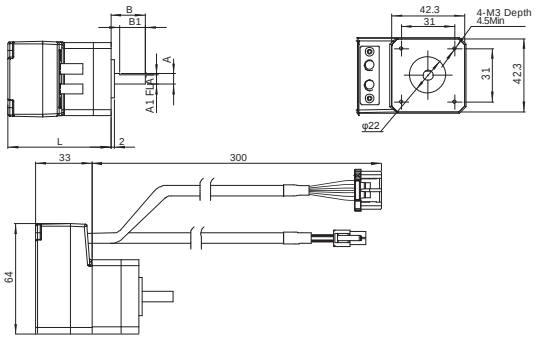
◇ Motor(Unit:mm)

AM11RS



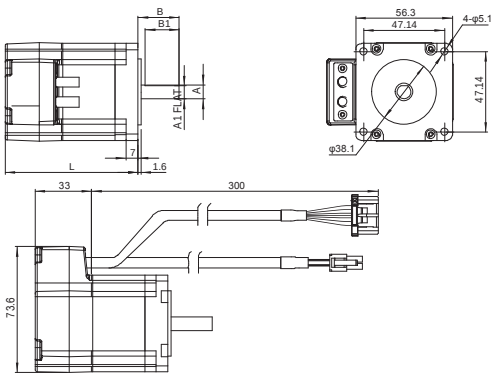
Motor Type	L
AM11RS1DMA	43.8
AM11RS2DMA	52.9
AM11RS3DMA	64.1

AM17RS



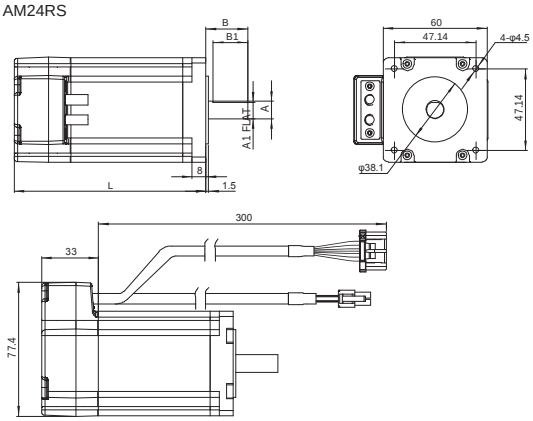
Motor Type	A	A1	B	B1	L
AM17RS1DMA	φ6	5.5	20	15	59.5
AM17RS1DMB	φ5	4.5	24	15	59.5
AM17RS2DMA	φ6	5.5	20	15	65
AM17RS2DMB	φ5	4.5	24	15	65
AM17RS3DMA	φ6	5.5	20	15	73.5
AM17RS3DMB	φ5	4.5	24	15	73.5
AM17RS4DMA	φ6	5.5	20	15	89
AM17RS4DMB	φ5	4.5	24	15	89

AM23RS



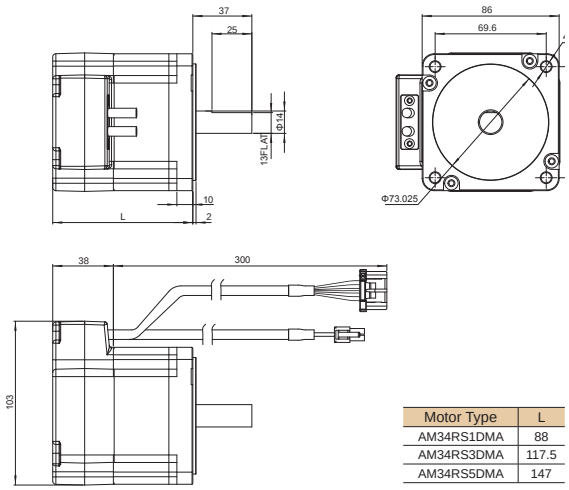
Motor Type	A	A1	B	B1	L
AM23RS2DMA	φ8	7.5	24	20	77.5
AM23RS2DMB	φ6.35	5.85	20	15	77.5
AM23RS3DMA	φ8	7.5	24	20	99.5
AM23RS3DMB	φ6.35	5.85	20	15	99.5
AM23RS4DMA	φ8	7.5	24	20	102.5

AM24RS



Motor Type	A	A1	B	B1	L
AM24RS3DMA	φ10	9.5	24	20	110
AM24RS3DMB	φ8	7.5	20.6	15	110

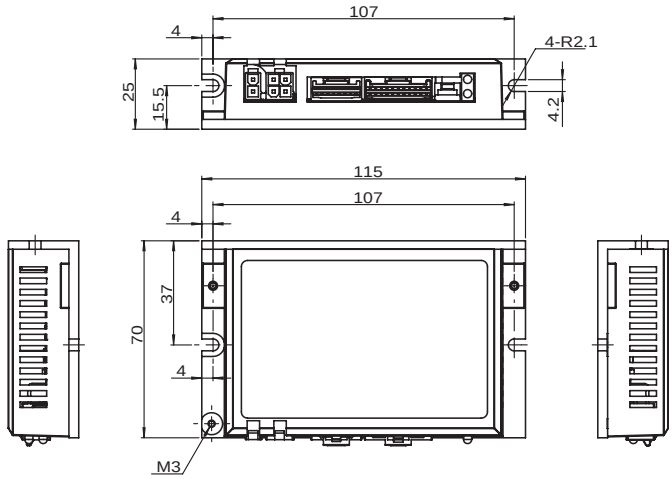
AM34RS



Motor Type	L
AM34RS1DMA	88
AM34RS3DMA	117.5
AM34RS5DMA	147

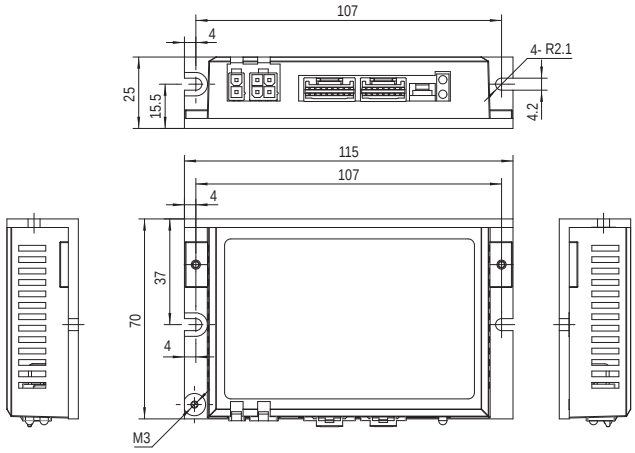
◇ Drive(Unit:mm)

RS03/06/10-P



Motor Type		
RS03-P-A	RS06-P-A	RS10-P-A

RS03/06/10-S/Q



Motor Type		
RS03-S-A	RS06-S-A	RS10-S-A
RS03-Q-A	RS06-Q-A	RS10-Q-A

Numbering System-Motor

AM17 RS 1 D M A

- Frame Size: 11,17,23,24,34
- Step Servo: RS
- Motor Size: 1 = 1Stack, 2 = 2Stack, 3 = 3Stack, 4 = 4Stack, 5 = 5Stack
- D=DC Input
- Encoder: M=1024–Line
- Mechanical Option: A=Output shaft size, 11:φ5, 17:φ6, 23:φ8, 24:φ10, 34:φ14; B=Output shaft size, 17:φ5, 23:φ6.35, 24:φ8

Numbering System-Drive

RS 03 - P - A

- Step Servo: RS
- Output Current: 03-3A, 06-6A, 10-10A
- Control Option: P=Pulse Input Type, S=Basic Type, Q=Q Type
- A = RS-232

Ordering Information

Control	Drive Type	Motor Type	Torque
P Type Pulse Input Type RS-232 Software 4 Digital Inputs 3 Digital Outputs Encoder Output	RS03-P-A	AM11RS1DMA	0.065N·m
		AM11RS2DMA	0.08N·m
		AM11RS3DMA	0.125N·m
		AM17RS1DM □	0.25N·m
		AM17RS2DM □	0.4N·m
		AM17RS3DM □	0.5N·m
		AM17RS4DM □	0.7N·m
	RS06-P-A	AM23RS2DM □	0.95N·m
		AM23RS3DM □	1.5N·m
		AM23RS4DMA	2.4N·m
		AM24RS3DM □	2.5N·m
	RS10-P-A	AM34RS1DMA	2.6N·m
		AM34RS3DMA	5.2N·m
		AM34RS5DMA	7.2N·m

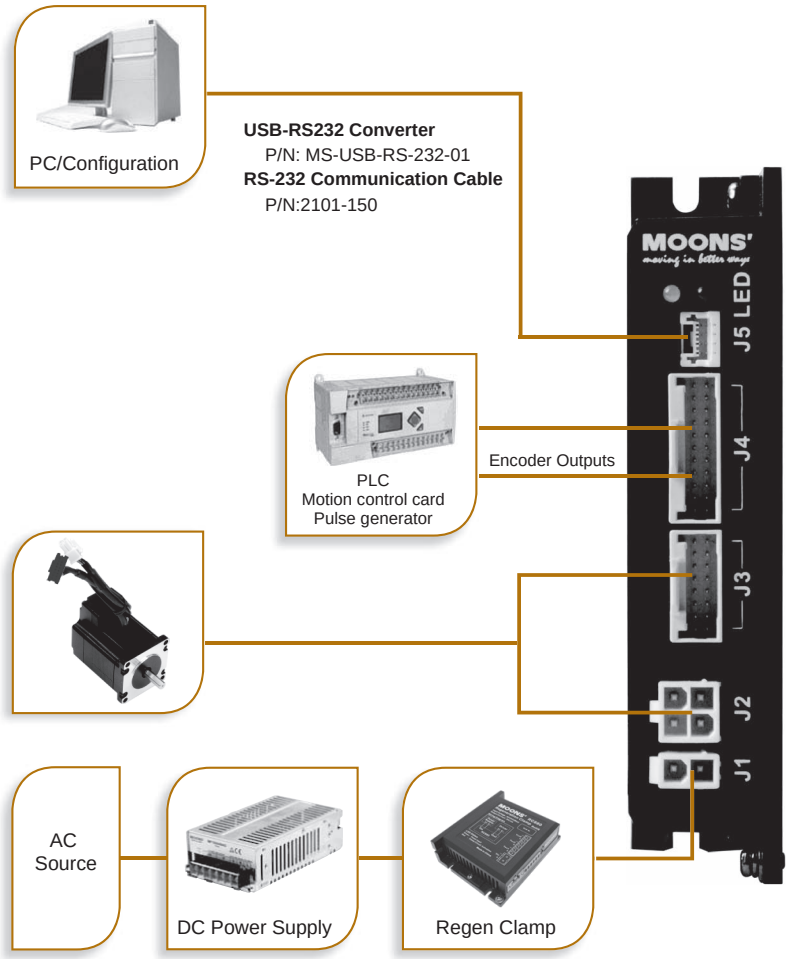
Control	Drive Type	Motor Type	Torque
S Type Basic Type RS-232 Communication 4 Digital Inputs 3 Digital Outputs	RS03-S-A	AM11RS1DMA	0.065N·m
		AM11RS2DMA	0.08N·m
		AM11RS3DMA	0.125N·m
		AM17RS1DM □	0.25N·m
		AM17RS2DM □	0.4N·m
		AM17RS3DM □	0.5N·m
		AM17RS4DM □	0.7N·m
	RS06-S-A	AM23RS2DM □	0.95N·m
		AM23RS3DM □	1.5N·m
		AM23RS4DMA	2.4N·m
		AM24RS3DM □	2.5N·m
	RS10-S-A	AM34RS1DMA	2.6N·m
		AM34RS3DMA	5.2N·m
		AM34RS5DMA	7.2N·m

Control	Drive Type	Motor Type	Torque
Q Type Programm Type RS-232 Communication 4 Digital Inputs 3 Digital Outputs	RS03-Q-A	AM11RS1DMA	0.065N·m
		AM11RS2DMA	0.08N·m
		AM11RS3DMA	0.125N·m
		AM17RS1DM □	0.25N·m
		AM17RS2DM □	0.4N·m
		AM17RS3DM □	0.5N·m
		AM17RS4DM □	0.7N·m
	RS06-Q-A	AM23RS2DM □	0.95N·m
		AM23RS3DM □	1.5N·m
		AM23RS4DMA	2.4N·m
		AM24RS3DM □	2.5N·m
	RS10-Q-A	AM34RS1DMA	2.6N·m
		AM34RS3DMA	5.2N·m
		AM34RS5DMA	7.2N·m

□: Enter A(Enhanced Shaft) or B(Standard) in the box(□) within the model name

System configuration

◇ -P Pulse input type



Ordering Information
P/N: RC880

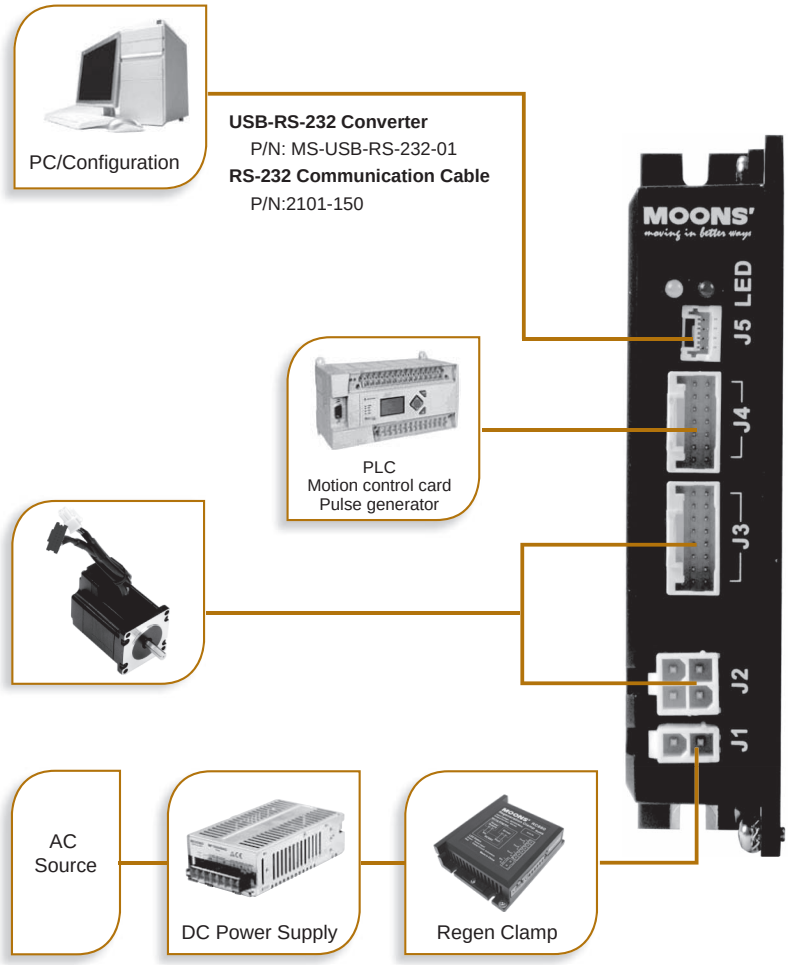
◇ Standard Accessories

P/N	Catagory	Technical Specification
1103-200	Cable	Power Supply Cable, 2M
2101-150	Cable	RS-232 Communication Cable, 1.5M

◇ Optional Accessories (Sold separately)

P/N	Catagory	Technical Specification
RC880	Regenaration Clamp	80VDC Max. 50W
MS-USB-RS-232-01	USB Converter	USB-RS-232
1108-□□□	Cable	RS-S/Q Standard I/O Cable, Shield
1115-□□□	Cable	RS-P Standard I/O Cable, Shield
2103-□□□	Cable	Motor Extension Cable for AM17/23/24RS motor
2109-□□□	Cable	Motor Extension Cable for AM11RS motor
2116-□□□	Cable	Encoder Extension Cable for AM17/23/24RS motor
2118-□□□	Cable	Encoder Extension Cable for AM11RS motor

◇ -S Basic type with serial communication



Ordering Information
P/N: RC880

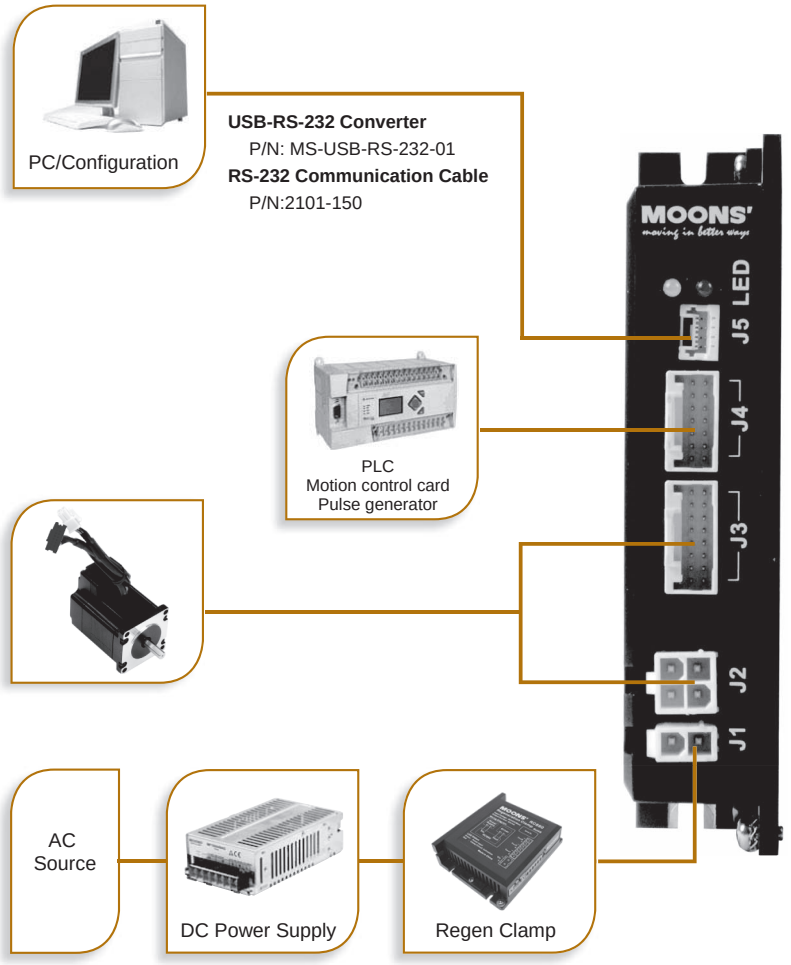
◇ Standard Accessories

P/N	Catagory	Technical Specification
1103-200	Cable	Power Supply Cable, 2M
2101-150	Cable	RS-232 Communication Cable, 1.5M

◇ Optional Accessories (Sold separately)

P/N	Catagory	Technical Specification
RC880	Regenaration Clamp	80VDC Max. 50W
MS-USB-RS-232-01	USB Converter	USB-RS-232
1108-□□□	Cable	RS-S/Q Standard I/O Cable, Shield
1115-□□□	Cable	RS-P Standard I/O Cable, Shield
2103-□□□	Cable	Motor Extension Cable for AM17/23/24RS motor
2109-□□□	Cable	Motor Extension Cable for AM11RS motor
2116-□□□	Cable	Encoder Extension Cable for AM17/23/24RS motor
2118-□□□	Cable	Encoder Extension Cable for AM11RS motor

◇ -Q Built-in programmable motion controller



Ordering Information
P/N: RC880

◇ Standard Accessories

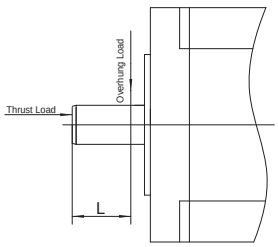
P/N	Catagory	Technical Specification
1103-200	Cable	Power Supply Cable, 2M
2101-150	Cable	RS-232 Communication Cable, 1.5M

◇ Optional Accessories (Sold separately)

P/N	Catagory	Technical Specification
RC880	Regenaration Clamp	80VDC Max. 50W
MS-USB-RS-232-01	USB Converter	USB-RS-232
1108-□□□	Cable	RS-S/Q Standard I/O Cable, Shield
1115-□□□	Cable	RS-P Standard I/O Cable, Shield
2103-□□□	Cable	Motor Extension Cable for AM17/23/24RS motor
2109-□□□	Cable	Motor Extension Cable for AM11RS motor
2116-□□□	Cable	Encoder Extension Cable for AM17/23/24RS motor
2118-□□□	Cable	Encoder Extension Cable for AM11RS motor

■ Motor Specifications

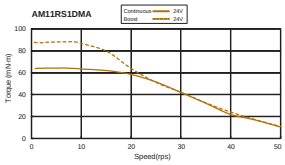
Motor P/N	Drive P/N	Holding Torque	Rotor Inertia	Encoder Resolution	Maximum Speed	Mass	Frame Size	Permissible Overhung Load(N) Distance(L) from Shaft End(mm)					Permissible Thrust Load
		N•m	g•cm²	counts/rev	RPM	g		0	5	10	15	20	
AM11RS1DMA	RS03-■-A	0.065	9	4096	3600	118	28	20	25	34	52	-	Less than the motor mass
AM11RS2DMA		0.08	12			168							
AM11RS3DMA		0.125	18			218							
AM17RS1DM □		0.25	38			390	42	35	44	58	85	-	
AM17RS2DM □		0.4	57			440							
AM17RS3DM □		0.5	82			520							
AM17RS4DM □		0.7	123			760							
AM23RS2DM □	RS06-■-A	0.95	260			850	56	63	75	95	130	190	
AM23RS3DM □		1.5	460			1250							
AM23RS4DMA		2.4	365			1090							
AM24RS3DM □		2.5	900			1650	60	90	100	130	180	270	
AM34RS1DMA	RS10-■-A	2.6	915			2000	86	260	290	340	390	480	
AM34RS3DMA		5.2	1480			3100							
AM34RS5DMA		7.2	2200			4200							

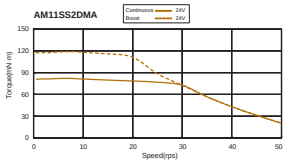


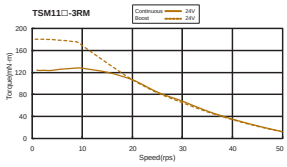
□: A or B, refer to motor part numbering system; ■: P, S or Q, refer to driver part numbering system;

◇ Torque Curves

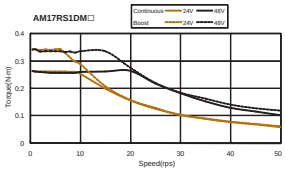
AM11RS Series

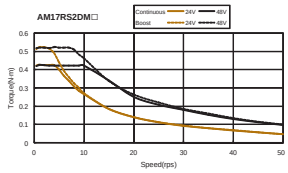


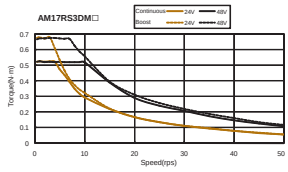


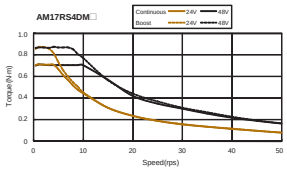


AM17RS Series

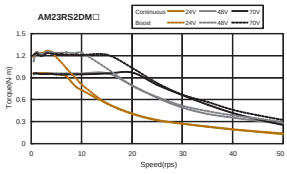


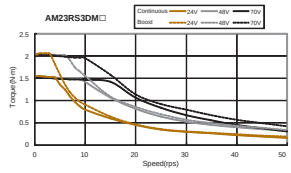


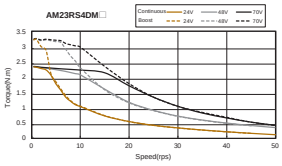




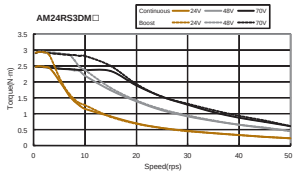
AM23RS Series



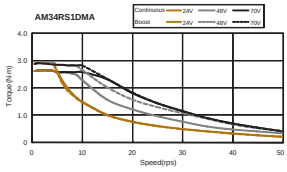


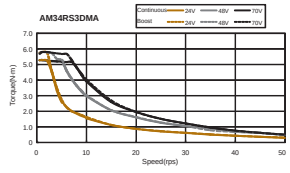


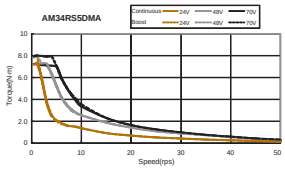
AM24RS Series



AM34RS Series



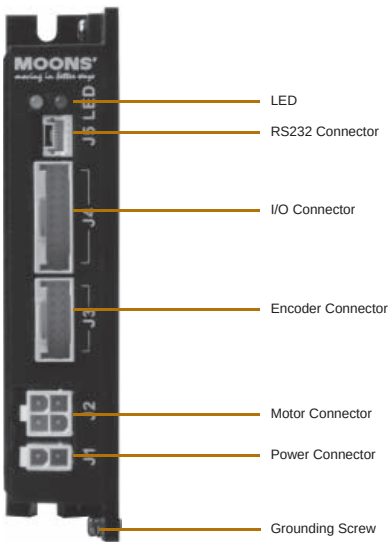
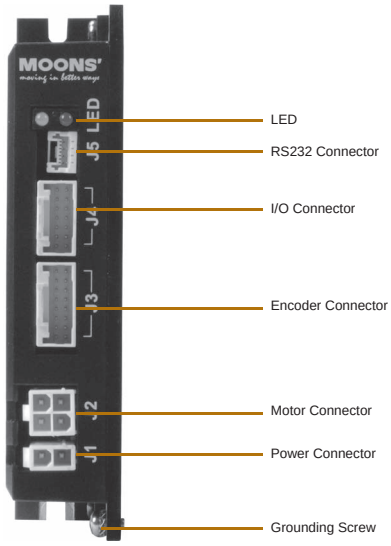




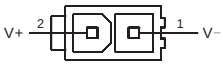
Drive Specifications

Power Amplifier	
Amplifier Type	Dual H-Bridge, 4 Quadrant
Current Control	4 state PWM at 20 KHz
Output Current	RS03: Continuous Current 3A max, Boost Current 4.0A max (1.5s), current limitation auto set-up by attached motor
	RS06: Continuous Current 6A max, Boost Current 7.5A max (1.5s), current limitation auto set-up by attached motor
	RS06: Continuous Current 10A max, Boost Current 12A max (1.5s), current limitation auto set-up by attached motor
Power Supply	External nominal 24 - 70 volt DC power supply required, Absolute maximum input voltage range 18 - 75 VDC
Protection	Over-voltage, under-voltage, over-temp, motor/winding shorts (phase-to-phase, phase-to-ground)
Controller	
Electronic Gearing	Software selectable from 200 to 51200 steps/rev in increments of 2 steps/rev
Filters	Digital input noise filter, Smoothing filter, PID filter, Notch filter
Non-Volatile Storage	Configurations are saved in FLASH memory on-board the DSP
Modes of Operation	P type: Position Mode(Pulse & Direction, CW & CCW Pulse, A/B Quadrature) S type: Position Mode(Pulse & Direction, CW & CCW Pulse, A/B Quadrature); Torque Mode, Velocity Mode, SCL Mode Q type: Position Mode(Pulse & Direction, CW & CCW Pulse, A/B Quadrature); Torque Mode, Velocity Mode, SCL Mode, Q Programming
Digital Inputs	P/S/Q type: X1/STEP, X2/DIR, Optically isolated, differential, 5-24VDC; Minimum pulse width = 250 ns, Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz; X3,X4:optically isolated, single-ended, sinking or souring, 5-24VDC, minimum pulse width 50µs, maximum pulse frequency 10KHz;
Digital Outputs	P/S/Q type: Y1/Alarm, Y2/In Position, Y3/Brake; Optically isolated, 30V/100 mA max
Encoder Outputs	P type: Differential encoder outputs (AOUT±, BOUT±, ZOUT±), 26C31 line driver, 20 mA sink or source max
Communication	RS-232
Physical	
Ambient Temperature	0 to 40°C (32 to 104°F) when mounted to a suitable heatsink
Ambient Humdity	90% Max., non-condensing
Mass	Approx 0.2 Kg

Connection and Operation

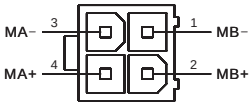
(P type)	(S type and Q type)
	

Power Connector



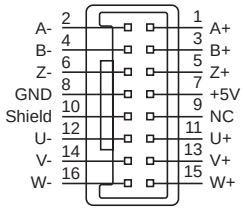
PIN	Description
1	Power Supply -
2	Power Supply +

Motor Connector



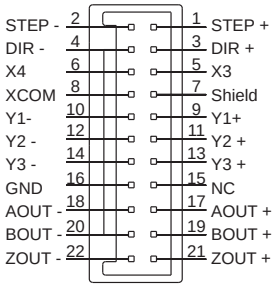
Pin.	Description
1	Motor Phase B-
2	Motor Phase B+
3	Motor Phase A-
4	Motor Phase A+

Encoder Connector



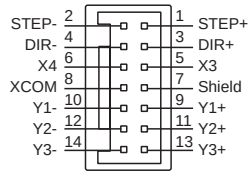
Pin.	Description
1	Encoder A+
2	Encoder A-
3	Encoder B+
4	Encoder B-
5	Encoder Z+
6	Encoder Z-
7	+5V Power Supply for Encoder
8	GND
9	NC
10	Earth GND
11	Encoder U+
12	Encoder U-
13	Encoder V+
14	Encoder V-
15	Encoder W+
16	Encoder W-

I/O Connector(-P Type)



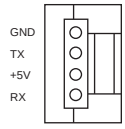
Pin.	Description
1 X1/STEP+	Digital Input 1/Step Input+
2 X1/STEP-	Digital Input 1/Step Input-
3 X2/DIR+	Digital Input 2/Direction Input+
4 X2/DIR-	Digital Input 2/Direction Input-
5 X3	Digital Input 3
6 X4	Digital Input 4
7 Shield	Shielded Ground
8 XCOM	Digital Input COM for X3, X4
9 Y1+	Digital Output 1+
10 Y1-	Digital Output 1-
11 Y2+	Digital Output 2+
12 Y2-	Digital Output 2-
13 Y3+	Digital Output 3+
14 Y3-	Digital Output 3-
15 NC	No Connection
16 GND	Digital Groud
17 AOUT+	Encoder Output A+
18 AOUT-	Encoder Output A-
19 BOUT+	Encoder Output B+
20 BOUT-	Encoder Output B-
21 ZOUT+	Encoder Output Z+
22 ZOUT-	Encoder Output Z-

I/O Connector(-S/Q Type)



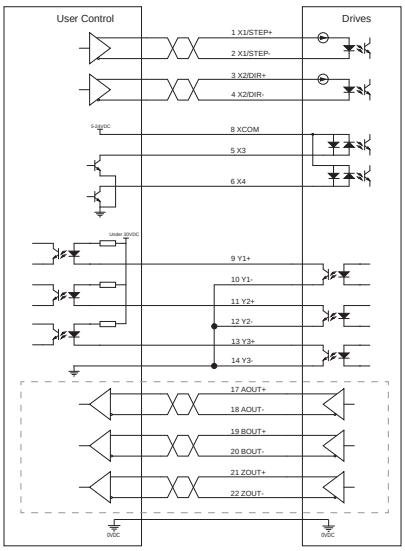
Pin.	Description
1 X1/STEP+	Digital Input 1/Step+
2 X1/STEP-	Digital Input 1/Step-
3 X2/DIR+	Digital Input 2/DIR+
4 X2/DIR-	Digital Input 2/DIR-
5 X3	Digital Input 3
6 X4	Digital Input 4
7 Shield	Shielded Ground
8 XCOM	Digital Input COM for X3, X4
9 Y1+	Digital Output 1+
10 Y1-	Digital Output 1-
11 Y2+	Digital Output 2+
12 Y2-	Digital Output 2-
13 Y3+	Digital Output 3+
14 Y3-	Digital Output 3-

Communication Connector



Pin.	Description
GND	GND
TX	RS-232 Data transmit
+5V	+5V
RX	RS-232 Data receive

◇ Wiring Diagram



The encoder output function in the dashed box is only supported by P type

◇ Description of Input/Output Signals

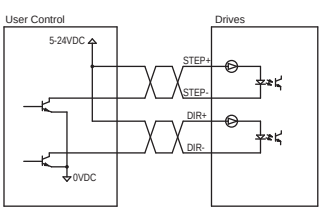
Input (Output) "ON" indicates that the current is flowing into or out of an input or output.

Input (Output) "OFF" indicates that there is no current flowing into or out of an input or output.

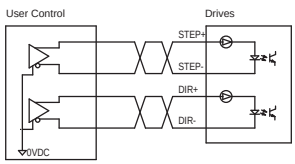
- Circuit above shows when pulse input is line driver type
- Pulse signal input range 5-24VDC
- Digital signal input range 5-24VDC
- Use a multi-core, twisted-pair shielded wire of AWG28 to 24 for the control input/output signal line, and keep wiring as short as possible
- Provide safety distance between the control I/O signal wires and power wires.

● Pulse Input Circuit and Sample Connection

With Open Collector Output



With Line Driver Output



● Pulse Input Mode

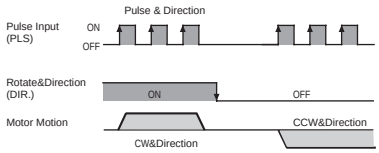
Pulse & Direction

When the Pulse input is turned ON while the DIR input is ON, the motor will rotate by one step in one direction.

When the Pulse input is turned ON while the DIR input is OFF, the motor will rotate by one step the other direction.

*Direction definition of DIR input can be configured via **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner.

The chart below shows motor configured as while the DIR input is ON, the motor will rotate by CW direction



CW/CCW Pulse

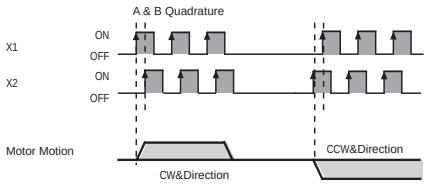
When the X1 input is turned ON, the motor will rotate by one step in one direction. When the X2 input is turned ON, the motor will rotate by one step in the other direction.

*Direction definition can be configured via **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner.

The chart below shows motor configured as while the X1 input is ON, the motor will rotate by one step in CW direction

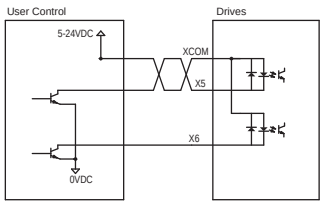
A & B Quadrature

The motor will move according to signals that are fed to the drive from a two channel increamental master encoder. Direction definition can be configured via **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner. Direction is determined via which channel leads the other. The chart below shows motor configured as while X1 Leads X2, the motor will rotate by CW direction.

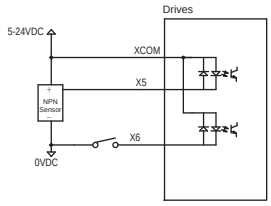


● Digital Input Circuit and Sample Connection

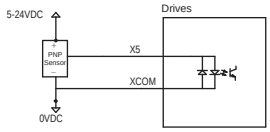
With Open Collector Output



With NPN type Sensor



With PNP type Sensor



Servo On Input

X3 can be configured as Enable signal to excite the motor.

Alarm Reset Input

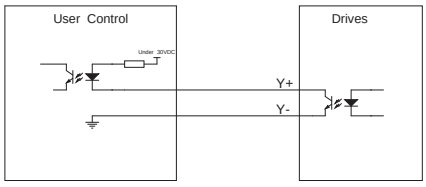
X4 can be configured as Reset signal to clear the alarm.

Caution: Please make sure there's no error in system before you clear an Alarm.

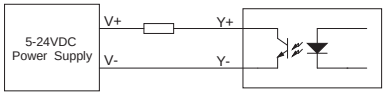
◇ Connecting using Digital Outputs

- Output Circuit and Sample Connection

Open Collector Output



Driving external load



Alarm Output

Y1 can be configured as signal output if a fault occurs, meanwhile the LED will display the error code.

In Position Output

Y1 or Y2 can be configured as signal output when position error is less than a user-defined count value.

Timing Output

Y2 can be configured as Timing signal output, it will turn ON every time the motor output shaft rotates by 7.2°, 50 pulses output with one rotation.

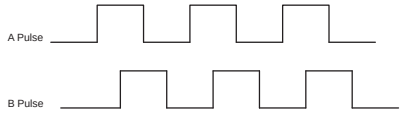
Tach Output

Y2 can be configured as Tach signal output. Tach output produces pulses relative to the motor position with configurable resolution: 100, 200, 400, 800, 1600.

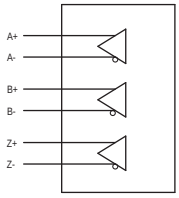
- Encoder Output

- Differential pulse output with channel A/B/Z
- While motor rotates one revolution, A-Phase/B-Phase generate total 20,000 counts, Z-Phase generates one signal.
- The B-Phase output has a 90°phase difference with respect to the A-Phase output. Phase A Leads B 90°while motor rotates by CW direction, phase B leads A 90°while motor rotates by CCW direction.

Pulse Output Signal Chart

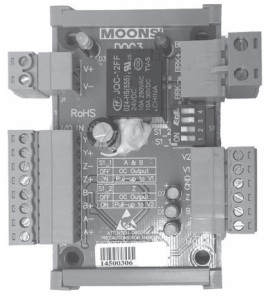


Encoder Output Circuit



Note: If the controller cannot support differential signal input, you can choose the module that it can convert the differential signal into open-collector output.

Module part number: DOC3

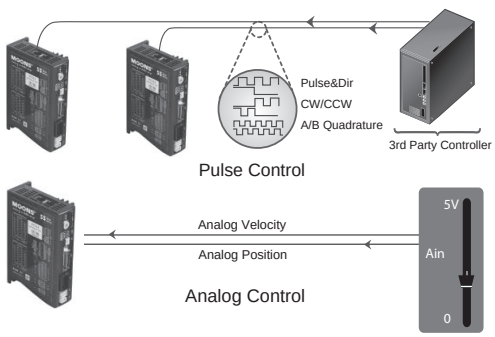


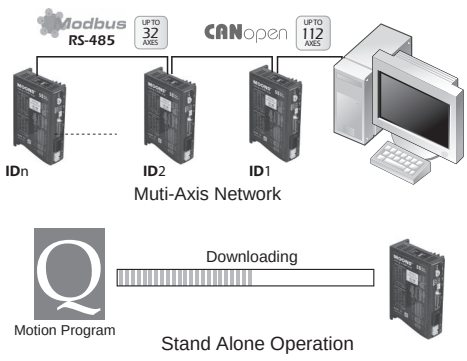
Step-Servo Motor & Drive Package-SS Series

The **Step-Servo** is an innovative revolution for the world of stepper motor, it enhances the stepper motors with servo technology to create a product with exceptional feature and broad capability.

■ Features

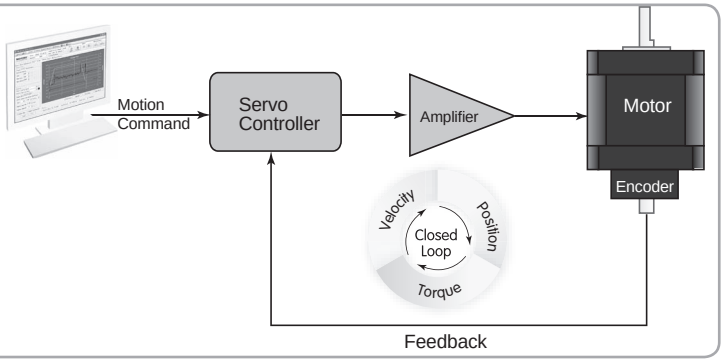
Multi-functional Capability





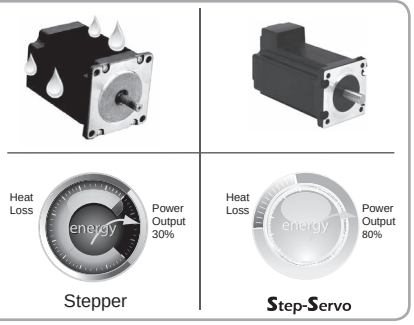
Closed Loop

- Very tight position and velocity control for the most demanding applications.
- Robust servo loops that tolerate wide fluctuation in load inertia and frictional loading.
- Precise positioning to within ±1 count (0.018°) using high resolution(20000 counts/rev) encoder.



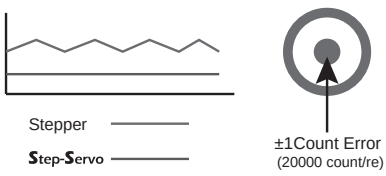
Low Heating/High Efficiency

- Uses only the current required by the application, generating minimum heat output.
- When stand-still, current can reach nearly zero for extremely low heat output.
- Being able to use almost 100% of torque, allows for more efficient and compact motor usage.

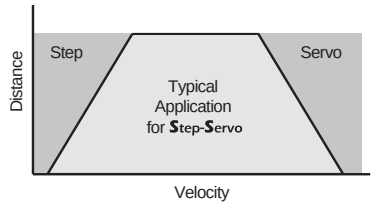


Smooth & Accurate

- Space vector current control with 5000 line high resolution encoder, gives smooth and quiet operation, especially at low speeds.
  ------A feature never found with traditional stepping motors
- High stiffness due to the nature of the stepping motor combined with the highly responsive servo control
  ------Accurate position control both while running and static positioning



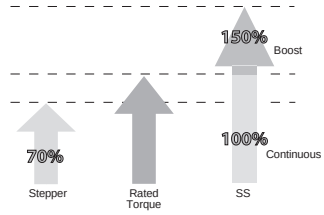
Fast Response



- When performing fast point-to-point moves, the high torque output and advanced servo control provides a very responsive system far exceeding what can be done with a conventional stepper system.

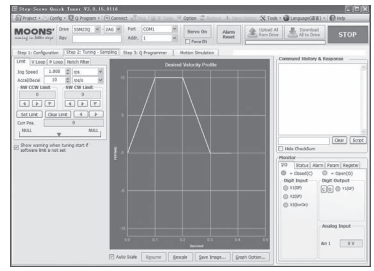
High Torque

- Because the **Step-Servo** operates in full servo mode, all the available torque of the motor can be used.
- The motor can provide as much as 50% more torque in many applications. High torque capability often eliminates the need for gear reduction.
- Boost torque capability can provide as much as 50% more torque for short, quick moves.

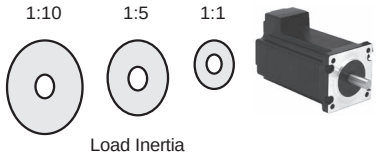


Motion Monitoring

- For difficult control situations where performing a precise move is necessary, the **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner provide an easy to use interface for performing and monitoring the motion profile.
- Many common parameters such as Actual Speed or Position Error can be monitored to evaluate system performance.
- The monitoring is interactive with the servo tuning capability so that optimum performance can be achieved.



Easy Tunning



- Pre-defined tuning parameters for maximum control performance and stability.
- Easy selection list provides the level of control desired.
- In most cases NO extra manual tuning is required.

Other Key Features

- Up to 8 digital inputs, 4 digital outputs and 2 analog inputs for S/Q/C type
- A/B/Z differential encoder signal output supported for P/R type
- Automatic load inertia detection
- On board daisy chain connection for field bus control(RS-485, **Modbus/RTU & CANopen**)
- Multiple homing methods for S/Q type
- Software limit for S/Q type
- Built-in position table up to 63 points for S type

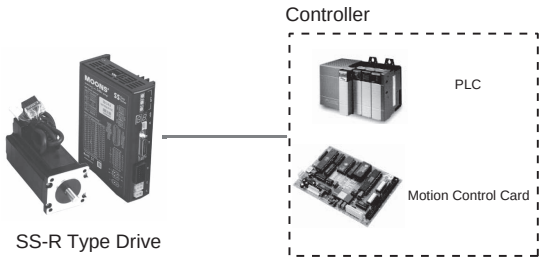
◇ Control Modes

-R Switch Setting Pulse Input type

Controlled via pulse generator.

Main Features

- Accepts three types of pulse signal input as Pulse&Direction, CW/CCW and A/B Quadrature
- Encoder signal output, A/B/Z differential
- Configutaion and Tuning via switches

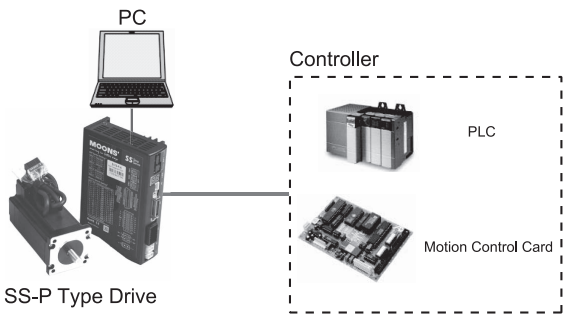


-P Software Setting Pulse Input type

Controlled via pulse generator.

Main Features

- Accepts three types of pulse signal input as Pulse&Direction, CW/CCW and A/B Quadrature
- Encoder signal output, A/B/Z differential

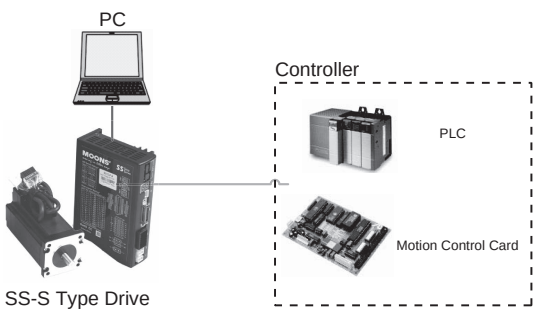


-S Basic type with series communication

Controlled via pulse signals, analog signal or MOONS' SCL streaming series commands.

Main Features

- Pulse control
- Analog control
- Host real time control using SCL via RS-232/RS-485
- Up to 32 axes per channel for RS-485
- Support Position Table(up to 63 points)

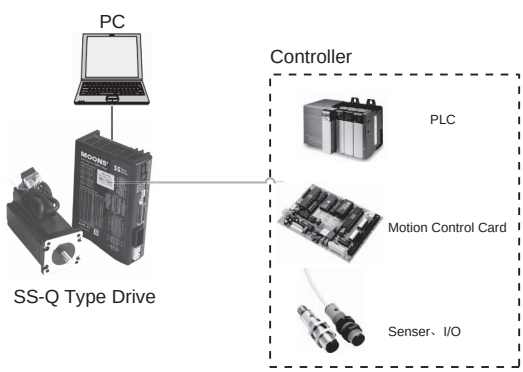


-Q Built-in programmable motion controller (Includes Modbus/RTU type)

Run stand-alone with sophisticated and functional programs. Commands for controlling motion, inputs & outputs, drive configuration and status, as well as math operations, register manipulation, and multi-tasking.

Main Features

- Stand-alone operation plus Serial host control
- Math operations
- Register manipulation
- Multi-tasking
- With all features in S type
- Modbus/RTU network, up to 32 axes per channel

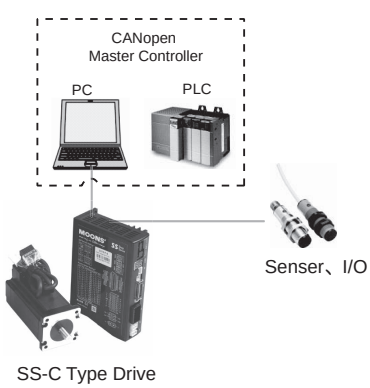


-C CANopen type

Operates on a CANopen communication network and conforms to CiA301 and CiA402. It supports runing stored Q programs via MOONS'-specific CANopen objects.

Main Features

- CANopen network
- Up to 112 axes per channel
- Objects for Q programming

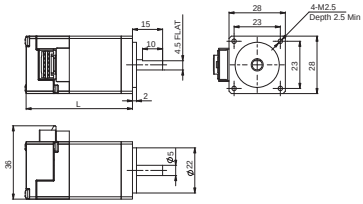


■ Dimensions(Unit:mm)

Visit www.moonsindustries.com to get the 3D drawing.

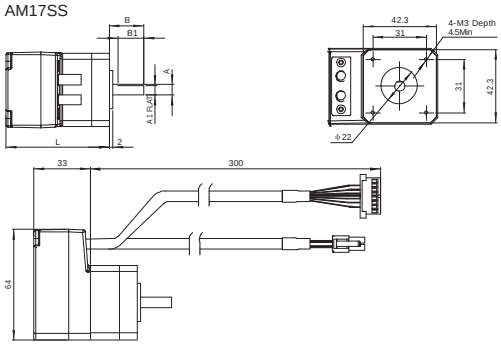
◇ Motor

AM11SS



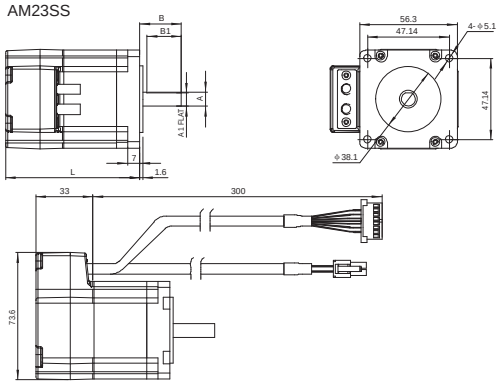
Motor Type	L
AM11SS1DMA	43.8
AM11SS2DMA	52.9
AM11SS3DMA	64.1

AM17SS



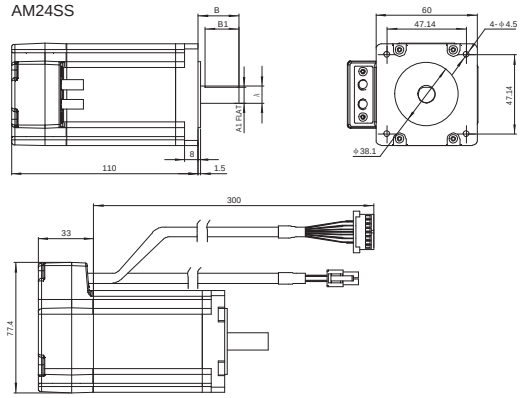
Motor Type	A	A1	B	B1	L
AM17SS1DGA	φ6	5.5	20	15	59.5
AM17SS1DGB	φ5	4.5	24	15	59.5
AM17SS2DGA	φ6	5.5	20	15	65
AM17SS2DGB	φ5	4.5	24	15	65
AM17SS3DGA	φ6	5.5	20	15	73.5
AM17SS3DGB	φ5	4.5	24	15	73.5
AM17SS4DGA	φ6	5.5	20	15	89
AM17SS4DGB	φ5	4.5	24	15	89

AM23SS



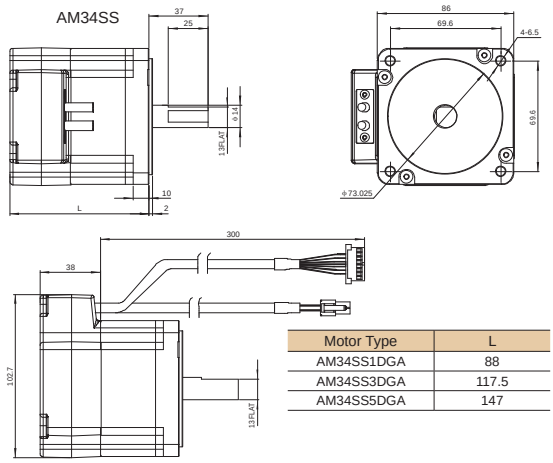
Motor Type	A	A1	B	B1	L
AM23SS2DGA	φ8	7.5	24	20	77.5
AM23SS2DGB	φ6.35	5.85	20	15	77.5
AM23SS3DGA	φ8	7.5	24	20	99.5
AM23SS3DGB	φ6.35	5.85	20	15	99.5
AM23SS4DGA	φ8	7.5	24	20	102.5

AM24SS



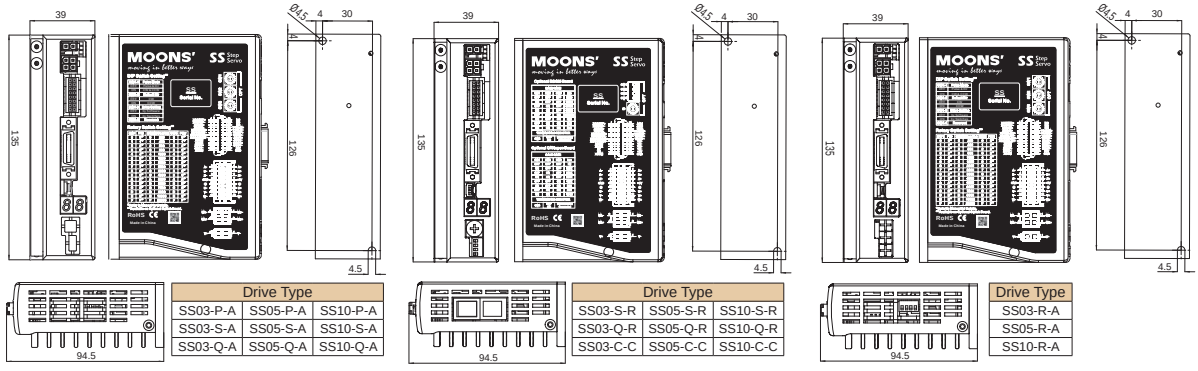
Motor Type	A	A1	B	B1
AM24SS3DGA	φ10	9.5	24	20
AM24SS3DGB	φ8	7.5	20	15

AM34SS



Motor Type	L
AM34SS1DGA	88
AM34SS3DGA	117.5
AM34SS5DGA	147

◇ Drive



Drive Type		
SS03-P-A	SS05-P-A	SS10-P-A
SS03-S-A	SS05-S-A	SS10-S-A
SS03-Q-A	SS05-Q-A	SS10-Q-A

Drive Type		
SS03-S-R	SS05-S-R	SS10-S-R
SS03-Q-R	SS05-Q-R	SS10-Q-R
SS03-C-C	SS05-C-C	SS10-C-C

Drive Type
SS03-R-A
SS05-R-A
SS10-R-A

Numbering System-Motor

AM17 SS 1 D G A

- Frame Size: 11,17,23,24,34
- Step Servo
- Motor Size: 1 = 1Stack, 2 = 2Stack, 3 = 3Stack, 4 = 4Stack, 5 = 5Stack
- D=DC Input
- Encoder: G=5000-Line, M=1024-Line
- Mechanical Option
  - A=Output shaft size
    - 11: ϕ5
    - 17: ϕ6
    - 23: ϕ8
    - 24: ϕ10
    - 34: ϕ14
  - B=Output shaft size
    - 17: ϕ5
    - 23: ϕ6.35
    - 24: ϕ8

Numbering System-Drive

SS 03 P - A

- Step Servo
- Output Current: 03-3A, 05-5A, 10-10A
- R=Switch Setting Type, P=Pulse Input Type, S=Basic Type, Q=Q Type(Modbus/RTU Type), C=CANopen Type
- A=RS-232, R=RS-485, C=CANopen

Ordering Information

Control	Drive Type	Motor Type	Torque	Control	Drive Type	Motor Type	Torque
R Type Pulse Input Type Selectable Switch & RS-232 Software 6 Digital Inputs 2 Digital Outputs Encoder Output	SS03-R-A	AM11SS1DMA	0.065N·m	P Type Pulse Input Type RS-232 Software 6 Digital Inputs 2 Digital Outputs Encoder Output	SS03-P-A	AM11SS1DMA	0.065N·m
		AM11SS2DMA	0.08N·m			AM11SS2DMA	0.08N·m
		AM11SS3DMA	0.125N·m			AM11SS3DMA	0.125N·m
	SS03-R-A / SS05-R-A	AM17SS1DG□	0.25N·m		SS03-P-A / SS05-P-A	AM17SS1DG□	0.25N·m
		AM17SS2DG□	0.4N·m			AM17SS2DG□	0.4N·m
		AM17SS3DG□	0.5N·m			AM17SS3DG□	0.5N·m
		AM17SS4DG□	0.7N·m			AM17SS4DG□	0.7N·m
	SS05-R-A	AM23SS2DG□	0.95N·m		SS05-P-A	AM23SS2DG□	0.95N·m
		AM23SS3DG□	1.5N·m			AM23SS3DG□	1.5N·m
		AM23SS4DGA	2.4N·m			AM23SS4DGA	2.4N·m
	SS10-R-A	AM24SS3DG□	2.5N·m		SS10-P-A	AM24SS3DG□	2.5N·m
		AM34SS1DGA	2.6N·m			AM34SS1DGA	2.6N·m
		AM34SS3DGA	5.2N·m			AM34SS3DGA	5.2N·m
		AM34SS5DGA	7.2N·m			AM34SS5DGA	7.2N·m

Control	Drive Type	Motor Type	Torque	Control	Drive Type	Motor Type	Torque
S Type Basic Type RS-232 Communication 8 Digital Inputs 4 Digital Outputs 2 Analog Inputs	SS03-S-A	AM11SS1DMA	0.065N·m	S Type Basic Type RS-485 Communication 8 Digital Inputs 4 Digital Outputs 2 Analog Inputs	SS03-S-R	AM11SS1DMA	0.065N·m
		AM11SS2DMA	0.08N·m			AM11SS2DMA	0.08N·m
		AM11SS3DMA	0.125N·m			AM11SS3DMA	0.125N·m
	SS03-S-A / SS05-S-A	AM17SS1DG□	0.25N·m		SS03-S-R / SS05-S-R	AM17SS1DG□	0.25N·m
		AM17SS2DG□	0.4N·m			AM17SS2DG□	0.4N·m
		AM17SS3DG□	0.5N·m			AM17SS3DG□	0.5N·m
		AM17SS4DG□	0.7N·m			AM17SS4DG□	0.7N·m
	SS05-S-A	AM23SS2DG□	0.95N·m		SS05-S-R	AM23SS2DG□	0.95N·m
		AM23SS3DG□	1.5N·m			AM23SS3DG□	1.5N·m
		AM23SS4DGA	2.4N·m			AM23SS4DGA	2.4N·m
	SS10-S-A	AM24SS3DG□	2.5N·m		SS10-S-R	AM24SS3DG□	2.5N·m
		AM34SS1DGA	2.6N·m			AM34SS1DGA	2.6N·m
		AM34SS3DGA	5.2N·m			AM34SS3DGA	5.2N·m
		AM34SS5DGA	7.2N·m			AM34SS5DGA	7.2N·m

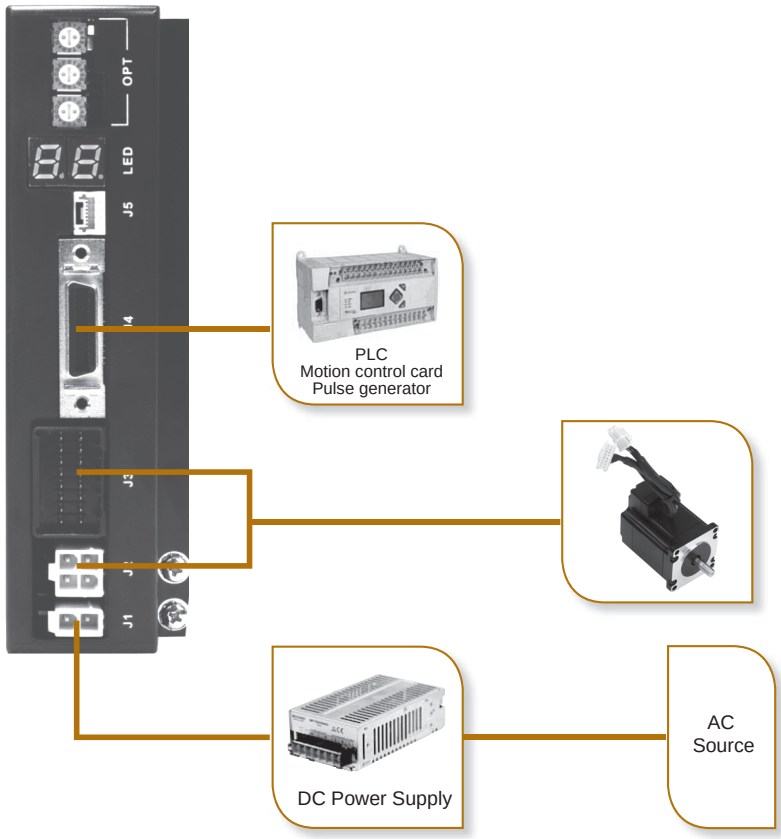
Control	Drive Type	Motor Type	Torque	Control	Drive Type	Motor Type	Torque
Q Type Programm Type RS-232 Communication Modbus/RTU 8 Digital Inputs 4 Digital Outputs 2 Analog Inputs	SS03-Q-A	AM11SS1DMA	0.065N·m	Q Type Programm Type RS-485 Communication Modbus/RTU 8 Digital Inputs 4 Digital Outputs 2 Analog Inputs	SS03-Q-R	AM11SS1DMA	0.065N·m
		AM11SS2DMA	0.08N·m			AM11SS2DMA	0.08N·m
		AM11SS3DMA	0.125N·m			AM11SS3DMA	0.125N·m
	SS03-Q-A / SS05-Q-A	AM17SS1DG□	0.25N·m		SS03-Q-R / SS05-Q-R	AM17SS1DG□	0.25N·m
		AM17SS2DG□	0.4N·m			AM17SS2DG□	0.4N·m
		AM17SS3DG□	0.5N·m			AM17SS3DG□	0.5N·m
		AM17SS4DG□	0.7N·m			AM17SS4DG□	0.7N·m
	SS05-Q-A	AM23SS2DG□	0.95N·m		SS05-Q-R	AM23SS2DG□	0.95N·m
		AM23SS3DG□	1.5N·m			AM23SS3DG□	1.5N·m
		AM23SS4DGA	2.4N·m			AM23SS4DGA	2.4N·m
	SS10-Q-A	AM24SS3DG□	2.5N·m		SS10-Q-R	AM24SS3DG□	2.5N·m
		AM34SS1DGA	2.6N·m			AM34SS1DGA	2.6N·m
		AM34SS3DGA	5.2N·m			AM34SS3DGA	5.2N·m
		AM34SS5DGA	7.2N·m			AM34SS5DGA	7.2N·m

Control	Drive Type	Motor Type	Torque
C Type CANopen 8 Digital Inputs 4 Digital Outputs 2 Analog Inputs	SS03-C-C	AM11SS1DMA	0.065N·m
		AM11SS2DMA	0.08N·m
		AM11SS3DMA	0.125N·m
	SS03-C-C / SS05-C-C	AM17SS1DG□	0.25N·m
		AM17SS2DG□	0.4N·m
		AM17SS3DG□	0.5N·m
		AM17SS4DG□	0.7N·m
	SS05-C-C	AM23SS2DG□	0.95N·m
		AM23SS3DG□	1.5N·m
		AM23SS4DGA	2.4N·m
	SS10-C-C	AM24SS3DG□	2.5N·m
		AM34SS1DGA	2.6N·m
		AM34SS3DGA	5.2N·m
		AM34SS5DGA	7.2N·m

□: Enter A(Enhanced Shaft) or B(Standard) in the box(□) within the model name

■ System configuration

◇ -R Pulse input type, switch setting



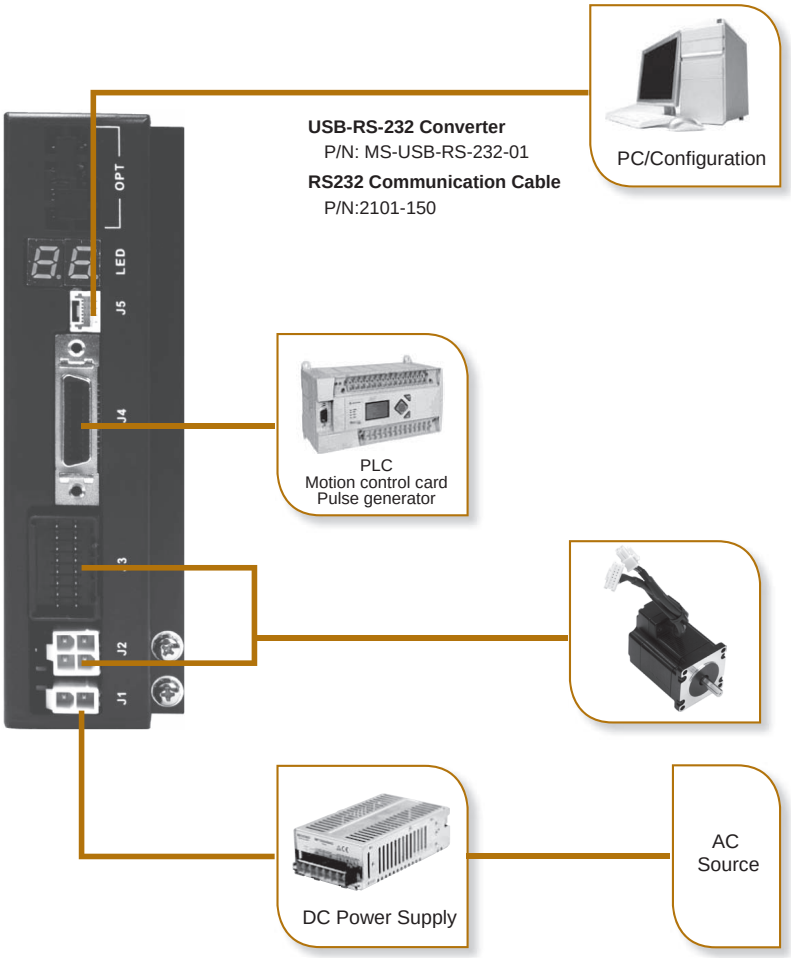
◇ Stand Accessories

P/N	Catagory	Technical Specification
1103-200	Cable	Power Supply Cable, 2M
2101-150	Cable	RS-232 Communication Cable, 1.5M

◇ Optional Accessories

P/N	Catagory	Technical Specification
2103-100	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Motor Extension Cable, 1M
2103-300	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Motor Extension Cable, 3M
2103-500	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Motor Extension Cable, 5M
2103-1000	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Motor Extension Cable, 10M
2109-100	Cable	AM11SS Motor Extension Cable, 1M
2109-300	Cable	AM11SS Motor Extension Cable, 3M
2109-500	Cable	AM11SS Motor Extension Cable, 5M
2109-1000	Cable	AM11SS Motor Extension Cable, 10M
2104-100	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Encoder Extension Cable, 1M
2104-300	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Encoder Extension Cable, 3M
2104-500	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Encoder Extension Cable, 5M
2104-1000	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Encoder Extension Cable, 10M
2108-100	Cable	AM11SS Encoder Extension Cable, 1M
2108-300	Cable	AM11SS Encoder Extension Cable, 3M
2108-500	Cable	AM11SS Encoder Extension Cable, 5M
2108-1000	Cable	AM11SS Encoder Extension Cable, 10M
RC880	Regenaration Clamp	75VDC Max. 50W

◇ -P Pulse input type



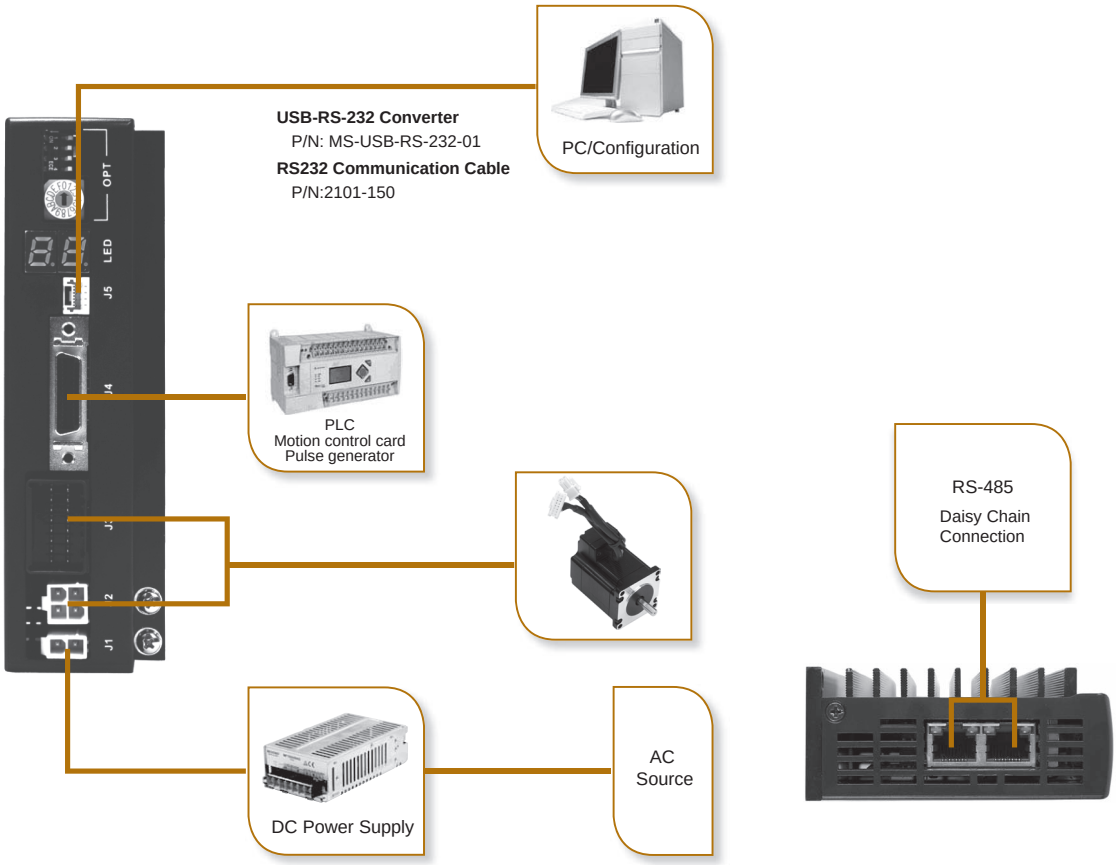
◇ Stand Accessories

P/N	Catagory	Technical Specification
1103-200	Cable	Power Supply Cable, 2M
2101-150	Cable	RS-232 Communication Cable, 1.5M

◇ Optional Accessories

P/N	Catagory	Technical Specification
2103-100	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Motor Extension Cable, 1M
2103-300	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Motor Extension Cable, 3M
2103-500	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Motor Extension Cable, 5M
2103-1000	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Motor Extension Cable, 10M
2109-100	Cable	AM11SS Motor Extension Cable, 1M
2109-300	Cable	AM11SS Motor Extension Cable, 3M
2109-500	Cable	AM11SS Motor Extension Cable, 5M
2109-1000	Cable	AM11SS Motor Extension Cable, 10M
2104-100	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Encoder Extension Cable, 1M
2104-300	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Encoder Extension Cable, 3M
2104-500	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Encoder Extension Cable, 5M
2104-1000	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Encoder Extension Cable, 10M
2108-100	Cable	AM11SS Encoder Extension Cable, 1M
2108-300	Cable	AM11SS Encoder Extension Cable, 3M
2108-500	Cable	AM11SS Encoder Extension Cable, 5M
2108-1000	Cable	AM11SS Encoder Extension Cable, 10M
RC880	Regenaration Clamp	75VDC Max. 50W

◇ -S Basic type with serial communication



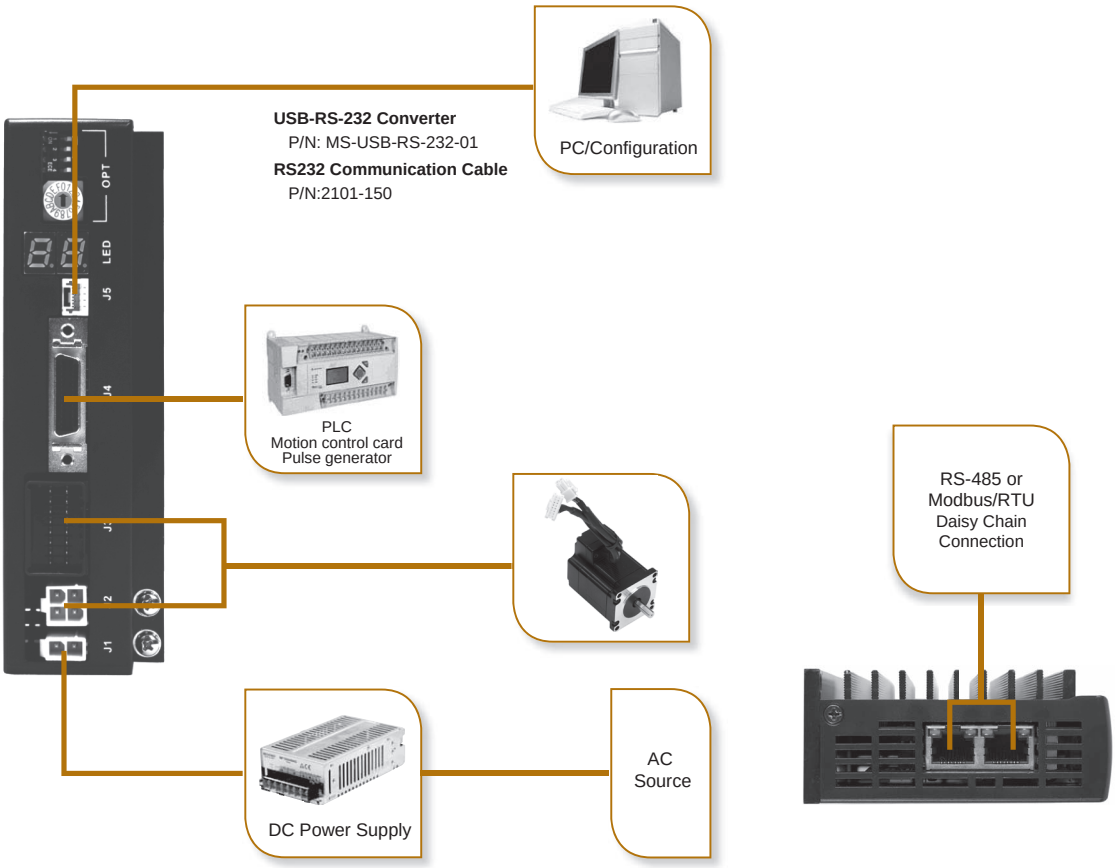
◇ Stand Accessories

P/N	Catagory	Technical Specification
1103-200	Cable	Power Supply Cable, 2M
2101-150	Cable	RS-232 Communication Cable, 1.5M

◇ Optional Accessories

P/N	Catagory	Technical Specification
2103-100	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Motor Extension Cable, 1M
2103-300	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Motor Extension Cable, 3M
2103-500	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Motor Extension Cable, 5M
2103-1000	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Motor Extension Cable, 10M
2109-100	Cable	AM11SS Motor Extension Cable, 1M
2109-300	Cable	AM11SS Motor Extension Cable, 3M
2109-500	Cable	AM11SS Motor Extension Cable, 5M
2109-1000	Cable	AM11SS Motor Extension Cable, 10M
2104-100	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Encoder Extension Cable, 1M
2104-300	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Encoder Extension Cable, 3M
2104-500	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Encoder Extension Cable, 5M
2104-1000	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Encoder Extension Cable, 10M
2108-100	Cable	AM11SS Encoder Extension Cable, 1M
2108-300	Cable	AM11SS Encoder Extension Cable, 3M
2108-500	Cable	AM11SS Encoder Extension Cable, 5M
2108-1000	Cable	AM11SS Encoder Extension Cable, 10M
RC880	Regenaration Clamp	75VDC Max. 50W

◇ -Q Built-in programmable motion controller **(Includes Modbus/RTU type)**



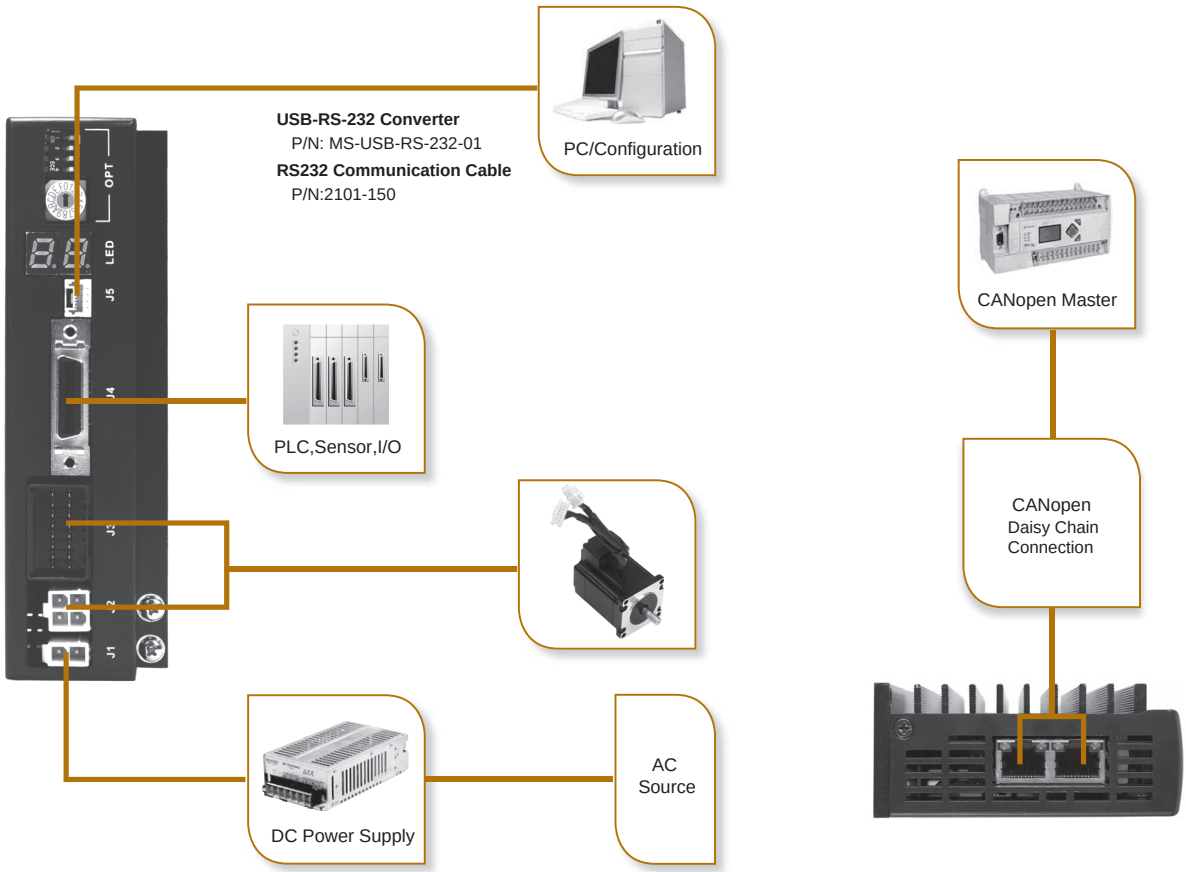
◇ Stand Accessories

P/N	Catagory	Technical Specification
1103-200	Cable	Power Supply Cable, 2M
2101-150	Cable	RS-232 Communication Cable, 1.5M

◇ Optional Accessories

P/N	Catagory	Technical Specification
2103-100	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Motor Extension Cable, 1M
2103-300	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Motor Extension Cable, 3M
2103-500	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Motor Extension Cable, 5M
2103-1000	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Motor Extension Cable, 10M
2109-100	Cable	AM11SS Motor Extension Cable, 1M
2109-300	Cable	AM11SS Motor Extension Cable, 3M
2109-500	Cable	AM11SS Motor Extension Cable, 5M
2109-1000	Cable	AM11SS Motor Extension Cable, 10M
2104-100	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Encoder Extension Cable, 1M
2104-300	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Encoder Extension Cable, 3M
2104-500	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Encoder Extension Cable, 5M
2104-1000	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Encoder Extension Cable, 10M
2108-100	Cable	AM11SS Encoder Extension Cable, 1M
2108-300	Cable	AM11SS Encoder Extension Cable, 3M
2108-500	Cable	AM11SS Encoder Extension Cable, 5M
2108-1000	Cable	AM11SS Encoder Extension Cable, 10M
RC880	Regenaration Clamp	75VDC Max. 50W

◇ -C CANopen type



◇ Stand Accessories

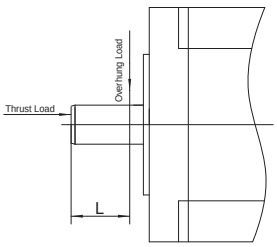
P/N	Catagory	Technical Specification
1103-200	Cable	Power Supply Cable, 2M
2101-150	Cable	RS-232 Communication Cable, 1.5M

◇ Optional Accessories

P/N	Catagory	Technical Specification
2103-100	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Motor Extension Cable, 1M
2103-300	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Motor Extension Cable, 3M
2103-500	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Motor Extension Cable, 5M
2103-1000	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Motor Extension Cable, 10M
2109-100	Cable	AM11SS Motor Extension Cable, 1M
2109-300	Cable	AM11SS Motor Extension Cable, 3M
2109-500	Cable	AM11SS Motor Extension Cable, 5M
2109-1000	Cable	AM11SS Motor Extension Cable, 10M
2104-100	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Encoder Extension Cable, 1M
2104-300	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Encoder Extension Cable, 3M
2104-500	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Encoder Extension Cable, 5M
2104-1000	Cable	AM17/23/24/34SS Encoder Extension Cable, 10M
2108-100	Cable	AM11SS Encoder Extension Cable, 1M
2108-300	Cable	AM11SS Encoder Extension Cable, 3M
2108-500	Cable	AM11SS Encoder Extension Cable, 5M
2108-1000	Cable	AM11SS Encoder Extension Cable, 10M
RC880	Regenaration Clamp	75VDC Max. 50W

■ Motor Specifications

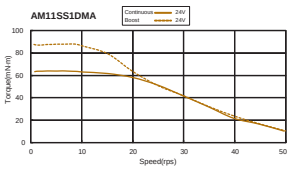
Motor P/N	Drive P/N	Holding Torque	Rotor Inertia	Encoder Resolution	Maximum Speed	Mass	Frame Size	Permissible Overhung Load(N) Distance(L) from Shaft End(mm)					Permissible Thrust Load
		N•m	g•cm²	counts/rev	RPM	g		0	5	10	15	20	
AM11SS1DMA	SS03-■-◇	0.065	9	4096	3600	118	28mm	20	25	34	52	-	Less than the motor mass
AM11SS2DMA		0.08	12			168							
AM11SS3DMA		0.125	18			218							
AM17SS1DG□	SS03-■-◇or SS05-■-◇	0.3	38	20000		390	42mm	35	44	58	85	-	
AM17SS2DG□		0.5	57			440							
AM17SS3DG□		0.6	82			520							
AM17SS4DG□		0.75	123			760							
AM23SS2DG□	SS05-■-◇	0.9	260			850	56mm	63	75	95	130	190	
AM23SS3DG□		1.5	460			1250							
AM24SS3DG□	SS10-■-◇	2.5	900			1650	60mm	90	100	130	180	270	
AM34SS1DGA		3.5	915			2000	80mm	260	290	340	390	480	
AM34SS3DGA		6.0	1480			3100							
AM34SS5DGA		8.0	2200			4200							

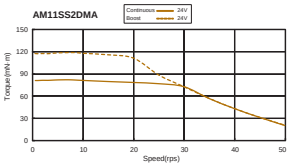


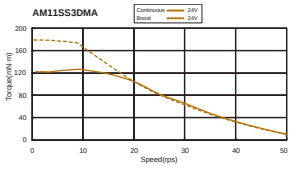
□: A or B, refer to motor part numbering system; ■: R, P, S, Q, or C, refer to driver part numbering system; ◇: A, R or C, refer to driver part numbering system

◇ Torque Curves

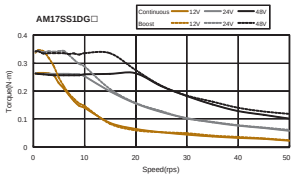
AM11SS Series

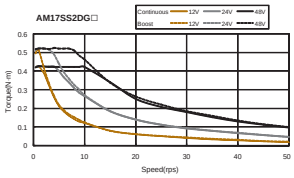


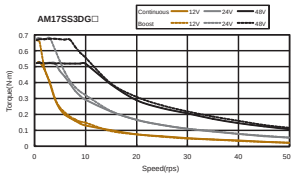


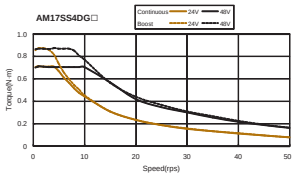


AM17SS Series

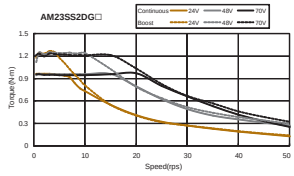


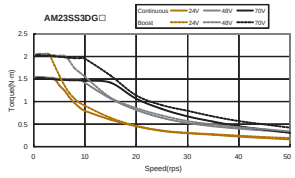


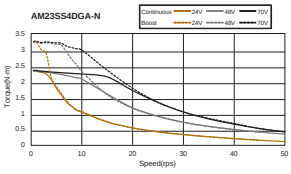




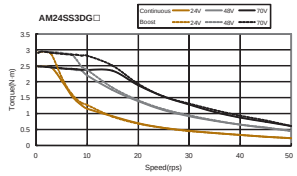
AM23SS Series



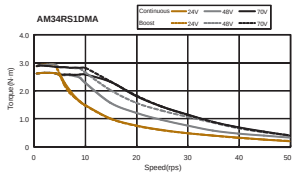


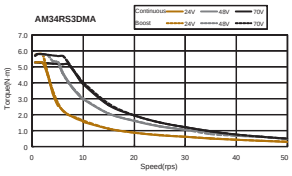


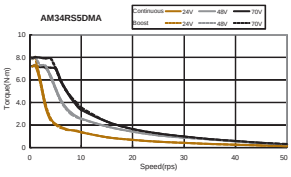
AM24SS Series



AM34SS Series





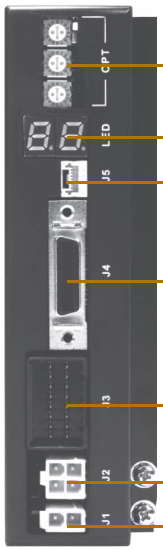


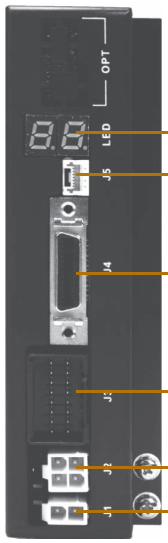
Drive Specifications

Power Amplifier	
Amplifier Type	Dual H-Bridge, 4 Quadrant
Current Control	4 state PWM at 20 KHz
Output Current	SS03: Continuous Current 3A max, Boost Current 4.5A max (1.5s) current limitation auto set-up by attached motor
	SS05: Continuous Current 5A max, Boost Current 7.5A max (1.5s) current limitation auto set-up by attached motor
	SS10: Continuous Current 10A max, Boost Current 15A max (1.5s) current limitation auto set-up by attached motor
Power Supply	External nominal 24 - 70 volt DC power supply required, Absolute maximum input voltage range 18 - 75 VDC
Protection	Over-voltage, under-voltage, over-temp, motor/winding shorts (phase-to-phase, phase-to-ground)
Controller	
Electronic Gearing	Software selectable from 200 to 51200 steps/rev in increments of 2 steps/rev
Filters	Digital input noise filter, Analog input noise filter, Smoothing filter, PID filter, Notch filter
Non-Volatile Storage	Configurations are saved in FLASH memory on-board the DSP
Modes of Operation	**R/P type** Position Mode(Pulse & Direction, CW & CCW Pulse, A/B Quadrature) **S type** Position Mode(Pulse & Direction, CW & CCW Pulse, A/B Quadrature); Torque Mode, Velocity Mode, SCL Mode **Q type** Position Mode(Pulse & Direction, CW & CCW Pulse, A/B Quadrature); Torque Mode, Velocity Mode, SCL Mode, Q Programming, Modbus/RTU **C type** CANopen, CiA301, CiA402, Q Programming
Position Table(S type only)	Built-in Position Table, up to 63 positions
Digital Inputs	**R/P type** X1/STEP, X2/DIR, X3/CW Limit, X4/CCW Limit; Optically isolated, differential, 5-24VDC; Minimum pulse width = 250 ns, Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz; X5/Enable, X6/Alarm Reset; Optically isolated, single-ended, 5-24VDC **S/Q/C type** X1/STEP, X2/DIR, X3/CW Limit, X4/CCW Limit; Optically isolated, differential, 5-24VDC; Minimum pulse width = 250 ns, Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz; X5/Enable, X6/Alarm Reset, X7, X8; Optically isolated, single-ended, 5-24VDC
Digital Outputs	**R/P type** Y1/Alarm, Y2/In Position; Optically isolated, 30V/100 mA max **S/Q/C type** Y1/Alarm, Y2/In Position, Y3, Y4; Optically isolated, 30V/100 mA max
Analog Inputs (S/Q/C type only)	Two analog inputs Each input can accept a signal range of 0 to 5 VDC, ±5 VDC, 0 to 10 VDC or ±10 VDC
Encoder Outputs (R/P type only)	Differential encoder outputs (A±, B±, Z±), 26C31 line driver, 20 mA sink or source max
+5V Output	4.8~5V, 100 mA max
Communication	RS-232, RS-485(optional), Modbus/RTU(optional), CANopen(optional)
Physical	
Ambient Temperature	0 to 40°C (32 to 104°F) when mounted to a suitable heatsink
Ambient Humdity	90% Max., non-condensing
Mass	Approx 0.3 Kg

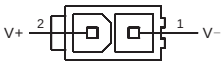
Connection and Operation

(R type and P type)



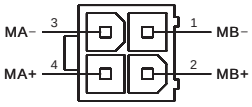


Power Connector



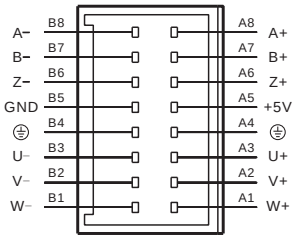
PIN	Description
1	Power Supply -
2	Power Supply +

Motor Connector



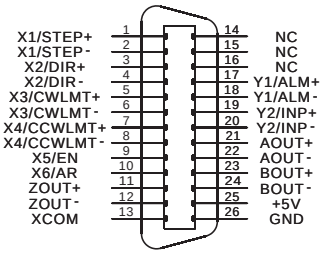
Pin.	Description
1	Motor Phase B-
2	Motor Phase B+
3	Motor Phase A-
4	Motor Phase A+

Encoder Connector



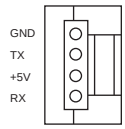
Pin.	Description
1	Encoder A+
2	Encoder A-
3	Encoder B+
4	Encoder B-
5	Encoder Z+
6	Encoder Z-
7	+5V Power Supply for Encoder
8	GND
9	Earth GND
10	Earth GND
11	Encoder U+
12	Encoder U-
13	Encoder V+
14	Encoder V-
15	Encoder W+
16	Encoder W-

I/O Connector



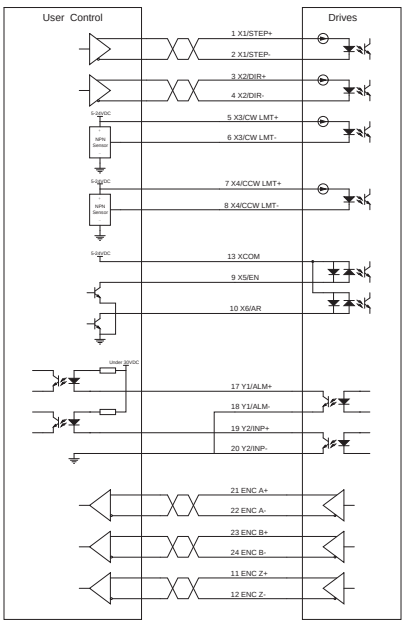
Pin.	Description
1 X1/STEP+	Digital Input 1/Step Input+
2 X1/STEP-	Digital Input 1/Step Input-
3 X2/DIR+	Digital Input 2/Direction Input+
4 X2/DIR-	Digital Input 2/Direction Input-
5 X3/CWLMT+	Digital Input 3/CW Limit Input+
6 X3/CWLMT-	Digital Input 3/CW Limit Input-
7 X4/CCWLMT+	Digital Input 4/CCW Limit Input+
8 X4/CCWLMT-	Digital Input 4/CCW Limit Input-
9 X5/EN	Digital Input 5/Servo On Input
10 X6/AR	Digital Input 6/Alarm Reset Input
11 ZOUT+	Encoder Output Z+
12 ZOUT-	Encoder Output Z-
13 XCOM	Digital Input COM for X5, X6
14 NC	No Connection
15 NC	No Connection
16 NC	No Connection
17 Y1/ALM+	Digital Output 1/Alarm Output+
18 Y1/ALM-	Digital Output 1/Alarm Output-
19 Y2/INP+	Digital Output 2/In Position Output+
20 Y2/INP-	Digital Output 2/In Position Output-
21 AOUT+	Encoder Output A+
22 AOUT-	Encoder Output A-
23 BOUT+	Encoder Output B+
24 BOUT-	Encoder Output B-
25 +5V	+5V Output for user
26 GND	GND

Communication Connector



Pin.	Description
GND	GND
TX	Data transmit
+5V	+5V
RX	Data receive

◇ Wiring Diagram



◇ Description of Input/Output Signals

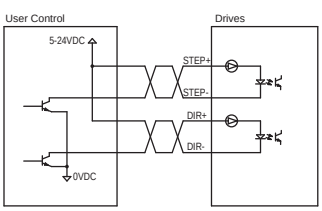
Input (Output) "ON" indicates that the current is flowing into or out of an input or output.

Input (Output) "OFF" indicates that there is no current flowing into or out of an input or output.

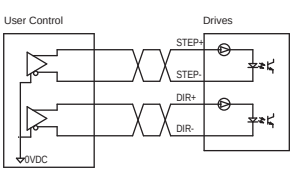
- Circuit above shows when pulse input is line driver type
- Pulse signal input range 5-24VDC
- Digital signal input range 5-24VDC
- Use a multi-core, twisted-pair shielded wire of AWG28 to 24 for the control input/output signal line, and keep wiring as short as possible
- Provide safety distance between the control I/O signal wires and power wires.

● Pulse Input Circuit and Sample Connection

With Open Collector Output



With Line Driver Output



● Pulse Input Mode

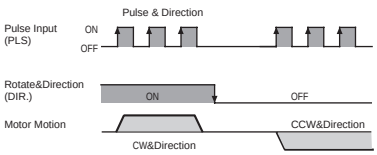
Pulse & Direction

When the Pulse input is turned ON while the DIR input is ON, the motor will rotate by one step in one direction.

When the Pulse input is turned ON while the DIR input is OFF, the motor will rotate by one step the other direction.

*Direction definition of DIR input can be configured via **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner.

The chart below shows motor configured as while the DIR input is ON, the motor will rotate by CW direction

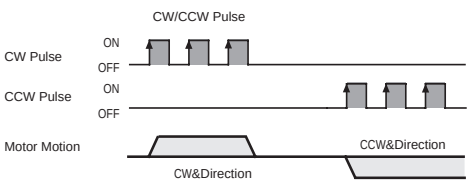


CW/CCW Pulse

When the X1 input is turned ON, the motor will rotate by one step in one direction. When the X2 input is turned ON, the motor will rotate by one step in the other direction.

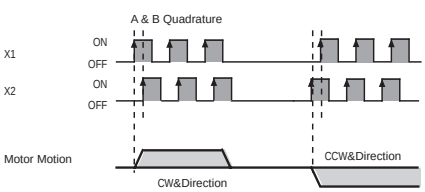
*Direction definition can be configured via **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner.

The chart below shows motor configured as while the X1 input is ON, the motor will rotate by one step in CW direction



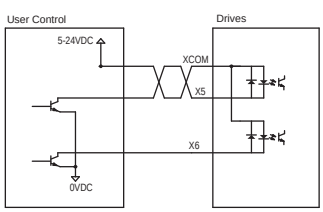
A & B Quadrature

The motor will move according to signals that are fed to the drive from a two channel increamental master encoder. Direction definition can be configured via **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner. Direction is determined via which channel leads the other. The chart below shows motor configured as while X1 Leads X2, the motor will rotate by CW direction.

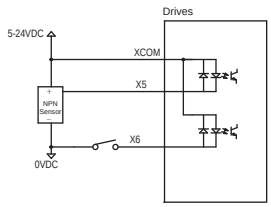


● Digital Input Circuit and Sample Connection

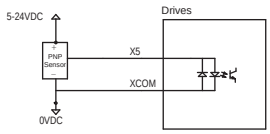
With Open Collector Output



With NPN type Sensor



With PNP type Sensor



Servo On Input

X5 can be configured as Enable signal to excite the motor.

Alarm Reset Input

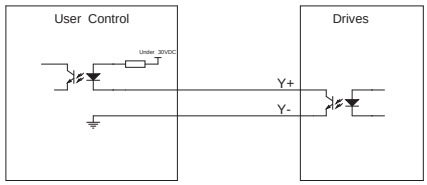
X6 can be configured as Reset signal to clear the alarm.

Caution: Please make sure there's no error in system before you clear an Alarm.

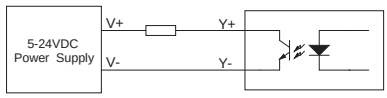
◇ Connecting using Digital Outputs

- Output Circuit and Sample Connection

Open Collector Output



Driving external load



Alarm Output

Y1 can be configured as signal output if a fault occurs, meanwhile the LED will display the error code.

In Position Output

Y1 or Y2 can be configured as signal output when position error is less than a user-defined count value.

Timing Output

Y2 can be configured as Timing signal output, it will turn ON every time the motor output shaft rotates by 7.2°, 50 pulses output with one rotation.

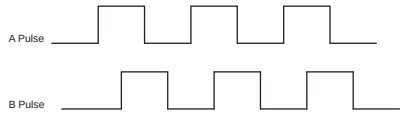
Tach Output

Y2 can be configured as Tach signal output. Tach output produces pulses relative to the motor position with configurable resolution: 100, 200, 400, 800, 1600.

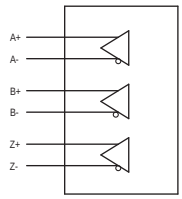
- Encoder Output

- Differential pulse output with channel A/B/Z
- While motor rotates one revolution, A-Phase/B-Phase generate total 20,000 counts, Z-Phase generates one signal.
- The B-Phase output has a 90°phase difference with respect to the A-Phase output. Phase A Leads B 90°while motor rotates by CW direction, phase B leads A 90°while motor rotates by CCW direction.

Pulse Output Signal Chart

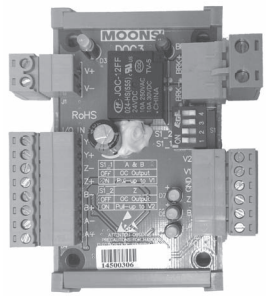


Encoder Output Circuit



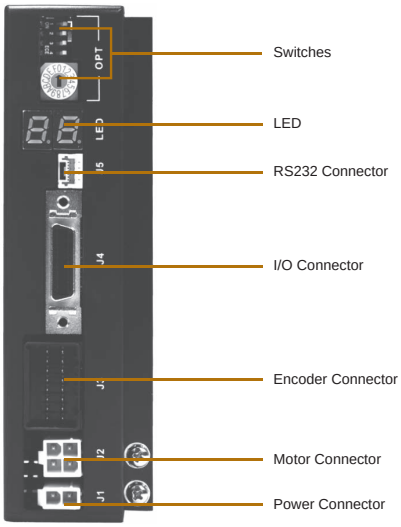
Note: If the controller cannot support differential signal input, you can choose the module that it can convert the differential signal into open-collector output.

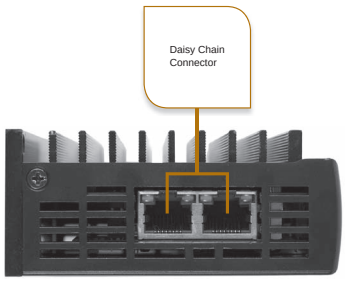
Module part number: DOC3



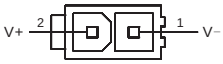
Connection and Operation

(S type, Q type and C type)



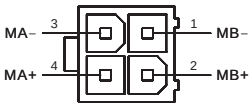


Power Connector



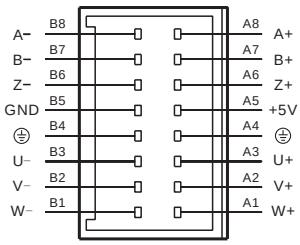
PIN	Description
1	Power Supply -
2	Power Supply +

Motor Connector



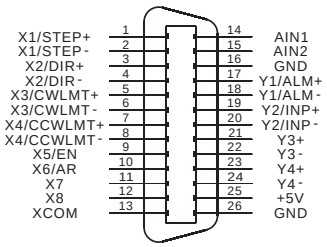
Pin.	Description
1	Motor Phase B-
2	Motor Phase B+
3	Motor Phase A-
4	Motor Phase A+

Encoder Connector



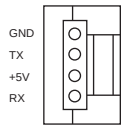
Pin.	Description
1	Encoder A+
2	Encoder A-
3	Encoder B+
4	Encoder B-
5	Encoder Z+
6	Encoder Z-
7	+5V Power Supply for Encoder
8	GND
9	Earth GND
10	Earth GND
11	Encoder U+
12	Encoder U-
13	Encoder V+
14	Encoder V-
15	Encoder W+
16	Encoder W-

I/O Connector



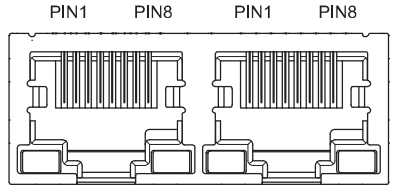
Pin.	Description
1 X1/STEP+	Digital Input 1/Step Input+
2 X1/STEP-	Digital Input 1/Step Input-
3 X2/DIR+	Digital Input 2/Direction Input+
4 X2/DIR-	Digital Input 2/Direction Input-
5 X3/CWLMT+	Digital Input 3/CW Limit Input+
6 X3/CWLMT-	Digital Input 3/CW Limit Input-
7 X4/CCWLMT+	Digital Input 4/CCW Limit Input+
8 X4/CCWLMT-	Digital Input 4/CCW Limit Input-
9 X5/EN	Digital Input 5/Servo On Input
10 X6/AR	Digital Input 6/Alarm Reset Input
11 X7	Digital Input 7
12 X8	Digital Input 8
13 XCOM	Digital Input COM for X5, X6, X7, X8
14 AIN1	Analog Input 1
15 AIN2	Analog Input 2
16 GND	GND
17 Y1/ALM+	Digital Output 1/Alarm Output+
18 Y1/ALM-	Digital Output 1/Alarm Output-
19 Y2/INP+	Digital Output 2/In Position Output+
20 Y2/INP-	Digital Output 2/In Position Output-
21 Y3+	Digital Output 3+
22 Y3-	Digital Output 3-
23 Y4+	Digital Output 4+
24 Y4-	Digital Output 4-
25 +5V	+5V Output for user
26 GND	GND

Communication Connector



Pin.	Description
GND	GND
TX	Data transmit
+5V	+5V
RX	Data receive

RS-485 & CANopen daisy chain connector



RS-485

Pin.	Description
1	RX+ / Data receive+
2	RX- / Data receive-
3	TX+ / Data transmit+
6	TX- / Data transmit-
4,5,7,8	GND

CANopen

Pin.	Description
1	CAN_H
2	CAN_L
3	GND
6	CHGND
4,5,7,8	No Connection

RS-485 address setting

Low 4 bit (0-15) set by rotary switch. Use **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner and select High (Axis 16-31) to set the address to 16-31.

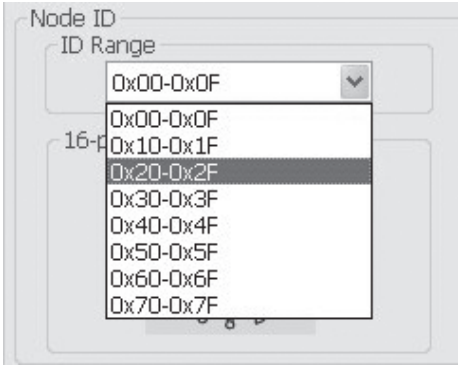
Low or High	Rotary Switch	Address	LED
Low(Axis 0~ 15)	0	0	0
	1	1	1
	2	2	2
	3	3	3
	4	4	4
	5	5	5
	6	6	6
	7	7	7
	8	8	8
	9	9	9
	A	:	A
	B	;	b
	C	<	C
	D	=	d
	E	>	E
	F	?	F
High(Axis 16 ~ 31)	0	@	0.
	1	!	1.
	2	"	2.
	3	#	3.
	4	$	4.
	5	%	5.
	6	&	6.
	7	'	7.
	8	(	8.
	9	)	9.
	A	*	A.
	B	+	b.
	C	,	C.
	D	-	d.
	E	.	E.
	F	/	F.

RS-485 baud rate and terminating resistor setting

BAUD RATE			
SW1	SW2	SW3	bps
OFF	OFF	OFF	9600
ON	OFF	OFF	19200
OFF	ON	OFF	38400
ON	ON	OFF	57600
OFF	OFF	OFF	115200
ON	OFF	OFF	Null
OFF	ON	OFF	Null
ON	ON	OFF	Null
TERMINATING RESISTOR			
SW4	OFF ON	Disconnected Connected	

CANopen address setting

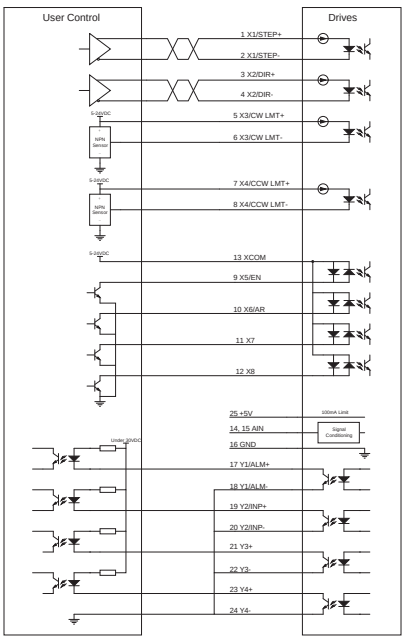
Low 4 bit (0-F) set by rotary switch. Use **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner to set the High 3 bit.



CANopen baud rate and terminating resistor setting

BAUD RATE			
SW1	SW2	SW3	bps
OFF	OFF	OFF	1M
ON	OFF	OFF	800K
OFF	ON	OFF	500K
ON	ON	OFF	250K
OFF	OFF	ON	125K
ON	OFF	ON	50K
OFF	ON	ON	20K
ON	ON	ON	12.5K
TERMINATING RESISTOR			
SW4	OFF ON	Disconnected Connected	

◇ Wiring Diagram



◇ Description of Input/Output Signals

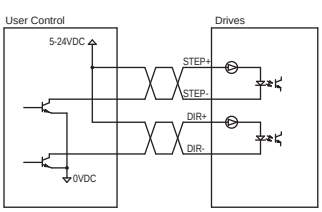
Input (Output) "ON" indicates that the current is flowing into or out of an input or output.

Input (Output) "OFF" indicates that there is no current flowing into or out of an input or output.

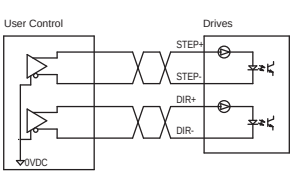
- Circuit above shows when pulse input is line driver type
- Pulse signal input range 5-24VDC
- Digital signal input range 5-24VDC
- Use a multi-core, twisted-pair shielded wire of AWG28 to 24 for the control input/output signal line, and keep wiring as short as possible
- Provide safety distance between the control I/O signal wires and power wires.

● Pulse Input Circuit and Sample Connection

With Open Collector Output



With Line Driver Output



● Pulse Input Mode

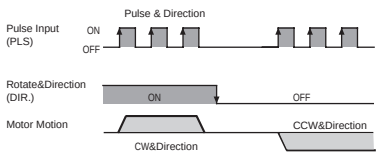
Pulse & Direction

When the Pulse input is turned ON while the DIR input is ON, the motor will rotate by one step in one direction.

When the Pulse input is turned ON while the DIR input is OFF, the motor will rotate by one step the other direction.

*Direction definition of DIR input can be configured via **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner.

The chart below shows motor configured as while the DIR input is ON, the motor will rotate by CW direction

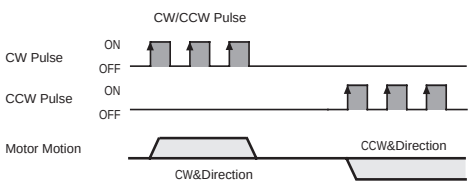


CW/CCW Pulse

When the X1 input is turned ON, the motor will rotate by one step in one direction. When the X2 input is turned ON, the motor will rotate by one step in the other direction.

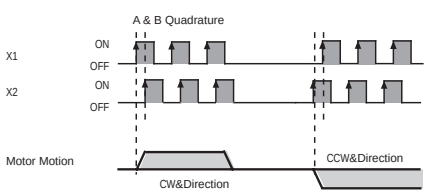
*Direction definition can be configured via **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner.

The chart below shows motor configured as while the X1 input is ON, the motor will rotate by one step in CW direction



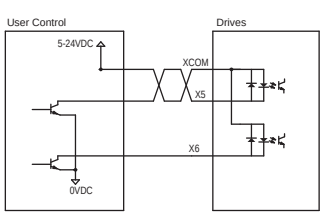
A & B Quadrature

The motor will move according to signals that are fed to the drive from a two channel increamental master encoder. Direction definition can be configured via **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner. It is determined via which channel leads the other. The chart below shows motor configured as while X1 Leads X2, the motor will rotate by CW direction.

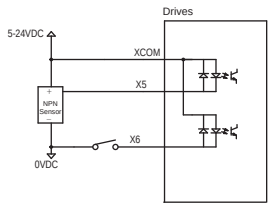


● Digital Input Circuit and Sample Connection

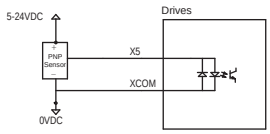
With Open Collector Output



With NPN type Sensor



With PNP type Sensor



Servo On Input

X5 can be configured as Enable signal to excite the motor.

Alarm Reset Input

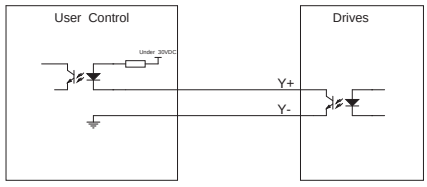
X6 can be configured as Reset signal to clear the alarm.

Caution: Please make sure there's no error in system before you clear an Alarm.

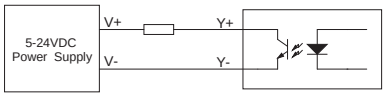
◇ Connecting using Digital Outputs

- Output Circuit and Sample Connection

Open Collector Output



Driving external load



Alarm Output

Y1 can be configured as signal output if a fault occurs, meanwhile the LED will display the error code.

In Position Output

Y1, Y2, Y3 or Y4 can be configured as signal output when position error is less than a user-defined count value.

Timing Output

Y2 can be configured as Timing signal output, it will turn ON every time the motor output shaft rotates by 7.2°, 50 pulses output with one rotation.

Brake Output

Y3 can be configured as signal output to release brake.

Tach Output

Y2 can be configured as Tach signal output. Tach output produces pulses relative to the motor position with configurable resolution: 100, 200, 400, 800, 1600.

LED Display

SS has two 7-segments LED.

LED1 is used to indicate operation mode and error code. When drive has no error, LED1 is solid on to indicate operation mode. When drive has error, LED1 will flash at a 0.5 second rate to indicate error code. The dot point of LED1 is to indicate whether the drive is enabled. When the dot point is on, the drive is enabled. When the dot point is off, the drive is disabled.

LED1 operation mode display codes (LED is solid on)

1.	1: CM1(Commanded Torque Mode)
2.	2: CM2(Analog Torque Mode)
3.	3: CM11~14(Analog Velocity Mode)
4.	4: CM15~18(Velocity Mode)
5.	5: CM10(Command Torque Mode)
⋮	6: CM7(Digital Position Mode)
	7: CM21(Point to Point Mode)
	8: CM22(Analog Position Mode)

LED1 error display codes (LED flashes at a 0.5 second rate)

P	***Position Limit***
L.	CCW Limit
J.	CW Limit
t	***Over Temperature***
H	***Over Voltage***
U.	Under Voltage
b	***Internal Voltage***
C	***Over Current***
C.	Current Foldback
o	***Open Winding***
E	***Bad Encoder***
F.	Flash Memory Error
n.	NV Memory Error
-.	Communication Error
d	Move while Disabled
	Q Program Running

Items in ***bold italic*** represent Drive Faults, which automatically disable the motor.

LED2 is used to indicate bus address and communication baud rate.

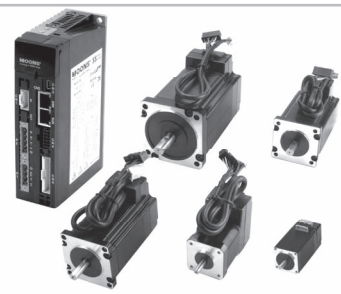
After power up, LED2 flashes to indicate the serial communication baud rate for about 6 seconds.

Serial communication baud rate display

LED2	Baud Rate (bps)
1	9600
2	19200
3	38400
4	57600
5	115200

Then LED2 turns to solid on to indicate the low 4 bit bus address (0-F) for RS-485 or CANopen drive.

Step-Servo Motor & Drive Package-SS EtherCAT

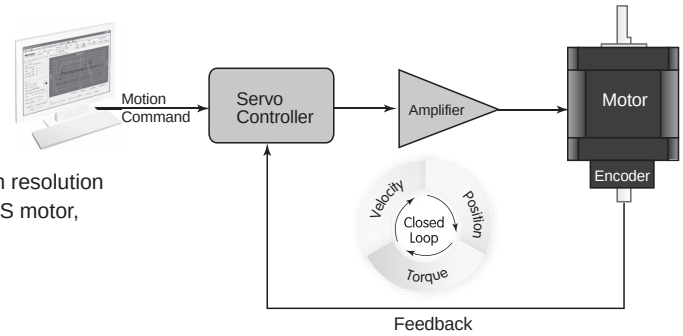


The SS-EC is a member of the Step-Servo family equipped with a built-in EtherCAT communication interface. This drive can operate as a standard EtherCAT slave using CANopen over EtherCAT (CoE). It is designed to work with various MOONS' step servo motors.

Features

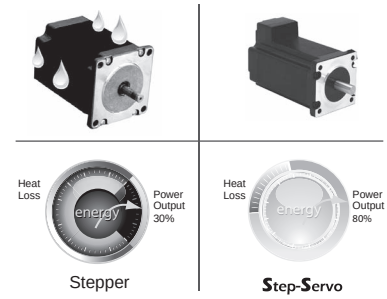
Closed Loop

- Very tight position and velocity control for the most demanding applications.
- Robust servo loops that tolerate wide fluctuation in load inertia and frictional loading.
- Precise positioning to within ±1 count using high resolution encoder (20000 counts/rev for AM17/23/24/34SS motor, 4096 counts/rev for AM11SS motor).



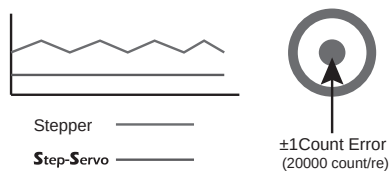
Low Heating/High Efficiency

- The SS-EC uses only the current required by the application, generating minimum heat output.
- When the motor is not moving, the current can be nearly zero resulting in extremely low heat output.
- Being able to use almost 100% of the available torque allows for more efficient operation and may allow a smaller motor size.



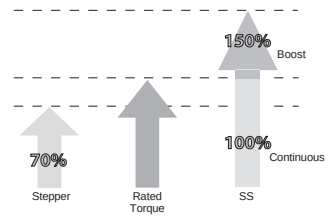
Smooth & Accurate

- Space vector current control with a high resolution encoder gives smooth and quiet operation, especially at low speeds - a feature not found with traditional steppers motors.
- High stiffness due to the nature of the stepper motor combined with the highly responsive servo control results in accurate position control both while running and when standing still.

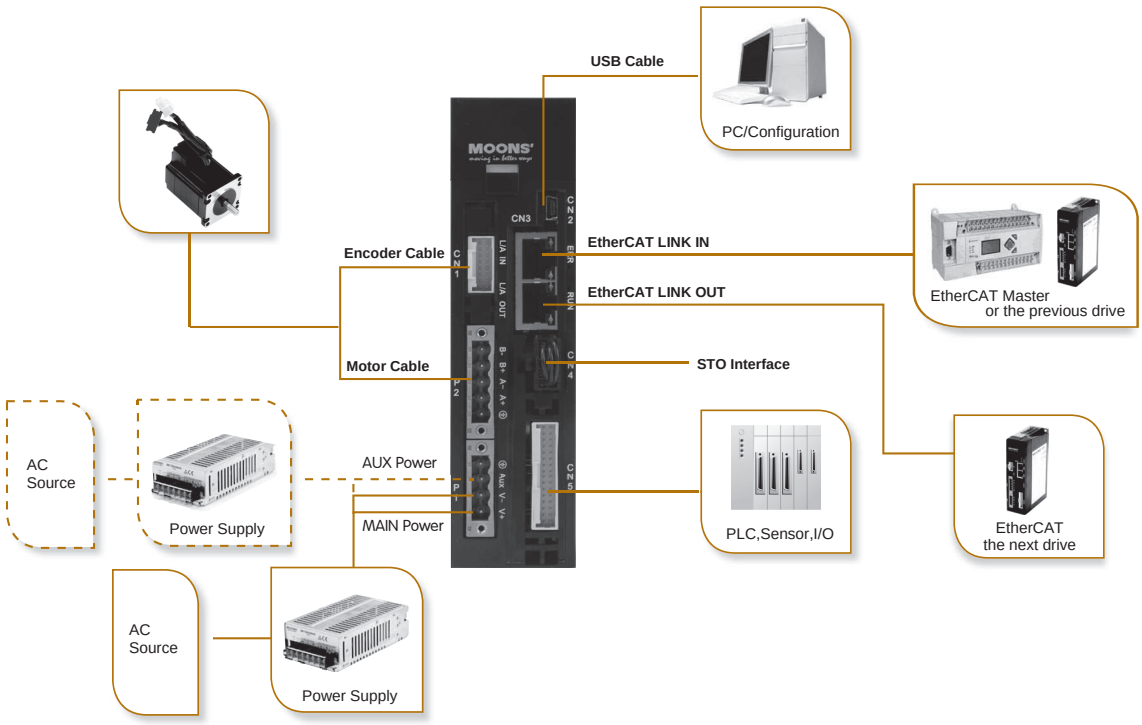


High Torque

- Because the Step-Servo operates in full servo mode, all the available torque of the motor can be used.
- The motor can provide as much as 50% more torque in many applications. High torque capability often eliminates the need for gear reduction.
- Boost torque capability can provide as much as 50% more torque for short, quick moves.



System Configuration



Drive Specifications

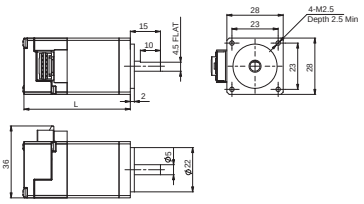
Power Amplifier	
Amplifier Type	Dual H-Bridge, 4 Quadrant
Current Control	4 state PWM at 20 KHz
Output Current	SS03 Maximum continuous current 3A, boost current 4.5A (for 1.5s) Drive auto-set the current limitation according to the attached motor
	SS05 Maximum continuous current 5A, boost current 7.5A (for 1.5s) Drive auto-set the current limitation according to the attached motor
	SS10 Maximum continuous current 10A, boost current 15A (for 1.5s) Drive auto-set the current limitation according to the attached motor
Power Supply	External 24 - 70 volt DC power supply required Absolute maximum input voltage range 18 - 75 VDC
Auxiliary Power Supply	External 12 - 48 volt DC power supply required
Protection	Over-voltage, under-voltage, over-temp, over-current, short circuit
Controller	
Micro-step Resolution	Software selectable from 200 to 51200 steps/rev in increments of 2 steps/rev
Encoder Resolution	20000 counts/rev for AM17/23/24/34SS motor; 4096 counts/rev for AM11SS motor
Speed Range	Speeds up to 3600 rpm
Filters	Programmable hardware digital noise filter, software noise filter, smoothing filter, PID filter, notch filter
Non-Volatile Storage	Configurations are saved in FLASH memory on-board the DSP
Supported Protocol	CoE (CiA 402 Drive profile)
Supported Modes	Profile Position, Profile Velocity, Profile Torque, Cyclic Synchronous Position, Cyclic Synchronous Velocity, Homing and MOONS' own Q mode
Synchronization	SM Event, DC SYNC Event
Digital Inputs	X1, X2, X3, X4: optically isolated, differential, 5-24VDC, minimum pulse width 250ns, maximum pulse frequency 2MHz X5, X6, X7, X8: optically isolated, single-ended input, 5 - 24 volts
Digital Output	Y1, Y2, Y3, Y4: optically isolated, open collector, 30 volts, 100 mA max, maximum pulse frequency 10 KHz
Analog Input	AIN1, AIN2: individually single-ended or together differential Input resolution 12-bit, software configured as 0-5 volts, 0-10 volts, ±5 volts or ±10 volts (AIN referenced to GND)
+5V Supply Output	+4.8 - 5 volts @ 100mA maximum
Communication	EtherCAT and mini USB for configuration
Evironment	
Ambient Temperature	0 - 40°C (32 - 104°F) when mounted to a suitable heatsink
Humidity	90% non-condensing

■ Michanial Dimensions (Unit: mm)

Visit www.moonsindustries.com for 3D drawings

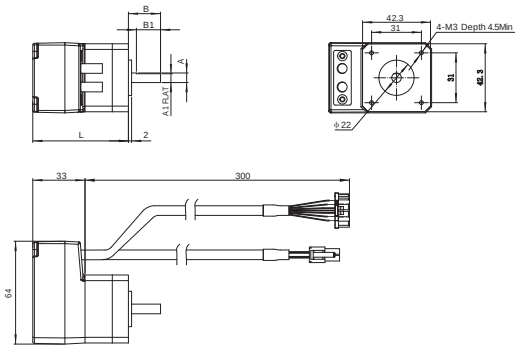
◇ Motor

AM11SS



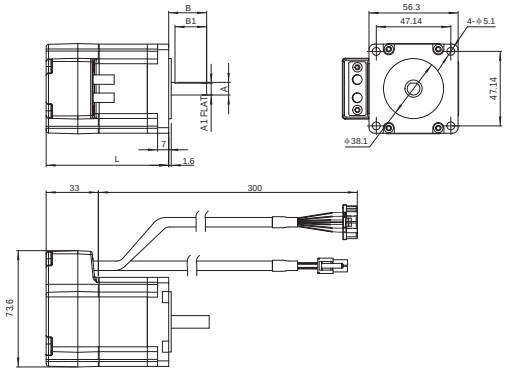
Model	L
AM11SS1DMA	43.8
AM11SS2DMA	52.9
AM11SS3DMA	64.1

AM17SS



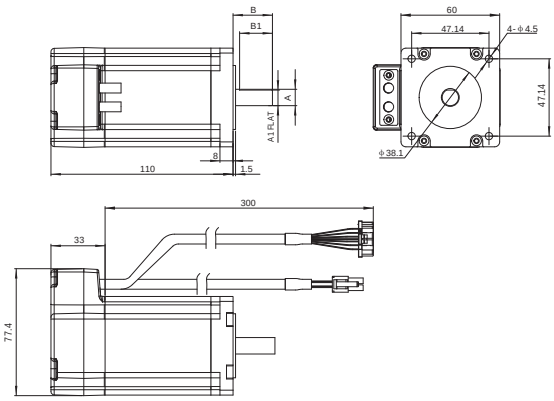
Model	A	A1	B	B1	L
AM17SS1DGA-N	ϕ6	5.5	20	15	59.5
AM17SS1DGB-N	ϕ5	4.5	24	15	59.5
AM17SS2DGA-N	ϕ6	5.5	20	15	65
AM17SS2DGB-N	ϕ5	4.5	24	15	65
AM17SS3DGA-N	ϕ6	5.5	20	15	73.5
AM17SS3DGB-N	ϕ5	4.5	24	15	73.5
AM17SS4DGA-N	ϕ6	5.5	20	15	89
AM17SS4DGB-N	ϕ5	4.5	24	15	89

AM23SS



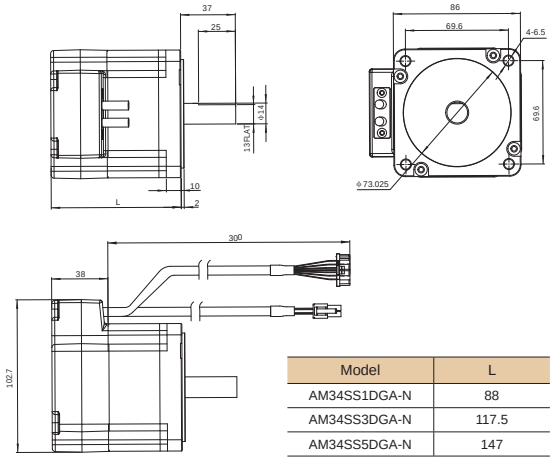
Model	A	A1	B	B1	L
AM23SS2DGA-N	ϕ8	7.5	24	20	77.5
AM23SS2DGB-N	ϕ6.35	5.85	20	15	77.5
AM23SS3DGA-N	ϕ8	7.5	24	20	99.5
AM23SS3DGB-N	ϕ6.35	5.85	20	15	99.5
AM23SS4DGA-N	ϕ8	7.5	24	20	102.5

AM24SS



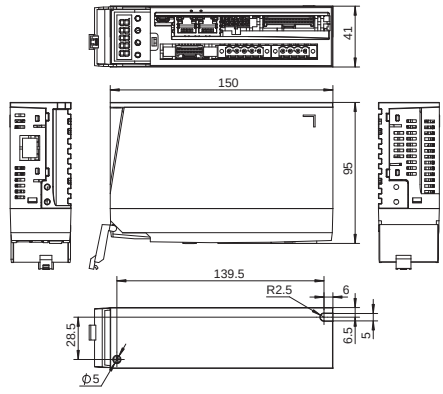
Model	A	A1	B	B1
AM24SS3DGA-N	ϕ10	9.5	24	20
AM24SS3DGB-N	ϕ8	7.5	20.6	15

AM34SS



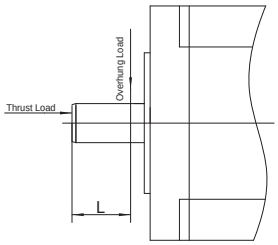
Model	L
AM34SS1DGA-N	88
AM34SS3DGA-N	117.5
AM34SS5DGA-N	147

◇ Drive



Motor Specifications

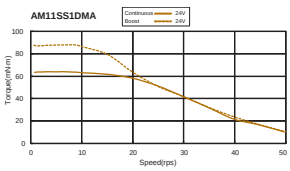
Motor P/N	Drive P/N	Holding Torque	Rotor Inertia	Encoder Resolution	Maximum Speed	Mass	Frame Size	Permissible Overhung Load(N) Distance(L) from Shaft End(mm)					Permissible Thrust Load
		N•m	g•cm²	counts/rev	RPM	g		0	5	10	15	20	
AM11SS1DMA	SS03-EC-D	0.065	9	4096	3600	118	28mm	20	25	34	52	-	Less than the motor mass
AM11SS2DMA		0.08	12			168							
AM11SS3DMA		0.125	18			218							
AM17SS1DG□-N	SS03-EC-D or SS05-EC-D	0.25	38	20000		390	42mm	35	44	58	85	-	
AM17SS2DG□-N		0.4	57			440							
AM17SS3DG□-N		0.5	82			520							
AM17SS4DG□-N		0.7	123			760							
AM23SS2DG□-N	SS05-EC-D	0.95	260			850	56mm	63	75	95	130	190	
AM23SS3DG□-N		1.5	460			1250							
AM23SS4DGA-N		2.4	365			1090							
AM24SS3DG□-N	SS10-EC-D	2.5	900			1650	60mm	90	100	130	180	270	
AM34SS1DGA-N		2.6	915			2000	86mm	260	290	340	390	480	
AM34SS3DGA-N		5.2	1480			3100							
AM34SS5DGA-N		7.2	2200			4200							

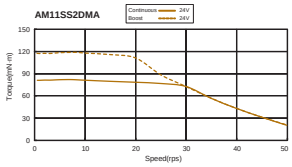


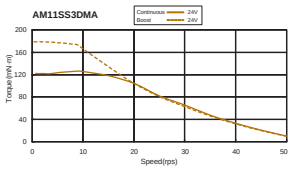
□: A or B, refer to motor part numbering system; ■: R, P, S, Q, or C, refer to driver part numbering system; ◇: A, R or C, refer to driver part numbering system

◇ Torque Curves

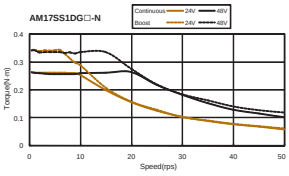
AM11SS Series

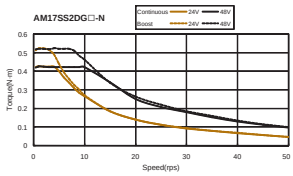


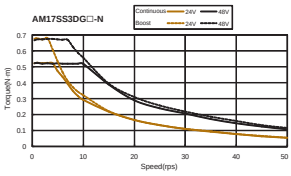


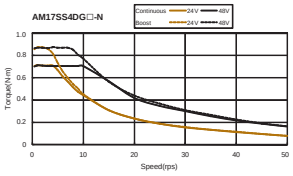


AM17SS Series

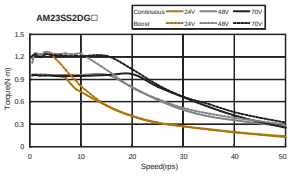


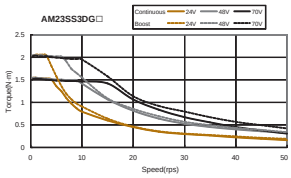


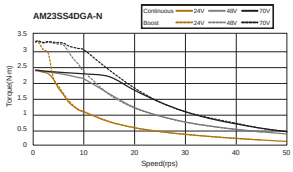




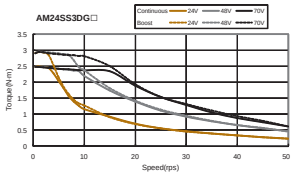
AM23SS Series



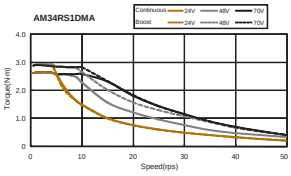


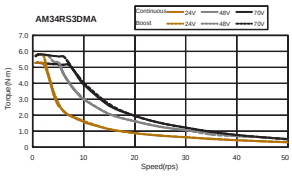


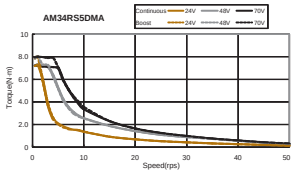
AM24SS Series



AM34SS Series







Numbering System-Motor

AM17 SS 1 D G A-N

- Frame Size: 11,17,23,24,34
- Step Servo
- Motor Size
  - 1 = 1Stack
  - 2 = 2Stack
  - 3 = 3Stack
  - 4 = 4Stack
  - 5 = 5Stack
- D=DC Input
- Encoder
  - G=5000-Line
  - M=1024-Line
- Mechanical Option
  - A=Output shaft size
    - 11: ϕ5
    - 17: ϕ6
    - 23: ϕ8
    - 24: ϕ10
    - 34: ϕ14
  - B=Output shaft size
    - 17: ϕ5
    - 23: ϕ6.35
    - 24: ϕ8

Note: AM17/23/24/34SS motors matching with SS-EC drive have -N suffix
AM11SS motors matching with SS-EC drive DO NOT have -N suffix

Numbering System-Drive

SS 05 - EC - D

- Step Servo
- Output Current
  - 03 - 3A
  - 05 - 5A
  - 10 - 10A
- EC=EtherCAT
- D=Dual-port Ethernet

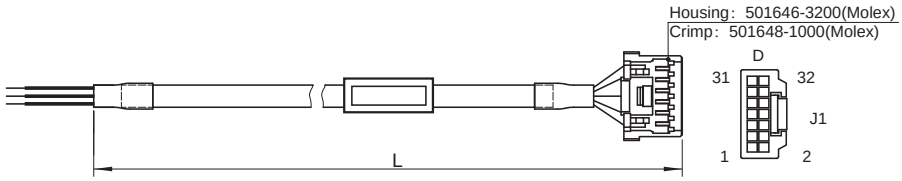
Ordering Information

Control	Drive Type	Motor Type	Torque
EC Type EtherCAT Control mini USB Software 8 Digital Inputs 4 Digital Outputs 2 Analog Inputs Encoder Output	SS03-EC-D	AM11SS1DMA	0.065N.m
		AM11SS2DMA	0.08N.m
		AM11SS3DMA	0.125N.m
	SS03-EC-D or SS05-EC-D	AM17SS1DG□-N	0.25N.m
		AM17SS2DG□-N	0.4N.m
		AM17SS3DG□-N	0.5N.m
		AM17SS4DG□-N	0.7N.m
	SS05-EC-D	AM23SS2DG□-N	0.95N.m
		AM23SS3DG□-N	1.5N.m
		AM23SS4DGA-N	2.4N.m
	SS10-EC-D	AM24SS3DG□-N	2.5N.m
		AM34SS1DGA-N	2.6N.m
		AM34SS3DGA-N	5.2N.m
		AM34SS5DGA-N	7.2N.m

□: Enter A(Enhanced Shaft) or B(Standard) in the box(□) within the model name

Optional Accessories (Sold separately)

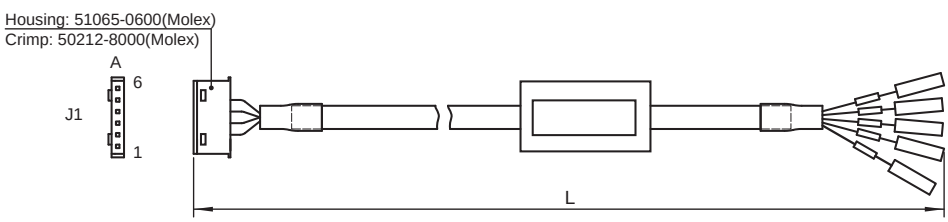
◇ I/O Cable



P/N	Length(L)
1117-200	2M

Wiring Diagram			
PIN (J1)	Color (Signal)	PIN (J1)	Color (Signal)
1	Blue/White (X1+)	17	NC
2	Blue/Black (X1-)	18	NC
3	Green/White (X2+)	19	Brown/White (Y1+)
4	Green/Black (X2-)	20	Brown/Black (Y1-)
5	Red (X3+)	21	Gray/White (Y2+)
6	Orange (X3-)	22	Gray/Black (Y2-)
7	Blue (X4+)	23	Purple/White (Y3+)
8	Purple (X4-)	24	Purple/Black (Y3-)
9	Yellow (X5)	25	Pink (Y4+)
10	Green (X6)	26	Yellow/Green (Y4-)
11	Brown (X7)	27	Red/White (ENCA+)
12	Gray (X8)	28	Red/Black (ENCA-)
13	Shield	29	Orange/White (ENCB+)
14	White (XCOM)	30	Orange/Black (ENCB-)
15	Black (GND)	31	Yellow/White (ENCZ+)
16	NC	32	Yellow/Black (ENCZ-)

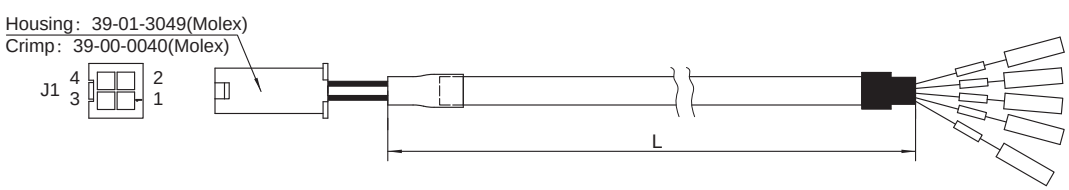
◇ Motor Extension Cable between SS-EC drive and AM11SS motor



P/N	Length(L)
1127-100	1M
1127-300	3M
1127-500	5M
1127-1000	10M

Wiring Diagram	
PIN (J1)	Color (Signal)
1	Blue (B-)
3	Red (B+)
4	Green (A-)
6	Black (A+)

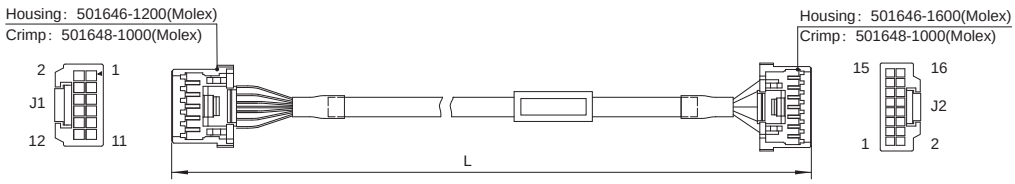
◇ Motor Extension Cable between SS-EC drive and AM17/23/24/34SS-N motor



P/N	Length(L)
1114-100	1M
1114-300	3M
1114-500	5M
1114-1000	10M

Wiring Diagram	
PIN (J1)	Color (Signal)
1	Blue (B-)
2	Red (B+)
3	Green (A-)
4	Black (A+)

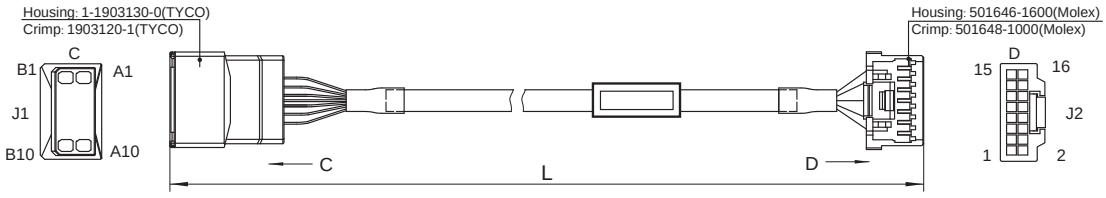
◇ Encoder Extension Cable between SS-EC drive and AM11SS Motor



P/N	Length(L)
2118-100	1M
2118-300	3M
2118-500	5M
2118-1000	10M

Wiring Diagram					
PIN (J1)	Color (Signal)	PIN (J2)	PIN (J1)	Color (Signal)	PIN (J2)
10	Blue (A+)	1		Brown (U+)	
9	Blue/Black (A-)	2		Brown/Black (U-)	
8	Green (B+)	3		Gray (V+)	
7	Green/Black (B-)	4		Gray/Black (V-)	
6	Yellow (Z+)	5	1	White (W+)	15
5	Yellow/Black (Z-)	6	2	White/Black (W-)	16
3	Red (+5V)	7	12	Shield	10
4	Black (GND)	8			

◇ Encoder Extension Cable between SS-EC drive and AM17/23/24/34SS-N Motor

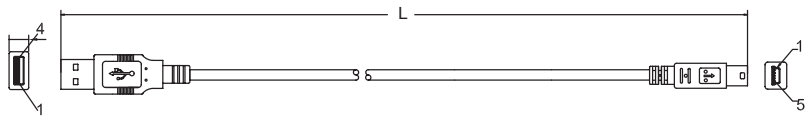


P/N	Length(L)
2117-100	1M
2117-300	3M
2117-500	5M
2117-1000	10M

Wiring Diagram					
PIN (J1)	Color (Signal)	PIN (J2)	PIN (J1)	Color (Signal)	PIN (J2)
A9	Blue (A+)	1	B5	Shield	10
B9	Blue/Black (A-)	2	A4	Brown (U+)	11
A8	Green (B+)	3	B4	Brown/Black (U-)	12
B8	Green/Black (B-)	4	A3	Gray (V+)	13
A7	Yellow (Z+)	5	B3	Gray/Black (V-)	14
B7	Yellow/Black (Z-)	6	A2	White (W+)	15
A6	Red (+5V)	7	B2	White/Black (W-)	16
B6	Black (GND)	8			

◇ USB Cable

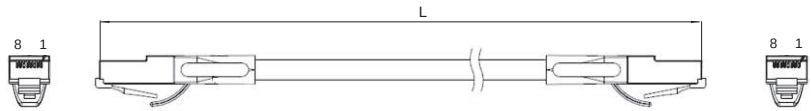
P/N	Length(L)
2620-150	1.5M



◇ Network Cable

Common Type	Shielded Type	Length (L)
2012-030 *	2013-030	0.3M
2012-300	2013-300	3M

* 2012-030 is included in the drive package.



Integrated Stepper Motor

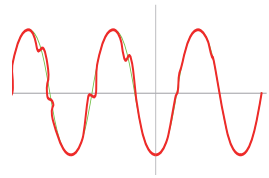
Integrated Stepper Motor

The Integrated Stepper Motor is an integrated Drive+Motor, fusing step motor and drive technologies into a single device, offering savings on space, wiring and cost over conventional motor and drive solutions.

Anti-Resonance

Step motor systems have a natural tendency to resonate at certain speeds. The STM integrated motors automatically calculate the system's natural frequency and apply damping to the control algorithm. This greatly improves midrange stability, allows higher speeds and greater torque utilization, and also improves settling times.

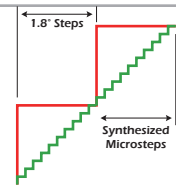
Provides better motor performance and higher speeds



Microstep Emulation

With Microstep Emulation, low resolution systems can still provide smooth motion. The drive can take low resolution step pulses and create fine resolution motion.

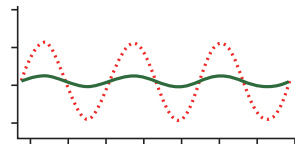
Delivers smoother motion in any application



Torque Ripple Smoothing

All step motors have an inherent low speed torque ripple that can affect the motion profile of the motor. By analyzing this torque ripple the system can apply a negative harmonic to counter this effect. This gives the motor much smoother motion at low speed.

Produces smoother motion at lower speeds



Command Signal Smoothing

Command Signal smoothing can soften the effect of immediate changes in velocity and direction, making the motion of the motor less jerky. An added advantage is that it can reduce the wear on mechanical components.

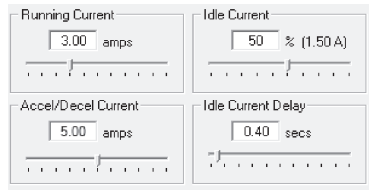
Improves smoother system performance

Dynamic Current Control for STM and SWM

Allows for three current settings to help the motor run cooler and reduce power consumption.

- Running Current - the current the drive will deliver for continuous motion.
- Accel Current - the current the drive will deliver when accelerating or decelerating.
- Idle Current - reduces current draw when motor is stationary.

System runs cooler



Stall Detection & Stall Prevention for STM and SWM

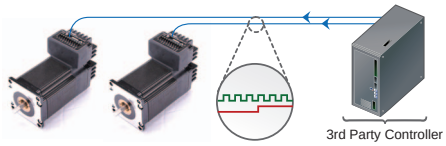
The optional encoder detects the rotor's position to provide Stall Detection and Stall Prevention functions.

Stall Detection notifies the system as soon as the required torque is too great for the motor, resulting in a loss of synchronization between the rotor and stator, also known as stalling. As soon as the motor stalls the drive triggers its fault output.

Stall Prevention automatically adjusts the excitation of the motor windings to maintain synchronization of the rotor and stator under all conditions. This means that motor position is maintained and corrected even when the required torque is too great for the motor. The stall prevention feature also performs position maintenance, which maintains the position of the motor shaft when at rest.

STM-R Control Options

Step & Direction

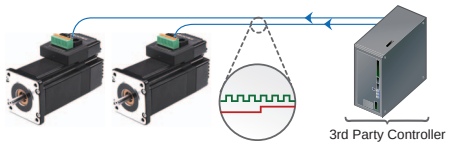


R

- Step & Direction
- CW & CCW pulse

STM&SWM Control Options

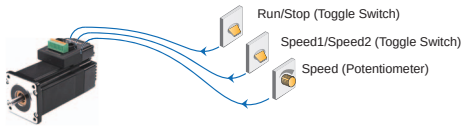
Step & Direction



S

- Step & Direction
- CW & CCW pulse
- A/B quadrature (encoder following)

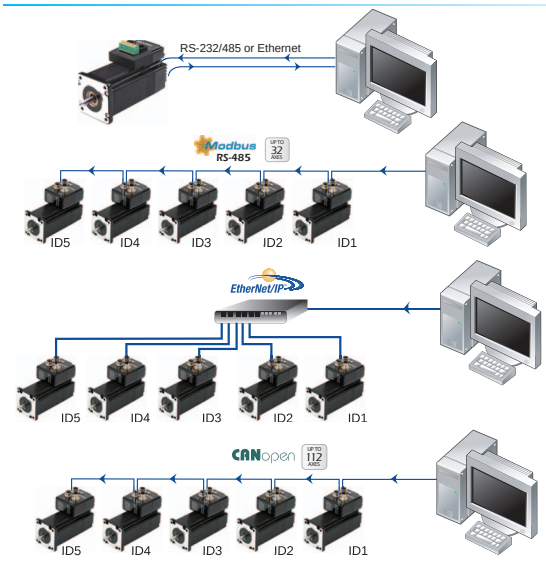
Oscillator / Run-Stop



S

- Software Configuration
- Two Speeds
- Vary speed with analog input
- Joystick compatible

Host Control



S & **Q**

RS-232

- Accepts commands from host PC or PLC

RS-485

- Accepts commands from host PC or PLC
- Multi-axis capable, up to 32 axes

Q & **IP**

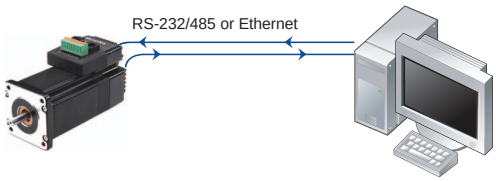
- Accepts commands from host PC or PLC
- 1000's of axes with Ethernet and EtherNet/IP

C

CANopen Model

- Connect to CANopen network
- CiA301 and CiA402 protocols
- Multi axle bus, up to 112 axis

Stand Alone Programmable



Q & **IP**

- Comprehensive text based languaged
- Download, store & execute programs
- High level features: multi-tasking, conditional programming and math functions
- Host interface while executing stored programs

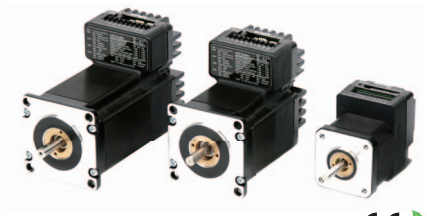
PC Based Software

MOONS' STM and SWM products support following software application make it easy to configure, testing and evaluation.

- ST Configurator
- Q Programmer
- RS-485 Bus Utility
- CANopen Test Tool

■ Overview of Integrated Stepper Motor

STM-R Series - Pluse Input Type Integrated Stepper Motor

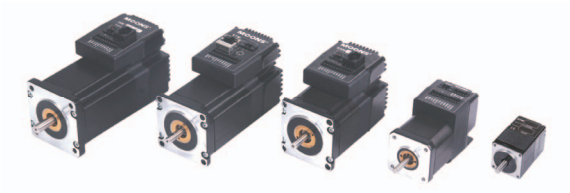


Position Control

Frame Size: 42mm, 56mm
Input Voltage(Typical): STM17R: 12-48VDC STM23R: 12-70VDC
Encoder Option: Incremental 4000 counts/rev
Microstep Resolution: Switch set, up to 25600 steps/rev
Control Modes:
- Pulse Control

Inputs and Output:
- 3 Digital Inputs, 1 Digital Output

STM Series - Controller Type Integrated Stepper Motor



Position Control
Velocity Control

Frame Size: 28mm, 42mm, 56mm, 60mm
Input Voltage(Typical):
- STM11 - 24VDC
- STM17 - 12-48VDC
- STM23/24 - 12-70VDC

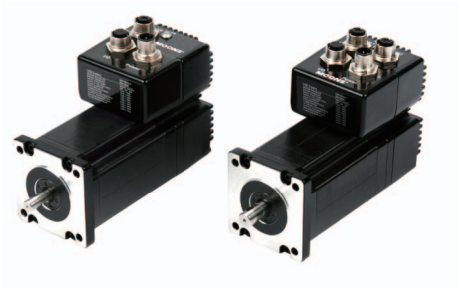
Encoder Option: Incremental 4000 counts/rev
- Stall Detection
- Stall Prevension

Microstep Resolution: Software set, up to 51200 steps/rev
Control Modes:
- Pulse Control
- Analog Control
- Field Bus Control
- Stand alone operation

Inputs and Outputs:
- STM11 4 digital Inputs, 2 Outputs
- SF/QF Type- 4 Configurable digital Inputs/Outputs, 1 Analog Input
- S/Q/IP Type- 3 Digital Inputs，1Digital Output，1 Analog Input
- C Type- 3 Digital Inputs, 1 Digital Output

Communication:
SCL CANopen eSCL EtherNet/IP Modbus

SWM Series - IP65 Type Integrated Stepper Motor



Position Control
Velocity Control

Frame Size: 60mm
Input Voltage(Typical): 12-70VDC
Encoder Option: Incremental 4000 counts/rev
- Stall Detection
- Stall Prevension

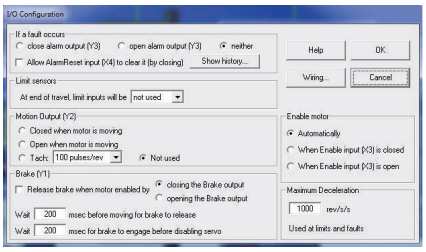
Microstep Resolution: Software set, up to 51200 steps/rev
Control Modes:
- Pulse Control
- Analog Control
- Field Bus Control(Daisy Chain for RS-485 and CANopen)
- Stand alone operation

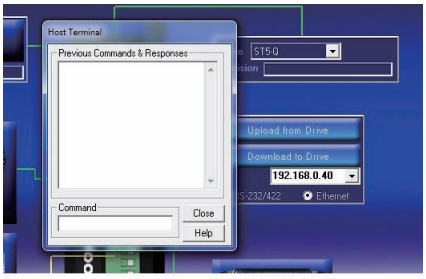
Inputs and Outputs:
- SF/QF Type- 4 Configurable digital Inputs/Outputs, 1 Analog Input
- S/Q/IP Type- 3 Digital Inputs, 1 Digital Output, 1 Analog Input

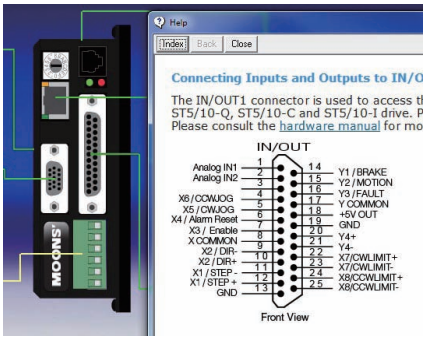
Communication:
SCL eSCL EtherNet/IP Modbus

ST Configurator

Software







Software Features

- Intuitive interface
- Drive status and alarm monitoring
- Self-test function to test drive/motor operation
- Built-in SCL Terminal
- Online help integrated
- Supports all STM and SWM integrated steppers

About this software

The ST Configurator software makes setting up, configuring and programming STM integrated stepper a snap. All motor, I/O, encoder and motion control parameters are available to the user through an intuitive interface. The ST Configurator provides seamless communication with all models whether they have RS-232, RS-485, CANopen or Ethernet communications. It also includes a built-in Q Programmer so you can switch context quickly and easily.

System Requirements

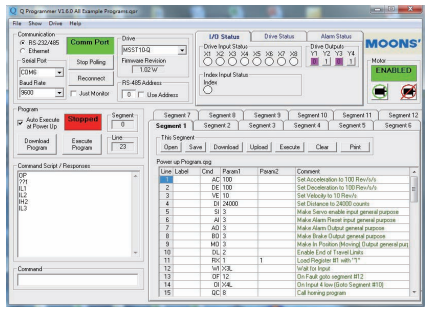
Microsoft Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows 10, 32-bit or 64-bit, Windows XP.

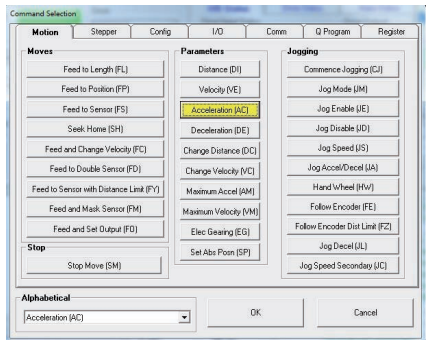
FREE DOWNLOAD
Our software and user manuals can be downloaded from our website:

www.moonsindustries.com

Q Programmer

Software





Software Features

- Single-axis motion control
- Stored program execution
- Multi-tasking
- Conditional processing
- Math functions
- Data registers
- Motion Profile simulation
- Online help integrated
- Support all Q/C/IP Types Integrated Motors in STM/SWM Series

About this software

Q Programmer is a single-axis motion control software for programmable stepper and servo drives from MOONS'. The software allows users to create sophisticated and functional programs that Q and Plus drives can run stand-alone. The commands available in the Q programming environment consist of commands for controlling motion, inputs & outputs, drive configuration and status, as well as math operations, register manipulation, and multi-tasking.

System Requirements

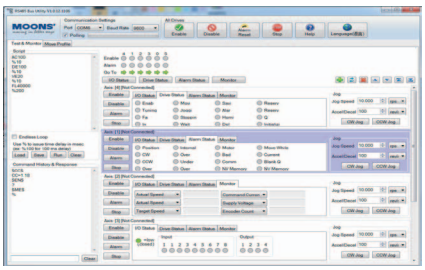
Microsoft Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows 10, 32-bit or 64-bit, Windows XP.

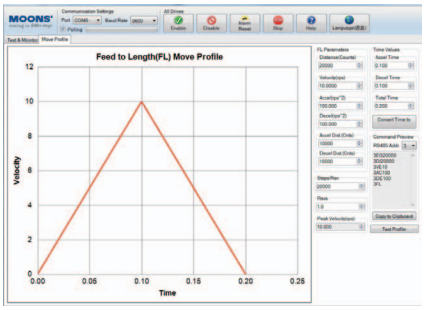
FREE DOWNLOAD
Our software and user manuals can be downloaded from our website:

www.moonsindustries.com

RS-485 Bus Utility

Software





Software Features

- Stream SCL commands from the command line
- Simple interface with powerful capability
- Easy setup with RS-485 for 32 axis network motion control
- Monitoring Status of I/O, drive, alarm and the other nine most useful motion parameters
- Write and save SCL command scripts
- Online help integrated
- Supports all RS-485 drives

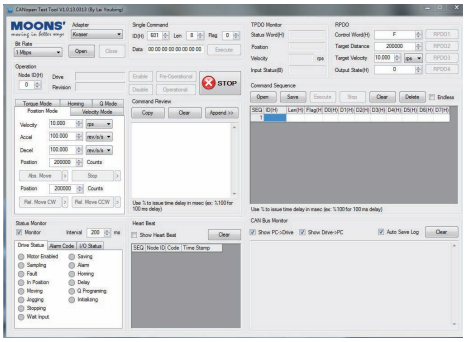
About this software

If you plan to stream serial commands to MOONS' drive using the Serial Command Language (SCL), to build an RS-485 multi-axis network, you'll need a simple terminal emulator to get familiar with and test your command strings and test the network. RS-485 Bus Utility is the ideal choice because it sends command strings as a packet, with minimal delay between characters, and properly terminated with a carriage return. Other terminal applications send each character as it's typed, making them difficult to use with SCL commands.

System Requirements

Microsoft Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows 10, 32-bit or 64-bit, Windows XP.

CANopen Test Tool



Software Features

- Friendly User Interface
- Multiple operation Mode Support
- Multi-Thread, High Performance
- CAN bus monitor and log function
- Kvaser/PEAK/ZLG adapter support

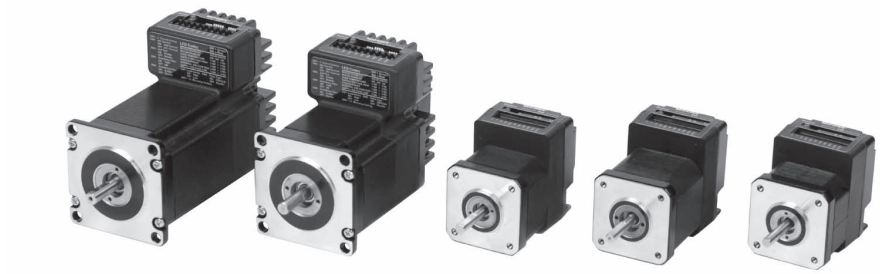
System Requirements

Microsoft Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows 10, 32-bit or 64-bit, Windows XP.

FREE DOWNLOAD
Our software and user manuals can be downloaded from our website:

www.moonsindustries.com

Pluse Input Type Integrated Stepper Motor
STM-R Series



STM-R

The STM-R is an integrated Drive+Motor, fusing step motor and drive technologies into a single device, offering savings on space, wiring and cost over conventional motor and drive solutions.

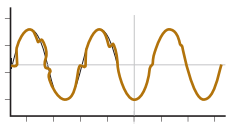
- ✓ Advanced Current Control
- ✓ Anti-Resonance
- ✓ Torque Ripple Smoothing
- ✓ Microstep Emulation

Features

Anti-Resonance/Electronic Damping

Step motor systems have a natural tendency to resonate at certain speeds. The STM-R drive+motor automatically calculates the system's natural frequency and applies damping to the control algorithm. This greatly improves midrange stability, allows for higher speeds, greater torque utilization and also improves settling times.

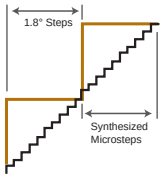
Delivers better motor performance and higher speeds



Microstep Emulation

With Microstep Emulation, low resolution systems can still provide smooth motion. The drive can take low-resolution step pulses and create fine resolution micro-step motion.

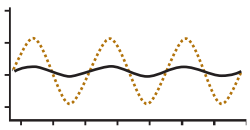
Delivers smoother motion in any application



Torque Ripple Smoothing

All step motors have an inherent low speed torque ripple that can affect the motion of the motor. By analyzing this torque ripple the system can apply a negative harmonic to negate this effect, which gives the motor much smoother motion at low speed.

Delivers smoother motion at lower speeds



Command Signal Smoothing

Command Signal smoothing can soften the effect of immediate changes in velocity and direction, making the motion of the motor less jerky. An added advantage is that it can reduce the wear on mechanical components.

Improves overall system performance

Self Test & Auto Setup

At start-up the drive measures motor parameters, including the resistance and inductance, then uses this information to optimize the system performance.

STM17R - Pulse Input Type Integrated Stepper Motor

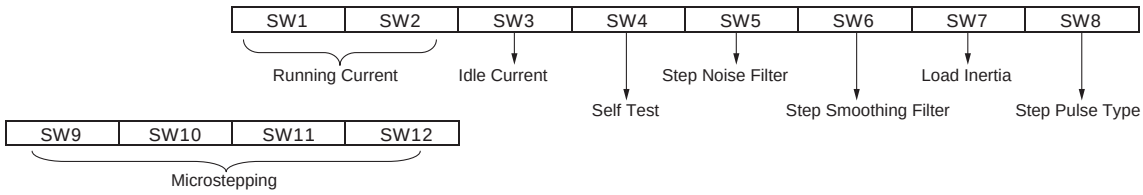
The STM17R Integrated Motor is a cost effective, high performance, motor with the drive built in. It is based on advanced digital current control technology, and features high torque, low noise, and low vibration. Operational parameters are switch selectable.

CE RoHS

Specifications

Power Amplifier	
Amplifier Type	Dual H-Bridge, 4 Quadrant
Current Control	4 state PWM at 16 KHz
Power Supply	External 12 - 48 volt power supply required
Input Voltage Range	10 - 52 volts min/max (nominal 12 - 48 volts)
Protection	Over-voltage, over-current, under-voltage, over-temp, internal motor shorts (phase-to-phase, phase-to-ground)
Idle Current Reduction	Switch selectable for reduction to 50% or 90% of running current
Ambient Temperature	0 - 40°C (32 - 104°F) when mounted to a suitable heat sink
Humidity	90% non-condensing
Controller	
Current Control	Advanced digital current control provides excellent high speed torque
Speed Range	Speeds up to 3000 rpm
Auto Setup	Measures motor parameters to configure current control and anti-resonance gain settings
Encoder Feedback	Optional 1000 line external encoder, A/B/Z Differential Output
Step Input STEP+/-	Inputs: optically isolated, 5 - 24 volts, min. pulse width 250 ns., max. pulse frequency 2 MHz; motor executes one step on the falling edge of the STEP input signal
Direction Input DIR+/-	Inputs: optically isolated, 5 - 24 volts, min. pulse width 62.5 µs, max. pulse frequency 2 MHz; direction of rotation is controlled by the DIR input state
Enable Input EN+/-	Inputs: optically isolated, 5 - 24 volts, min. pulse width 100 us., max. pulse frequency 10 KHz; enables or disables the drive amplifier
Output OUT+/-	Open Collector, 30 volts, 100 mA max, max. pulse frequency 10 KHz; closes when the drive encounters an error, open when the drive is operating normally

Switch Selections



Running current - output current is set by SW1 & SW2 with a total of 4 settings: 50%, 70%, 90% and 100% of the running current.

Idle Current - can be set by SW3 for 50% of running value to reduce motor and drive heating, or for 90% when a high holding torque is required.

Self test - set by SW4 to check the physical operation of the motor.

Input Noise Filter - set by SW5 this filters out unwanted electrical noise. The frequency of the filter can be set to 150KHz or 2MHz.

Step Smoothing Filter - also called microstep emulation, smooth motion can be obtained from coarse command signals by setting SW6 to ON.

Anti-Resonance/Electronic Damping - setting SW7 for the proper inertia load, low (OFF) or high (ON), can greatly improve the motor's performance.

Step Pulse Type - SW8 allows the motor to be used with either CW/CCW pulse type command signals (ON), or STEP/DIR pulse type signals (OFF).

Microstep resolution - SW9, SW10, SW11, and SW12 set the microstep resolution at one of 16 settings: 200, 400, 800, 1600, 3200, 6400, 12800, 25600, 1000, 2000, 4000, 5000, 8000, 10000, 20000, or 25000 steps/rev.

Mass	STM17R-1□: 280 g STM17R-2□: 360 g STM17R-3□: 440 g
Rotor Inertia	STM17R-1□: 38 g•cm^2 STM17R-2□: 57 g•cm^2 STM17R-3□: 82 g•cm^2

Encoder Option

STM-R models can be ordered with an optional 1000 line incremental encoder mounted to the rear shaft of the unit. This encoder can be connected to the external controller for position verification and enhanced performance, depending on the features of the controller.

Electrical Specification

Resolution	4000 Counts/Rev(1000 Line)
Supply Current (no load)	Typ 56mA/Max 59mA
Output Voltage Low	0.4V@20mA Max.
Output Voltage High	2.4V@-20mA Min.

A leads B for clockwise shaft rotation, and B leads A for counterclockwise rotation viewed from direction H

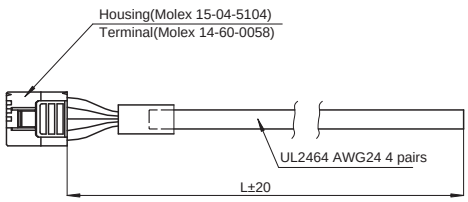
Mating Connectors

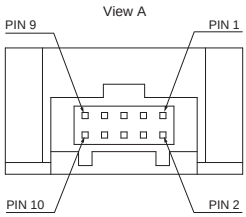
Housing: Molex# 15-04-5104
Crimp: Molex# 14-60-0058
Crimp Tool: Molex# 62100-0700

Accessories

Encoder cable packed together with motor

P/N	Length
1001-100	1m
1009-500	5m

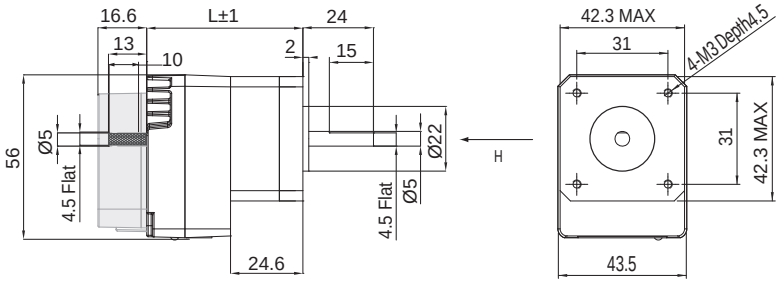


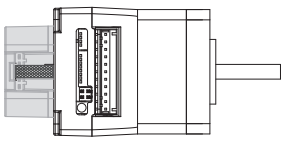


Pin.	Sign	Color
1	NC	
2	Ground	Green White
3	I-	Orange White
4	I+	Orange
5	A-	Blue White
6	A+	Blue
7	+5V DC	Green
8	NC	
9	B-	Brown White
10	B+	Brown

Dimensions(Unit:mm)

Visit www.moonsindustries.com to get the 3D drawing.

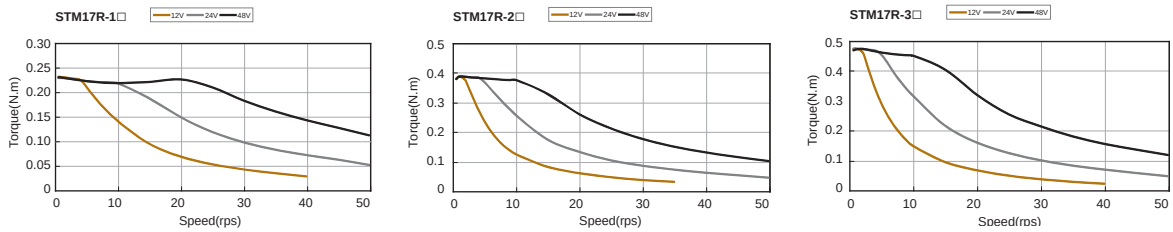




Model	"L" Length
STM17R-1□	53
STM17R-2□	59
STM17R-3□	67

Rear Shaft
external encoder

Torque Curves



Numbering System

STM 17 R-2 E

STM Series

Fram Size17

R=Pulse Input Type

Torque
1=0.23N·m max
2=0.38N·m max
3=0.48N·m max

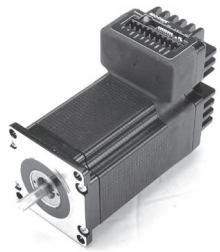
Option
Blank=Standard
D=Double Shaft
E=External Encoder

Ordering Information

Model	Standard	Double shaft	External Encoder
STM17R-1	✓		
STM17R-1D		✓	
STM17R-1E			✓
STM17R-2	✓		
STM17R-2D		✓	
STM17R-2E			✓
STM17R-3	✓		
STM17R-3D		✓	
STM17R-3E			✓

STM23R - Pulse Input Type Integrated Stepper Motor

The STM23R Integrated Motor is a cost effective, high performance, motor with the drive built in. It is based on advanced digital current control technology, and features high torque, low noise, and low vibration. Operational parameters are switch selectable.

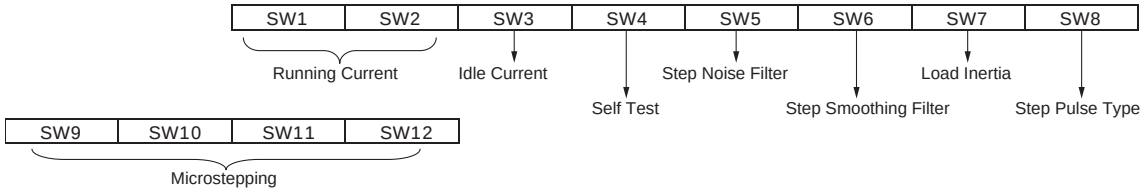


CE RoHS

Specifications

Power Amplifier	
Amplifier Type	Dual H-Bridge, 4 Quadrant
Current Control	4 state PWM at 16 KHz
Power Supply	External 12 - 70 volt power supply required
Input Voltage Range	10 - 75 volts min/max (nominal 12 - 70 volts)
Protection	Over-voltage, over-current, under-voltage, over-temp, internal motor shorts (phase-to-phase, phase-to-ground)
Idle Current Reduction	Switch selectable for reduction to 50% or 90% of running current
Ambient Temperature	0 - 40°C (32 - 104°F) when mounted to a suitable heat sink
Humidity	90% non-condensing
Controller	
Current Control	Advanced digital current control provides excellent high speed torque
Speed Range	Speeds up to 3000 rpm
Auto Setup	Measures motor parameters to configure current control and anti-resonance gain settings
Encoder Feedback	Optional 1000 line external encoder, A/B/Z Differential Output
Step Input STEP+/-	Inputs: optically isolated, 5 - 24 volts, min. pulse width 250 ns., max. pulse frequency 2 MHz; motor executes one step on the falling edge of the STEP input signal
Direction Input DIR+/-	Inputs: optically isolated, 5 - 24 volts, min. pulse width 62.5 µs, max. pulse frequency 2 MHz; direction of rotation is controlled by the DIR input state
Enable Input EN+/-	Inputs: optically isolated, 5 - 24 volts, min. pulse width 100 us., max. pulse frequency 10 KHz; enables or disables the drive amplifier
Output OUT+/-	Open Collector, 30 volts, 100 mA max, max. pulse frequency 10 KHz; closes when the drive encounters an error, open when the drive is operating normally

Switch Selections



Running current - output current is set by SW1 & SW2 with a total of 4 settings: 50%, 70%, 90% and 100% of the running current.
Idle Current - can be set by SW3 for 50% of running value to reduce motor and drive heating, or for 90% when a high holding torque is required.
Self test - set by SW4 to check the physical operation of the motor.
Input Noise Filter - set by SW5 this filters out unwanted electrical noise. The frequency of the filter can be set to 150KHz or 2MHz.
Step Smoothing Filter - also called microstep emulation, smooth motion can be obtained from coarse command signals by setting SW6 to ON.
Anti-Resonance/Electronic Damping - setting SW7 for the proper inertia load, low (OFF) or high (ON), can greatly improve the motor's performance.
Step Pulse Type - SW8 allows the motor to be used with either CW/CCW pulse type command signals (ON), or STEP/DIR pulse type signals (OFF).
Microstep resolution - SW9, SW10, SW11, and SW12 set the microstep resolution at one of 16 settings: 200, 400, 800, 1600, 3200, 6400, 12800, 25600, 1000, 2000, 4000, 5000, 8000, 10000, 20000, or 25000 steps/rev.

Mass	STM23R-2□: 850 g STM23R-3□: 1200 g
Rotor Inertia	STM23R-2□: 260 g•cm^2 STM23R-3□: 460 g•cm^2

Encoder Option

STM-R models can be ordered with an optional 1000 line incremental encoder mounted to the rear shaft of the unit. This encoder can be connected to the external controller for position verification and enhanced performance, depending on the features of the controller.

Electrical Specification

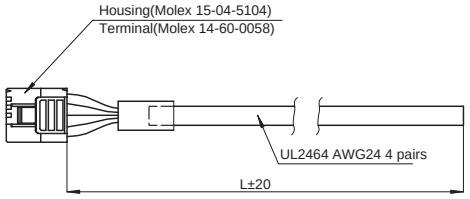
Resolution	4000 Counts/Rev(1000 Line)
Supply Current (no load)	Typ 56mA/Max 59mA
Output Voltage Low	0.4V@20mA Max.
Output Voltage High	2.4V@-20mA Min.

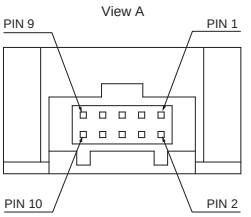
A leads B for clockwise shaft rotation, and B leads A for counterclockwise rotation viewed from direction H

Mating Connectors

Housing: Molex# 15-04-5104
Crimp: Molex# 14-60-0058
Crimp Tool: Molex# 62100-0700
Encoder cable packed together with motor

P/N	Length
1001-100	1m
1009-500	5m

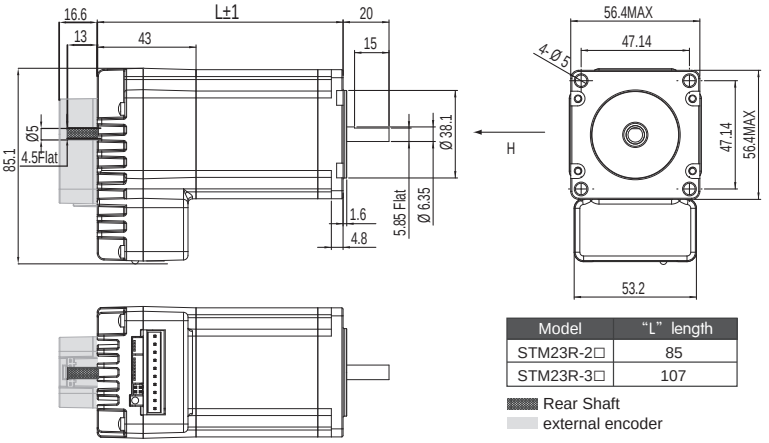




Pin.	Sign	Color
1	NC	
2	Ground	Green White
3	I-	Orange White
4	I+	Orange
5	A-	Blue White
6	A+	Blue
7	+5V DC	Green
8	NC	
9	B-	Brown White
10	B+	Brown

Dimensions(Unit:mm)

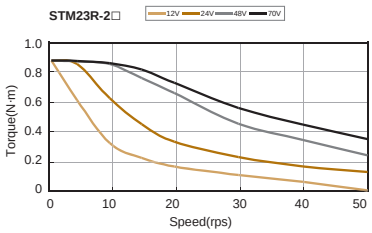
Visit www.moonsindustries.com to get the 3D drawing.

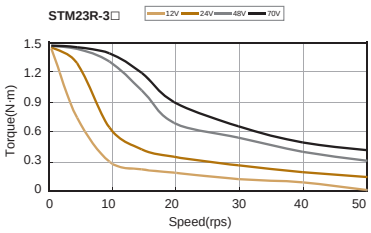


Model	"L" length
STM23R-2□	85
STM23R-3□	107

Rear Shaft
external encoder

Torque Curves





Numbering System

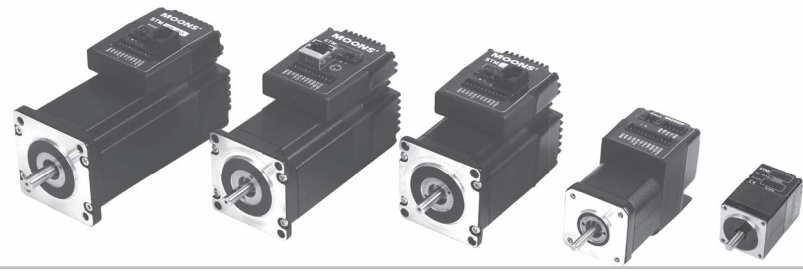
STM 23 R-2 E

- STM Series
- Frame Size23
- R-Pulse Input Type
- Torque
  2=0.9N·m max
  3=1.5N·m max
- Option
  Blank=Standard
  D=Double Shaft
  E=External Encoder

Ordering Information

Model	Standard	Double shaft	External Encoder
STM23R-2	✓		
STM23R-2D		✓	
STM23R-2E			✓
STM23R-3	✓		
STM23R-3D		✓	
STM23R-3E			✓

Controller Type Integrated Stepper Motor - STM Series



Drive + **Motor** + **Controller**

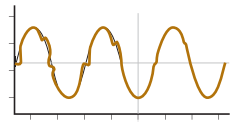
The STM is an integrated Drive+Motor+Controller, fusing step motor and drive technologies into a single device, offering savings on space, wiring and cost over conventional motor and drive solutions.

- ✓ Dynamic Current Control
- ✓ Anti-Resonance
- ✓ Torque Ripple Smoothing
- ✓ Microstep Emulation
- ✓ Stall Detection and Stall Prevention

Features

Anti-Resonance

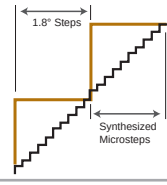
Step motor systems have a natural tendency to resonate at certain speeds. The STM integrated motors automatically calculate the system's natural frequency and apply damping to the control algorithm. This greatly improves midrange stability, allows higher speeds and greater torque utilization, and also improves settling times.



Provides better motor performance and higher speeds

Microstep Emulation

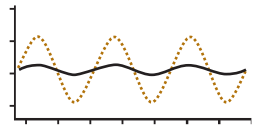
With Microstep Emulation, low resolution systems can still provide smooth motion. The drive can take low resolution step pulses and create fine resolution motion.



Delivers smoother motion in any application

Torque Ripple Smoothing

All step motors have an inherent low speed torque ripple that can affect the motion profile of the motor. By analyzing this torque ripple the system can apply a negative harmonic to counter this effect. This gives the motor much smoother motion at low speed.



Produces smoother motion at lower speeds

Command Signal Smoothing

Command Signal smoothing can soften the effect of immediate changes in velocity and direction, making the motion of the motor less jerky. An added advantage is that it can reduce the wear on mechanical components.

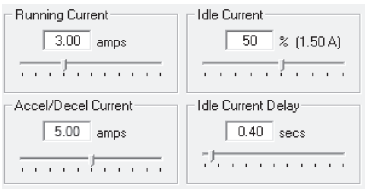
Improves smoother system performance

Dynamic Current Control

Allows for three current settings to help the motor run cooler and reduce power consumption.

- Running Current - the current the drive will deliver for continuous motion.
- Accel Current - the current the drive will deliver when accelerating or decelerating.
- Idle Current - reduces current draw when motor is stationary.

System runs cooler

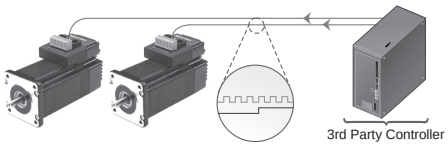


Stall Detection & Stall Prevention

The optional encoder detects the rotor's position to provide Stall Detection and Stall Prevention functions.

Control Options

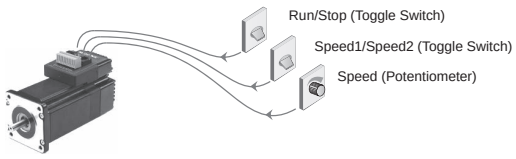
Step & Direction



S

- Step & Direction
- CW & CCW pulse
- A/B quadrature (encoder following)

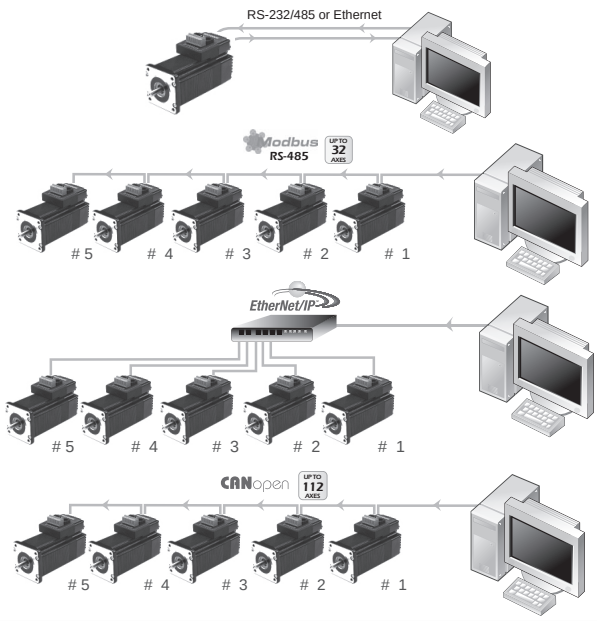
Oscillator / Run-Stop



S

- Software Configuration
- Two Speeds
- Vary speed with analog input
- Joystick compatible

Host Control



S & Q

RS-232

- Accepts commands from host PC or PLC

RS-485 or Modbus/RTU network

- Accepts commands from host PC or PLC
- Multi-axis capable, up to 32 axes

Q & IP

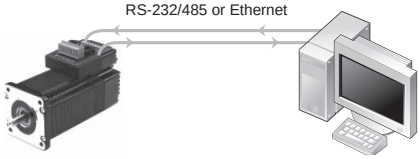
- Accepts commands from host PC or PLC
- 1000's of axes with Ethernet and Ethernet/IP

C

CANopen Model

- Connect to CANopen network
- CiA301 and CiA402 protocols
- Multi axle bus, up to 112 axis

Stand Alone Programmable



Q & IP

- Comprehensive text based languaged
- Download, store & execute programs
- High level features: multi-tasking, conditional programming and math functions
- Host interface while executing stored programs

STM11 - Controller Type Integrated Stepper Motor

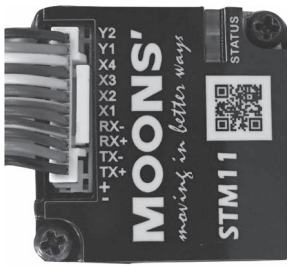
■ Specifications

Power Amplifier	
Amplifier Type	Dual H-Bridge, 4 Quadrant
Current Control	4 state PWM at 20 KHz
Output Torque	STM11□-1RE: Up to 50mN•m STM11□-2RE: Up to 80mN•m STM11□-3RE: Up to 100mN•m
Power Supply	24V volt power supply required
Input Voltage Range	15 - 30V volt, min/max (rate 24VDC)
Protection	Over-voltage, under-voltage, over-temp, internal motor shorts (phase-to-phase, phase-to-ground)

CE RoHS

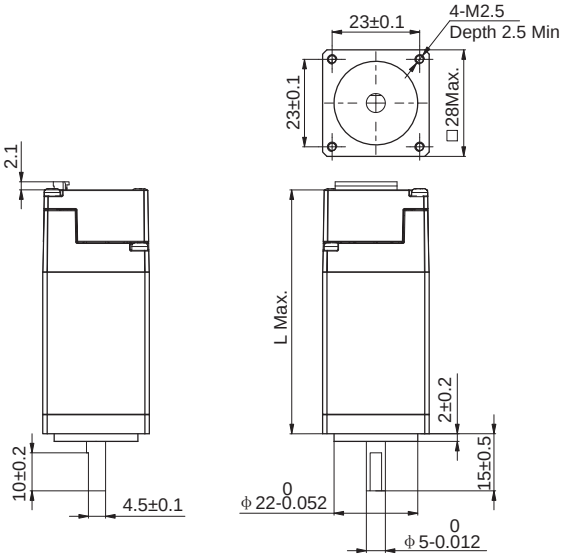
Controller	
Microstep Resolution	Software selectable from 200 to 51200 steps/rev in increments of 2 steps/rev
Encoder Feedback	Optional 4000 counts/rev encoder feedback
Speed Range	Speeds up to 3000 rpm
Non-Volatile Storage	Configurations are saved in FLASH memory on-board the DSP
Digital Input X1/Pluse	Input: 5 - 24 VDC, single-ended signals, max. pulse frequency 1 MHz Functions: Step, CW Step, A Quadrature, CW Limit, CW Jog, Run/Stop, general purpose input; adjustable bandwidth digital noise rejection filter Connect with NPN type output ONLY
Digital Input X2/DIR	Input: 5 - 24 VDC, single-ended signals, max. pulse frequency 1 MHz Functions: Dir, CCW Step, B Quadrature, CCW Limit , CCW Jog, general purpose input; adjustable bandwidth digital noise rejection filter Connect with NPN type output ONLY
Digital Input X3/Enable	Inputs: 5 - 24 VDC, single-ended signals, max. pulse frequency 1 MHz Functions: Enable, Change speed, general purpose input Connect with NPN type output ONLY
Digital X4/Alarm Clear	Inputs: 5 - 24 VDC, single-ended signals, max. pulse frequency 1 MHz Functions: Alarm reset; general purpose input Connect with NPN type output ONLY
Digital Output Y1	Open drain output, maximum current 100mA with maximum voltage of 30VDC Functions: Fault detection, general purpose
Digital Output Y2	Open drain output, maximum current 100mA with maximum voltage of 30VDC Functions: Brake, Moving, Tach Output, general purpose
Communication	RS-422/485
Physical	
Ambient Temperature	0 - 40 °C (32 -104°F)when mounted to a suitable heat sink
Humidity	90% non-condensing
Mass	STM11□-1RE: 118 g STM11□-2RE: 168 g STM11□-3RE: 218 g
Rotor Inertia	STM11□-1RE: 9 g.cm^2 STM11□-2RE: 12 g.cm^2 STM11□-3RE: 18 g.cm^2

Connector Pin-out

	RS-485 Modbus
Communications & I/O Port	

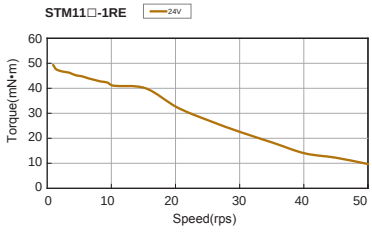
Dimensions (Unit: mm)

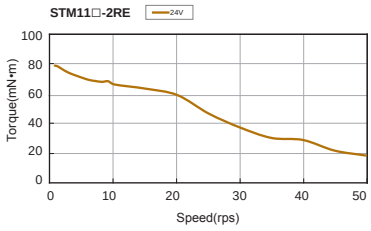
Visit www.moonsindustries.com to get the 3D drawing.

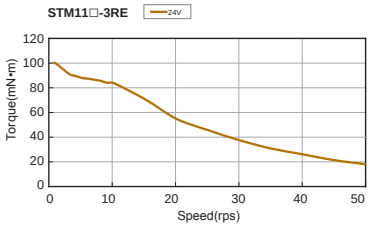


Model	"L"
STM11□-1RE	43.8
STM11□-2RE	52.9
STM11□-3RE	64.1

Torque Curves







Numbering System

STM 11 S-2 R E

- STM Series
- Frame Size11
- Control
  S=Basic Type
  Q=Q Programmer Type
  (Modbus/RTU Type)
- Motor Size
  1=0.05 N·m max
  2=0.06 N·m max
  3=0.1 N·m max
- Communication
  R=RS-485
- Feedback
  E=1000-line encoder

Ordering Information

Model	Control	Output Torque	Encoder	RS-485	Modbus/RTU
STM11S-1RE	S	0.05N·m	✓	✓	
STM11S-2RE		0.08N·m	✓	✓	
STM11S-3RE		0.1N·m	✓	✓	
STM11Q-1RE	Q	0.05N·m	✓	✓	✓
STM11Q-2RE		0.08N·m	✓	✓	✓
STM11Q-3RE		0.1N·m	✓	✓	✓

STM17 - Controller Type Integrated Stepper Motor

■ Specifications

Power Amplifier	
Amplifier Type	Dual H-Bridge, 4 Quadrant
Current Control	4 state PWM at 20 KHz
Output Torque	STM17□-1□□: Up to 0.23N•m STM17□-2□□: Up to 0.38N•m STM17□-3□□: Up to 0.48N•m
Power Supply	External 12 - 48 volt power supply required
Protection	Over-voltage, under-voltage, over-temp, internal motor shorts (phase-to-phase, phase-to-ground)

CE RoHS

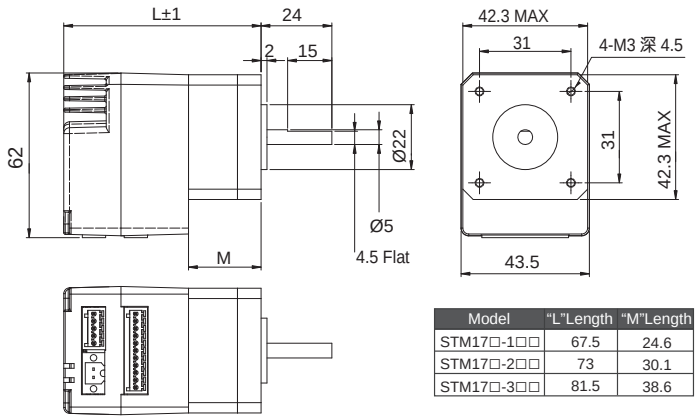
Controller	
Microstep Resolution	Software selectable from 200 to 51200 steps/rev in increments of 2 steps/rev
Encoder Feedback	Optional 4000 counts/rev encoder feedback
Speed Range	Speeds up to 3000 rpm
Non-Volatile Storage	Configurations are saved in FLASH memory on-board the DSP
Modes of Operation	STM17S: Step & direction, CW/CCW pulse, A/B quadrature pulse, velocity (oscillator, joystick), streaming commands(SCL) STM17Q: All STM17S modes of operation plus stored Q program execution STM17C: CANopen slave node plus stored Q Program execution
Digital Input	**S/Q type:** Adjustable bandwidth digital noise rejection filter on all inputs **STEP+/-:** optically isolated, 5-24 volts, minimum pulse width 250 ns., maximum pulse frequency 2 MHz Function: Step, CW step, A quadrature (encoder following), CW limit, CW jog, start/stop (oscillator mode), or general purpose input **DIR+/-:** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 250 ns, Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz Function: Direction, CCW step, B quadrature (encoder following), CCW limit, CCW jog, direction (oscillator mode), or general purpose input **EN+/-:** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 100 µs, Maximum pulse frequency = 10 KHz Function: Enable, alarm/fault reset, speed 1/speed 2 (oscillator mode), or general purpose input **C type:** Adjustable bandwidth digital noise rejection filter on all inputs **IN1+/-:** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 250 ns, Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz Function: CW limit, CW jog, or general purpose input **IN2+/-:** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 250 ns, Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz Function: CCW limit, CCW jog, or general purpose input **IN3+/-:** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 100 µs, Maximum pulse frequency = 10 KHz Function: general purpose input
Digital Output	**OUT+/-:** Optically isolated, 30V/100 mA max. Functions: Fault, brake, motion, tach, and general purpose programmable
Analog Input	AIN referenced to GND. Range = 0 to 5 VDC. Resolution = 12 bits.
Communication	S type: RS-232, RS-485 Q type: RS-232, RS-485 or Modbus/RTU C type: CANOpen, RS-232
Physical	
Ambient Temperature	0 - 40°C (32 - 104°F) when mounted to a suitable heat sink
Humidity	90% non-condensing
Mass	STM17□-1□□: 280 g STM17□-2□□: 360 g STM17□-3□□: 440 g
Rotor Inertia	STM17□-1□□: 38 g•cm^2 STM17□-2□□: 57 g•cm^2 STM17□-3□□: 82 g•cm^2

Connector Pin-out

	RS232	RS485 Modbus	CANopen
Communications Port	RXD +5V TXD GND GND	GND TX- TX+ RX- RX+	TXD RXD CAN_H CAN_L GND
I/O Port	STEP+ STEP - DIR+ DIR - EN+ EN - OUT+ OUT - +5V AIN GND	STEP+ STEP - DIR+ DIR - EN+ EN - OUT+ OUT - +5V AIN GND	IN1+ IN1 - IN2+ IN2 - IN3+ IN3 - OUT+ OUT - +5V AIN GND

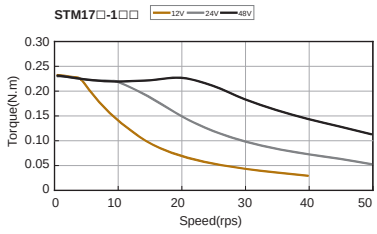
Dimensions(Unit:mm)

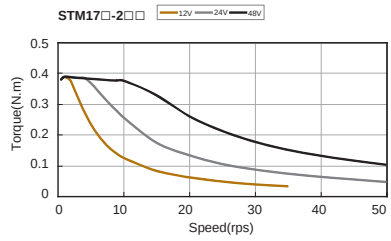
Visit www.moonsindustries.com to get the 3D drawing.

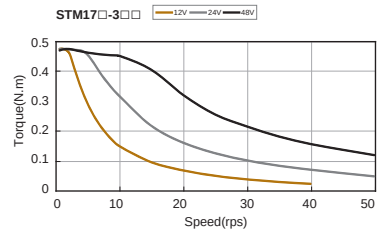


Model	"L"Length	"M"Length
STM17□-1□□	67.5	24.6
STM17□-2□□	73	30.1
STM17□-3□□	81.5	38.6

Torque Curves







Numbering System

STM 17 S-2 A N

STM Series

Frame Size17

Control
S=Basic Type
Q=Q Programmer Type
(Modbus/RTU Type)
C=CANopen Type

Motor Size
1=0.23 N·m max
2=0.38 N·m max
3=0.48 N·m max

Communication
A=RS-232
R=RS-485
C=CANopen

Feedback
N=None
E=1000-line encoder

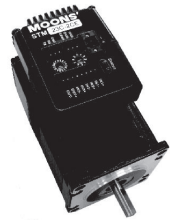
Ordering Information

Model	Control	Output Torque	Encoder	RS-232	RS-485	Modbus/RTU	CANopen
STM17S-1AN	S	0.23N·m		✓			
STM17S-1RN					✓		
STM17S-1AE			✓	✓			
STM17S-1RE			✓		✓		
STM17S-2AN		0.38N·m		✓			
STM17S-2RN					✓		
STM17S-2AE			✓	✓			
STM17S-2RE			✓		✓		
STM17S-3AN		0.48N·m		✓			
STM17S-3RN					✓		
STM17S-3AE			✓	✓			
STM17S-3RE			✓		✓		
STM17Q-1AN	Q	0.23N·m		✓			
STM17Q-1RN					✓	✓	
STM17Q-1AE			✓	✓			
STM17Q-1RE			✓		✓	✓	
STM17Q-2AN		0.38N·m		✓			
STM17Q-2RN					✓	✓	
STM17Q-2AE			✓	✓			
STM17Q-2RE			✓		✓	✓	
STM17Q-3AN		0.48N·m		✓			
STM17Q-3RN					✓	✓	
STM17Q-3AE			✓	✓			
STM17Q-3RE			✓		✓	✓	
STM17C-1CN	C	0.23N·m		✓			✓
STM17C-1CE			✓	✓			✓
STM17C-2CN		0.38N·m		✓			✓
STM17C-2CE			✓	✓			✓
STM17C-3CN		0.48N·m		✓			✓
STM17C-3CE			✓	✓			✓

STM23 - Controller Type Integrated Stepper Motor

Specifications

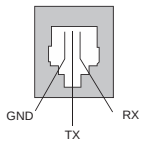
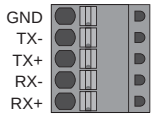
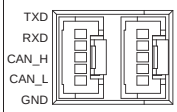
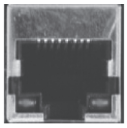
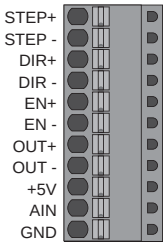
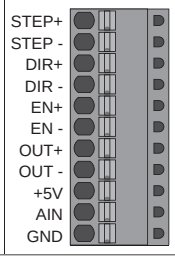
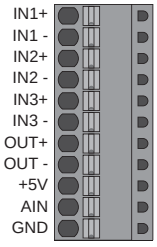
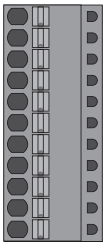
Power Amplifier	
Amplifier Type	Dual H-Bridge, 4 Quadrant
Current Control	4 state PWM at 20 KHz
Output Torque	STM23□-2□□: Up to 1.0N•m STM23□-3□□: Up to 1.5N•m
Power Supply	External 12 - 70 volt power supply required
Protection	Over-voltage, under-voltage, over-temp, internal motor shorts (phase-to-phase, phase-to-ground)



CE RoHS

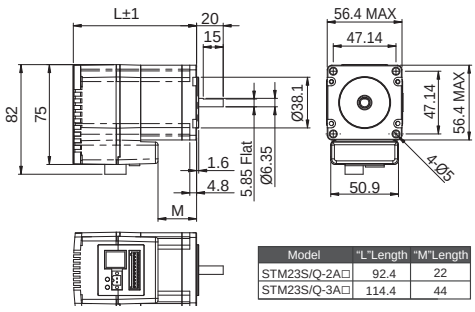
Controller	
Microstep Resolution	Software selectable from 200 to 51200 steps/rev in increments of 2 steps/rev
Encoder Feedback	Optional 4000 counts/rev encoder feedback
Speed Range	Speeds up to 3000 rpm
Non-Volatile Storage	Configurations are saved in FLASH memory on-board the DSP
Modes of Operation	STM23S: Step & direction, CW/CCW pulse, A/B quadrature pulse, velocity (oscillator, joystick), streaming commands (SCL) STM23Q: All STM23S modes of operation plus stored Q program execution STM23C: CANopen slave node plus stored Q program execution STM23IP: All STM23Q modes of operation plus EtherNet/IP industrial network communications
Digital Input	**S/Q/IP type:** Adjustable bandwidth digital noise rejection filter on all inputs **STEP+/-:** optically isolated, 5-24 volts, minimum pulse width 250 ns., maximum pulse frequency 2 MHz Function: Step, CW step, A quadrature (encoder following), CW limit, CW jog, start/stop (oscillator mode), or general purpose input **DIR+/-:** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 250 ns, Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz Function: Direction, CCW step, B quadrature (encoder following), CCW limit, CCW jog, direction (oscillator mode), or general purpose input **EN+/-:** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 100 µs, Maximum pulse frequency = 10 KHz Function: Enable, alarm/fault reset, speed 1/speed 2 (oscillator mode), or general purpose input **C type:** Adjustable bandwidth digital noise rejection filter on all inputs **IN1+/-:** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 250 ns, Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz Function: CW limit, CW jog, or general purpose input **IN2+/-:** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 250 ns, Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz Function: CCW limit, CCW jog, or general purpose input **IN3+/-:** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 100 µs, Maximum pulse frequency = 10 KHz Function: general purpose input
Digital Output	**OUT+/-:** Optically isolated, 30V/100 mA max. Functions: Fault, brake, motion, tach, and general purpose programmable
Analog Input	AIN referenced to GND. Range = 0 to 5 VDC. Resolution = 12 bits.
Communication	S type: RS-232, RS-485 or Ethernet Q type: RS-232, RS-485, Ethernet or Modbus/RTU C type: CANOpen, RS-232 IP type: EtherNet/IP
Physical	
Ambient Temperature	0 - 40°C (32 - 104°F) when mounted to a suitable heat sink
Humidity	90% non-condensing
Mass	STM23□-2□□: 850 g STM23□-3□□: 1200 g
Rotor Inertia	STM23□-2□□: 260 g•cm^2 STM23□-3□□: 460 g•cm^2

Connector Pin-out

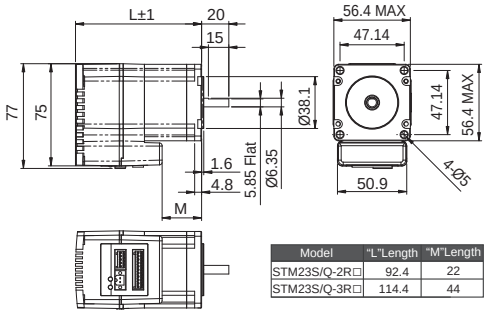
	RS232	RS485 Modbus	CANopen	Ethernet
Communications Port	 RJ11			 RJ45
I/O Port				

Dimensions(Unit:mm)

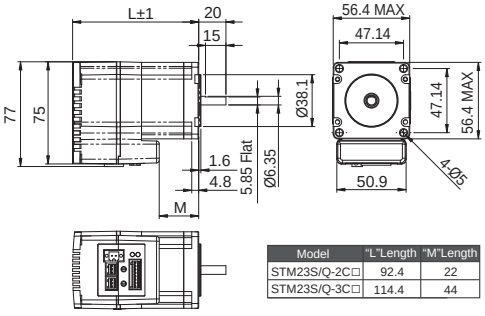
Visit www.moonsindustries.com to get the 3D drawing.



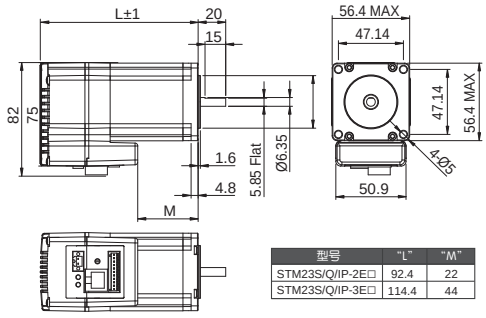
Model	"L"Length	"M"Length
STM23S/Q-2A□	92.4	22
STM23S/Q-3A□	114.4	44



Model	"L"Length	"M"Length
STM23S/Q-2R□	92.4	22
STM23S/Q-3R□	114.4	44

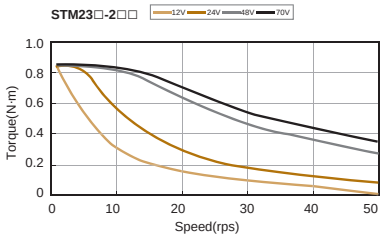


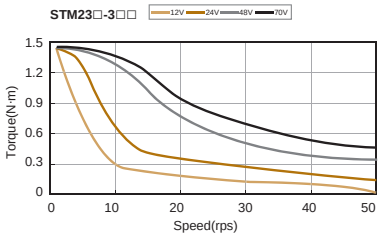
Model	"L"Length	"M"Length
STM23S/Q-2C□	92.4	22
STM23S/Q-3C□	114.4	44



型号	"L"	"M"
STM23S/Q/IP-2E□	92.4	22
STM23S/Q/IP-3E□	114.4	44

Torque Curves





Numbering System

STM 23 S-2 A N

- STM Series
- Frame Size 23
- Control
  - S=Basic Type
  - Q=Q Programmer Type (Modbus/RTU)
  - C=CANopen Type
  - IP=EtherNet/IP
- Motor Size
  - 2=0.9 N·m max
  - 3=1.5 N·m max
- Communication
  - A=RS-232
  - R=RS-485
  - C=CANopen
  - E=Ethernet
- Feedback
  - N=None
  - E=1000-line encoder

Ordering Information

Model	Control	Output Torque	Encoder	RS-232	RS-485	Modbus/RTU	CANopen	Ethernet	EtherNet/IP
STM23S-2AN	S	0.9N·m		✓					
STM23S-2RN					✓				
STM23S-2EN								✓	
STM23S-2AE			✓	✓					
STM23S-2RE			✓		✓				
STM23S-2EE			✓					✓	
STM23S-3AN		1.5N·m		✓					
STM23S-3RN					✓				
STM23S-3EN								✓	
STM23S-3AE			✓	✓					
STM23S-3RE			✓		✓				
STM23S-3EE			✓					✓	
STM23Q-2AN	Q	0.9N·m		✓					
STM23Q-2RN					✓	✓			
STM23Q-2EN								✓	
STM23Q-2AE			✓	✓					
STM23Q-2RE			✓		✓	✓			
STM23Q-2EE			✓					✓	
STM23Q-3AN		1.5N·m		✓					
STM23Q-3RN					✓	✓			
STM23Q-3EN								✓	
STM23Q-3AE			✓	✓					
STM23Q-3RE			✓		✓	✓			
STM23Q-3EE			✓					✓	
STM23C-2CN	C	0.9N·m		✓			✓		
STM23C-2CE			✓	✓			✓		
STM23C-3CN		1.5N·m		✓			✓		
STM23C-3CE			✓	✓			✓		
STM23IP-2EN	IP	0.9N·m							✓
STM23IP-2EE			✓						✓
STM23IP-3EN		1.5N·m							✓
STM23IP-3EE			✓						✓

STM24 - Controller Type Integrated Stepper Motor

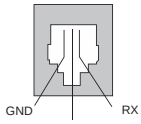
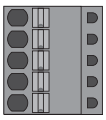
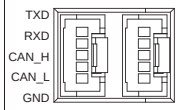
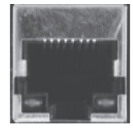
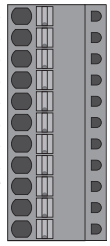
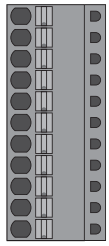
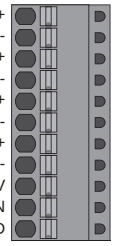
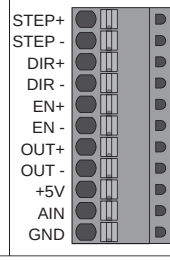
Specifications

Power Amplifier	
Amplifier Type	Dual H-Bridge, 4 Quadrant
Current Control	4 state PWM at 20 KHz
Output Torque	STM24□-3□□: Up to 2.4N•m
Power Supply	External 12 - 70 volt power supply required
Protection	Over-voltage, under-voltage, over-temp, internal motor shorts (phase-to-phase, phase-to-ground)

CE RoHS

Controller	
Microstep Resolution	Software selectable from 200 to 51200 steps/rev in increments of 2 steps/rev
Encoder Feedback	Optional 4000 counts/rev encoder feedback
Speed Range	Speeds up to 3000 rpm
Non-Volatile Storage	Configurations are saved in FLASH memory on-board the DSP
Modes of Operation	STM24S: Step & direction, CW/CCW pulse, A/B quadrature pulse, velocity (oscillator, joystick), streaming commands(SCL) STM24Q: All STM24S modes of operation plus stored Q program execution STM24C: CANopen slave node plus stored Q Program execution STM24IP: All STM24Q modes of operation plus EtherNet/IP industrial network communications
Flex I/O RS-232 and RS-485 models	Adjustable bandwidth digital noise rejection filter on all flex I/O points configured as inputs **I/O1+/-:** When configured as input, optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 250 ns. Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz. Function: Step, CW step, A quadrature (encoder following), CW jog, start/stop (oscillator mode), Enable or general purpose input. When configured as output, optically isolated, 30V/100 mA max. Function: Fault, brake motion, tach, or general purpose programmable. **I/O2+/-:** When configured as input, optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 250 ns. Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz. Function: Direction, CCW step, B quadrature (encoder following), CW jog, direction (oscillator mode), alarm/ fault reset or general purpose input. When configured as output, optically isolated, 30V/100 mA max. Function: Fault, brake motion, tach, or general purpose programmable. **I/O3+/-:** When configured as input, optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 100 µs. Maximum pulse frequency = 10 KHz. Function: CW limit, Enable, Speed 1/Speed 2 (oscillator mode) or general purpose input. When configured as output, optically isolated, 30V/100 mA max. Function: Fault, brake motion, tach, or general purpose programmable. **I/O4+/-:** When configured as input, optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 100 µs. Maximum pulse frequency = 10 KHz. Function: CCW limit, alarm/fault reset or general purpose input. When configured as output, optically isolated, 30V/100 mA max. Function: Fault, brake motion, tach, or general purpose programmable.
Digital Input Ethernet models	Adjustable bandwidth digital noise rejection filter on all inputs **STEP+/- :** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width 250 ns. Maximum pulse frequency = 2MHz Function: Step, CW step, A quadrature (encoder following), CW limit, CW jog, start/stop (oscillator mode), or general purpose input. **DIR+/- :** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 250 ns. Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz. Function: Direction, CCW step, B quadrature (encoder following), CW limit, CW jog, direction (oscillator mode), or general purpose input. **EN+/- :** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 100 µs. Maximum pulse frequency = 10 KHz. Function: Enable, alarm/fault reset, speed 1/speed 2 (oscillator mode), or general purpose input
Digital Input CANopen models	Adjustable bandwidth digital noise rejection filter on all inputs **IN1+/-:** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 250 ns. Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz. Function: CW limit, CW jog, or general purpose input **IN2+/-:** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 250 ns. Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz. Function: CCW limit, CCW jog, or general purpose input **IN3+/-:** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 100 µs. Maximum pulse frequency = 10 KHz. Function: general purpose input
Digital Output	**OUT+/-:** Optically isolated, 30V/100 mA max. Functions: Fault, brake, motion, tach, or general purpose programmable
Analog Input	AIN referenced to GND. Range = 0 to 5 VDC. Resolution = 12 bits.
Communication	SF/QF type: RS-232, RS-485 or Modbus/RTU S/Q type: Ethernet TCP or UDP C type: CANopen & RS-232 IP type: EtherNet/IP
Physical	
Ambient Temperature	0 - 40°C (32 - 104°F) when mounted to a suitable heat sink
Humidity	90% non-condensing
Mass	STM24□-3□□: 1580 g
Rotor Inertia	STM24□-3□□: 900 g•cm^2

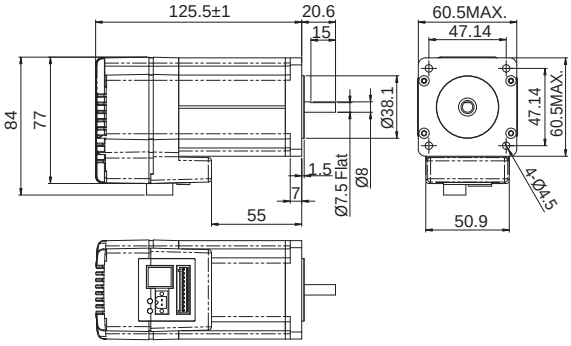
Connector Pin-out

	RS232	RS485 Modbus	CANopen	Ethernet
Communications Port	 RJ11			 RJ45
I/O Port				

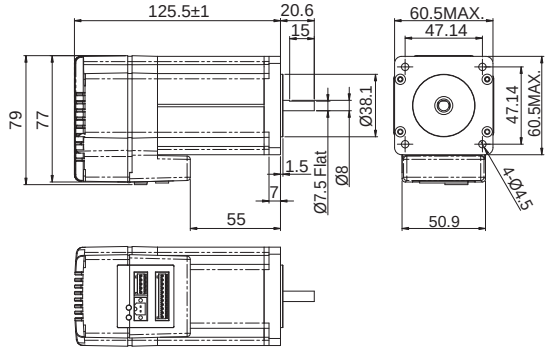
Dimensions(Unit:mm)

Visit www.moonsindustries.com to get the 3D drawing.

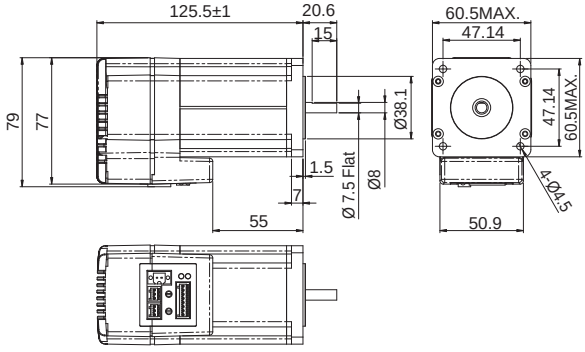
STM24SF-3A□ & STM24QF-3A□



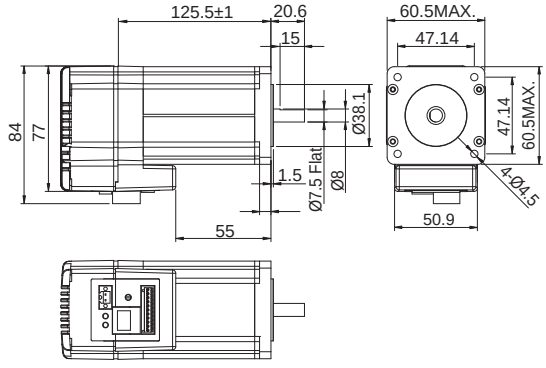
STM24SF-3R□ & STM24QF-3R□



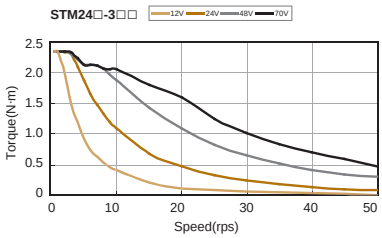
STM24C-3C□



STM24S-3E□ & STM24Q-3E□ & STM24IP-3E□



Torque Curves



Numbering System

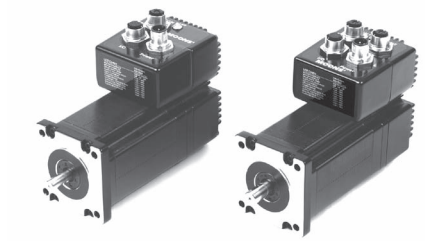
STM 24 S □- 3 A N

- STM Series
- Frame Size Nema 24
- Control
  - S=Basic Type
  - Q=Q Program Type (Modbus/RTU)
  - C=CANopen Type
  - IP=Ethernet/IP Type
- Blank = Standard
  - F = Flex I/O(only RS232/RS485)
- Motor Size
  - 3=3 Stack
- Communications
  - A=RS-232
  - R=RS-485
  - C=CANopen
  - E=Ethernet
- Feedback
  - N=None
  - E=1000-line encoder

Ordering Information

Model	Control	Output Torque	Encoder	RS-232	RS-485	Modbus/RTU	CANopen	Ethernet	EtherNet/IP
STM24SF-3AN	S	2.4N·m		✓					
STM24SF-3RN					✓				
STM24SF-3AE			✓	✓					
STM24SF-3RE			✓		✓				
STM24S-3EN								✓	
STM24S-3EE			✓					✓	
STM24QF-3AN	Q	2.4N·m		✓					
STM24QF-3RN					✓	✓			
STM24QF-3AE			✓	✓					
STM24QF-3RE			✓		✓	✓			
STM24Q-3EN								✓	
STM24Q-3EE			✓					✓	
STM24C-3CN	C	2.4N·m		✓			✓		
STM24C-3CE			✓	✓			✓		
STM24IP-3EN	IP								✓
STM24IP-3EE			✓						✓

IP65 Type Integrated Stepper Motor-SWM Series



Drive + **Motor** + **Controller**

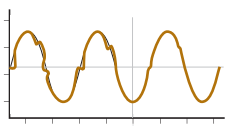
The SWM is an integrated Drive+Motor+Controller with IP65 of ingress protection against dust and water, fusing step motor and drive technologies into a single device, offering savings on space, wiring and cost over conventional motor and drive solutions.

- ✓ Advanced Current Control
- ✓ Anti-Resonance
- ✓ Torque Ripple Smoothing
- ✓ Microstep Emulation
- ✓ Stall Detection and Stall Prevention

Features

Anti-Resonance

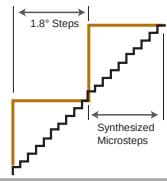
Step motor systems have a natural tendency to resonate at certain speeds. The SWM integrated motors automatically calculate the system's natural frequency and apply damping to the control algorithm. This greatly improves midrange stability, allows higher speeds and greater torque utilization, and also improves settling times.



Provides better motor performance and higher speeds

Microstep Emulation

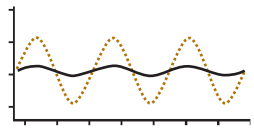
With Microstep Emulation, low resolution systems can still provide smooth motion. The drive can take low resolution step pulses and create fine resolution motion.



Delivers smoother motion in any application

Torque Ripple Smoothing

All step motors have an inherent low speed torque ripple that can affect the motion profile of the motor. By analyzing this torque ripple the system can apply a negative harmonic to counter this effect. This gives the motor much smoother motion at low speed.



Produces smoother motion at lower speeds

Command Signal Smoothing

Command Signal smoothing can soften the effect of immediate changes in velocity and direction, making the motion of the motor less jerky. An added advantage is that it can reduce the wear on mechanical components.

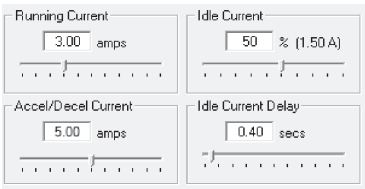
Improves smoother system performance

Dynamic Current Control

Allows for three current settings to help the motor run cooler and reduce power consumption.

- Running Current - the current the drive will deliver for continuous motion.
- Accel Current - the current the drive will deliver when accelerating or decelerating.
- Idle Current - reduces current draw when motor is stationary.

System runs cooler

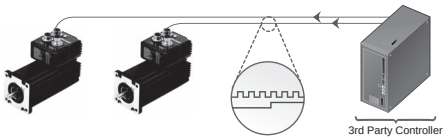


Stall Detection & Stall Prevention

The optional encoder detects the rotor's position to provide Stall Detection and Stall Prevention functions.

Control Options

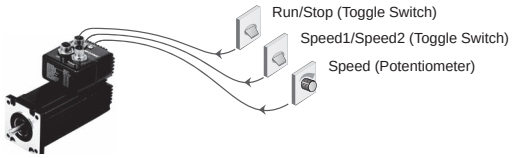
Step & Direction



S

- Step & Direction
- CW & CCW pulse
- A/B quadrature (master encoder)

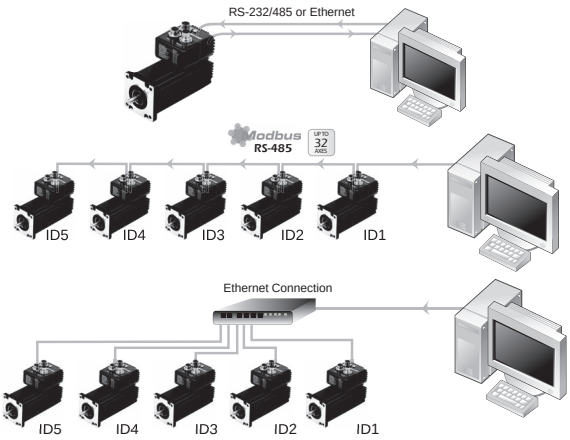
Oscillator / Run-Stop



S

- Software Configuration
- Two Speeds
- Vary speed with analog input
- Joystick compatible

Host Control



S & Q

RS-232

- Accepts commands from host PC or PLC

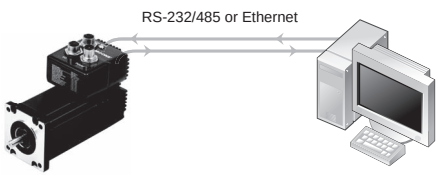
RS-485 or Modbus/RTU network

- Accepts commands from host PC or PLC
- Multi-axis capable, up to 32 axes

Q & IP

- Accepts commands from host PC or PLC
- 1000's of axes with Ethernet and Ethernet/IP

Stand Alone Programmable



Q & IP

- Comprehensive text based languaged
- Download, store & execute programs
- High level features: multi-tasking, conditional programming and math functions
- Host interface while executing stored programs

SWM24 - IP65 controller type integrated stepper motor

Specifications

Power Amplifier	
Amplifier Type	Dual H-Bridge, 4 Quadrant
Current Control	4 state PWM at 20 KHz
Output Torque	SWM24□-3□□: Up to 2.4N•m
Power Supply	External 12 - 70 volt power supply required
Protection	Over-voltage, under-voltage, over-temp, internal motor shorts (phase-to-phase, phase-to-ground)

CE RoHS

Controller	
Microstep Resolution	Software selectable from 200 to 51200 steps/rev in increments of 2 steps/rev
Encoder Feedback	Optional 4000 counts/rev encoder feedback
Speed Range	Speeds up to 3000 rpm
Non-Volatile Storage	Configurations are saved in FLASH memory on-board the DSP
Modes of Operation	SWM24S/SF: Step & direction, CW/CCW pulse, A/B quadrature pulse, velocity (oscillator, joystick), streaming commands(SCL) SWM24Q/QF: All SWM24S/SF modes of operation with stored Q program execution SWM24IP: All SWM24Q modes of operation with EtherNet/IP industrial network communications
Digital Input SF and QF models	Adjustable bandwidth digital noise rejection filter on all I/O points configured as inputs **IN1+/-:** optically isolated, 5-24 volts, minimum pulse width 250 ns., maximum pulse frequency 2 MHz Function: Step, CW step, A quadrature (encoder following), CW jog, start/stop (oscillator mode), Enable or general purpose input **IN2+/-:** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 250 ns, Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz Function: Direction, CCW step, B quadrature (encoder following), CCW jog, direction (oscillator mode), alarm/fault reset or general purpose input **IN3+/-:** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 100 µs, Maximum pulse frequency = 10 KHz Function: CW limit, Enable, speed 1/speed 2 (oscillator mode) or general purpose input **IN4+/-:** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 100 µs, Maximum pulse frequency = 10 KHz Function: CCW limit, alarm/fault reset or general purpose input
Digital Output SF/QF models	**OUT1+/-:** Optically isolated, 30V/100 mA max. Functions: Fault, brake, motion, tach, and general purpose programmable **OUT2+/-:** Optically isolated, 30V/100 mA max. Functions: Fault, brake, motion, tach, and general purpose programmable **OUT3+/-:** Optically isolated, 30V/100 mA max. Functions: Fault, brake, motion, tach, and general purpose programmable **OUT4+/-:** Optically isolated, 30V/100 mA max. Functions: Fault, brake, motion, tach, and general purpose programmable
Digital Input S/Q Ethernet models	Adjustable bandwidth digital noise rejection filter on all inputs **STEP+/-:** optically isolated, 5-24 volts, minimum pulse width 250 ns., maximum pulse frequency 2 MHz Function: Step, CW step, A quadrature (encoder following), CW limit, CW jog, start/stop (oscillator mode), or general purpose input **DIR+/-:** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 250 ns, Maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz Function: Direction, CCW step, B quadrature (encoder following), CCW limit, CCW jog, direction (oscillator mode), or general purpose input **EN+/-:** Optically isolated, 5-24 volt. Minimum pulse width = 100 µs, Maximum pulse frequency = 10 KHz Function: Enable, alarm/fault reset, speed 1/speed 2 (oscillator mode), or general purpose input
Digital Input S/Q Ethernet models	**OUT+/-:** Optically isolated, 30V/100 mA max. Functions: Fault, brake, motion, tach, and general purpose programmable
Analog Input	AIN referenced to GND. Range = 0 to 5 VDC. Resolution = 12 bits
Communication	SF/QF Type: RS-232, RS-485 or Modbus/RTU S/Q Type: Ethernet TCP or UDP IP Type: EtherNet/IP
Physical	
Ambient Temperature	0 - 40°C (32 - 104°F) when mounted to a suitable heat sink
Humidity	90% non-condensing
Mass	SWM24□-3□□: 1800 g
Rotor Inertia	SWM24□-3□□: 900 g•cm^2

Connection interface

Power Port

Pin.	Description
1	Power Supply+
2	Power Supply-
3	Power Supply+
4	Power Supply-

RS-232 Communication Port

Pin.	Description
1	Data Receive RX
2	+5V 50mA
3	Data Transmit TX
4	GND
5	NC

RS-485 or Modbus Communication Port

Pin.	Description
1	Data Receive RX+
2	Data Receive RX-
3	Data Transmit TX+
4	Data Transmit TX-
5	GND

Ethernet Communication Port

Pin.	Description
1	Data Transmit TX+
2	Data Receive RX+
3	Data Transmit TX-
4	Data Receive RX-

I/O Port

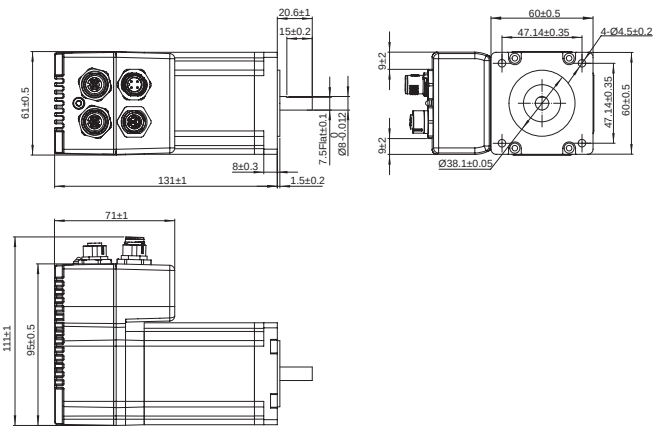
SF&QF Type		S/Q Ethernet Type	
Pin.	Description	Pin.	Description
1	I/O1+	1	STEP+
3	I/O1-	3	STEP -
5	I/O2+	5	DIR+
8	I/O2-	8	DIR-
6	I/O3+	6	EN+
4	I/O3-	4	EN-
11	I/O4+	11	OUT +
12	I/O4-	12	OUT-
9	+5V 50mA	9	+5V 50mA
2	N/C	2	N/C
10	AIN	10	AIN
7	GND	7	GND

Numbering System

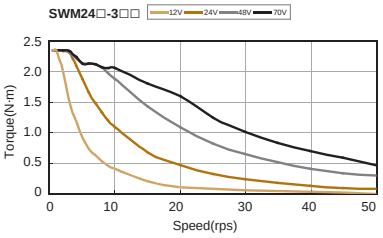
SWM 24 S □ - 3 A N

- Series: SWM
- Frame Size Nema 24: 24
- Control: S
  - S=Basic Type
  - Q=Q Program Type (Modbus/RTU)
  - IP=EtherNet/IP Type
- Blank = Standard; F = Flex I/O(only RS232/RS485): □
- Motor Size 3=3 Stack: 3
- Communications: A
  - A=RS-232
  - R=RS-485
  - C=CANopen
  - E=Ethernet
- Feedback: N
  - N=None
  - E=1000-line encoder

Dimensions(Unit:mm)



Torque Curves



Ordering Information

Model	Torque	Control	Encoder	RS-232	RS-485	Modbus/RTU	Ethernet	EtherNet/IP	Daisy Chain
SWM24SF-3AN	2.4N·m	S		✓					
SWM24SF-3AE			✓	✓					
SWM24SF-3RN					✓				✓
SWM24SF-3RE			✓		✓				✓
SWM24S-3EN							✓		
SWM24S-3EE			✓				✓		
SWM24QF-3AN		Q		✓					
SWM24QF-3AE			✓	✓					
SWM24QF-3RN					✓	✓			✓
SWM24QF-3RE			✓		✓	✓			✓
SWM24Q-3EN							✓		
SWM24Q-3EE			✓				✓		
SWM24IP-3EN		IP						✓	
SWM24IP-3EE			✓					✓	

2-Phase Stepper Drive

2 Phase Stepper Motor Drive

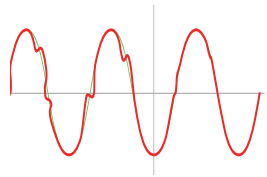
Step motor drives from MOONS' offer unparalleled performance for today's modern machine builders. From the ground-up these drives offer best-in-class current control for optimal smoothness and torque, robust and flexible on-board control options, and industry-standard industrial network communications.

Features

Anti-Resonance/Electronic Damping

Step motor systems have a natural tendency to resonate at certain speeds. MOONS' Stepper Drive automatically calculates the system's natural frequency and applies damping to the control algorithm. This greatly improves midrange stability, allows for higher speeds, greater torque utilization and also improves settling times.

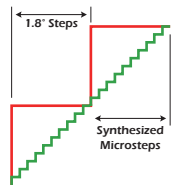
Delivers better motor performance and higher speeds



Microstep Emulation

With Microstep Emulation, low resolution systems can still provide smooth motion. The drive can take low-resolution step pulses and create fine resolution micro-step motion.

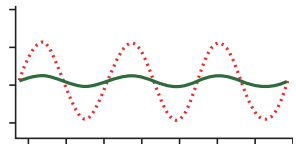
Delivers smoother motion in any application



Torque Ripple Smoothing

All step motors have an inherent low speed torque ripple that can affect the motion of the motor. By analyzing this torque ripple the system can apply a negative harmonic to negate this effect, which gives the motor much smoother motion at low speed.

Delivers smoother motion at lower speeds



Command Signal Smoothing

Command Signal smoothing can soften the effect of immediate changes in velocity and direction, making the motion of the motor less jerky. An added advantage is that it can reduce the wear on mechanical components.

Improves overall system performance

Stall Detection & Stall Prevention for STAC and ST

The optional encoder detects the rotor's position to provide Stall Detection and Stall Prevention functions.

Stall Detection notifies the system as soon as the required torque is too great for the motor, resulting in a loss of synchronization between the rotor and stator, also known as stalling. As soon as the motor stalls the drive triggers its fault output.

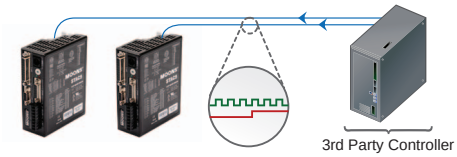
Stall Prevention automatically adjusts the excitation of the motor windings to maintain synchronization of the rotor and stator under all conditions. This means that motor position is maintained and corrected even when the required torque is too great for the motor. The stall prevention feature also performs position maintenance, which maintains the position of the motor shaft when at rest.

Self Test & Auto Setup

At start-up the drive measures motor parameters, including the resistance and inductance, then uses this information to optimize the system performance

Control Options for STAC and ST

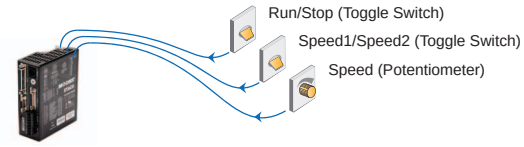
Step & Direction



S

- Step & Direction
- CW & CCW pulse
- A/B quadrature (master encoder)

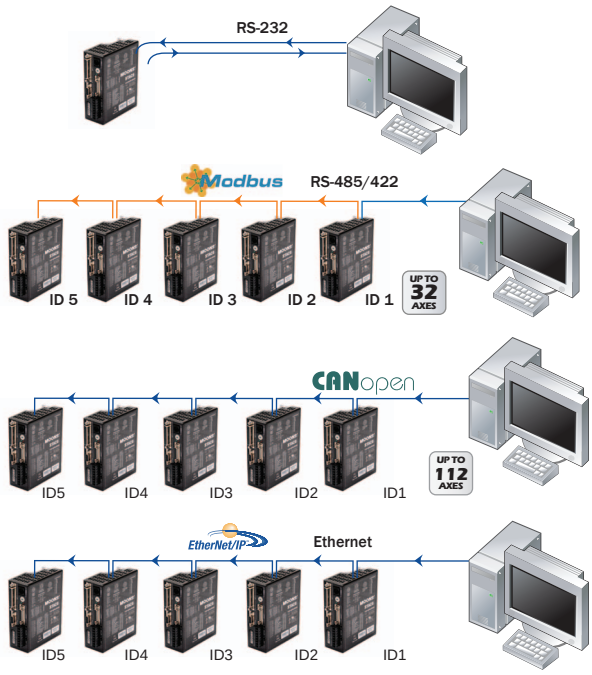
Oscillator / Run-Stop



S

- Software Configuration
- Two Speeds
- Vary speed with analog input
- Joystick compatible

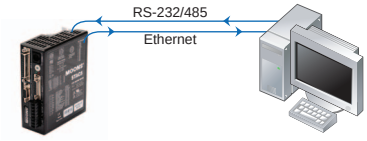
Host Control



S Q C IP

- Accepts commands from host PC or PLC
- Multi-axis capable
- Real time control

Stand Alone Programmable



Q

- Accepts commands from host PC or PLC
- Multi-axis capable
- Real time control

PC Based Software

MOONS' STAC and ST products support following software application make it easy to configure, testing and evaluation.

- ST Configurator
- Q Programmer
- RS-485 Bus Utility
- CANopen Test Tool

Overview of Two Phase Stepper Drive

SRAC Series - AC Input Stepper Drive

Position Control

Input Voltage(Typical): AC120V/240V
Drive Output Current: Up to 8Amp(Peak of Sine)
Microstep Resolution: Switch set, up to 25600 steps/rev
Control Modes:
- Pulse Control

Inputs and Outputs:
- 3 Digital Inputs, 1 Digital Output

Supported Motor Frame Size: 56mm, 60mm, 86mm

STAC Series - AC Input Controller Type Stepper Drive

Position Control
Velocity Control

Input Voltage(Typical): AC120V/240V
Drive Output Current: Up to 2.5Amp(Peak of Sine)
Encoder Option: Incremental
- Stall Detection
- Stall Prevension

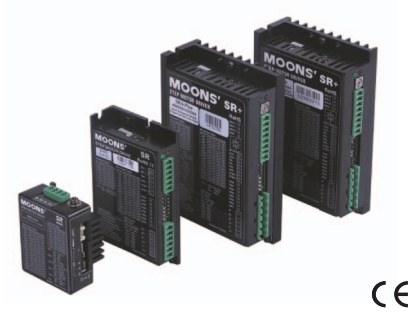
Microstep Resolution: Software set, up to 51200 steps/rev
Control Modes:
- Pulse Control
- Analog Control
- Field Bus Control
- Stand alone operation

Inputs and Outputs:
- S/Q/C Type- 4 Digital Inputs, 2 Digital Outputs, 1 Analog Input
- Q-A/IP Type- 12 Digital Inputs, 6 Digital Outputs, 1 Analog Input

Communication:
SCL CANopen eSCL EtherNet/IP Modbus

Supported Motor Frame Size: 56mm, 60mm, 86mm

SR Series - DC Input Stepper Drive



Position Control

Input Voltage(Typical):
- SR2/SR2-Plus/SR3-mini: 12- 48VDC
- SR4/SR4-Plus: 24-48VDC
- SR8/SR8-Plus: 24-80VDC

Drive Output Current: Up to 7.8Amp(Peak of Sine)
Microstep Resolution: Switch set, up to 51200 steps/rev
Control Modes:
- Pulse Control

Inputs and Outputs:
- 3 Digital Inputs, 1 Digital Output

Supported Motor Frame Size:
- 20mm, 28mm, 35mm, 42mm, 56mm, 60mm, 86mm

STF Series - Intelligent field bus control Stepper Drive

Position Control
Velocity Control

Input Voltage(Typical): DC12V/24V/48V
Drive Output Current: Up to 10Amp(Peak of Sine)
Microstep Resolution: Software set, up to 51200 steps/rev
Control Modes:
- Field Bus Control
- Stand alone operation

Inputs and Outputs:
- 8 Digital Inputs, 4 Digital Outputs

Communication:
EtherCAT EtherNet/IP CANopen Modbus

Supported Motor Frame Size:
- 20mm, 28mm, 35mm, 42mm, 56mm, 60mm, 86mm

ST Series - DC Input Controller Type Stepper Drive

Position Control

Velocity Control

Input Voltage(Typical): DC24V/48V

Drive Output Current: Up to 10Amp(Peak of Sine)

Encoder Option: Incremental
- Stall Detection
- Stall Prevension

Microstep Resolution: Software set, up to 51200 steps/rev

Control Modes:
- Pulse Control
- Analog Control
- Field Bus Control
- Stand alone operation

Inputs and Outputs:
- S type- 3 Digital Inputs, 1 Digital Output, 1 Analog Input
- Q/C/IP- 8 Digital Inputs, 4 Digital Outputs, 2 Analog Inputs

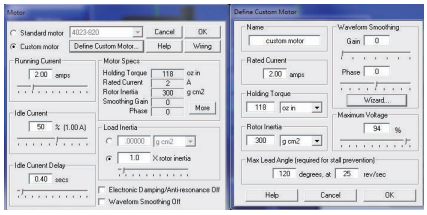
Communication:

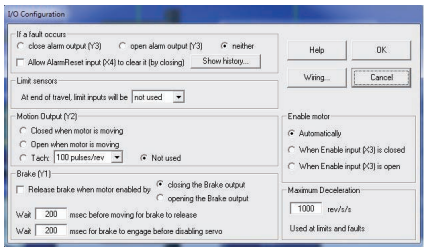
SCL CANopen eSCL EtherNet/IP Modbus

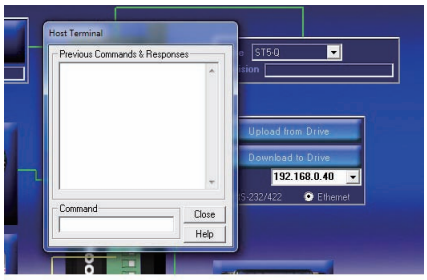
Supported Motor Frame Size:
- 28mm, 35mm, 42mm, 56mm, 60mm, 86mm

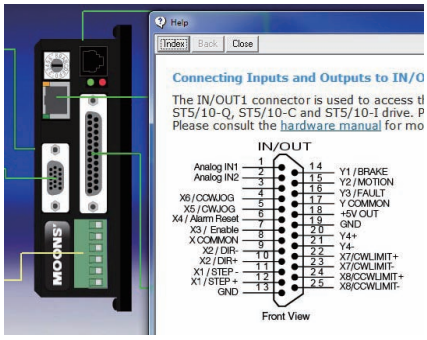
ST Configurator

Software









Software Features

- Intuitive interface
- Drive status and alarm monitoring
- Self-test function to test drive/motor operation
- Built-in SCL Terminal
- Online help integrated
- Supports all STAC and ST stepper drives

About this software

The ST Configurator software makes setting up, configuring and programming STAC and ST stepper drives a snap. All motor, I/O, encoder and motion control parameters are available to the user through an intuitive interface. The ST Configurator provides seamless communication with all models whether they have RS-232, RS-485, CANopen or Ethernet communications. It also includes a built-in Q Programmer so you can switch context quickly and easily.

System Requirements

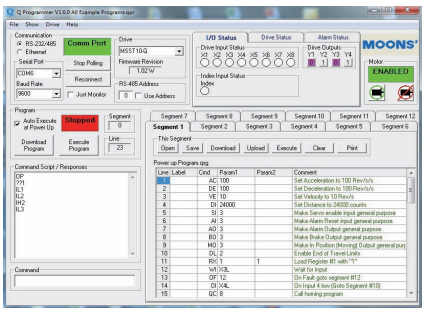
Microsoft Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows 10, 32-bit or 64-bit, Windows XP.

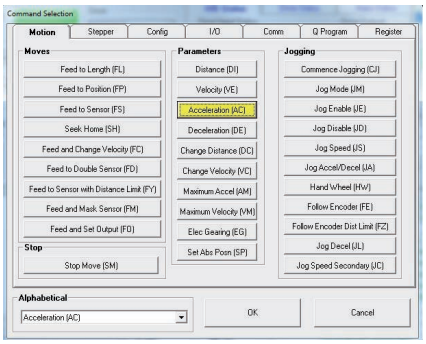
FREE DOWNLOAD
Our software and user manuals can be downloaded from our website:

www.moonsindustries.com

Q Programmer

Software





Software Features

- Single-axis motion control
- Stored program execution
- Multi-tasking
- Conditional processing
- Math functions
- Data registers
- Motion Profile simulation
- Online help integrated
- Support all Q/C/IP Types stepper drives in STAC/ST Series

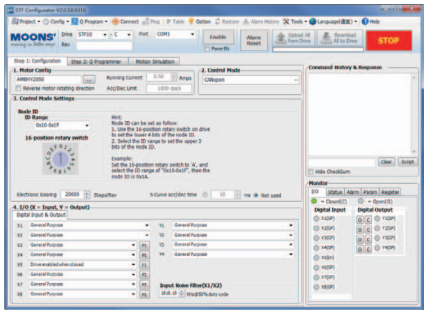
About this software

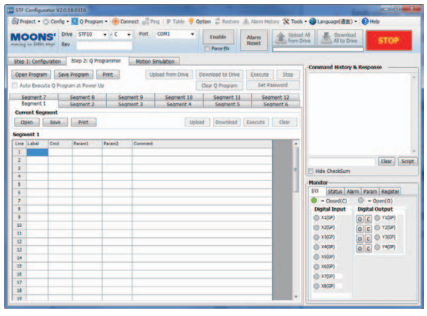
Q Programmer is a single-axis motion control software for programmable stepper and servo drives from MOONS'. The software allows users to create sophisticated and functional programs that Q and Plus drives can run stand-alone. The commands available in the Q programming environment consist of commands for controlling motion, inputs & outputs, drive configuration and status, as well as math operations, register manipulation, and multi-tasking.

System Requirements

Microsoft Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows 10, 32-bit or 64-bit, Windows XP.

STF Configurator





Software Features

- Intuitive interface
- Drive status and alarm monitoring
- Built-in SCL Terminal
- Built-in Q programmer
- Motion testing and monitoring

About this software

The STF Configurator software makes setting up, configuring and programming. All motor, I/O and motion control parameters are available to the user through an intuitive interface. It also includes a built-in Q Programmer so you can switch context quickly and easily.

System Requirements

Microsoft Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows 10, 32-bit or 64-bit, Windows XP.

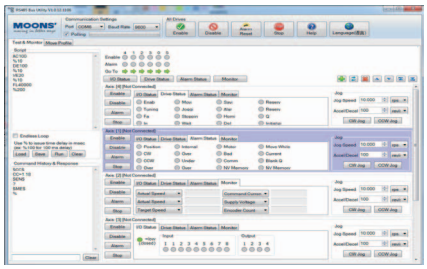
FREE DOWNLOAD

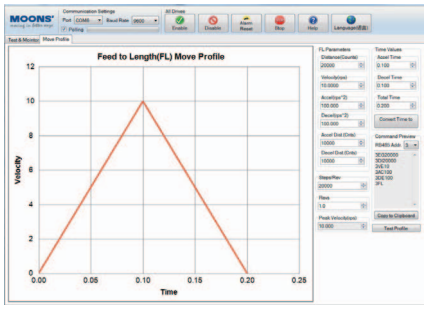
FREE DOWNLOAD
Our software and user manuals can be downloaded from our website:

www.moonsindustries.com

RS-485 Bus Utility

Software





Software Features

- Stream SCL commands from the command line
- Simple interface with powerful capability
- Easy setup with RS-485 for 32 axis network motion control
- Monitoring Status of I/O, drive, alarm and the other nine most useful motion parameters
- Write and save SCL command scripts
- Online help integrated
- Supports all RS-485 drives

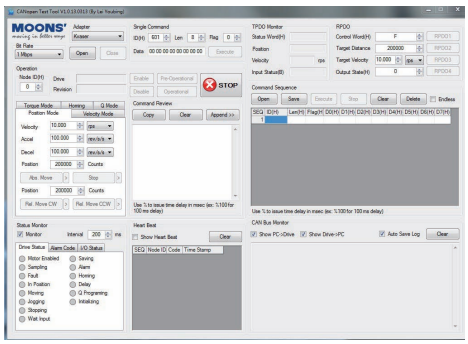
About this software:

If you plan to stream serial commands to MOONS' drive using the Serial Command Language (SCL), to build an RS-485 multi-axis network, you'll need a simple terminal emulator to get familiar with and test your command strings and test the network. RS-485 Bus Utility is the ideal choice because it sends command strings as a packet, with minimal delay between characters, and properly terminated with a carriage return. Other terminal applications send each character as it's typed, making them difficult to use with SCL commands.

System Requirements

Microsoft Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows 10, 32-bit or 64-bit, Windows XP.

CANopen Test Tool



Software Features

- Friendly User Interface
- Multiple operation Mode Support
- Multi-Thread, High Performance
- CAN bus monitor and log function
- Kvaser/PEAK/ZLG adapter support

System Requirements

Microsoft Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows 10, 32-bit or 64-bit, Windows XP.

FREE DOWNLOAD

FREE DOWNLOAD
Our software and user manuals can be downloaded from our website:

www.moonsindustries.com

AC Input Step Motor Drive-SRAC Series

SRAC Series

The SRAC series are compact, powerful, digital stepper drives feature advanced microstepping performance and sophisticated current control.All drive setup is done via dip or rotary switches.

The SRAC provides enhanced high-speed characteristics compared with a DC input driver.

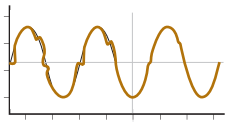
- ✓ Advanced Current Control
- ✓ Anti-Resonance
- ✓ Torque Ripple Smoothing
- ✓ Microstep Emulation

Features

Anti-Resonance/Electronic Damping

Step motor systems have a natural tendency to resonate at certain speeds. The SRAC drives automatically calculates the system's natural frequency and applies damping to the control algorithm. This greatly improves midrange stability, allows for higher speeds, greater torque utilization and also improves settling times.

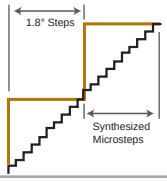
Delivers better motor performance and higher speeds



Microstep Emulation

With Microstep Emulation, low resolution systems can still provide smooth motion. The drive can take low-resolution step pulses and create fine resolution micro-step motion.

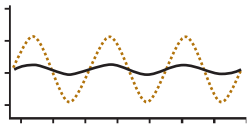
Delivers smoother motion in any application



Torque Ripple Smoothing

All step motors have an inherent low speed torque ripple that can affect the motion of the motor. By analyzing this torque ripple the system can apply a negative harmonic to negate this effect, which gives the motor much smoother motion at low speed.

Delivers smoother motion at lower speeds



Command Signal Smoothing

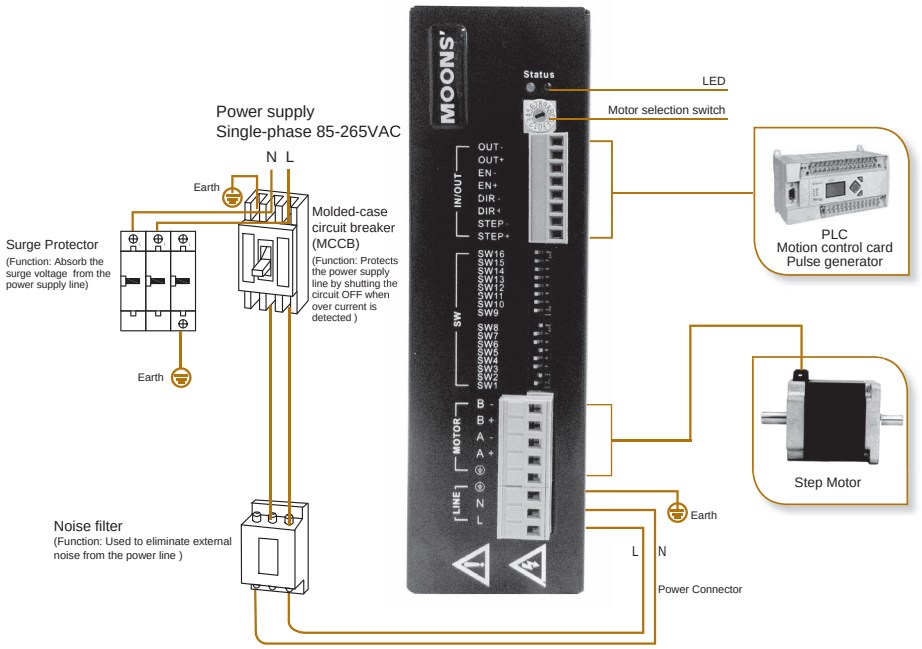
Command Signal smoothing can soften the effect of immediate changes in velocity and direction, making the motion of the motor less jerky. An added advantage is that it can reduce the wear on mechanical components.

Improves overall system performance

Self Test & Auto Setup

At start-up the drive measures motor parameters, including the resistance and inductance, then uses this information to optimize the system performance.

System Configuration



Numbering System

SRAC - 2

Series

Max. Current
2=2.5A
4=4.0A
8=8.0A

Ordering Information

Model	Current	Input Voltage	Microstep Selection	Current Selection
SRAC2	0.6-2.5A	80-265VAC	16	8
SRAC4	0.4-4.0A	80-265VAC	16	16
SRAC8	0.4-8.0A	80-265VAC	16	16

Drive Specifications

Specification	
Speed Range	Up to 3000RPM
Operating Temperature	0 - 40°C
Ambient Humidity	90% or less(non-condensing)
Vibration Resistance	5.9m/s² maximum
Storage Temperature	-10 - 70°C
Heat Sinking Method	Natural cooling or fan-forced cooling
Atmosphere	Avoid dust, oily mist and corrosive air
Mass	SRAC2: Approx. 0.8Kg
	SRAC4/SRAC8: Approx. 1.2Kg
Certification	RoHS, CE (EMC): EN 61800-3:2004, CE(LVD): EN61800-5-1:2007
Features	
Idle Current	Automatic idle current reduction to reduce heat after motor stops moving for 1 second Dip switch selectable, 4 selection 25%,50%,70%,90% for SRAC4/8, 2 selection 50%,90% for SRAC2
Anti-Resonance	Raises the system-damping ratio to eliminate midrange instability and allow stable operation throughout the speed range of the motor, dip switch selectable load inertia
Control Mode	Dip switch selectable Step&Dir or CW/CCW Pulse
Inupt Signal Filter	Digital filters prevent position error from electrical noise on command signals, Dip switch selectable 2MHz or 150KHz
Microstep Emulation	Switch selectable microstep emulation provides smoother, more reliable motion
Motor Database	Rotary switch easily selects from many popular motors
Self Test	Switch selectable automatic self test, while self test, drive will rotate the motor back and forth, two turns in each direction.
Protection	Over voltage, under voltage, over temperature, over current, open motor winding
Fault Output	Optically isolated,30VDC max, 100MA max

Electrical Specifications

SRAC2

Parameter	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
Power Supply	80	-	265	VAC
Output Current (Peak)	0.6	-	2.5	Amps
Cost current of digital input signal	6	10	15	mA
Step Signal Frequency	2	-	2M	Hz
STEP minimum pulse width	250	-	-	ns
DIR minimum pulse width	80	-	-	us
Under Voltage Protection	-	75*/135*	-	VAC
Over Voltage Protection	-	145*/295*	-	VAC
Input Signal Voltage	4	-	28	VDC
Initialization time	-	-	2.5	S
OUT maximum output current	-	-	100	mA
OUT maximum voltage	-	-	30	VDC

***Note:** When the AC input switch is selected on 115V, under voltage protection point is 75VAC, over voltage protection point is 145VAC. When the input switch is selected on 230V status, under voltage protection point is 135VAC, over voltage protection point is 295VAC.

SRAC4/8

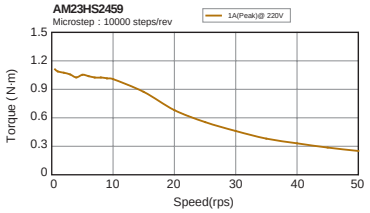
Parameter		Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units	单位
Power Supply			80	-	265	VAC
Output Current (Peak)	SRAC4		0.4	-	4	Amps
	SRAC8		0.4	-	8	Amps
Cost current of digital input signal			6	10	15	mA
Step Signal Frequency			2	-	2M	Hz
STEP minimum pulse width			250	-	-	ns
DIR minimum pulse width			80	-	-	us
Under Voltage Protection			-	80	-	VAC
Over Voltage Protection			-	295	-	VAC
Input Signal Voltage			4	-	28	VDC
Initialization time			-	-	2.5	S
OUT maximum output current			-	-	100	mA
OUT maximum voltage			-	-	30	VDC

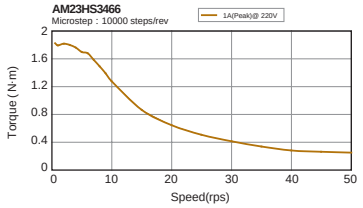
Recommended Motors

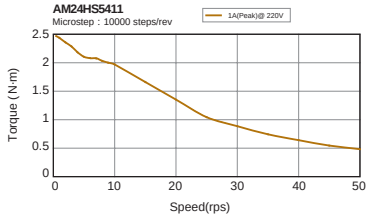
Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Step angle	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current (A/Phase)		Resistance (Ω/Phase)		Rotor Inertia	Motor Mass	Dielectric Strength
					mm	N·m	Series	Parallel	Series	Parallel	g·cm²	Kg	
AM23HS2459-01	Single Shaft	A	4	1.8°	54	1.1	1	-	16.6	-	260	0.6	1500VAC 1 minute
AM23HS3466-01	Single Shaft				76	1.8		-	25.4	-	460	1	
AM24HS5411-01N	Single Shaft				85	2.5		-	15.4	-	900	1.4	
AM34HD0802-01	Single Shaft	C	8		66.5	3	1.8	3.6	3.4	0.9	1100	1.6	
AM34HD0802-02	Double Shaft												
AM34HD4802-01	Single Shaft				75	3.5			3.6	0.9	1350	1.9	
AM34HD1802-01	Single Shaft				96	5			3.6	0.9	1850	2.7	
AM34HD1802-03	Double Shaft												
AM34HD6801-01	Single Shaft				115	6.5			4	1	2400	3.5	
AM34HD2805-01	Single Shaft				125.5	7.1			4.2	1	2750	3.8	
AM34HD2805-03	Double Shaft												

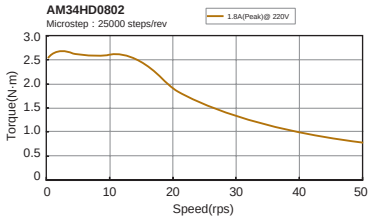
* Wiring Diagram A, C See Page 219

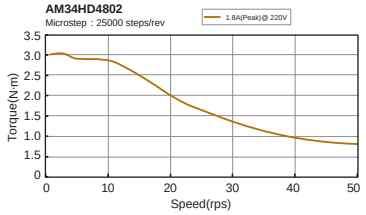
Torque Curves

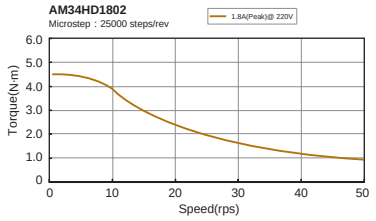


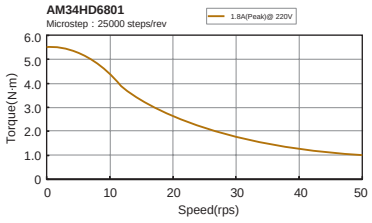


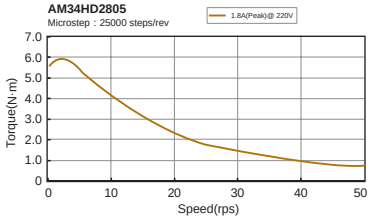






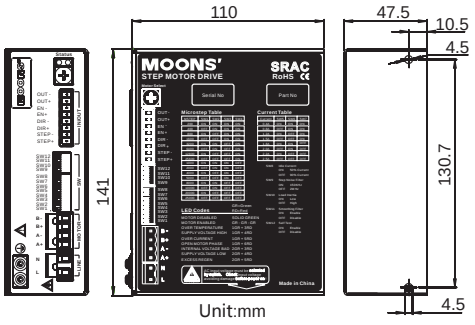




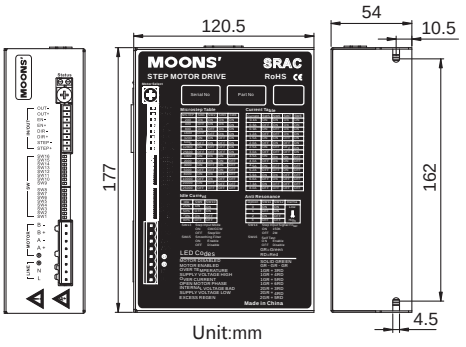


Dimensions(Unit:mm)

◇ SRAC2

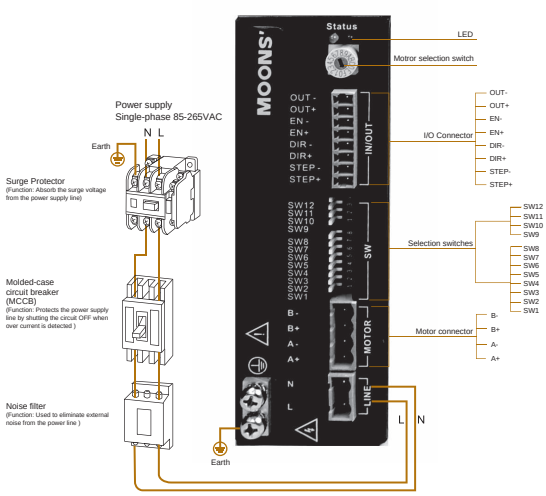


◇ SRAC4/8



Connection and Operation(SRAC2)

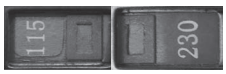
Wiring Diagram



Connecting the power supply

Use the supplied connector to connect to the AC supply according to the diagram below. Use 16 AWG wire for Line (L) and Neutral (N). Use 14 AWG for Earth Ground (G).

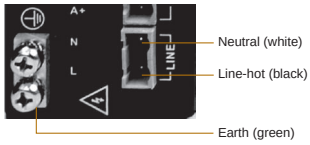
AC input voltage must be selected by switch. Check input voltage avoiding damage before power on!



80VAC<Input AC Voltage<135VAC: set the switch on 115V Status

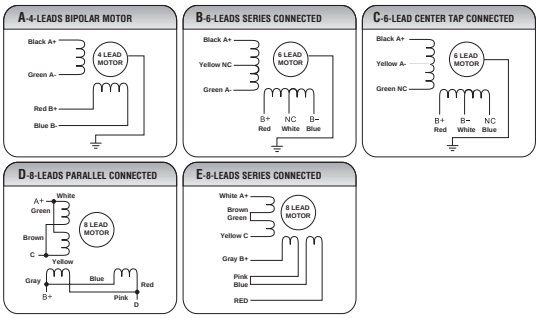
135VAC<Input AC Voltage<265VAC: set the switch on 230V Status

The SRAC2 contains an internal 10A fast acting fuse.



Care should always be taken when working with high voltages.

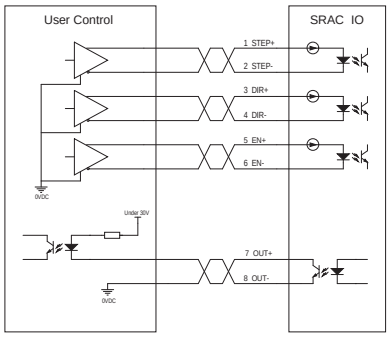
Connecting to motor



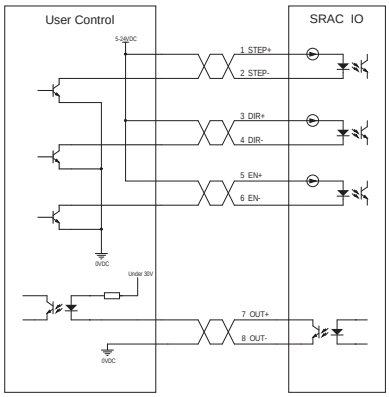
When driving 8 leads motor, using series connection when input voltage is 220VAC, using parallel connection when input voltage is 110VAC.

Digital I/0 Circuit and Sample Connection

- With Line Driver Output



- With Open Collector Output



Description of Input/Output Signals

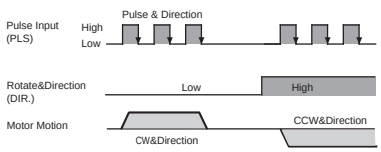
Input (output) "ON" indicates that the current is sent into the photocoupler (transistor) inside the driver. Input (output) "OFF" indicates that the current is not sent into the photocoupler (transistor) inside the driver. The input/output remains "OFF" if nothing is connected.

- Digital singal input range 5-24VDC
- Use a multi-core, twisted-pair shielded wire of AWG28 to 24 for the control input/output signal line, and keep wiring as short as possible
- Provide safty distance between the control I/O signal lines and power lines

Pulse Input Mode

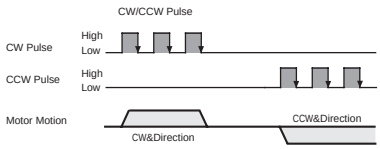
Pulse & Direction

When the Pulse input is turned ON while the DIR input is OFF, the motor will rotate by one step in CW direction. When the Pulse input is turned ON while the DIR input is ON, the motor will rotate by one step in CCW direction.

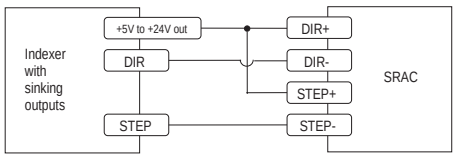


CW & CCW Pulses

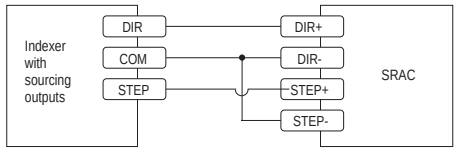
When CW input received a falling edge pulse (High to Low), CCW input Low (or floating), motor rotates one step in CW direction.
When CCW input received a falling edge pulse (High to Low), CW input Low (or floating), motor rotates one step in CCW direction.



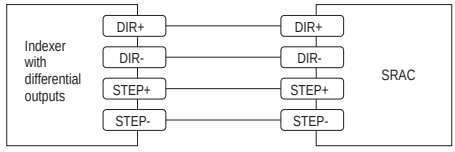
- Sample Connection



Connecting to indexer with sinking outputs



Connecting to indexer with sourcing outputs



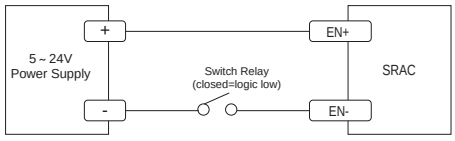
Connecting to indexer with differential outputs

◇ EN Input

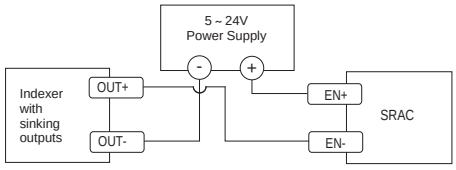
The EN input enables or disables the drive amplifier. When EN input is ON the drive amplifier is deactivated. All the MOSFETs will shut down, and the motor will be free. When EN input is OFF, the drive is activated.

A falling signal into the EN input will reset the error status and activate the drive amplifier again.

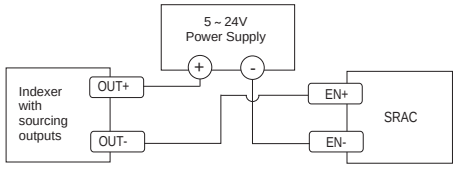
- Sample Connection



Connecting the input to a switch or relay



Connecting the input to sinking outputs



Connecting the input to sourcing outputs

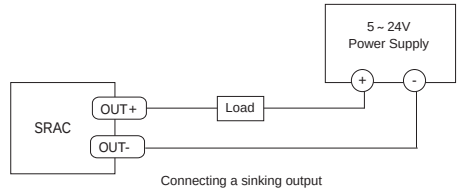
◇ Fault Output

The FAULT Output is optically isolated. The maximum collector current is 100mA, and the maximum collector to emitter voltage is 30 volts. The output can be wired to sink or source current.

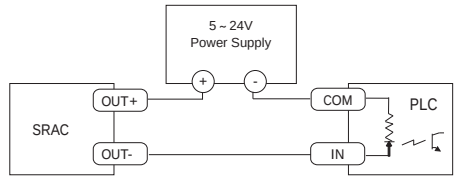
When drive is working normally, the output is open.

When the drive encounters an error, the output closes.

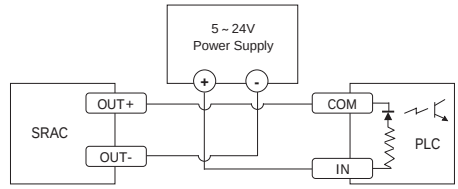
- Sample Connection



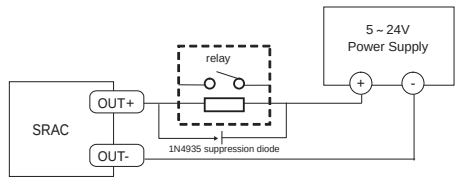
Connecting a sinking output



Connecting a souring output



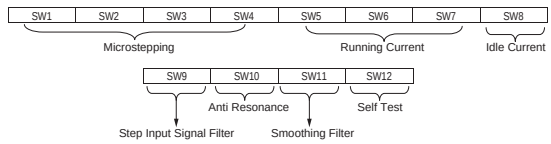
Connecting PLC souring output



Driving a relay

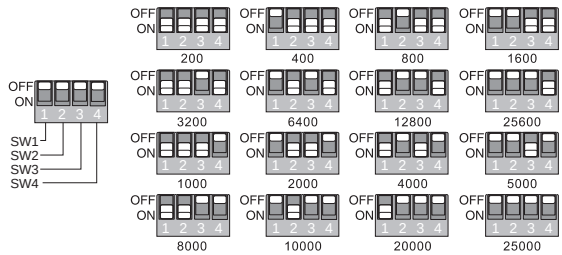
■ Switch Selecting

Many of the operational parameters of the SRAC2 can be set or changed by position switches - either by a single switch or a combination of ON/OFF settings of 2 or more switches.



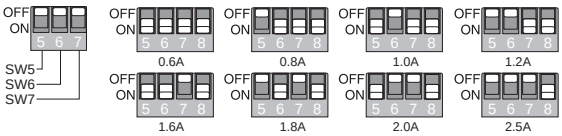
◇ Microstepping

The microstep resolution is set by the SW1, SW2, SW3 and SW4 switches. There are 16 settings.



◇ Running Current

The output current of the SRAC2 Step Drive is set by the SW5, SW6, and SW7 switches and can be changed as necessary. There are 8 settings available according to the ON/OFF combination of the switches.



◇ Idle Current

The running current of the SRAC2 drive is automatically reduced whenever the motor hasn't moved for 1 second. Setting the SW8 switch to ON reduces the current to 50% of its running value. Setting this switch to OFF maintains 90% of the running current. This 90% setting is useful when a high holding torque is required. To minimize motor and drive heating it is highly recommended that the idle current reduction feature be set to 50% unless the application requires the higher setting.

◇ Digital Input Filter

Switch SW9 sets the digital signal filter. Setting switch to "OFF" will select high frequency 2MHz, and setting switch to "ON" will select low frequency 150 KHz.

Note: The setting will take effect after recycle the power.

◇ Anti Resonance

The SW10 switches select the load inertia. SW10 ON selects low load inertia as well as SW10 OFF selects high load inertia.

◇ Command Signal Smoothing

Command signal smoothing can soften the effect of immediate changes in velocity and direction, making the motion of the motor less jerky. An added advantage is that it can reduce the wear on mechanical components. SW11 selects this function - ON enables it, OFF disables it.

This function can cause a small delay in following the control signal, and it should be used with that in mind.

Note: The setting will take effect after recycle the power.

◇ Self Test

Setting switch SW12 to ON after the drive is powered up will cause the drive to perform a self test rotate the motor back and forth, two turns in each direction, setting switch SW12 to OFF will disable this feature.

■ Motor Selection

Each position of the 16-bit rotary switch selects a different motor, and automatically sets the configuration parameters in the drive. The SRAC2 drive comes programmed with up to 16 typical motors as factory defaults. Drives can be customized with specially selected motors when required.

Switch Bit	Motor	Wiring	Motor Current Peak(A)
0	Reserved		None
1	Reserved		None
2	Reserved		None
3	Reserved		None
4	Reserved		None
5	Reserved		None
6	Reserved		None
7	AM23HS2459		1
8	AM23HS3466		1
9	AM24HS5411		1
A	AM34HD0802	Series Connected	1.8
B	AM34HD1802	Series Connected	1.8
C	AM34HD2805	Series Connected	1.8
D	AM34HD4802	Series Connected	1.8
E	AM34HD6801	Series Connected	1.8
F	Motor_SRAC2		1.8

Note: The setting will take effect after recycle the power.

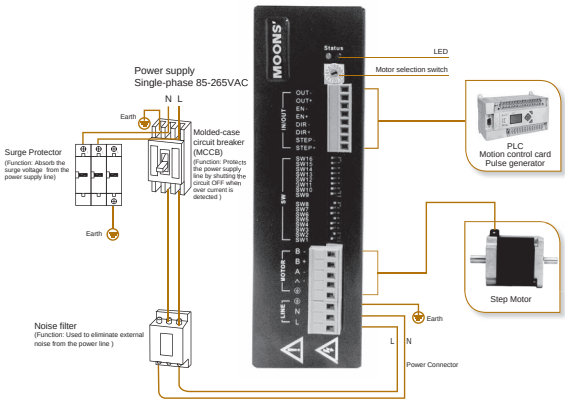
■ LED Error Codes

Code		Error
●	Solid green	Motor disabled
● ●	Flashing green	Motor enabled
● ● ● ●	3 red, 1 green	Over temperature
● ● ● ● ●	3 red, 2 green	Bad internal voltage
● ● ● ● ●	4 red, 1 green	Over voltage
● ● ● ● ● ●	4 red, 2 green	Under voltage
● ● ● ● ● ●	5 red, 1 green	Over current/short circuit
● ● ● ● ● ● ●	5 red, 2 green	Excess Regen
● ● ● ● ● ● ●	6 red, 1 green	Open motor winding

● Show Red; ● Show Green.

Connection and Operation(SRAC4/8)

Wiring Diagram

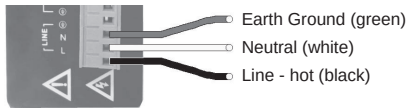


Connecting the power supply

Use the supplied connector to connect to the AC supply according to the diagram below. Use 16 AWG wire for Line (L) and Neutral (N). Use 14 AWG for Earth Ground (G).

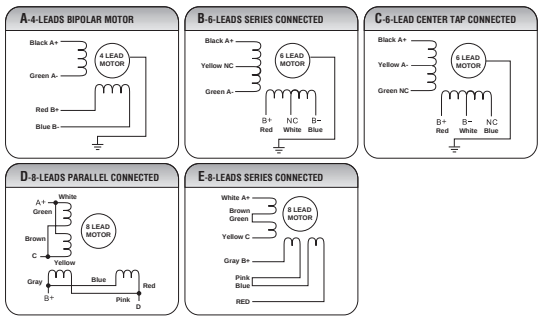
Care should always be taken when working with high voltages.

In regions where the single-phase supply is higher, an auto transformer can be used to drop the voltage to the correct level.



The SRAC8 contains an internal 10A fast acting fuse.

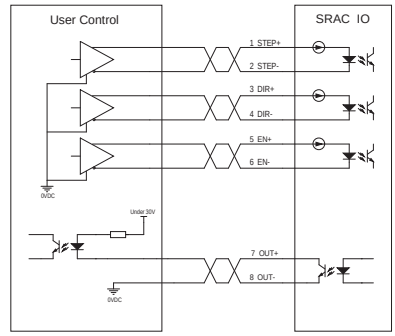
Connecting to motor



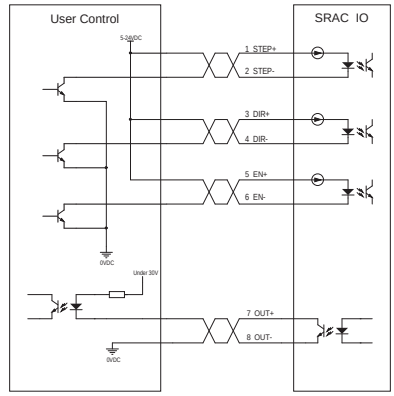
When driving 8 leads motor, using series connection when input voltage is 220VAC, using parallel connection when input voltage is 110VAC.

Digital I/0 Circuit and Sample Connection

- With Line Driver Output



- With Open Collector Output



Description of Input/Output Signals

Input (output) "ON" indicates that the current is sent into the photocoupler (transistor) inside the driver. Input (output) "OFF" indicates that the current is not sent into the photocoupler (transistor) inside the driver. The input/output remains "OFF" if nothing is connected.

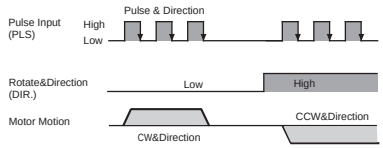
- Digital singal input range 5-24VDC
- Use a multi-core, twisted-pair shielded wire of AWG28 to 24 for the control input/output signal line, and keep wiring as short as possible
- Provide safty distance between the control I/O signal lines and power lines

Pulse Input Mode

Pulse & Direction

When the Pulse input is turned ON while the DIR input is OFF, the motor will rotate by one step in CW direction.

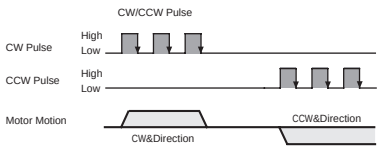
When the Pulse input is turned ON while the DIR input is ON, the motor will rotate by one step in CCW direction.



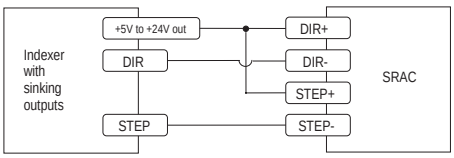
CW & CCW Pulses

When CW input received a falling edge pulse (High to Low), CCW input Low (or floating), motor rotates one step in CW direction.

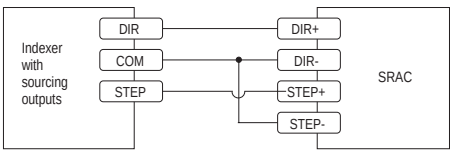
When CCW input received a falling edge pulse (High to Low), CW input Low (or floating), motor rotates one step in CCW direction.



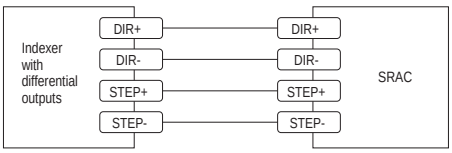
- Sample connection



Connecting to indexer with sinking outputs



Connecting to indexer with sourcing outputs



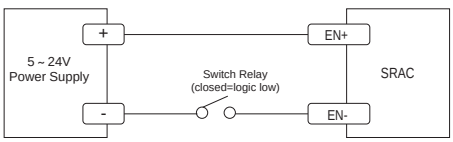
Connecting to indexer with differential outputs

◇ EN Input

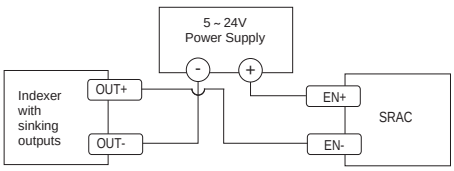
The EN input enables or disables the drive amplifier. When EN input is ON the drive amplifier is deactivated. All the MOSFETs will shut down, and the motor will be free. When EN input is OFF, the drive is activated.

A falling signal into the EN input will reset the error status and activate the drive amplifier again.

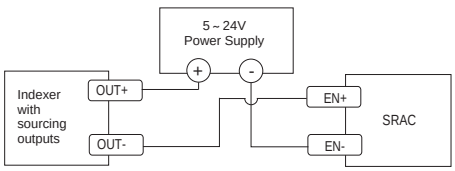
- Sample Connection



Connecting the input to a switch or relay



Connecting the input to sinking outputs



Connecting the input to sourcing outputs

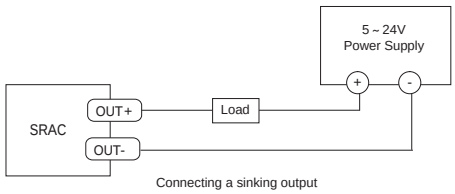
◇ Fault Output

The FAULT Output is optically isolated. The maximum collector current is 100mA, and the maximum collector to emitter voltage is 30 volts. The output can be wired to sink or source current.

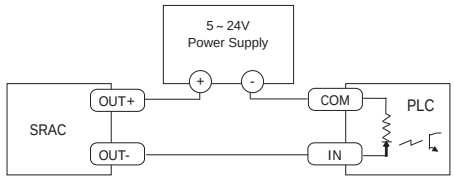
When drive is working normally, the output is open.

When the drive encounters an error, the output closes.

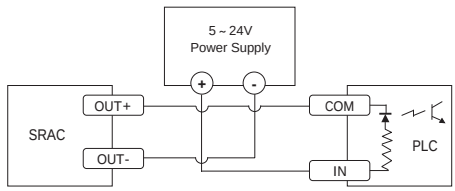
- Sample Connection



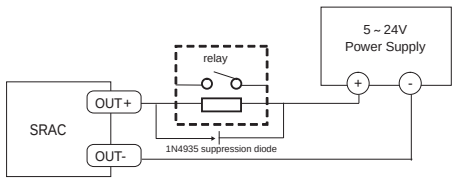
Connecting a sinking output



Connecting a souring output



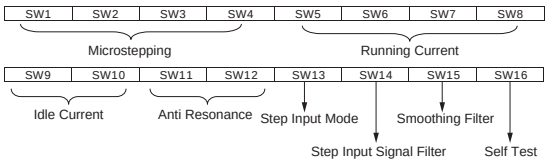
Connecting PLC souring output



Driving a relay

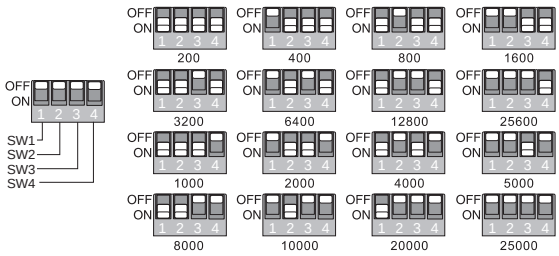
■ Switch Selecting

Many of the operational parameters of the SRAC4/8 can be set or changed by position switches - either by a single switch or a combination of ON/OFF settings of 2 or more switches.



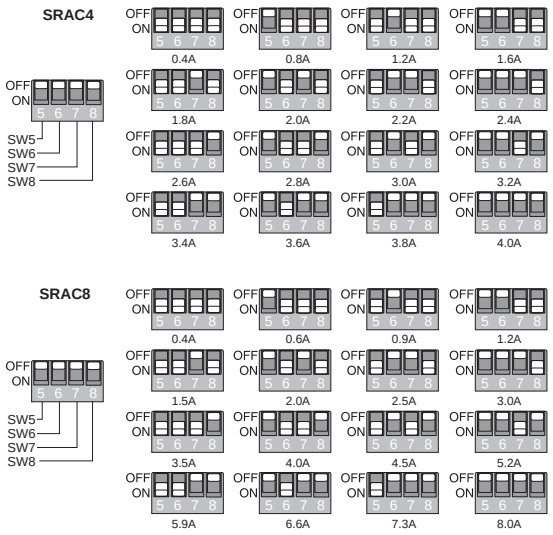
◇ Micostepping

The microstep resolution is set by the SW1, SW2, SW3 and SW4 switches. There are 16 settings.



◇ Running Current

The output current of the SRAC4/8 Step Drive is set by the SW5, SW6, SW7 and SW8 switches and can be changed as necessary. There are 8 settings available according to the ON/OFF combination of the switches



◇ Idle Current

The running current of the SRAC4/8 drive is automatically reduced whenever the motor hasn't moved for 1 second. Setting the SW9 and SW10 switch to ON reduces the current to 50% of its running value. Setting this switch to OFF maintains 90% of the running current. This 90% setting is useful when a high holding torque is required. To minimize motor and drive heating it is highly recommended that the idle current reduction feature be set to 50% unless the application requires the higher setting.

Idle	SW9	SW10
25%	ON	ON
50%	OFF	ON
70%	ON	OFF
90%	OFF	OFF

◇ Anti Resonance

The SW11 and SW12 switches select the load inertia. There are 4 settings. The inertia selection can help the SRAC8 drive to calculate the current control parameter. If the load inertiais close to that of the motor rotor, the low setting shouldbe selected. If the load inertia is higher than that of the rotor, a proportionally higher setting should be selected.

Option	SW11	SW12	Inertia
0	ON	ON	Low ↓ High
1	OFF	ON	
2	ON	OFF	
3	OFF	OFF	

◇ Step Input Mode

Setting SW13 to OFF enables the Step & Direction format, the ON position enables the CW/CCW format.

Note: The power must be cycled each time the position of SW13 is changed.

◇ Digital Input Filter

Switch SW14 sets the digital signal filter. Setting switch to "OFF" will select high frequency 2MHz, and setting switch to "ON" will select low frequency 150 KHz.

Note: The setting will take effect after recycle the power.

◇ Command Signal Smoothing

Command signal smoothing can soften the effect of immediate changes in velocity and direction, making the motion of the motor less jerky. An added advantage is that it can reduce the wear on mechanical components. SW15 selects this function - ON enables it, OFF disables it.

This function can cause a small delay in following the control signal, and it should be used with that in mind.

Note: The setting will take effect after recycle the power

◇ Self Test

Setting switch SW16 to ON after the drive is powered up will cause the drive to perform a self test rotary the motor back and forth, two turns in each direction, setting switch SW16 to OFF will disable this feature.

■ Motor Selection

Each position of the 16-bit rotary switch selects a different motor, and automatically sets the configuration parameters in the drive. The SRAC4/8 drive comes programmed with up to 16 typical motors as factory defaults. Drives can be customized with specially selected motors when required.

Switch Bit	SRAC4			SRAC8		
	Motor	Wiring	Current Peak(A)	Motor	Wiring	Current Peak(A)
0	AM34HD0802	Series Connected	1.8	AM34HD0802	Series Connected	1.8
1		Parallel Connected	3.6		Parallel Connected	3.6
2	AM34HD1802	Series Connected	1.8	AM34HD1802	Series Connected	1.8
3		Parallel Connected	3.6		Parallel Connected	3.6
4	AM34HD2805	Series Connected	1.8	AM34HD2805	Series Connected	1.8
5		Parallel Connected	3.6		Parallel Connected	3.6
6	AM34HD4802	Series Connected	1.8	AM34HD4802	Series Connected	1.8
7		Parallel Connected	3.6		Parallel Connected	3.6
8	AM34HD6801	Series Connected	1.8	AM34HD6801	Series Connected	1.8
9		Parallel Connected	3.6		Parallel Connected	3.6
A	AM23HS2459	4 Lead Bipolar	1	43HD115	4 Lead Bipolar	6.0
B	AM23HS3466	4 Lead Bipolar	1	43HD150	4 Lead Bipolar	6.0
C	AM24HS5411	4 Lead Bipolar	1	43HD165	4 Lead Bipolar	6.5
D	Reserved	-	-	51HD27	4 Lead Bipolar	7.0
E	Reserved	-	-	51HD45	4 Lead Bipolar	7.0
F	Reserved	-	4.0	StdMotor_119	-	7.0

■ LED Error Codes

Code		Error
●	Solid green	Motor disabled
● ●	Flashing green	Motor enabled
●●● ●	3 red, 1 green	Over temperature
●●● ● ●	3 red, 2 green	Bad internal voltage
●●● ● ●	4 red, 1 green	Over voltage
●●● ● ● ●	4 red, 2 green	Under voltage
●●● ● ● ●	5 red, 1 green	Over current/short circuit
●●● ● ● ● ●	5 red, 2 green	Excess Regen
●●● ● ● ● ●	6 red, 1 green	Open motor winding

● Show Red; ● Show Green.

AC Input Controller Type Step Motor Drive-STAC Series

STAC5 Series

The STAC5 series are compact digital stepper drives with multiple control options and many sophisticated features. Step motors run smoother and faster than ever with features of advanced current control.

With mutiple control options, STAC5 series support stand-alone programming and various bus control as RS-232/485, Ethernet UDP/TCP, CANopen and EtherNet/IP.

The STAC5 series also has optional encoder feedback with close loop for improved system performance and reliability.

The STAC5 provides enhanced high-speed characteristics compared with a DC input driver.

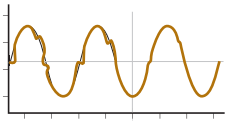
- ✓ Advanced Current Control
- ✓ Anti-Resonance
- ✓ Torque Ripple Smoothing
- ✓ Microstep Emulation
- ✓ Stall Detection and Stall Prevention

Features

Anti-Resonance/Electronic Damping

Step motor systems have a natural tendency to resonate at certain speeds. The STAC5 drive automatically calculates the system's natural frequency and applies damping to the control algorithm. This greatly improves midrange stability, allows for higher speeds, greater torque utilization and also improves settling times.

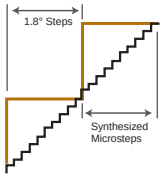
Delivers better motor performance and higher speeds



Microstep Emulation

With Microstep Emulation, low resolution systems can still provide smooth motion. The drive can take low-resolution step pulses and create fine resolution micro-step motion.

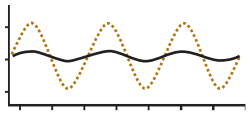
Delivers smoother motion in any application



Torque Ripple Smoothing

All step motors have an inherent low speed torque ripple that can affect the motion of the motor. By analyzing this torque ripple the system can apply a negative harmonic to negate this effect, which gives the motor much smoother motion at low speed.

Delivers smoother motion at lower speeds



Command Signal Smoothing

Command Signal smoothing can soften the effect of immediate changes in velocity and direction, making the motion of the motor less jerky. An added advantage is that it can reduce the wear on mechanical components.

Improves overall system performance

Stall Detection & Stall Prevention

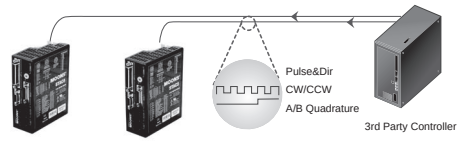
The optional encoder detects the rotor's position to provide Stall Detection and Stall Prevention functions.

Self Test & Auto Setup

At start-up the drive measures motor parameters, including the resistance and inductance, then uses this information to optimize the system performance

Which model is right for your application?

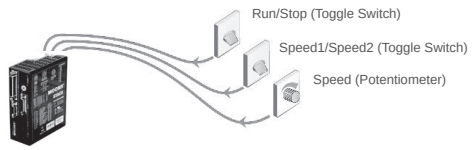
Step & Direction



S

- Step & Direction
- CW & CCW pulse
- Master Encoder

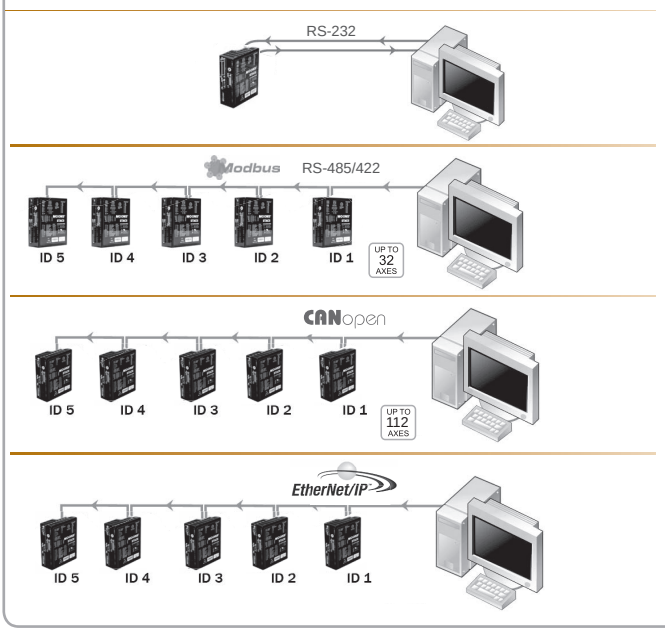
Oscillator / Run-Stop



S

- Software Configuration
- Two Speeds
- Vary speed with analog input
- Joystick compatible

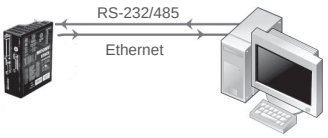
Host Control



S Q C IP

- Accepts commands from host PC or PLC
- Multi-axis capable
- Real time control

Stand Alone Programmable



Q

- Accepts commands from host PC or PLC
- Multi-axis capable
- Real time control

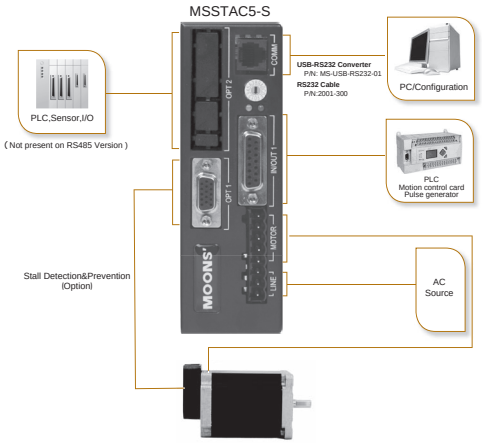
■ STAC Lineup with Control Modes

-S Pulse Input Control

Controlled via pulse generator.

Main Features

- Accepts three types of pulse signal input as Pulse&Direction, CW/CCW and A/B Quadrature
- Encoder signal output, A/B/Z differential

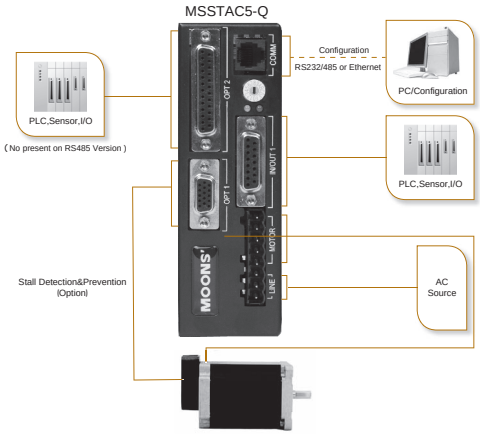


-Q Built-in programmable motion controller (Includes Modbus/RTU type)

Run stand-alone with sophisticated and functional programs. Commands for controlling motion, inputs & outputs, drive configuration and status, as well as math operations, register manipulation, and multi-tasking.

Main Features

- Stand-alone operation plus Serial host control
- Math operations
- Register manipulation
- Multi-tasking
- With all features in S type

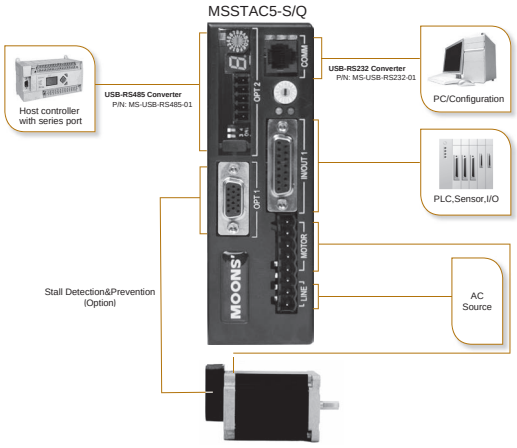


S/Q with RS-232/RS-485 communication

Controlled via pulse signals, analog signal or MOONS' SCL streaming series commands.

Main Features

- Pulse control
- Analog control
- Host real time control using SCL via RS-232/RS-485
- Up to 32 axes per channel for RS-485

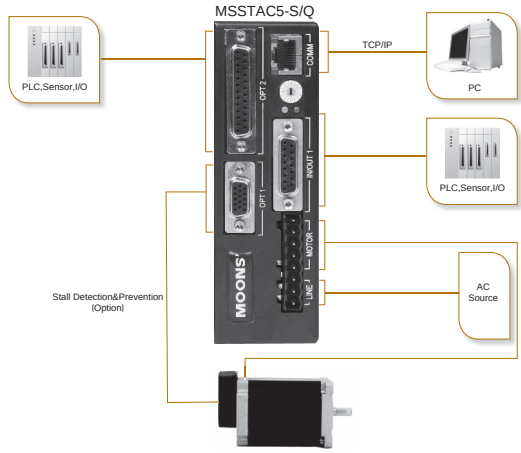


-S/Q With Ethernet communication

Controlled via MOONS' SCL streaming commands.

Main Features

- Host real time control using SCL via Ethernet UDP/TCP

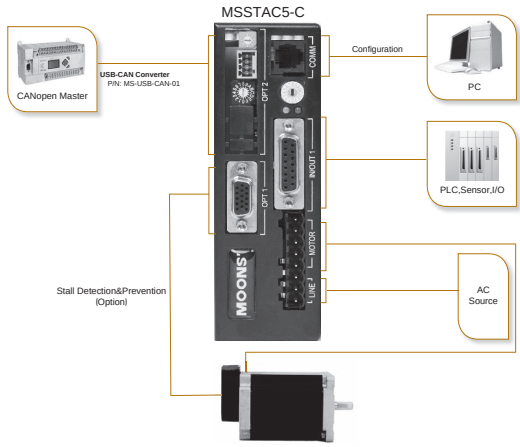


-C With CANopen communication

Operates on a CANopen communication network and conforms to CiA301 and CiA402. It supports runing stored Q programs via MOONS'-specific CANopen objects.

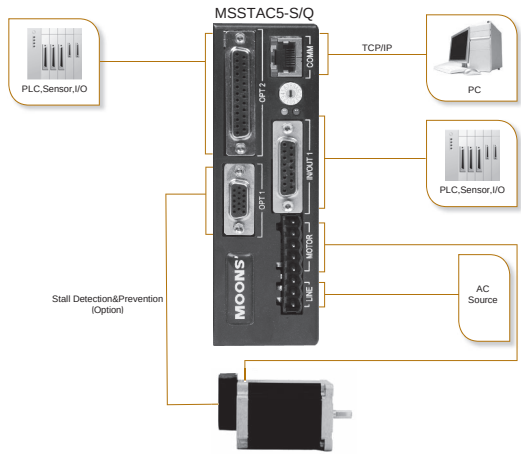
Main Features

- CANopen network
- Up to 112 axes per channel
- Objects for Q programming



-IP With EtherNet/IP communication

Communicate with PLCs and other industrial devices supporting the EtherNet/IP standard. They can also be commanded to execute stored Q programs.



Numbering System

MSSTAC 5 - S - □ E - 2V

Series

Control Mode
S = Basic Type
Q = Q Program Type
(Modbus/RTU Type)
C = CANopen Type
IP = EtherNet/IP Type

Communication
A = RS-232
R = RS-485 (Blank for CANopen or Ethernet)

Feedback
N = None
E = Encoder

Input Voltage
2V = 220VAC

Ordering Information

Model	Control	Current	Voltage	Encoder	RS-232	RS-485	Modbus/RTU	CANopen	Ethernet	EtherNet/IP	Expanded I/O
MSSTAC5-S-AN-2V	S	0.5-2.55A	94-265VAC		√						
MSSTAC5-S-AE-2V				√	√						
MSSTAC5-S-RN-2V						√					
MSSTAC5-S-RE-2V				√		√					
MSSTAC5-S-N-2V									√		
MSSTAC5-S-E-2V				√					√		
MSSTAC5-Q-AN-2V	Q				√						√
MSSTAC5-Q-AE-2V				√	√						√
MSSTAC5-Q-RN-2V						√	√				
MSSTAC5-Q-RE-2V				√		√	√				
MSSTAC5-Q-N-2V									√		√
MSSTAC5-Q-E-2V				√					√		√
MSSTAC5-C-N-2V	C				√			√			
MSSTAC5-C-E-2V				√	√			√			
MSSTAC5-IP-N-2V	IP								√	√	√
MSSTAC5-IP-E-2V				√					√	√	√

Drive Specifications

Amplifier Type	Dual H-Bridge, 4 Quadrant
Current Control	4 state PWM at 16 KHz
Output Current	0.5-2.55A/Phase(peak of sine) in increments of 0.01A
Input Voltage	Signal Phase 94-265VAC
Protection	Over-voltage, under-voltage, over-temp, internal motor shorts (phase-to-phase, phase-to-ground)
Regeneration	Built-in regeneration circuit, 10 watts max.
Idle Current	Automatic idle current reduction to reduce heat after motor stops moving, software selectable current and idle delay
Microstep Resolution	Software selectable from 200 to 51200 steps/rev in increments of 2 steps/rev
Microstep Emulation	Switch selectable microstep emulation provides smoother, more reliable motion
Anti-Resonance	Raises the system-damping ratio to eliminate midrange instability and allow stable operation throughout the speed range of the motor, dip switch selectable load inertia
Torque Ripple Smoothing	Allows for fine adjustment of phase current waveform harmonic content to reduce low-speed torque ripple in the range of 0.25 to 1.5 rps
Encoder Feedback	Optional encoder feedback for stall detection and stall prevention
Non-Volatile Storage	Configurations are saved in FLASH memory on-board the DSP
Humidity	90% non-condensing
Ambient Temperature	0 - 40°C when mounted to a suitable heat sink
Mass	Approx. 0.68Kg

I/O Specifications

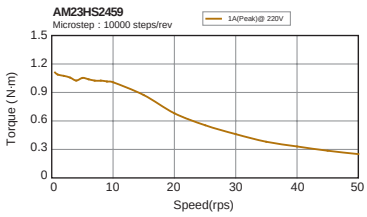
All models	X1, X2 inputs: Optically isolated, differential, 5-24 VDC, minimum pulse width = 250 ns, maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz X3, X4 inputs: Optically isolated, differential, 5-24 VDC Y1, Y2 outputs: Optical darlington, sinking or sourcing, 30 VDC max, 100 mA max Analog input: Single-ended. Range is software selectable 0-5, +/-5, 0-10, or +/-10 VDC. Software configurable offset, deadband and filtering. Resolution is 12 bits (+/- 10 volt range), 11 bits (+/-5 or 1-10 volt range) or 10 bits (0-5 volt range).
Expanded I/O	-Q-A models have the same I/O as above plus the following: IN1, IN2, IN7, IN8 inputs: Optically isolated, differential, 5-24 VDC logic (2.5V switching threshold), 100 usec minimum pulse width, maximum current = 10 mA. IN3-IN6 inputs: Optically isolated, single-ended, shared common. sinking or sourcing, 12-24 VDC logic, 2200 ohms, maximum current = 10 mA. OUT1-OUT3 outputs: Optical darlington, single-ended, shared , sinking, 30VDC max, 100 mA max, voltage drop = 1.2V max at 100 mA. OUT4 output: Optical darlington, sinking or sourcing, 30 VDC max, 100 mA max, voltage drop = 1.2V max at 100 mA.

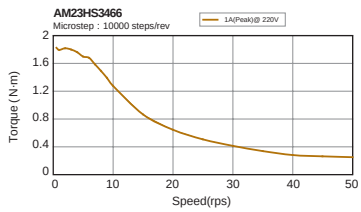
Recommended Motors

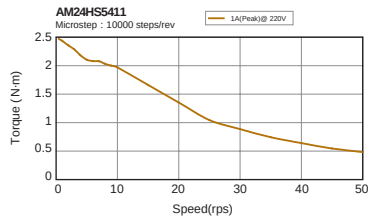
Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Motor Mass	Dielectric Strength
				mm	N·m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm^2	Kg	
AM23HS2459-01	Single Shaft	A	4	54	1.1	1	16.6	260	0.6	1500VAC 1 minute
AM23HS3466-01	Single Shaft			76	1.8		25.4	460	1.0	
AM24HS5411-01N	Single Shaft			85	2.5		15.4	900	1.4	
AM34HD0802-01	Single Shaft	C	8	66.5	3	1.8	3.4	1100	1.6	
AM34HD0802-02	Double Shaft									
AM34HD0802-E1000D	Include Encoder									
AM34HD4802-01	Single Shaft			75	3.5		3.6	1350	1.9	
AM34HD1802-01	Single Shaft			96	5		3.6	1850	2.7	
AM34HD1802-03	Double Shaft									
AM34HD1802-E1000D	Include Encoder									
AM34HD6801-01	Single Shaft			115	6.5		4	2400	3.5	
AM34HD2805-01	Single Shaft			125.5	7.1		4.2	2750	3.8	
AM34HD2805-03	Double Shaft									
AM34HD2805-E1000D	Include Encoder									

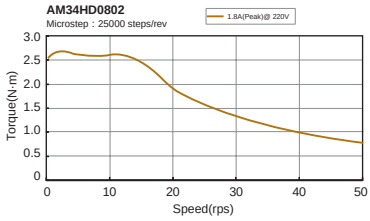
* Wiring Diagram A, C See Page 219

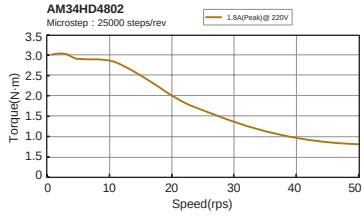
MSSTAC5 Torque Curves

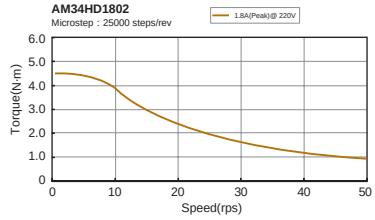


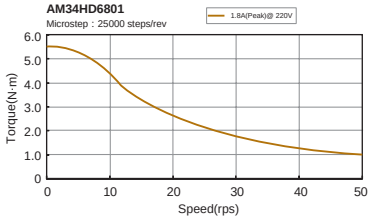


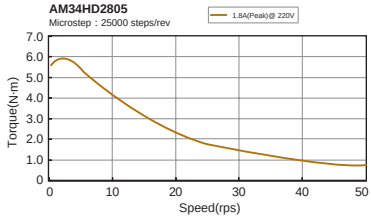




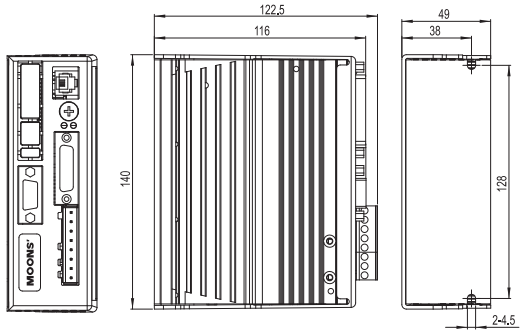






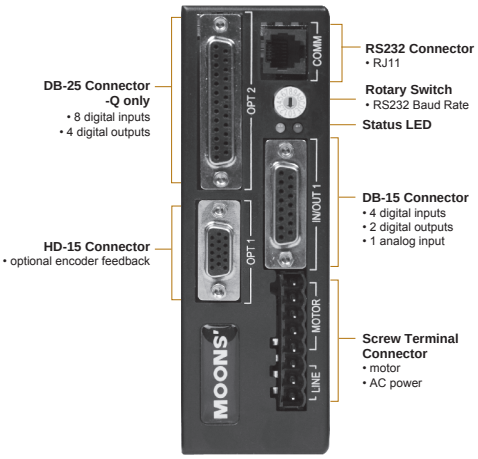


Dimensions(Unit:mm)



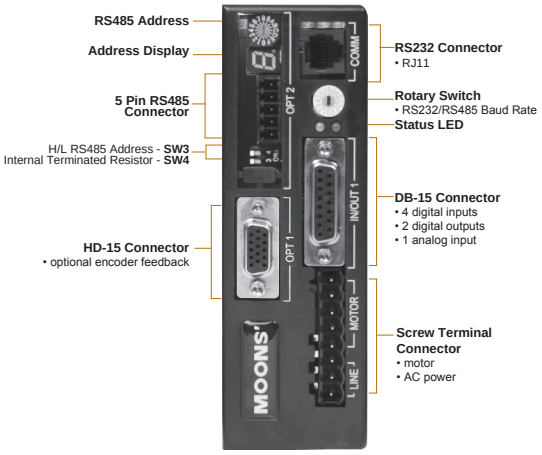
Connection and Operation

RS-232



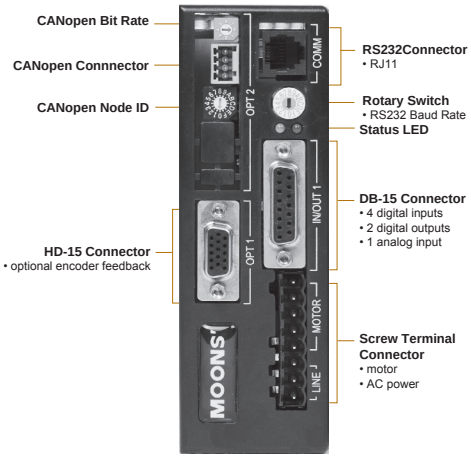
RS232 Version

RS-485



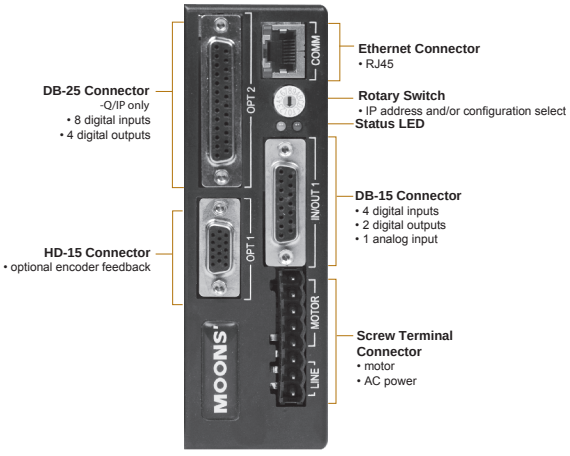
RS485 Version

CANopen



CANopen Version

Ethernet



Ethernet Version

Connecting the Power Supply

Use the supplied connector to connect to the AC supply according to the diagram below. Use 16 AWG wire for Line (L) and Neutral (N). Use 14 AWG for Earth Ground (G).

Care should always be taken when working with high voltages.

In regions where the single-phase supply is higher, an auto transformer can be used to drop the voltage to the correct level.

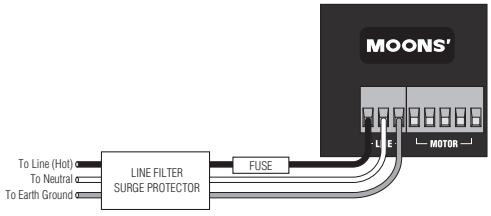
The STAC5 contains an internal 6.3A fast acting fuse. If an external fuse is desired, we recommend a 6 amp fast acting fuse.

For applications requiring CE EMC compliance, a line filter is required in series with the AC input.

Mating Connector P/N: Weidmuller 1526510000

Line Filter

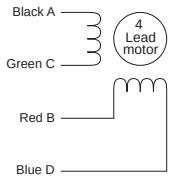
For applications requiring CE EMC compliance, a Tyco Electronics Corcom 6ET1 line filter is required in series with the AC input.



■ Connecting the Motor

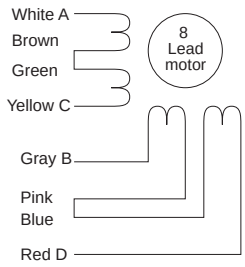
Mating Connector P/N: Weidmuller 1526710000

Four lead motors can only be connected one way.



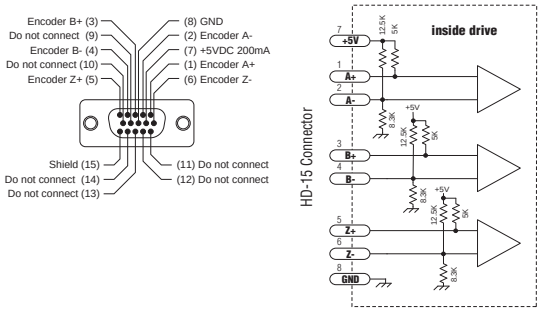
4 Lead Motor

Eight lead motors are recommended to be connected in series connection.



8 Lead Motor

■ Connecting an Encoder



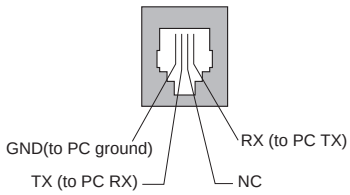
MSSTAC5 drives are available with optional encoder feedback for closed loop and provide following features:

- Stall Detection: Detects the moment the motor has stalled and triggers a drive fault.
- Position Maintenance: maintains shaft position when the motor is stopped.
- Stall Prevention: automatically senses rotor lag and avoid stalling.

Mating Connector
DB-15 male P/N: OUPIIN 7917-15MTBC00A
Shell Kit P/N: OUPIIN DP-09CP

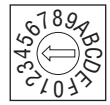
■ Communication Interface

◇ Connecting to the Host using RS-232



Connector RJ11

Baud Rate set by rotary switch



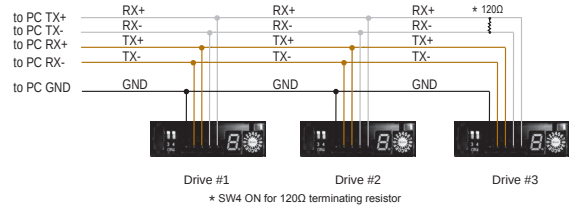
0	9600
1	19200
2	38400
3	57600
4	115200
5-F	9600

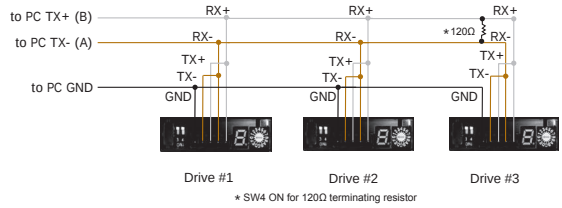
◇ Connecting to a Host using RS-485

SW4	Terminal Resistor Setting
	ON: Enable
	OFF: Disable

Mating Connector

P/N: Weidmuller 1792800000





RS-485 Address Setting

Address is set by the combination of Rotary switch and Dip switch SW3

SW3	RS-485 Address Setting
ON	00—0F
OFF	10--1F

RS-485 Address Display

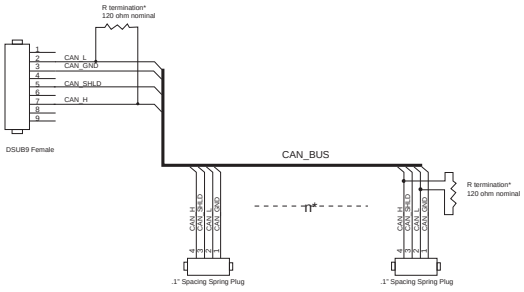
Rotary Switch	Dip Switch SW3	LED Display	RS-485 Adress (in SCL Utility)
0		0	0
1		1	1
2		2	2
3		3	3
4		4	4
5		5	5
6		6	6
7		7	7
8		8	8
9		9	9
A		A	:
B		b	;
C		C	<
D		d	=
E		E	>
F		F	?

Rotary Switch	Dip Switch SW3	LED Display	RS-485 Adress (in SCL Utility)
0		0.	@
1		1.	!
2		2.	"
3		3.	#
4		4.	$
5		5.	%
6		6.	&
7		7.	'
8		8.	(
9		9.	)
A		A.	*
B		b.	+
C		C.	,
D		d.	-
E		E.	.
F		F.	/

Baud Rate set by rotary switch

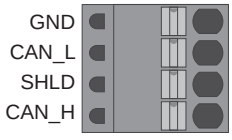
0	9600
1	19200
2	38400
3	57600
4	115200
5-F	9600

◇ Connecting to CANopen network



R termination:
Network must be terminated at each end with a 120 ohm resistor.

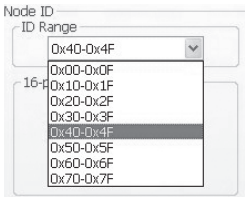
n:
Cable may be made with up to 112 drive connectors. Termination is only required at each end.



Mating Connector
Phoenix P/N:1881341

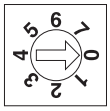
Node ID

Each node ID on a CANopen network must have a unique Node ID. The Node ID is configured using a sixteen position switch SW2 to set the lower four bits of the Node ID while the upper three bits are configured by using ST Configurator. CANopen Node IDs are seven bits long, with a range of 1 - 112, or 0x01 - 0x7F in hexadecimal notation. Node ID 0x00 is reserved in accordance with the CiA 301 specification.



Setting the Bit Rate

The CANopen network bitrate is set by the ten position switch SW1 on the front of the drive. The bit rate must be the same for all nodes on the CANopen network. Any changes to the bit rate require either a power cycle or a CANopen reset command to take effect.



Switch Setting	Resultant Bit Rate
0	1 Mbps
1	800 kbps
2	500 kbps
3	250 kbps
4	125 kbps
5	50 kbps
6	20 kbps
7	12.5 kbps

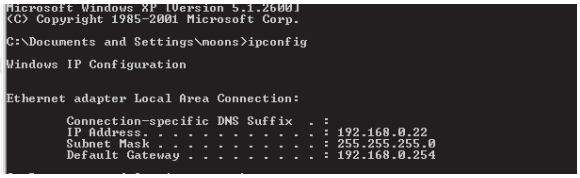
◇ Connecting to PC using Ethernet

Mating Connector RJ45

Addresses, Subnets, and Ports

Every device on an Ethernet network must have a unique IP address. In order for two devices to communicate with each other, they must both be connected to the network and they must have IP addresses that are on the same subnet. A subnet is a logical division of a larger network. Members of one subnet are generally not able to communicate with members of another unless they are connected through special network equipment (e.g. router). Subnets are defined by the choices of IP addresses and subnet masks.

If you want to know the IP address and subnet mask of your PC, select Start…All Programs…Accessories…Command Prompt. Then type "ipconfig" and press Enter. You should see something like



If your PC's subnet mask is set to 255.255.255.0, a common setting known as a Class C subnet mask, then your machine can only talk to another network device whose IP address matches yours in the first three octets. (The numbers between the dots in an IP address are called octets.)
For example, if your PC is on a Class C subnet and has an IP address of 192.168.0.20, it can talk to a device at 192.168.0.40, but not one at 192.168.1.40. If you change your subnet mask to 255.255.0.0 (Class B) you can talk to any device whose first two octets match yours. Be sure to ask your system administrator before doing this. You network may be segmented for a reason.

IP Address*	
0	10.10.10.10
1	192.168.1.10
2	192.168.1.20
3	192.168.1.30
4	192.168.0.40
5	192.168.0.50
6	192.168.0.60
7	192.168.0.70
8	192.168.0.80
9	192.168.0.90
A	192.168.0.100
B	192.168.0.110
C	192.168.0.120
D	192.168.0.130
E	192.168.0.140
F	DHCP

Your drive includes a 16 position rotary switch for setting its IP address. The factory default ddress for each switch setting is shown in the table to the right.

Settings 1 through E can be changed using the ST Configurator software (use ST Configurator for MSSSTAC5 drives). Setting 0 is always "10.10.10.10", the universal recovery address. If someone were to change the other settings and not write it down or tell anyone then you will not be able to communicate with your drive. The only way to "recover" it is to use the universal recovery address.

Setting F is "DHCP", which commands the drive to get an IP address from a DHCP server on the network. The IP address automatically assigned by the DHCP server may be "dynamic" or "static" depending on how the administrator has configured DHCP. The DHCP setting is reserved for advanced users.

Your PC, or any other device that you use to communicate with the drive, will also have a unique address.

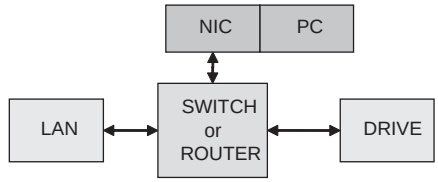
On the drive, switch settings 1 through E use the standard class B subnet mask (i.e. "255.255.0.0"). The mask for the universal recovery address is the standard class A (i.e. "255.0.0.0"). One of the great features of Ethernet is the ability for many applications to share the network at the same time. Ports are used to direct traffic to the right application once it gets to the right IP address. The UDP eSCL port in our drives is 7775. To send and receive commands using TCP, use port number 7776. You'll need to know this when you begin to write your own application. You will also need to choose an open (unused) port number for your application. Our drive doesn't care what that is; when the first command is sent to the drive, the drive will make note of the IP address and port number from which it originated and direct any responses there. The drive will also refuse any traffic from other IP addresses that is headed for the eSCL port. The first application to talk to a drive "owns" the drive. This lock is only reset when the drive powers down.

If you need help choosing a port number for your application, you can find a list of commonly used port numbers at http://www.iana.org/assignments/port-numbers.

One final note: Ethernet communication can use one or both of two "transport protocols": UDP and TCP. eSCL commands can be sent and received using either protocol. UDP is simpler and more efficient than TCP, but TCP is more reliable on large or very busy networks where UDP packets might occasionally be dropped.

Option 1: Connect a Drive to Your Local Area Network

If you have a spare port on a switch or router and if you are able to set your drive to an IP address that is compatible with your network, and not used by anything else, this is a simple way to get connected. This technique also allows you to connect multiple drives to your PC. If you are on a corporate network, please check with your system administrator before connecting anything new to the network. He or she should be able assign you a suitable address and help you get going.



If you are not sure which addresses are already used on your network, you can find out using "Angry IP scanner", which can be downloaded free from http://www.angryip.org/w/Download. But be careful: an address might appear to be unused because a computer or other device is currently turned off. And many networks use dynamic addressing where a DHCP server assigns addresses "on demand".The address you choose for your drive might get assigned to something else by the DHCP server at another time.

Once you've chosen an appropriate IP address for your drive, set the rotary switch according the address table above. If none of the default addresses are acceptable for your network, you can enter a new table of IP addresses using Confi gurator. If your network uses addresses starting with 192.168.0, the most common subnet, you will want to choose an address from switch settings 4 through E. Another common subnet is 192.168.1. If your network uses addresses in this range, the compatible default selections are 1, 2 and 3. If your PC address is not in one of the above private subnets, you will have to change your subnet mask to 255.255.0.0 in order to talk to your drive. To change your subnet mask:

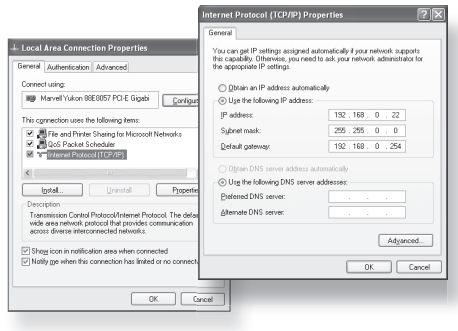
1. On Windows XP, right click on "My Network Places" and select properties. On Windows 7, click Computer. Scroll down the left pane until you see "Network". Right click and select properties. Select "Change adapter settings"

2. You should see an icon for your network interface card (NIC). Right click and select properties.

3. Scroll down until you see "Internet Properties (TCP/IP)". Select this item and click the Properties button. On Windows 7 and Vista, look for "(TCP/IPv4)"

4. If the option "Obtain an IP address automatically" is selected, your PC is getting an IP address and a subnet mask from the DHCP server. Please cancel this dialog and proceed to the next section "Using DHCP".

5. If the option "Use the following IP address" is selected, life is good. Change the subnet mask to "255.255.0.0" and click OK.



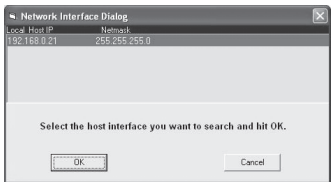
Using DCHP

If you want to use your drive on a network that where all or most of the devices use dynamic IP addresses supplied by a DHCP server, set the rotary switch to “F”. When the drive is connected to the network and powered on, it will obtain an IP address and a subnet mask from the server that is compatible with your PC. The only catch is that you won’t know what address the server assigns to your drive. Ethernet Configurator can find your drive using the Drive Discovery feature, as long as your network isn’t too large. With the drive connected to the network and powered on, select Drive Discovery from the Drive menu.

You will see a dialog such as this:

Normally, Drive Discovery will only detect one network interface card (NIC), and will select it automatically. If you are using a laptop and have both wireless and wired network connections, a second NIC may appear. Please select the NIC that you use to connect to the network to which you’ve connected your drive. Then click OK. Drive Discovery will notify you as soon as it has detected a drive.

If you think this is the correct drive, click Yes. If you’re not sure, click Not Sure and Drive Discovery will look for additional drives on you network. Once you’ve told Drive Discovery which drive is yours, it will automatically enter that drive’s IP address in the IP address text box so that you are ready to communicate.



Option 2: Connect a Drive Directly to Your PC

It doesn’t get much simpler than this:

1. Connect one end of a CAT5 Ethernet cable into the LAN card (NIC) on your PC and the other into the drive. You don’t need a special “crossover cable”; the drive will automatically detect the direct connection and make the necessary physical layer changes.

2. Set the IP address on the drive to “10.10.10.10” by setting the rotary switch at “0”.

3. To set the IP address of your PC:

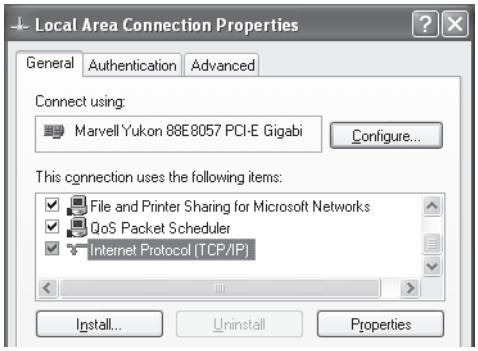
   a. On Windows XP, right click on “My Network Places” and select properties.

   b. On Windows 7, click Computer. Scroll down the left pane until you see “Network”. Right click and select properties. Select “Change adapter settings”

4. You should see an icon for your network interface card (NIC). Right click and select properties.

   a. Scroll down until you see “Internet Properties (TCP/IP)”. Select this item and click the Properties button.

   b. On Windows 7 and Vista, look for “(TCP/IPv4)”



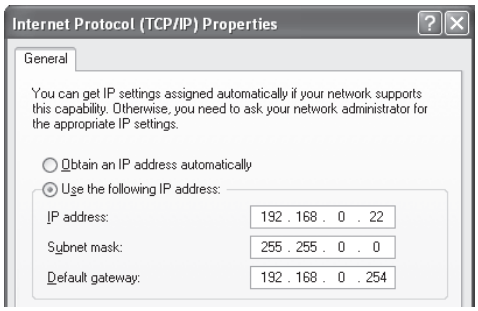
5. Select the option “Use the following IP address”. Then enter the address “10.10.10.11”. This will give your PC an IP address that is

on the same subnet as the drive. Windows will know to direct any traffic intended for the drive’s IP address to this interface card.

6. Next, enter the subnet mask as “255.255.255.0”.

7. Be sure to leave “Default gateway” blank. This will prevent your PC from looking for a router on this subnet.

8. Because you are connected directly to the drive, anytime the drive is not powered on your PC will annoy you with a small message bubble in the corner of your screen saying “The network cable is unplugged.”



Option 3: Use Two Network Interface Cards (NICs)

This technique allows you to keep your PC connected to your LAN, but keeps the drive off the LAN, preventing possible IP conflicts or excessive traffic.

1. If you use a desktop PC and have a spare card slot, install a second NIC and connect it directly to the drive using a CAT5 cable. You don’t need a special “crossover cable”; the drive will automatically detect the direct connection and make the necessary physical layer changes.

2. If you use a laptop and only connect to your LAN using wireless networking, you can use the built-in RJ45 Ethernet connection as your second NIC.

3. Set the IP address on the drive to “10.10.10.10” by setting the rotary switch at “0”.

4. To set the IP address of the second NIC:

   a. On Windows XP, right click on “My Network Places” and select properties.

   b. On Windows 7, click Computer. Scroll down the left pane until you see “Network”. Right click and select properties. Select “Change adapter settings”

5. You should see an icon for your newly instated NIC. Right click again and select properties.

   a. Scroll down until you see “Internet Properties (TCP/IP)”. Select this item and click the Properties button.

   b. On Windows 7 and Vista, look for “(TCP/IPv4)”

6. Select the option “Use the following IP address”. Then enter the address “10.10.10.11”. This will give your PC an IP address that is on the same subnet as the drive. Windows will know to direct any traffic intended for the drive’s IP address to this interface card.

7. Next, enter the subnet mask as “255.255.255.0”. Be sure to leave “Default gateway” blank. This will prevent your PC from looking for a router on this subnet.

8. Because you are connected directly to the drive, anytime the drive is not powered on your PC will annoy you with a small message bubble in the corner of your screen saying “The network cable is unplugged.”

Connecting I/O(DB15 Connector)

	Type	Pin No.	Assignment	Description
IN/OUT1	Digital Input	1	X1/STEP+	Pulse Input/Step
		2	X1/STEP-	
		3	X2/DIR+	Pulse Input/ Direction
		4	X2/DIR-	
		5	X3/EN+	Enable Input
		6	X3/EN-	
		7	GND	Earth Ground
		8	+5OUT	+5V OUT
	Digital Input	9	X4+	X4 Input
		10	X4-	
	Digital Output	11	Y1/FAULT+	Fault Output
		12	Y1/FAULT-	
		13	Y2+	Y2 Digital Output
		14	Y2-	
	Analog Input	15	ANALOG IN	Analog Input

Mating Connector
DB-15 male P/N: OUPIIN 7907-15MTBC00A
Shell Kit P/N: OUPIIN DP-15CP

Connecting Expanded I/O(DB25 Connector)

	Type	Pin No.	Assignment	Description
IO/OUT2		1	N/C	N/C
		2	N/C	
		3	N/C	
	Digital Input	4	IN6	Digital Input 3-6 (Single ended)
		5	IN5	
		6	IN4	
		7	IN3	
		8	INCOM	Digital Input COM
		9	IN2-	Digital Input2 (Differential)
		10	IN2+	
		11	IN1-	Digital Input1 (Differential)
		12	IN1+	
		13	GND	Earth Ground
	Digital Output	14	OUT1+	Digital Output 1-3 (Single ended)
		15	OUT2+	
		16	OUT3+	
		17	OUTCOM	Digital Output COM
		18	+5OUT	+5V OUT
		19	GND	Earth Ground
	Digital Output	20	OUT4+	Digital Output4 (Differential)
		21	OUT4-	
	Digital Input	22	IN7+	Digital Output7 (Differential)
		23	IN7-	
		24	IN8+	Digital Output8 (Differential)
		25	IN8-	

Mating Connector
DB-25 male P/N: OUPIIN 7907-25MTBC00A
Shell Kit P/N: OUPIIN DP-25CP

■ I/O Functions

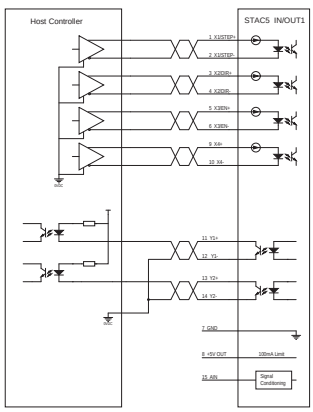
◇ Description of Input/Output Signals

Input (output) "ON" indicates that the current is sent into the photocoupler (transistor) inside the driver. Input (output) "OFF" indicates that the current is not sent into the photocoupler (transistor) inside the driver. The input/output remains "OFF" if nothing is connected.

- Digital singal input range 5-24VDC
- Use a multi-core, twisted-pair shielded wire of AWG28 to 24 for the control input/output signal line, and keep wiring as short as possible
- Provide safty distance between the control I/O signal lines and power lines

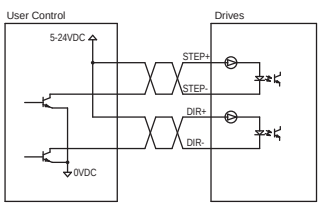
◇ IN/OUT1 Circuit and Sample Connection

- With Line Driver Output

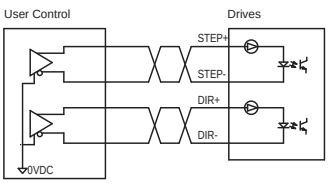


◇ Pulse Input Mode

- With Open Collector Output



- With Line Driver Output

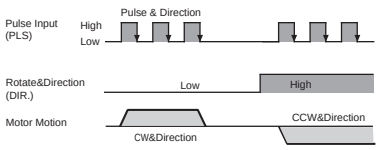


◇ Pulse Input Mode

Pulse & Direction

When the Pulse input is turned ON while the DIR input is ON, the motor will rotate by one step in CW direction.

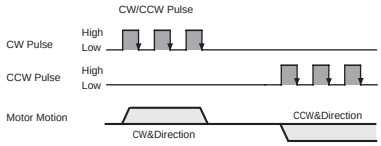
When the Pulse input is turned ON while the DIR input is OFF, the motor will rotate by one step in CCW direction.



CW/CCW Pulse

When the X1 input is turned ON, the motor will rotate by one step in CW direction. When the X2 input is turned ON, the motor will rotate by one step in CCW direction.

The chart below shows motor configured as while the X1 input is ON, the motor will rotate by one step in CW direction

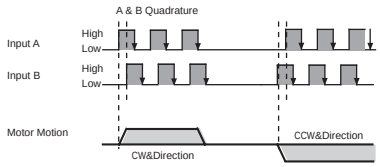


A & B Quadrature

The motor will move according to signals that are fed to the drive from a two channel increamental master encoder.

Direction definition can be configured via ST Configurator. Direction is determined via which channel leads the other.

The chart below shows motor configured as while X1 Leads X2, the motor will rotate by CW direction.

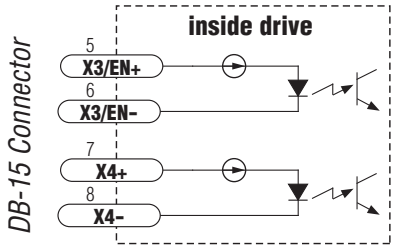


◇ High Speed Digital Inputs

All STAC5 drives include two high speed inputs called STEP and DIR. They accept 5-24 volt single-ended or differential signals, up to 2 MHz. Normally these inputs connect to an external controller that provides step & direction command signals. You can also connect a master encoder to the high speed inputs for following applications. Or you can use these inputs with Wait Input, If Input, Feed to Sensor, Seek Home and other such commands.

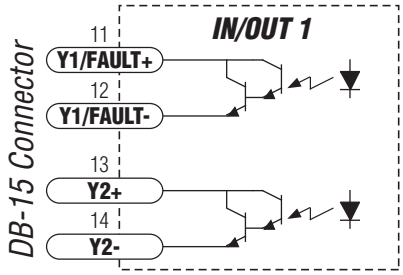
◇ Lower Speed, Differential Digital Inputs

All STAC5 drives include two lower speed inputs called X3/EN and X4. They accept 5-24 volt single-ended or differential signals, but only at lower speeds than STEP and DIR.
You can use these inputs with Wait Input, If Input, Feed to Sensor, Seek Home and other such commands.



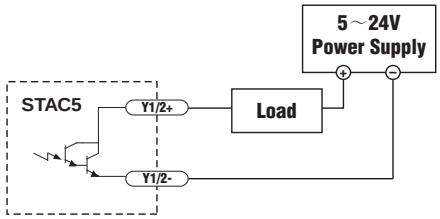
◇ Digital Outputs

The STAC5-S drives feature two digital outputs. These outputs can be set to automatically control a motor brake, to signal a fault condition, to indicate when the motor is moving or to provide an output frequency proportional to motor speed (tach signal). Or the outputs can be turned on and off by program instructions like Set Output.

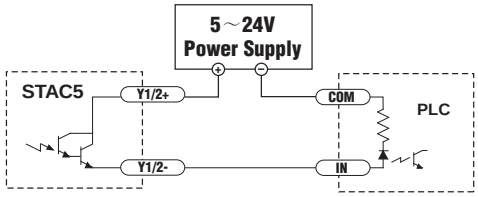


Sample Connection

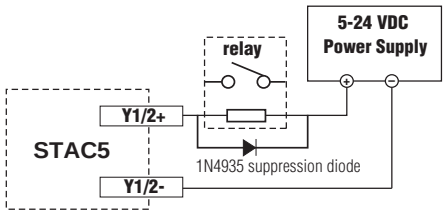
Sinking Output



Sourcing Output



Driving a Relay

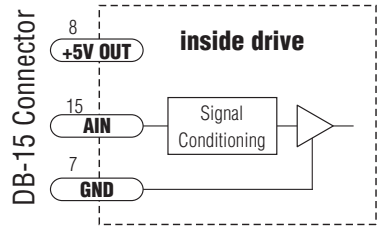


◇ Analog Input

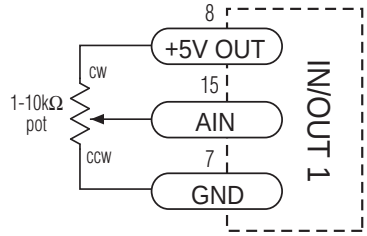
The STAC5 drives feature one analog input. It can accept a signal range of 0 to 5 VDC, ±5 VDC,

0 to 10 VDC or ±10 VDC. The drive can be configured to operate at a speed or position that is proportional to the analog signal.

Use the ST Configurator software to set the signal range, offset, deadband and filter frequency.



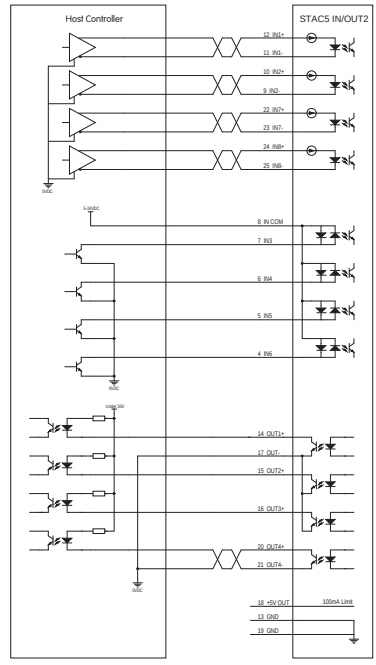
Connecting a Potentiometer



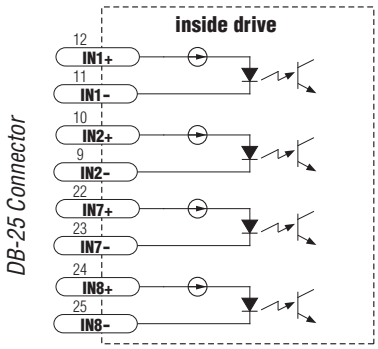
◇ IN/OUT2 Circuit and Sample Connection

Some models of drives support Expanded I/O board including additional 8 digital inputs, 4 digital outputs and 1 analog input.

- With Line Driver Output

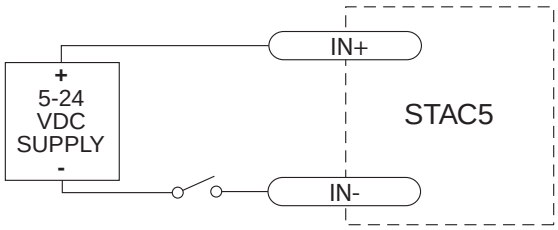


IN1,IN2,IN7,IN8 are low speed differential inputs

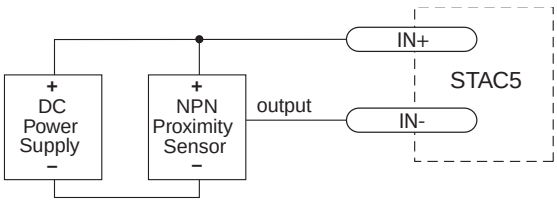


Sample connection

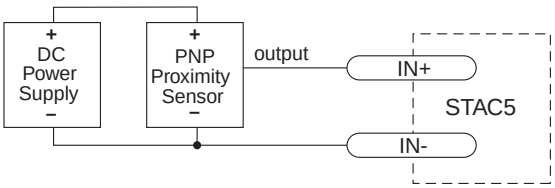
Connecting a Mechanical Switch



Connecting an NPN Proximilty Sensor

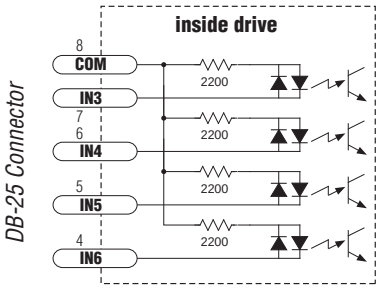


Connecting a PNP Proximilty Sensor



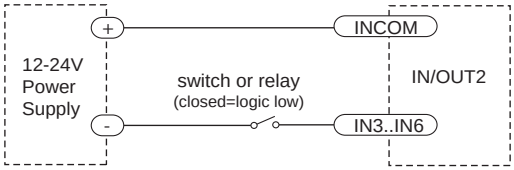
IN3,IN4,IN5,IN6 are single ended optically isolated inputs

"Common" is an electronics term for an electrical connection to a common voltage. In the case of the STAC5 drives, if you are using sourcing (PNP) input signals, then you will want to connect COM to ground (power supply -). If you are using sinking (NPN) signals, then COM must connect to power supply +.

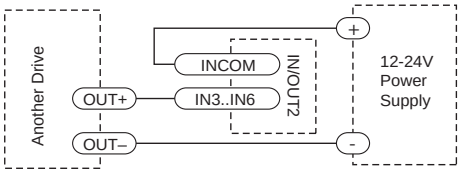


Sample Connection

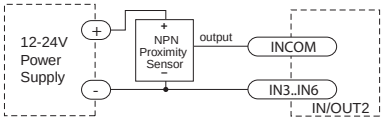
Connecting an Input to a Switch or Relay



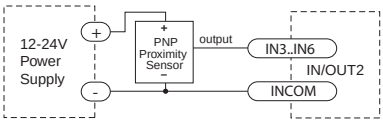
Connecting another drive



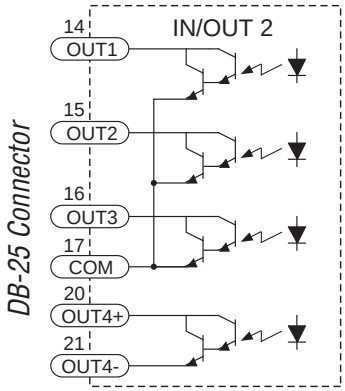
Connecting an NPN Type Proximity Sensor



Connecting a PNP Type Proximity Sensor

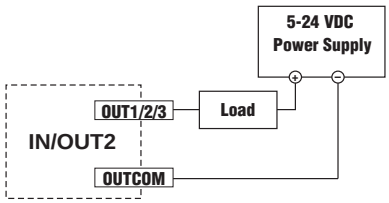


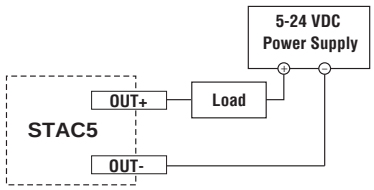
◇ Digital Outputs



Sample Connection

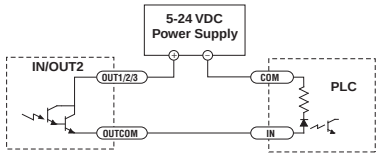
Sinking





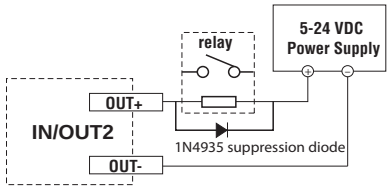
Y1, Y2, OUT4 Sinking Output

Sourcing



OUT1,OUT2,OUT3 Sourcing Output

Driving a Relay



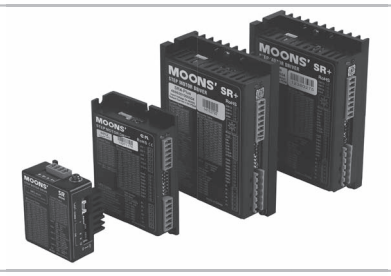
Driving a Relay Using Y1, Y2, or OUT4

Alarm Codes

Code		Error
●	solid green	no alarm, motor disabled
○ ●	flashing green	no alarm, motor enabled
● ○	1 red, 1 green	motor stall (optional encoder only)
● ● ○	2 red, 1 green	ccw limit
● ● ○ ○	2 red, 2 green	cw limit
● ● ● ○	3 red, 1 green	drive overheating
● ● ● ○ ○	3 red, 2 green	internal voltage out of range
● ● ● ○ ○ ○	3 red, 3 green	blank Q segment
● ● ● ● ○	4 red, 1 green	power supply overvoltage or excess regen
● ● ● ● ○ ○	4 red, 2 green	power supply undervoltage
● ● ● ● ● ○	5 red, 1 green	over current / short circuit
● ● ● ● ● ● ○	6 red, 1 green	open motor winding
● ● ● ● ● ● ● ○	7 red, 1 green	communication error

● Show Red; ○ Show Green.

DC Input Stepper Drive-SR Series



SR Series Drives

The SR series are compact, powerful, digital stepper drives feature advanced microstepping performance and sophisticated current control.All drive setup is done via dip or rotary switches.

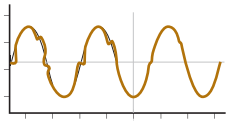
- ✓ Advanced Current Control
- ✓ Anti-Resonance
- ✓ Torque Ripple Smoothing
- ✓ Microstep Emulation
- ✓ Self Test

Features

Anti-Resonance

Step motor systems have a natural tendency to resonate at certain speeds. The SR drives automatically calculate the system's natural frequency and apply damping to the control algorithm. This greatly improves midrange stability, allows higher speeds and greater torque utilization, and also improves settling times.

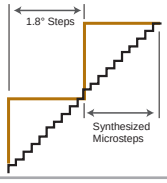
Provides better motor performance and higher speeds



Microstep Emulation

With Microstep Emulation, low resolution systems can still provide smooth motion. The drive can take low resolution step pulses and create fine resolution motion.

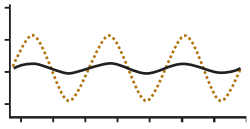
Delivers smoother motion in any application



Torque Ripple Smoothing

All step motors have an inherent low speed torque ripple that can affect the motion profile of the motor. By analyzing this torque ripple the system can apply a negative harmonic to counter this effect. This gives the motor much smoother motion at low speed.

Produces smoother motion at low speeds



Command Signal Smoothing

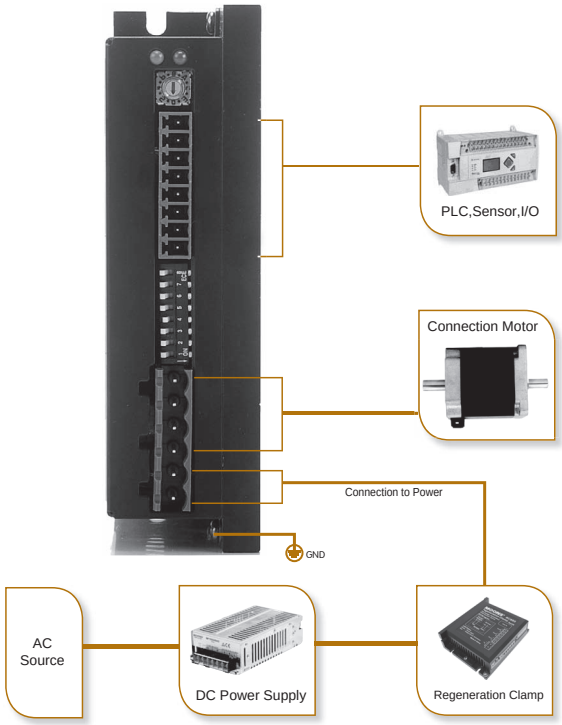
Command Signal smoothing can soften the effect of immediate changes in velocity and direction, making the motion of the motor less jerky. An added advantage is that it can reduce the wear on mechanical components.

Improves overall system performance

Auto Setup & Self Test

At start-up the drive measures motor parameters, including the resistance and inductance, then uses this information to optimize system performance. The drive can also detect open and short circuits.

System Configuration



Numbering System

SR - 2 - PLUS

Series

Blank=Standard
Plus=Enhanced
Mini=Compact

Max.Current
2=2.2A Max.
3=3.0A Max.
4=4.5A Max.
8=7.8A Max.

Ordering Information

Model	Current	Voltage	Microstep Selection	Current Selection
SR2-Plus	0.3—2.2A	12-48VDC	16	8
SR3-mini	0.4—3.0A	12-48VDC	16	8
SR4-Plus	1.0—4.5A	24-48VDC	16	8
SR8-Plus	2.4—7.8A	24-75VDC	16	8

Drive Specifications

Specification	
Speed Range	Up to 3000RPM
Operating Temperature	0 - 40°C
Ambient Humidity	90% or less(non-condensing)
Vibration Resistance	5.9m/s² maximum
Storage Temperature	-10 - 70°C
Heat Sinking Method	Natural cooling or fan-forced cooling
Atmosphere	Avoid dust, oily mist and corrosive air
Mass	SR2-Plus/SR3-mini: Approx. 120g
	SR4/8-Plus: Approx. 310g
Certicification	RoHS, CE (EMC): EN 61800-3:2004
Features	
Idle Current	Automatic idle current reduction to reduce heat after motor stops moving for 1 second Dip switch selectable 50% or 90%
Anti-Resonance	Raises the system-damping ratio to eliminate midrange instability and allow stable operation throughout the speed range of the motor, dip switch selectable load inertia
Control Mode	Pulse input control Step&Dir
Inupt Signal Filter	Digital filters prevent position error from electrical noise on command signals, Dip switch selectable 2MHz or 150KHz
Microstep Emulation	Switch selectable microstep emulation provides smoother, more reliable motion
Motor Database	Rotary switch easily selects from many popular motors
Self Test	Switch selectable automatic self test, while self test, drive will rotate the motor back and forth, two turns in each direction
Fault output	Optically isolated,30VDC max, 100mA max

Electrical Specifications

SR2-Plus

Parameter	Min.	Typical	Max.	Unit
Power Supply	12	-	48	VDC
Output Current (Peak)	0.3	-	2.2	Amps
Cost current of digital input signal	6	10	15	mA
Step Frequency	2	-	2M	Hz
STEP minimum pulse width	250	-	-	ns
DIR minimum pulse width	80	-	-	us
Under Voltage Protection	-	10	-	VDC
Over Voltage Protection	-	52	-	VDC
Input Signal Voltage	4	-	28	VDC
Initialization time	-	-	2.5	S
OUT maximum output current	-	-	100	mA
OUT maximum voltage	-	-	30	VDC

SR3-mini

Parameter	Min.	Typical	Max.	Unit
Power Supply	12	-	48	VDC
Output Current (Peak)	0.4	-	3	Amps
Cost current of digital input signal	6	10	15	mA
Step Frequency	2	-	500k	Hz
STEP minimum pulse width	1000	-	-	ns
DIR minimum pulse width	80	-	-	us
Under Voltage Protection	-	10	-	VDC
Over Voltage Protection	-	53	-	VDC
Input Signal Voltage	4	-	28	VDC
Initialization time	-	-	2.5	S

SR4-Plus

Parameter	Min.	Typical	Max.	Unit
Power Supply	24	-	48	VDC
Output Current (Peak)	1	-	4.5	Amps
Cost current of digital input signal	6	10	15	mA
Step Frequency	2	-	2M	Hz
STEP minimum pulse width	250	-	-	ns
DIR minimum pulse width	80	-	-	us
Under Voltage Protection	-	20	-	VDC
Over Voltage Protection	-	60	-	VDC
Input Signal Voltage	4	-	28	VDC
Initialization time	-	-	2.5	S
OUT maximum output current	-	-	100	mA
OUT maximum voltage	-	-	30	VDC

SR8-Plus

Parameter	Min.	Typical	Max.	Unit
Power Supply	24	-	75	VDC
Output Current (Peak)	2.4	-	7.8	Amps
Cost current of digital input signal	6	10	15	mA
Step Frequency	2	-	2M	Hz
STEP minimum pulse width	250	-	-	ns
DIR minimum pulse width	80	-	-	us
Under Voltage Protection	-	20	-	VDC
Over Voltage Protection	-	85	-	VDC
Input Signal Voltage	4	-	28	VDC
Initialization time	-	-	2.5	S
OUT maximum output current	-	-	100	mA
OUT maximum voltage	-	-	30	VDC

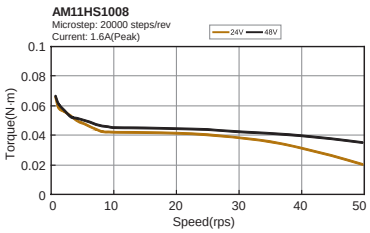
Recommended Motors

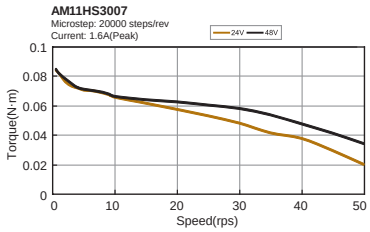
Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Step Angle	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Motor Mass	Dielectric Strength
					mm	N·m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	Kg	
AM11HS1008-07	Single Shaft	A	4	1.8°	31	0.05	1.6	2.5	9	0.1	500VAC 1 minute
AM11HS3007-02	Single Shaft				40	0.08	1.6	1.7	12	0.15	
AM11HS5008-01	Single Shaft				51	0.12	1.6	3.5	18	0.2	
AM14HYB401-03	Single Shaft				40	0.2	1	4.3	20	0.21	
AM17HD4452-02N	Single Shaft				34.3	0.25	1.8	1.5	38	0.23	
AM17HD4452-01N	Double Shaft										
AM17HD2438-02N	Single Shaft				39.8	0.4	1.8	1.9	57	0.28	
AM17HD2438-01N	Double Shaft										
AM17HD6426-06N	Single Shaft				48.3	0.5	1.8	2.3	82	0.36	
AM17HD6426-05N	Double Shaft										
AM17HDB410-01N	Single Shaft				62.8	0.85	1.6	3.2	123	0.6	
AM23HS0420-01	Single Shaft				41	0.6	2.2	1.8	135	0.42	
AM23HS0420-02	Double Shaft										
AM23HS2449-01	Single Shaft				54	1.2	2.2	2.4	260	0.6	
AM23HS2449-02	Double Shaft										
AM23HS3454-01	Single Shaft				76	1.8	2.2	2.9	460	1	
AM23HS3454-02	Double Shaft										
AM23HS04A0-01	Single Shaft				39	0.82	2.2	1.5	120	0.4	
AM23HS04A0-02	Double Shaft										
AM23HS84A0-01	Single Shaft				55	1.5	2.2	2.5	220	0.6	
AM23HS84A0-02	Double Shaft										
AM23HSA4A0-01	Single Shaft				77	2.3	2.2	3	390	1	
AM23HSA4A0-02	Double Shaft										
AM23HS0421-01	Single Shaft				41	0.6	4.5	0.48	135	0.42	
AM23HS0421-02	Double Shaft										
AM23HS2450-01	Single Shaft				54	1.2	4.5	0.63	260	0.6	
AM23HS2450-02	Double Shaft										
AM23HS3455-01	Single Shaft				76	1.8	4.5	0.75	460	1	
AM23HS3455-02	Double Shaft										
AM23HS04B0-01	Single Shaft				39	0.82	4.5	0.4	120	0.4	
AM23HS04B0-02	Double Shaft										
AM23HS84B0-01	Single Shaft				55	1.5	4.5	0.63	220	0.6	
AM23HS84B0-02	Double Shaft										
AM23HSA4B0-01	Single Shaft				77	2.3	4.5	0.8	390	1	
AM23HSA4B0-02	Double Shaft										
AM23HS5412-01	Single Shaft				111	3.2	4.5	1.2	750	1.5	
AM23HS5412-02	Double Shaft										
AM24HS2402-08N	Single Shaft				54	1.2	4.5	0.43	450	0.83	
AM24HS2402-11N	Double Shaft										
AM24HS5401-10N	Single Shaft				85	2.5	4.5	0.65	900	1.4	
AM24HS5401-24N	Double Shaft										
AM34HD0404-08	Single Shaft				66.5	3	7	0.24	1100	1.6	
AM34HD0404-09	Double Shaft										
AM34HD1404-06	Single Shaft				96	5	7	0.33	1850	2.7	
AM34HD1404-07	Double Shaft										
AM34HD2403-07	Single Shaft				125.5	7.1	7	0.49	2750	3.8	
AM34HD2403-08	Single Shaft										

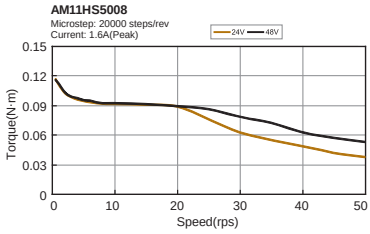
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 219

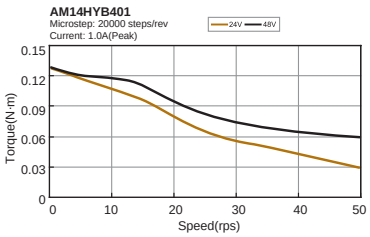
Torque Curves

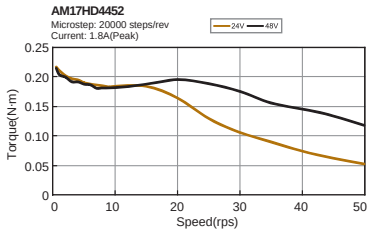
◇ SR2-Plus/SR3-mini Torque Curves

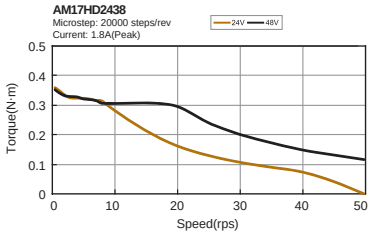


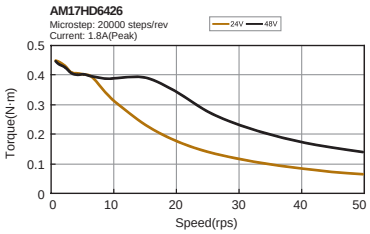


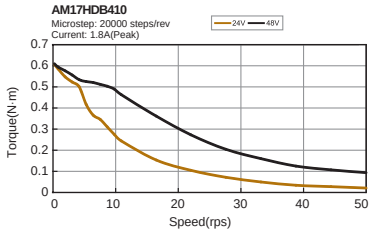


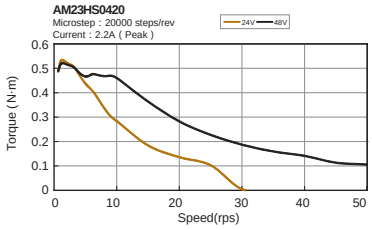


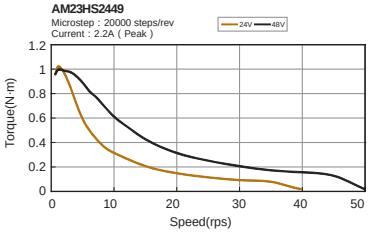


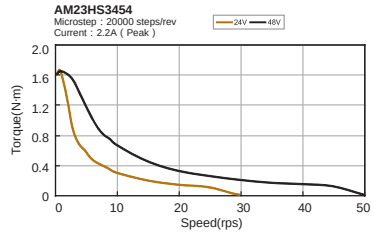




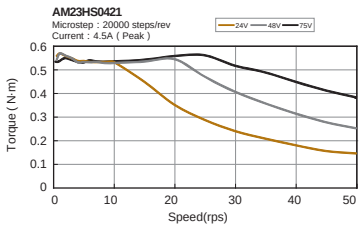


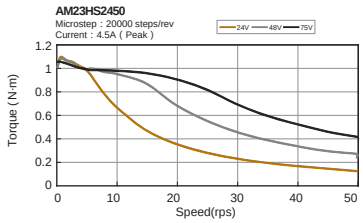


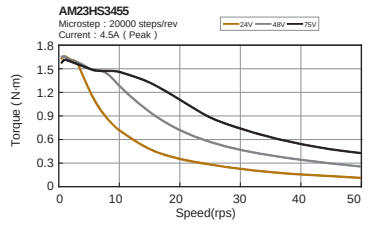


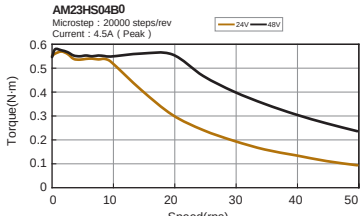


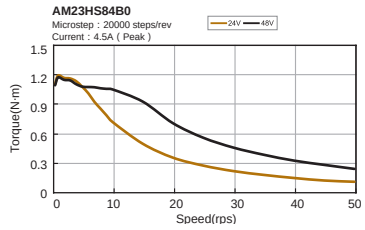
◇ SR4-Plus Torque Curves

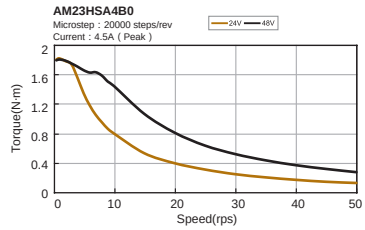


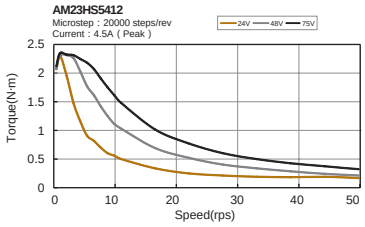


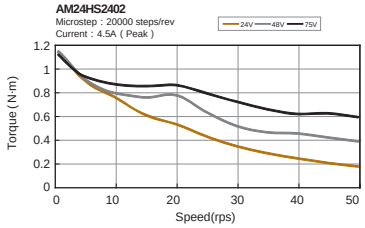


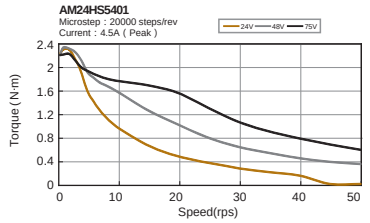




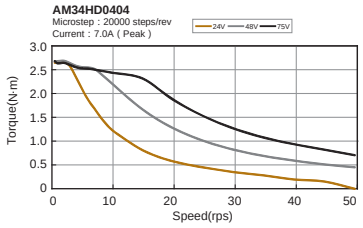


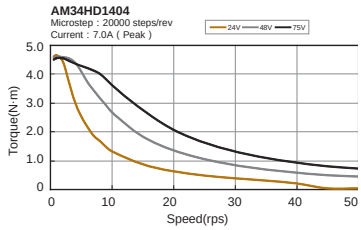


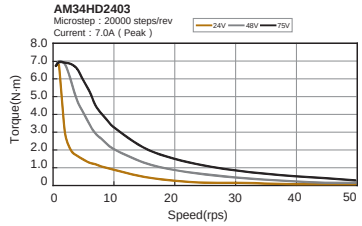




◇ SR8-Plus Torque Curves

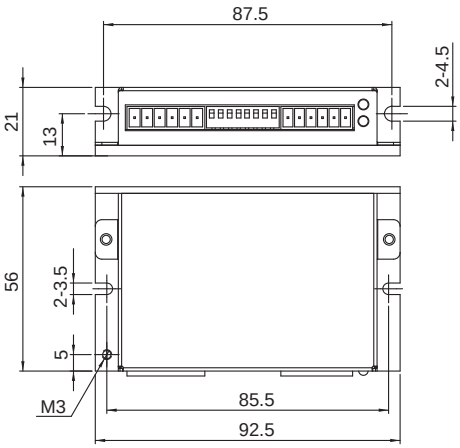






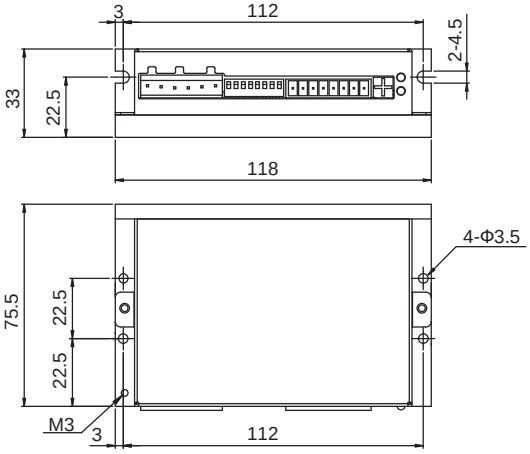
Dimensions(Unit:mm)

◇ SR2-Plus



Unit:mm

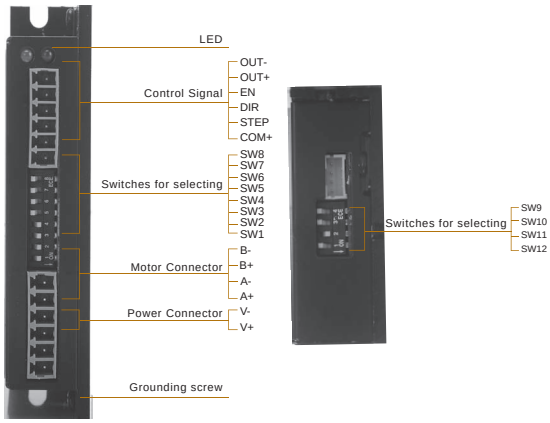
◇ SR4/8-Plus



Unit:mm

Connection and Operation(SR2-Plus)

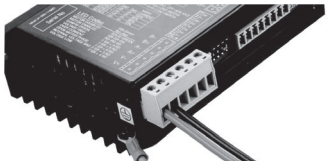
◇ Wiring Diagram



Connecting the Power Supply

If the power supply does not have a fuse on the output or some kind of short circuit current limiting device, a fast acting fuse is required. A 3 amp fast acting fuse should be installed in line with the “+” power supply lead.

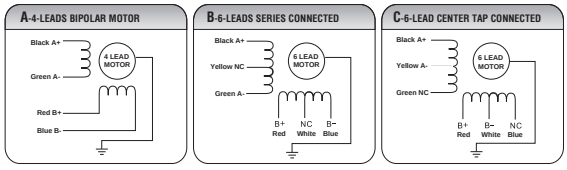
Connect the motor power supply “+” terminal to the drive terminal labeled “V+”. Connect the power supply “-” to the drive terminal labeled “V-”.



Mating Connector P/N: Phoenix 1803617, together with motor connector.

Supply Voltage: 12-48VDC

Connecting the Motor

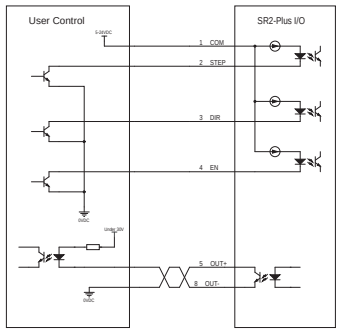


Mating Connector P/N: Phoenix 1803617, together with power connector.

◇ Digital I/0 Circuit and Sample Connection

Mating connector P/N: Phoenix 1840405

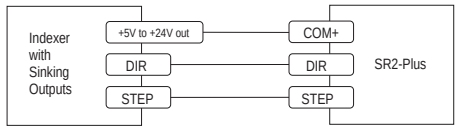
With Open Collector Output



◇ Description of Input/Output Signals

Input (output) "ON" indicates that the current is sent into the photocoupler (transistor) inside the driver. Input (output) "OFF" indicates that the current is not sent into the photocoupler (transistor) inside the driver. The input/output remains "OFF" if nothing is connected.

- Digital singal input range 5-24VDC
- Provide safty distance between the control I/O signal lines and power lines

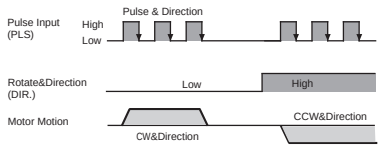


◇ Pulse Input Mode

Pulse & Direction

When the Pulse input is turned ON while the DIR input is ON, the motor will rotate by one step in CW direction.

When the Pulse input is turned ON while the DIR input is OFF, the motor will rotate by one step in CCW direction.

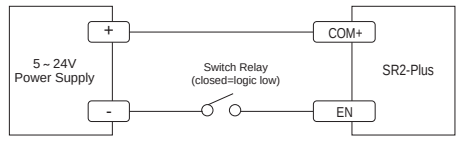


◇ EN Input

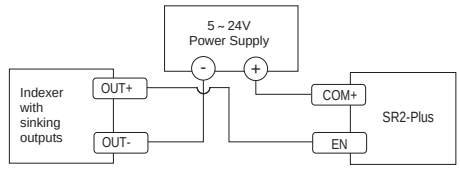
The EN input enables or disables the drive amplifier. When EN input is ON the drive amplifier is deactivated. All the MOSFETs will shut down, and the motor will be free. When EN input is OFF, the drive is activated.

A falling signal into the EN input will reset the error status and activate the drive amplifier again.

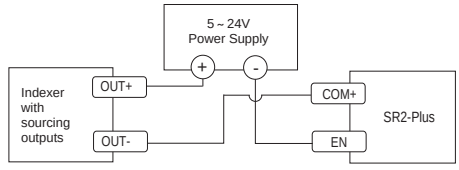
- Sample Connection



Connecting the input to a switch or relay



Connecting the input to sinking outputs



Connecting the input to sourcing outputs

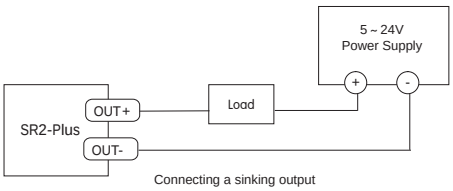
◇ Fault Output

The FAULT Output is optically isolated. The maximum collector current is 100mA, and the maximum collector to emitter voltage is 30 volts. The output can be wired to sink or source current.

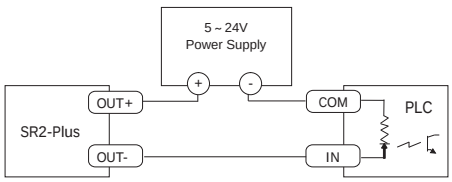
When drive is working normally, the output is open.

When the drive encounters an error, the output closes.

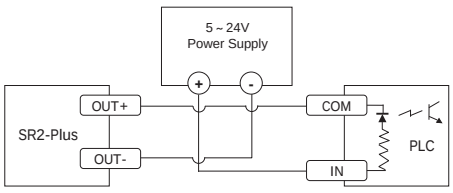
- Sample Connection



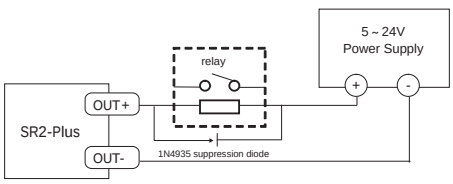
Connecting a sinking output



Connecting a souring output



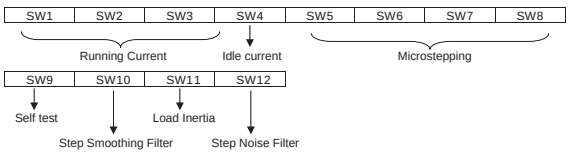
Connecting PLC souring output



Driving a relay

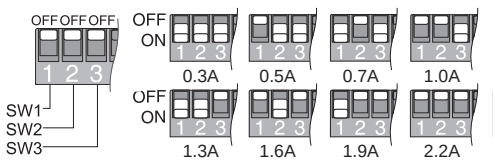
■ Switch Selecting

Many of the operational parameters of the SR2-Plus can be set or changed by position switches - either by a single switch or a combination of ON/OFF settings of 2 or more switches.



◇ Running Current

The output current of the SR2-Plus Step Drive is set by the SW1, SW2, and SW3 switches and can be changed as necessary. There are 8 settings available according to the ON/OFF combination of the switches.

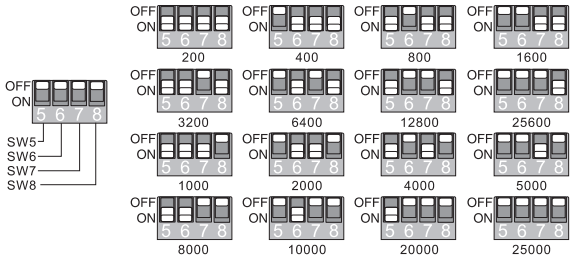


◇ Idle Current

The running current of the SR2-Plus drive is automatically reduced whenever the motor hasn't moved for 1 second. Setting the SW4 switch to ON reduces the current to 50% of its running value. Setting this switch to OFF maintains 90% of the running current. This 90% setting is useful when a high holding torque is required. To minimize motor and drive heating it is highly recommended that the idle current reduction feature be set to 50% unless the application requires the higher setting.

◇ Microstepping

The microstep resolution is set by the SW5, SW6, SW7, and SW8 switches. There are 16 settings.



◇ Self Test

Setting switch SW9 to ON after the drive is powered up will cause the drive to perform a self test rotate the motor back and forth, two turns in each direction, setting switch SW9 to OFF will disable this feature.

◇ Command Signal Smoothing

Command signal smoothing can soften the effect of immediate changes in velocity and direction, making the motion of the motor less jerky. An added advantage is that it can reduce the wear on mechanical components. SW10 selects this function - ON enables it, OFF disables it.

This function can cause a small delay in following the control signal, and it should be used with that in mind.

Note: The setting will take effect after recycle the power

◇ Anti Resonance

The SW11 switches select the load inertia. SW11 ON selects low load inertia as well as SW11 OFF selects high load inertia.

◇ Digital Signal Filter

Switch SW12 sets the digital signal filter. Setting switch to "OFF" will select high frequency 2MHz, and setting switch to "ON" will select low frequency 150 KHz.

Note: The setting will take effect after recycle the power.

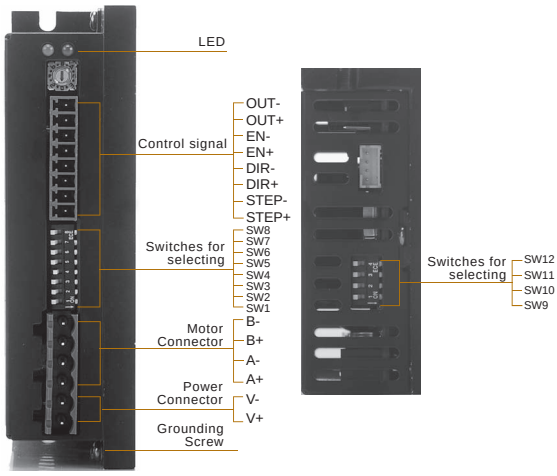
■ LED Error Codes

Code		Error
●	Solid green	Motor disabled
● ●	Flashing green	Motor enabled
● ● ● ●	3 red, 1 green	Over temperature
● ● ● ● ●	3 red, 2 green	Bad internal voltage
● ● ● ● ●	4 red, 1 green	Over voltage
● ● ● ● ● ●	4 red, 2 green	Under voltage
● ● ● ● ● ●	5 red, 1 green	Over current/short circuit
● ● ● ● ● ● ●	6 red, 1 green	Open motor winding

● Show Red; ● Show Green.

Connection and Operation(SR4/8-Plus)

Wiring Diagram



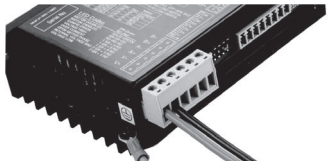
Connecting the power supply

If the power supply does not have a fuse on the output or some kind of short circuit current limiting device, a fast acting fuse is required.

Connect the motor power supply "+" terminal to the drive terminal labeled "V+". Connect the power supply "-" to the drive terminal labeled "V-".

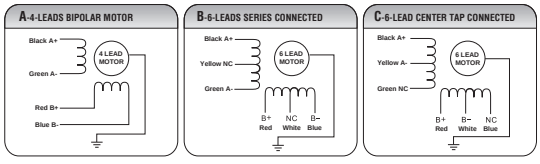
SR4-Plus Supply Voltage: 24-48VDC

SR8-Plus Supply Voltage: 24-75VDC



Mating Connector P/N: Phoenix 1757051, together with motor connector.

Connecting the motor

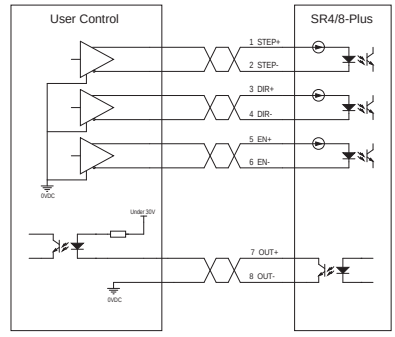


Mating Connector P/N: Phoenix 1757051, together with power connector.

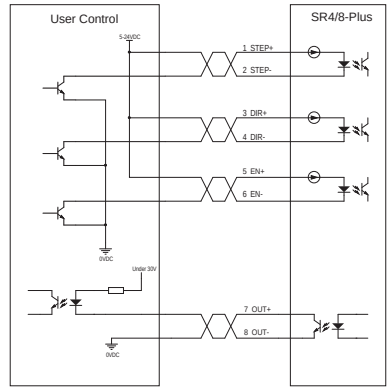
Digital I/0 Circuit and Sample Connection

Mating connector P/N: Phoenix 1803633

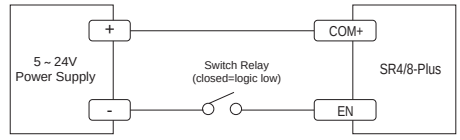
- With Line Driver Output



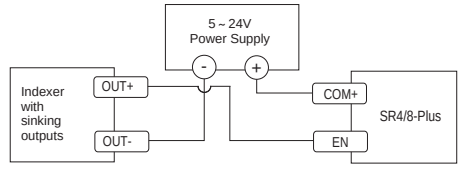
- With Open Collector Output



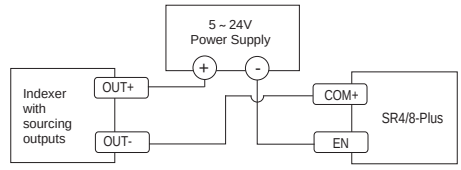
- Sample Connection



Connecting the input to a switch or relay



Connecting the input to sinking outputs



◇ Description of Input/Output Signals

Input (output) "ON" indicates that the current is sent into the photocoupler (transistor) inside the driver. Input (output) "OFF" indicates that the current is not sent into the photocoupler (transistor) inside the driver. The input/output remains "OFF" if nothing is connected.

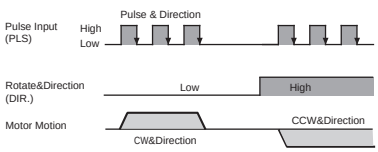
- Digital singal input range 5-24VDC
- Use a multi-core, twisted-pair shielded wire of AWG28 to 24 for the control input/output signal line, and keep wiring as short as possible
- Provide safty distance between the control I/O signal lines and power lines

◇ Pulse Input Mode

Pulse & Direction

When the Pulse input is turned ON while the DIR input is ON, the motor will rotate by one step in CW direction.

When the Pulse input is turned ON while the DIR input is OFF, the motor will rotate by one step in CCW direction.

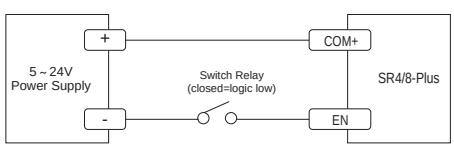


◇ EN Input

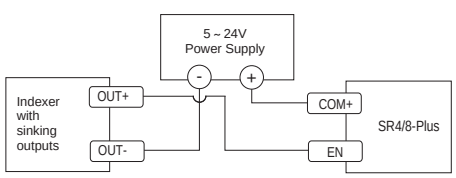
The EN input enables or disables the drive amplifier. When EN input is ON the drive amplifier is deactivated. All the MOSFETs will shut down, and the motor will be free. When EN input is OFF, the drive is activated.

A falling signal into the EN input will reset the error status and activate the drive amplifier again.

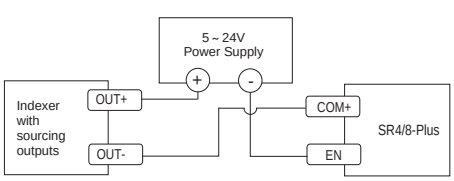
Sample Connection



Connecting the input to a switch or relay



Connecting the input to sinking outputs



Connecting the input to sourcing outputs

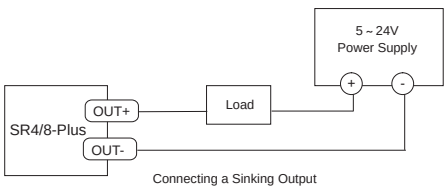
◇ Fault Output

The FAULT Output is optically isolated. The maximum collector current is 100mA, and the maximum collector to emitter voltage is 30 volts. The output can be wired to sink or source current.

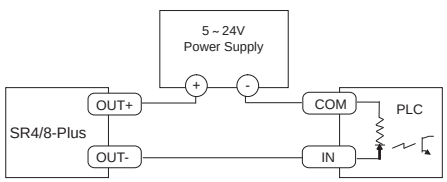
When drive is working normally, the output is open.

When the drive encounters an error, the output closes.

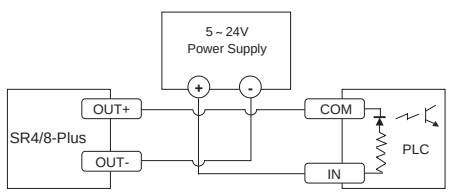
- Sample Connection



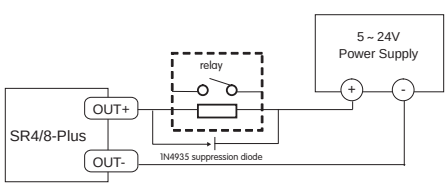
Connecting a Sinking Output



Connecting a Souring Output



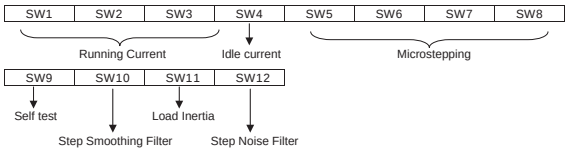
Connecting PLC Souring Output



Driving a Relay

Switch Selecting

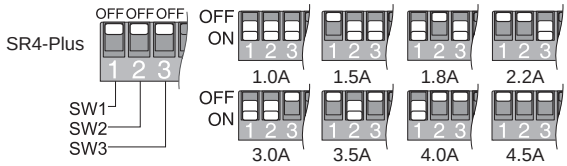
Many of the operational parameters of the SR4/8-Plus can be set or changed by position switches - either by a single switch or a combination of ON/OFF settings of 2 or more switches.

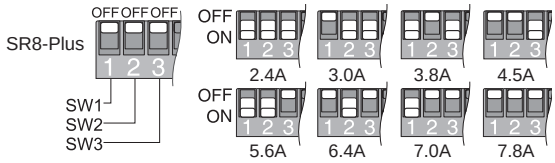


Note: The setting will take effect after recycle the power

Running Current

The output current of the SR4/8-Plus Step Drive is set by the SW1, SW2, and SW3 switches and can be changed as necessary. There are 8 settings available according to the ON/OFF combination of the switches.



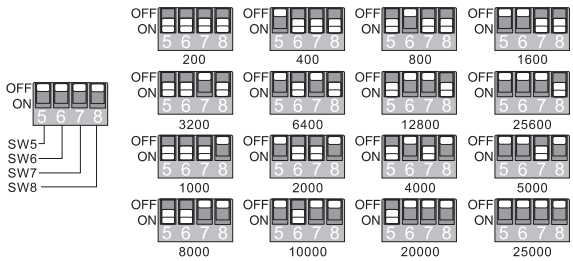


Idle Current

The running current of the SR4-Plus drive is automatically reduced anytime the motor isn't moving. Setting the SW4 switch to ON reduces the current to 50% of it running value. Setting this switch to OFF maintains 90% of the running current. This 90% setting is useful when a high holding torque is required. To minimize motor and drive heating it is highly recommended that the idle current reduction feature be set to 50% unless the application requires the higher setting.

Microstepping

The microstep resolution is set by the SW5, SW6, SW7 and SW8 switches. There are 16 settings.



Selt Test

Setting switch SW9 to ON after the drive is powered up will cause the drive to perform a self test rotage the motor back and forth, two turns in each direction.setting switch SW9 to OFF will disable this feature.

Command Signal Smoothing

Command signal smoothing can soften the effect of immediate changes in velocity and direction, making the motion of the motor less jerky. An added advantage is that it can reduce the wear on mechanical components. SW10 selects this function - ON enables it, OFF disables it.

This function can cause a small delay in following the control signal, and it should be used with that in mind.

Note: The setting will take effect after recycle the powe.

Anti Resonance

The SW11 switches select the load inertia. SW11 ON selects low load inertia as well as SW11 OFF selects high load inertia.

Digital Input Filter

Switch SW12 sets the digital signal filter. Setting switch to "OFF" will select high frequency 2MHz, and setting switch to "ON" will select low frequency 150 KHz.
Note: The setting will take effect after recycle the power.

Motor Selection

Each position of the 16-bit rotary switch selects a different motor, and automatically sets the configuration parameters in the drive. The SR4/8-Plus drive comes programmed with up to 16 typical motors as factory defaults. Drives can be customized with specially selected motors when required.

Switch Bit	SR4-Plus	SR8-Plus
0	Default	Default
1	14HYB401	23HS0421
2	17HD4452	23HS2450
3	17HD2438	23HS3455
4	17HD6426	23HS5402
5	17HDB401	24HS2402
6	23HS0421	24HS5401
7	23HS2450	34HD0404
8	23HS3455	34HD1404
9	24HS2402	34HD2403
A	24HS5401	34HD4404
B	34HD0403	34HD6401
C	34HD4405	Default
D	Default	Default
E	Default	Default
F	Default	Default

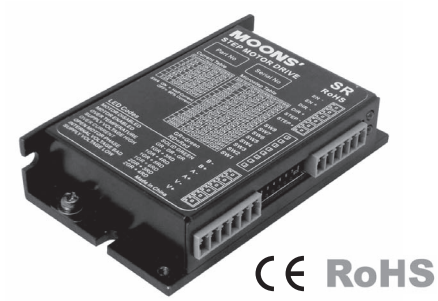
Note: The setting will take effect after recycle the power.

LED Error Codes

Code		Error
●	Solid green	Motor disabled
● ●	Flashing green	Motor enabled
● ● ● ●	3 red, 1 green	Over temperature
● ● ● ● ●	3 red, 2 green	Bad internal voltage
● ● ● ● ●	4 red, 1 green	Over voltage
● ● ● ● ● ●	4 red, 2 green	Under voltage
● ● ● ● ● ●	5 red, 1 green	Over current/short circuit
● ● ● ● ● ● ●	6 red, 1green	Open motor winding

● Show Red; ● Show Green.

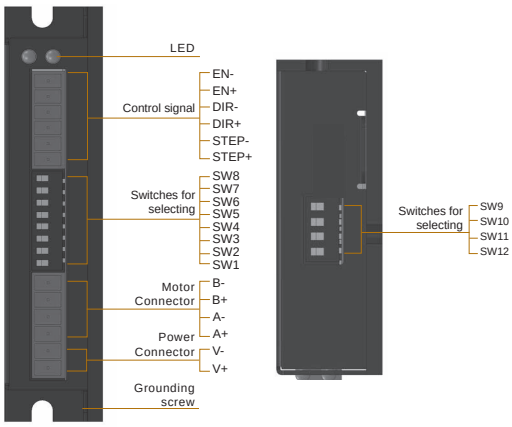
SR2 - 2-Phase DC Input Stepper Drive



Features

- Input Voltage: 12-48VDC
- Output Current: 2.2A(Peak)
- 3 Digital signal input, step/direction/enable
  Optically isolated 5-24VDC
- 16 different resolutions selectable via switches SW5-SW8(step/rev):
  200, 400, 800, 1600, 3200, 6400, 12800, 25600, 1000, 2000, 4000, 5000, 8000,10000, 20000, 25000
- 8 different current levels selectable via switches SW1-SW3:
  0.3A, 0.5A, 0.7A, 1.0A, 1.3A, 1.6A, 1.9A, 2.2A
- Raises the system-damping ratio to eliminate midrange instability and allow stable operation throughout the speed range of the motor, dip switch SW11 selectable load inertia
- Digital filters prevent position error from electrical noise on command signals, Dip switch SW12 selectable 2MHz or 150KHz
- Switch SW10 selectable microstep emulation provides smoother, more reliable motion
- Idel Curent Reduction:50% or 90%, selectable via Dip switch SW4
- Self Test, selectable via Dip switch SW9
- Protection,over voltage,under voltage, over current,open motor winding

Connection Interface



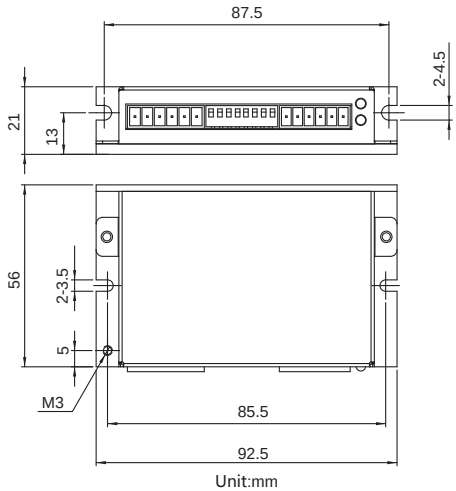
Electrical Specifications

Parameter	Min.	Type.	Max.	Unit
Power Supply	12	-	48	VDC
Output Current (Peak)	0.3	-	2.2	Amps
Cost current of digital input signal	6	10	15	mA
Step Frequency	2	-	2M	Hz
STEP minimum pulse width	250	-	-	ns
DIR minimum pulse width	80	-	-	us
Under Voltage Protection	-	10	-	VDC
Over-voltage protection	-	52	-	VDC
Input signal voltage	4	-	28	VDC
Initialization time	-	-	2.5	S

Mass

120g

Dimensions(Unit:mm)



Ordering Information

Model	Description
SR2	Standard 0.3 - 2.2A, 12 - 48VDC

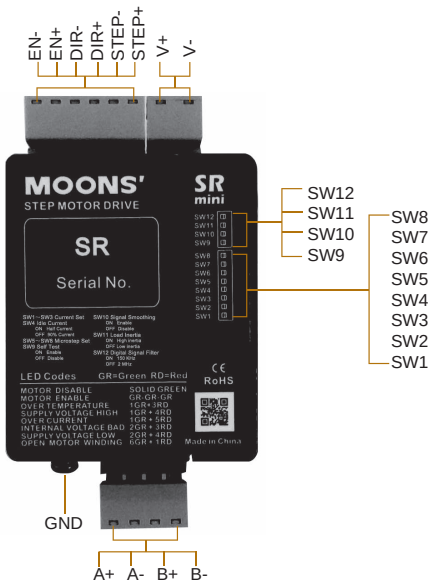
SR3-mini- 2-Phase DC Input Stepper Drive

CE RoHS

Features

- Input Voltage: 12-48VDC
- Output Current: 3.0A(Peak)
- 3 Digital signal input, step/direction/enable
  Optically isolated 5-24VDC
- 16 different resolutions selectable via switches SW5-SW8(step/rev):
  200, 400, 800, 1600, 3200, 6400, 12800, 25600, 1000, 2000, 4000, 5000, 6000, 8000, 10000, 20000
- 8 different current levels selectable via switches SW1-SW3:
  0.4A, 0.8A, 1.2A, 1.6A, 2.0A, 2.4A, 2.7A, 3.0A
- Setting SW11 to OFF enables the Step&Directionn format, the ON position enables the CW/CCW format
- Digital filters prevent position error from electrical noise on command signals, Dip switch SW12 selectable 500KHz or 150KHz
- Switch SW10 selectable microstep emulation provides smoother, more reliable motion
- Idel Curent Reduction:50% or 90%, selectable via Dip switch SW4
- Self Test, selectable via Dip switch SW9
- Protection,over voltage,under voltage,over temperature,over current,open motor winding

Connection Interface



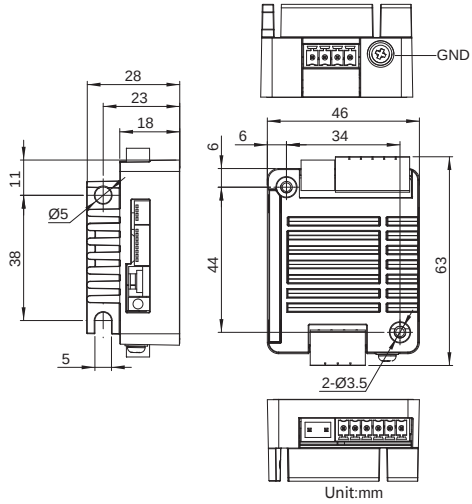
Electrical Specifications

Parameter	Min.	Type.	Max.	Unit
Power Supply	12	-	48	VDC
Output Current (Peak)	0.4	-	3	Amps
Cost current of digital input signal	6	10	15	mA
Step Frequency	2	-	500K	Hz
STEP minimum pulse width	1000	-	-	ns
DIR minimum pulse width	80	-	-	us
Under Voltage Protection	-	10	-	VDC
Over Voltage Protection	-	53	-	VDC
Input Signal Voltage	4	-	28	VDC
Initialization time	-	-	2.5	S

Mass

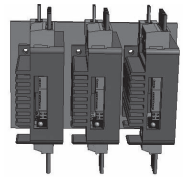
120g

Dimensions(Unit:mm)

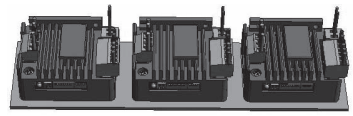


Flexible Mounting Method

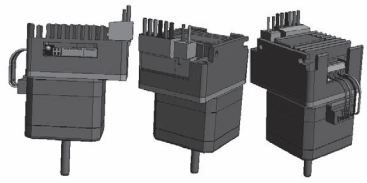
- Vertical



- Horizontal



- Integrated



Ordering Information

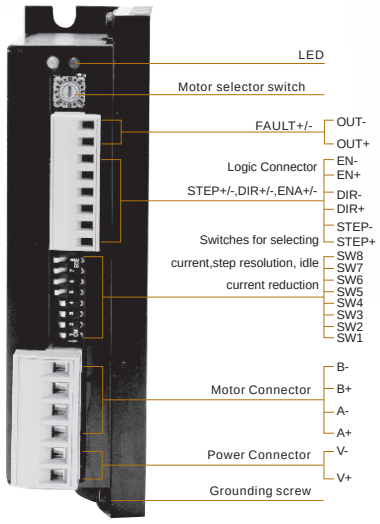
Model	Description
SR3-mini	Standard 0.4 - 3.0A, 12 - 48VDC

SR4 - 2-Phase DC Input Stepper Drive

Features

- Input Voltage: 24-48VDC
- Output Current: 4.5A(Peak)
- 3 Digital signal input, step/direction/enable
  Optically isolated 5-24VDC
- 1 Digital output: Fault Output
- 8 different resolutions selectable via switches SW5-SW7(step/rev):
  400, 800, 1600, 3200, 6400, 12800, 25600, 51200
- 8 different current levels selectable via switches SW1-SW3:
  1.0A, 1.5A, 2.0A, 2.5A, 3.0A, 3.5A, 4.0A, 4.5A
- Rotary switch selects motor and load intertia for optimized current control
- Idel Curent Reduction:50% or 90%, selectable via Dip switch SW4
- Self Test, selectable via Dip switch SW8
- Protection: over voltage,under voltage, over current,open motor winding

Connection Interface



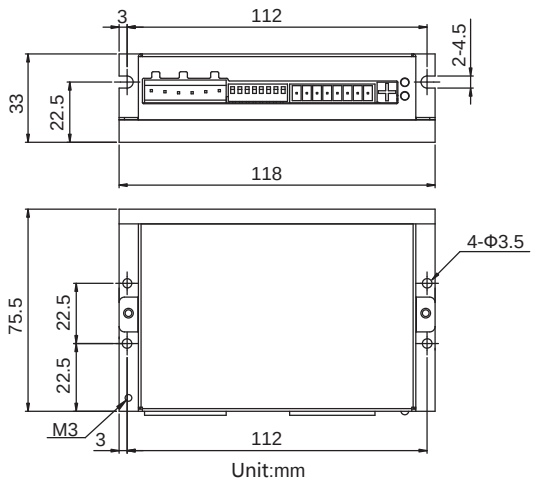
Electrical Specifications

Parameter	Min.	Type.	Max.	Unit
Power Supply	24	-	48	VDC
Output Current (Peak)	1	-	4.5	Amps
Cost current of digital input signal	6	10	15	mA
Step Frequency	2	-	2M	Hz
STEP minimum pulse width	250	-	-	ns
DIR minimum pulse width	80	-	-	us
Under Voltage Protection	-	20	-	VDC
Over Voltage Protection	-	60	-	VDC
Input Signal Voltage	4	-	28	VDC
Initialization time	-	-	2.5	S
Output current	-	-	100	mA
Output voltage	-	-	30	VDC

Mass

0.31kg

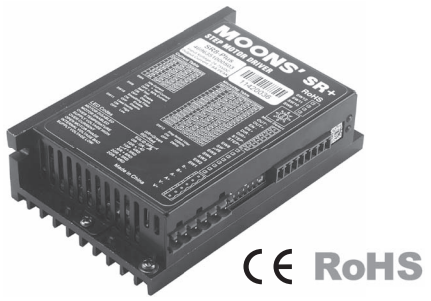
Dimensions(Unit:mm)



Ordering Information

Model	Description
SR4	Standard 1.0-4.5A, 24-48VDC

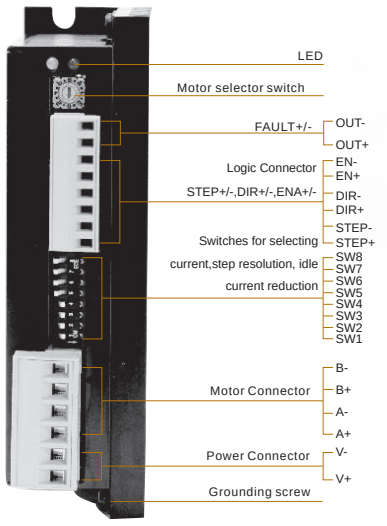
SR8 - 2-Phase DC Input Stepper Drive



Features

- Input Voltage: 24-75VDC
- Output Current: 7.8A(Peak)
- 3 Digital signal input, step/direction/enable
  Optically isolated 5-24VDC
- 1 Digital output: Fault Output
- 8 different resolutions selectable via switches SW5-SW7(step/rev):
  400,800,1600,3200,6400,12800,25600,51200
- 8 different current levels selectable via switches SW1-SW3:
  2.4A, 3.2A, 4.0A, 4.8A, 5.6A, 6.4A, 7.0A, 7.8A
- Rotary switch selects motor and load intertia for optimized current control
- Idel Curent Reduction:50% or 90%, selectable via Dip switch SW4
- Self Test, selectable via Dip switch SW8
- Protection: over voltage,under voltage, over current,open motor winding

Connection Interface



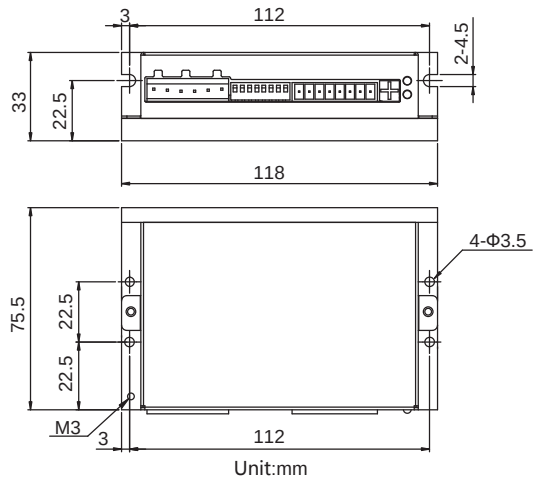
Electrical Specifications

Parameter	Min.	Type.	Max.	Unit
Power Supply	24	-	75	VDC
Output Current (Peak)	2.4	-	7.8	Amps
Cost current of digital input signal	6	10	15	mA
Step Frequency	2	-	2M	Hz
STEP minimum pulse width	250	-	-	ns
DIR minimum pulse width	80	-	-	us
Under Voltage Protection	-	20	-	VDC
Over Voltage Protection	-	85	-	VDC
Input Signal Voltage	4	-	28	VDC
Initialization time	-	-	2.5	S
OUT maximum output current	-	-	100	mA
OUT maximum voltage	-	-	30	VDC

Mass

0.31kg

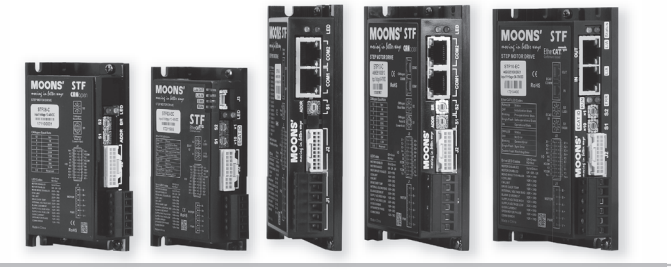
Dimensions(Unit:mm)



Ordering Information

Model	Description
SR8	Standard 2.4 - 7.8A, 24 - 75VDC

DC Input Intelligent Fieldbus Control Stepper Driver-STF Series



STF Series Drives

The STF series are high performance fieldbus control stepper drive which also integrates with built-in motion controller. The drives can be controlled by SCL, Modbus, CANopen, eSCL, EtherNet/IP or EtherCAT in real time. Motion profiles can also be programmed and stored in drives(Q Program) and then be triggered by fieldbus commands.

- ✓ Compact size
- ✓ Anti resonance
- ✓ Advanced current control
- ✓ Torque ripple smoothing

Feature

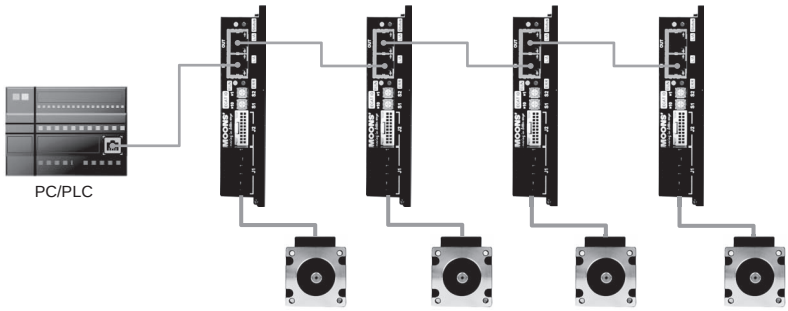
Host Control

- Accepts commands from host PC or PLC
- Real time control
- Multi-axes capable

CANopen 112-axis
Modbus SCL RS-485/422 32-axis
EtherCAT EtherNet/IP eSCL

Stand Alone Programmable

- Stored program execution
- Multi-tasking
- Conditional processing
- Math functions
- Data registers



Safety & convenient

- Support communication and motor power cables off-line protection

——***Make equipments more safety***

- Support on-line configuration by fieldbus

——***Make operation more convenient***

Rich and flexible I/O

- 8 Digital Inputs, 4 Digital Outputs

——***Support for more feature settings***

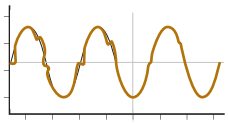
- Dual Port RJ45 Bus Conmmunication Control

——***Support daisy chain connection***

Anti-Resonance

Step motor systems have a natural tendency to resonate at certain speeds. The STF drives automatically calculate the system's natural frequency and apply damping to the control algorithm. This greatly improves midrange stability, allows higher speeds and greater torque utilization, and also improves settling times.

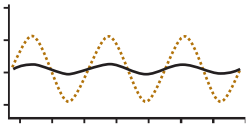
Provides better motor performance and higher speeds



Torque Ripple Smoothing

All step motors have an inherent low speed torque ripple that can affect the motion profile of the motor. By analyzing this torque ripple the system can apply a negative harmonic to counter this effect. This gives the motor much smoother motion at low speed.

Produces smoother motion at low speeds



Auto Setup & Self Test

At start-up the drive measures motor parameters, including the resistance and inductance, then uses this information to optimize the system performance. The drive can also detect open and short circuits.

Numbering System

STF 05 - EC

Series
STF

Output Current(Peak)
03 = 3A
05 = 5A
06 = 6A
10 = 10A

Control Mode
R = RS-485
C = CANopen
D = Ethernet
IP = EtherNet/IP
EC = EtherCAT

Ordering Information

Model	Current	Voltage	RS-485	Modbus/RTU	CANopen	Q Program
STF03-R	0.1 - 3.0 A	12 - 48 VDC	√	√		√
STF05-R	0.1 - 5.0 A	24 - 48 VDC	√	√		√
STF06-R	0.1 - 6.0 A	12 - 48 VDC	√	√		√
STF10-R	0.1 - 10.0 A	24 - 70 VDC	√	√		√
STF03-C	0.1 - 3.0 A	12 - 48 VDC			√	√
STF05-C	0.1 - 5.0 A	24 - 48 VDC			√	√
STF06-C	0.1 - 6.0 A	12 - 48 VDC			√	√
STF10-C	0.1 - 10.0 A	24 - 70 VDC			√	√

Model	Current	Voltage	Ethernet	Modbus/TCP	EtherNet/IP	EtherCAT	Q Program
STF03-D	0.1 - 3.0 A	12 - 48 VDC	√	√			√
STF05-D	0.1 - 5.0 A	24 - 48 VDC	√	√			√
STF06-D	0.1 - 6.0 A	12 - 48 VDC	√	√			√
STF10-D	0.1 - 10.0 A	24 - 70 VDC	√	√			√
STF03-IP	0.1 - 3.0 A	12 - 48 VDC	√		√		√
STF05-IP	0.1 - 5.0 A	24 - 48 VDC	√		√		√
STF06-IP	0.1 - 6.0 A	12 - 48 VDC	√		√		√
STF10-IP	0.1 - 10.0 A	24 - 70 VDC	√		√		√
STF03-EC	0.1 - 3.0 A	12 - 48 VDC				√	√
STF05-EC	0.1 - 5.0 A	24 - 48 VDC				√	√
STF06-EC	0.1 - 6.0 A	12 - 48 VDC				√	√
STF10-EC	0.1 - 10.0 A	24 - 70 VDC				√	√

Drive Specifications

Power Amplifier	
Amplifier Type	Dual H-Bridge, 4 Quadrant
Current Control	PWM at 20 KHz
Output Current	STF03: 0.1 - 3.0A/phase (peak-of-sine) in 0.01 amp increments
	STF05: 0.1 - 5.0A/phase (peak-of-sine) in 0.01 amp increments
	STF06: 0.1 - 6.0A/phase (peak-of-sine) in 0.01 amp increments
	STF10: 0.1 - 10.0A/phase (peak-of-sine) in 0.01 amp increments
Voltage Range	STF03: 12 - 48VDC
	STF05: 24 - 48VDC
	STF06: 12 - 48VDC
	STF10: 24 - 70VDC
Input Voltage Range	STF03: 11 - 53VDC
	STF05: 18 - 53VDC
	STF06: 11 - 53VDC
	STF10: 18 - 75VDC
Protection	Over voltage, under voltage, over temp, over current, open winding, communication cable disconnection
Idle Current Reduction	Reduction range of 0 - 90% of running current after a delay selectable in milliseconds
Controller	
Anti-Resonance	Raises the system-damping ratio to eliminate midrange instability and allow stable operation throughout the speed range of the motor
Torque Ripple Smoothing	Allows for fine adjustment of phase current waveform harmonic content to reduce low-speed torque ripple in the range of 0.25 to 1.5 rps
Auto Test & Auto Setup	Auto test and setup at power on (ie. motor resistance, and capacitance) to optimize your system performance.
Non-Volatile Storage	Configurations are saved in FLASH memory on-board the DSP
Operation Mode	-R Type: SCL, Q, Modbus/RTU
	-C Type: CANopen (CiA301 and CiA402 protocol). Q program can also be triggered via CANopen Command
	-D Type: eSCL, Q, Modbus/TCP
	-IP Type: EtherNet/IP, Q program also can be triggered via EtherNet/IP Command
	-EC Type: EtherCAT (CoE) with full support of CiA402, Support PP, PV, CSP&HM mode and Q mode
Digital Input	8 digital inputs
	X1, X2: Optically isolated, differential, 5-24VDC for high level voltage, minimum pulse width = 250ns, maximum pulse frequency = 2MHz
	X3, X4: Optically isolated, differential, 5-24VDC for high level voltage, minimum pulse width = 100µs, maximum pulse frequency = 5KHz
	X5 ~ X8: Optically isolated, single-ended, 5-24VDC for high level voltage, minimum pulse width = 100µs, maximum pulse frequency = 5KHz
Digital Output	4 digital outputs Y1 ~ Y4: Optically isolated, maximum voltage 30V, maximum sinking or sourcing current 100mA
Communication Port	-R Type: Dual port RS-485 (RJ45 connector)
	-C Type: Dual port CANopen (RJ45 connector) RS-232 included
	-D Type: Dual port Ethernet (RJ45 connector)
	-IP Type: Dual port Ethernet (RJ45 connector)
	-EC Type: Dual port Ethernet(RJ45 connector)and RS-232(RS-232 serial port for configuration)
Physical	
Ambient Temperature	0 - 40°C when mounted to a suitable heat sink
Humidity	90% non-condensing
Mass	STF03: 0.36kg
	STF05: 0.4kg
	STF06: 0.36kg
	STF10: 0.4kg

Recommended Motors

Standard type step motor

Model	Features	Lead number	Length(mm)	Holding Torque(N.m)	Current(A)	Rotor Inertia(g.cm²)	Mass(Kg)	Mass Dielectric Strength
AM8HY2050-01N	Single Shaft	4	31.5	0.015	0.5	2	0.05	500VAC/1Minute
AM8HY2050-02N	Double Shaft	4						
AM8HY4043-01N	Single Shaft	4	47	0.037		4.2	0.09	
AM8HY4043-02N	Double Shaft	4						
AM11HS1008-07	Single Shaft	4	31	0.05	1.6	9	0.1	
AM11HS3007-02	Single Shaft	4	40	0.08		12	0.15	
AM11HS5008-01	Single Shaft	4	51	0.12		18	0.2	
AM14HYB401-03	Single Shaft	4	40	0.2	1	20	0.21	
AM17HD4452-02N	Single Shaft	4	34.3	0.25	1.8	38	0.23	
AM17HD4452-01N	Double Shaft	4						
AM17HD2438-02N	Single Shaft	4	39.8	0.4	1.8	57	0.28	
AM17HD2438-01N	Double Shaft	4						
AM17HD6426-06N	Single Shaft	4	48.3	0.5	1.8	82	0.36	
AM17HD6426-05N	Double Shaft	4						
AM17HDB410-01N	Single Shaft	4	62.8	0.85	1.6	123	0.6	
AM17HDB410-02N	Double Shaft	4						
AM23HS0420-01	Single Shaft	4	41	0.6	2.2	135	0.42	
AM23HS0420-02	Double Shaft							
AM23HS2449-01	Single Shaft	4	54	1.2	2.2	260	0.6	
AM23HS2449-02	Double Shaft	4						
AM23HS3454-01	Single Shaft	4	76	1.8	2.2	460	1	
AM23HS3454-02	Double Shaft	4						
AM23HS0421-01	Single Shaft	4	41	0.6	4.5	135	0.42	
AM23HS0421-02	Double Shaft	4						
AM23HS2450-01	Single Shaft	4	54	1.2	4.5	260	0.6	
AM23HS2450-02	Double Shaft	4						
AM23HS3455-01	Single Shaft	4	76	1.8	4.5	460	1	
AM23HS3455-02	Double Shaft	4						
AM23HS04A0-01	Single Shaft	4	39	0.82	2.2	120	0.4	
AM23HS04A0-02	Double Shaft	4						
AM23HS84A0-01	Single Shaft	4	55	1.5	2.2	220	0.6	
AM23HS84A0-02	Double Shaft	4						
AM23HSA4A0-01	Single Shaft	4	77	2.3	2.2	390	1	
AM23HSA4A0-02	Double Shaft	4						
AM23HS04B0-01	Single Shaft	4	39	0.82	4.5	120	0.4	
AM23HS04B0-02	Double Shaft	4						
AM23HS84B0-01	Single Shaft	4	55	1.5	4.5	220	0.6	
AM23HS84B0-02	Double Shaft	4						
AM23HSA4B0-01	Single Shaft	4	77	2.3	4.5	390	1	
AM23HSA4B0-02	Double Shaft	4						
AM23HS04B0-03	Single Shaft	4	39	0.82	4.5	120	0.4	
AM23HS04B0-04	Double Shaft	4						
AM23HS84B0-03	Single Shaft	4	55	1.5	4.5	220	0.6	
AM23HS84B0-04	Double Shaft	4						
AM23HSA4B0-03	Single Shaft	4	77	2.3	4.5	390	1	
AM23HSA4B0-04	Double Shaft	4						
AM24HS2402-08N	Single Shaft	4	54	1.2	4.5	450	0.83	
AM24HS2402-11N	Double Shaft	4						
AM24HS5401-10N	Single Shaft	4	85	2.5	4.5	900	1.4	
AM24HS5401-24N	Double Shaft	4						
AM34HD0404-08	Single Shaft	4	66.5	3	7	1100	1.6	
AM34HD0404-09	Double Shaft	4						
AM34HD1404-06	Single Shaft	4	96	5	7	1850	2.7	
AM34HD1404-07	Double Shaft	4						
AM34HD2403-07	Single Shaft	4	125.5	7.1	7	2750	3.8	
AM34HD2403-08	Double Shaft	4						

IP65 type motor

Model	Features	Lead number	Length(mm)	Holding Torque(N.m)	Current(A)	Rotor Inertia(g.cm²)	Mass(Kg)	Mass Dielectric Strength
AM23HS2450-03	IP65 Motor	4	61.7	2.5	4.5	260	0.6	500VAC/1Minute
AM23HS3455-05	IP65 Motor	4	83.7			460	1	
AM24HS5401-44N	IP65 Motor	4	94.5			900	1.4	
AM34HD1404-13	IP65 Motor	4	98	5	7	1850	2.7	
AM34HD2403-13	IP65 Motor	4	127.5	7.1		2750	3.8	

With brake type motor

Model	Features	Lead number	Length(mm)	Holding Torque(N.m)	Current(A)	Rotor Inertia(g.cm²)	Mass(Kg)	Mass Dielectric Strength
AM17HD4452-BR01	Brake Motor	4+2	60.3	0.25	1.8	38	0.38	500VAC/1Minute
AM17HD2438-BR01	Brake Motor	4+2	65.8	0.4		57	0.43	
AM17HD6426-BR01	Brake Motor	4+2	74.3	0.5		82	0.51	
AM17HDB410-BR01	Brake Motor	4+2	88.8	0.85		123	0.75	
AM23HS2449-BR01	Brake Motor	4+2	95	1.2	2.2	260	0.8	
AM23HS2450-BR01	Brake Motor	4+2	95	1.2		260	0.8	
AM23HS04B0-BR01	Brake Motor	4+2	80	0.82	4.5	120	0.62	
AM23HS84B0-BR01	Brake Motor	4+2	96	1.5		220	0.8	
AM23HSA4B0-BR01	Brake Motor	4+2	118	2.3		390	1.2	
AM24HS2402-BR01	Brake Motor	4+2	95	1.2	4.5	450	1.03	
AM24HS5401-BR01	Brake Motor	4+2	126	2.5		900	1.6	
AM34HD0404-BR01	Brake Motor	4+2	118.5	3	7	1100	2.2	
AM34HD1404-BR01	Brake Motor	4+2	148	5		1850	3.3	
AM34HD2403-BR01	Brake Motor	4+2	177.5	7.1		2750	4.4	

Encoder type motor

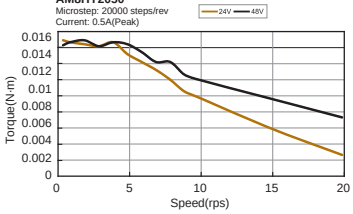
Model	Features	Lead number	Length (mm)	Holding Torque(N.m)	Current(A)	Rotor Inertia(g.cm²)	Mass(Kg)	Mass Dielectric Strength
AM17HD4452-E1000D	External Encoder Motor	4	34.3	0.25	1.8	38	0.23	500VAC/1Minute
AM17HD2438-E1000D	External Encoder Motor	4	39.8	0.4		57	0.28	
AM17HD6426-E1000D	External Encoder Motor	4	48.3	0.5		82	0.36	
AM23HS0420-E1000D	External Encoder Motor	4	41	0.6	2.2	135	0.42	
AM23HS2449-E1000D	External Encoder Motor	4	54	1.2		260	0.6	
AM23HS3454-E1000D	External Encoder Motor	4	76	1.8		460	1	
AM23HS0421-E1000D	External Encoder Motor	4	41	0.6	4.5	135	0.42	
AM23HS2450-E1000D	External Encoder Motor	4	54	1.2		260	0.6	
AM23HS3455-E1000D	External Encoder Motor	4	76	1.8		460	1	
AM23HS5412-E1000D	External Encoder Motor	4	111	3.2		750	1.5	
AM24HS2402-E1000D	External Encoder Motor	4	54	1.2		450	0.83	
AM24HS5401-E1000D	External Encoder Motor	4	85	2.5		900	1.4	
AM34HD0404-E1000D	External Encoder Motor	4	66.5	3	7	1100	1.6	
AM34HD1404-E1000D	External Encoder Motor	4	96	5		1850	2.7	
AM34HD2403-E1000D	External Encoder Motor	4	125.5	7.1		2750	3.8	

Gearbox type motor

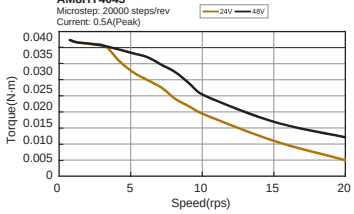
Model	Features	Lead number	Length (mm)	Holding Torque(N.m)	Current(A)	Rotor Inertia(g.cm²)	Mass(Kg)	Mass Dielectric Strength
AM17HD4452-PG05	5 speed reducer motor	4	101.8	1.25	1.8	950	0.55	500VAC/1Minute
AM17HD4452-PG10	10 speed reducer motor	4	101.8	2.5	1.8	3800	0.55	
AM17HD4452-PG20	20 speed reducer motor	4	114.8	5	1.8	15200	0.63	
AM17HD2438-PG05	5 speed reducer motor	4	107.3	2	1.8	1425	0.6	
AM17HD2438-PG10	10 speed reducer motor	4	107.3	4	1.8	5700	0.6	
AM17HD2438-PG20	20 speed reducer motor	4	120.3	8	1.8	22800	0.68	
AM17HD6426-PG05	5 speed reducer motor	4	115.8	2.5	1.8	2050	0.68	
AM17HD6426-PG10	10 speed reducer motor	4	115.8	5	1.8	8200	0.68	
AM17HD6426-PG20	20 speed reducer motor	4	128.8	10	1.8	32800	0.76	
AM17HDB410-PG05	5 speed reducer motor	4	130.3	4.25	1.6	3075	0.92	
AM17HDB410-PG10	10 speed reducer motor	4	130.3	8.5	1.6	12300	0.92	
AM17HDB410-PG20	20 speed reducer motor	4	143.3	17	1.6	49200	1	
AM23HS04B0-PG05	5 speed reducer motor	4	112.5	4.1	4.5	2625	1.23	
AM23HS04B0-PG10	10 speed reducer motor	4	112.5	8.2	4.5	10500	1.23	
AM23HS04B0-PG20	20 speed reducer motor	4	125.5	16.4	4.5	42000	1.44	
AM23HS84B0-PG05	5 speed reducer motor	4	128.5	7.5	4.5	5375	1.43	
AM23HS84B0-PG10	10 speed reducer motor	4	128.5	15	4.5	21500	1.43	
AM23HS84B0-PG20	20 speed reducer motor	4	141.5	30	4.5	86000	1.64	
AM23HSA4B0-PG05	5 speed reducer motor	4	150.5	11.5	4.5	9125	1.83	
AM23HSA4B0-PG10	10 speed reducer motor	4	150.5	23	4.5	36500	1.83	
AM23HSA4B0-PG20	20 speed reducer motor	4	163.5	46	4.5	146000	2.07	
AM24HS2402-PG05	5 speed reducer motor	4	127.5	6	4.5	11250	1.66	
AM24HS2402-PG10	10 speed reducer motor	4	127.5	12	4.5	45000	1.66	
AM24HS2402-PG20	20 speed reducer motor	4	140.5	24	4.5	180000	1.87	
AM24HS5401-PG05	5 speed reducer motor	4	158.5	12.5	4.5	22500	2.23	
AM24HS5401-PG10	10 speed reducer motor	4	158.5	25	4.5	90000	2.23	
AM24HS5401-PG20	20 speed reducer motor	4	171.5	50	4.5	360000	2.44	
AM34HD0404-PG05	5 speed reducer motor	4	170.5	15	7	27500	3.71	
AM34HD0404-PG10	10 speed reducer motor	4	170.5	30	7	110000	3.71	
AM34HD0404-PG20	20 speed reducer motor	4	188.5	60	7	440000	4.21	
AM34HD1404-PG05	5 speed reducer motor	4	210	25	7	46250	4.81	
AM34HD1404-PG10	10 speed reducer motor	4	210	50	7	185000	4.81	
AM34HD1404-PG20	20 speed reducer motor	4	218	100	7	740000	5.31	
AM34HD2403-PG05	5 speed reducer motor	4	229.5	35.5	7	68750	5.91	
AM34HD2403-PG10	10 speed reducer motor	4	229.5	71	7	275000	5.91	
AM34HD2403-PG20	20 speed reducer motor	4	247.5	142	7	1100000	6.41	

Torque Curves

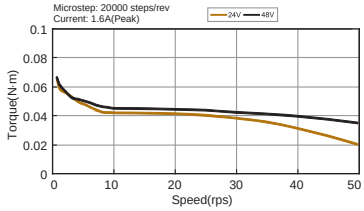
AM8HY2050
Microstep: 20000 steps/rev
Current: 0.5A(Peak)



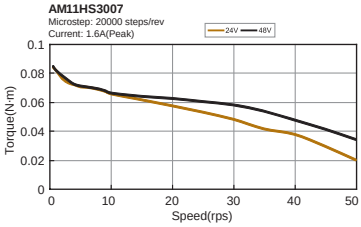
AM8HY4043
Microstep: 20000 steps/rev
Current: 0.5A(Peak)



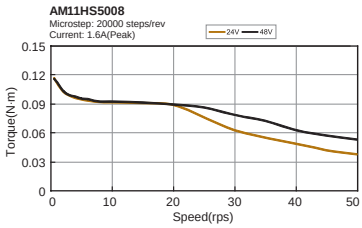
AM11HS1008
Microstep: 20000 steps/rev
Current: 1.6A(Peak)



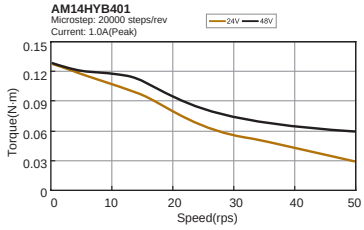
AM11HS3007
Microstep: 20000 steps/rev
Current: 1.6A(Peak)



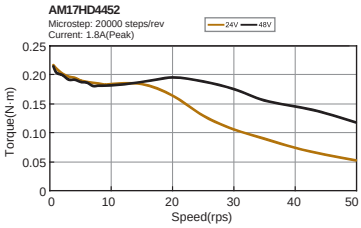
AM11HS5008
Microstep: 20000 steps/rev
Current: 1.6A(Peak)



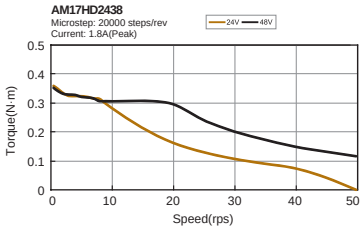
AM14HYB401
Microstep: 20000 steps/rev
Current: 1.0A(Peak)



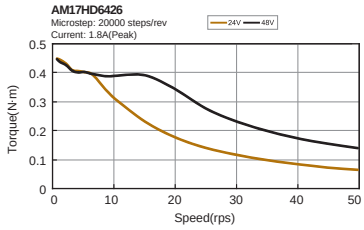
AM17HD4452
Microstep: 20000 steps/rev
Current: 1.8A(Peak)



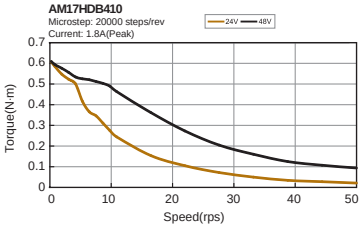
AM17HD2438
Microstep: 20000 steps/rev
Current: 1.8A(Peak)



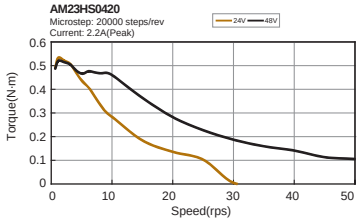
AM17HD6426
Microstep: 20000 steps/rev
Current: 1.8A(Peak)



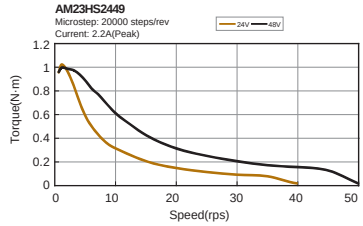
AM17HDB410
Microstep: 20000 steps/rev
Current: 1.8A(Peak)



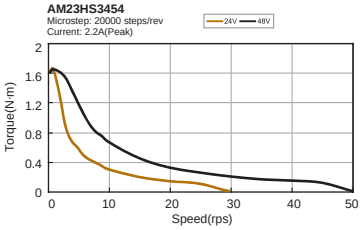
AM23HS0420
Microstep: 20000 steps/rev
Current: 2.2A(Peak)



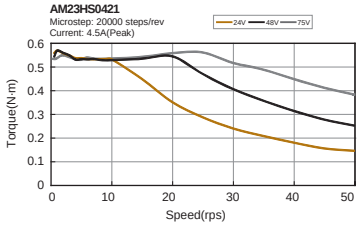
AM23HS2449
Microstep: 20000 steps/rev
Current: 2.2A(Peak)



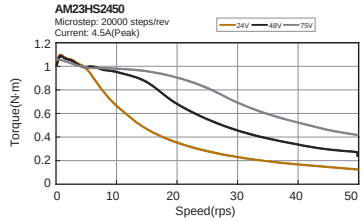
AM23HS3454
Microstep: 20000 steps/rev
Current: 2.2A(Peak)



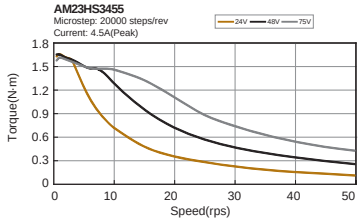
AM23HS0421
Microstep: 20000 steps/rev
Current: 4.5A(Peak)



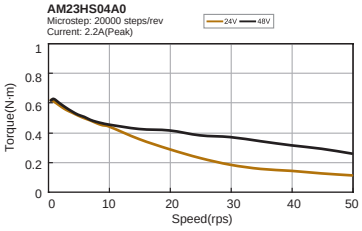
AM23HS2450
Microstep: 20000 steps/rev
Current: 4.5A(Peak)



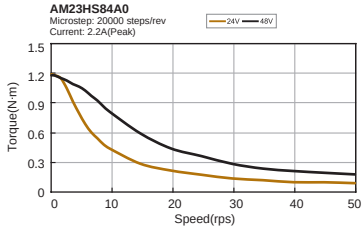
AM23HS3455
Microstep: 20000 steps/rev
Current: 4.5A(Peak)



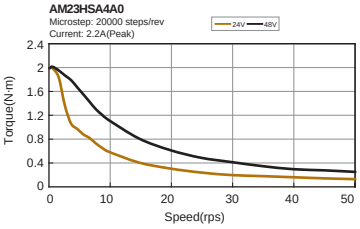
AM23HS04A0
Microstep: 20000 steps/rev
Current: 2.2A(Peak)



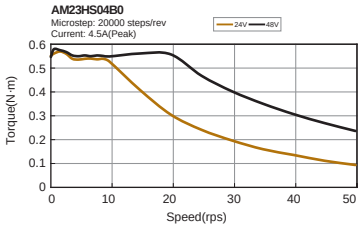
AM23HS84A0
Microstep: 20000 steps/rev
Current: 2.2A(Peak)



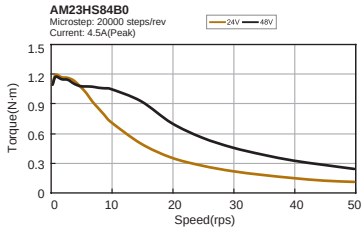
AM23HSA4A0
Microstep: 20000 steps/rev
Current: 2.2A(Peak)

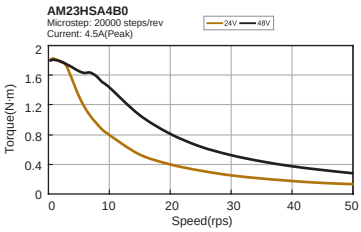


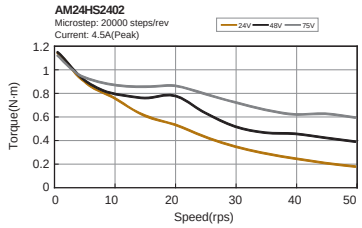
AM23HS04B0
Microstep: 20000 steps/rev
Current: 4.5A(Peak)

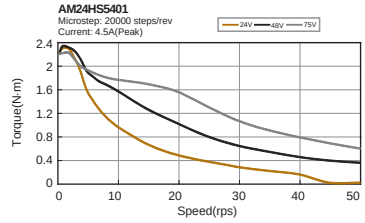


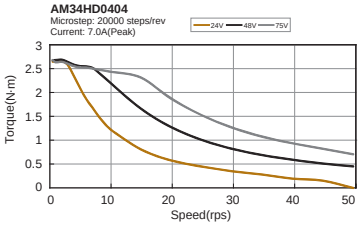
AM23HS84B0
Microstep: 20000 steps/rev
Current: 4.5A(Peak)

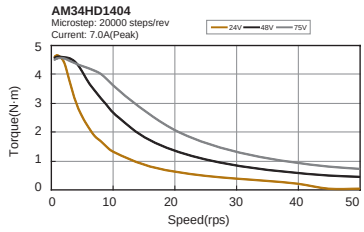


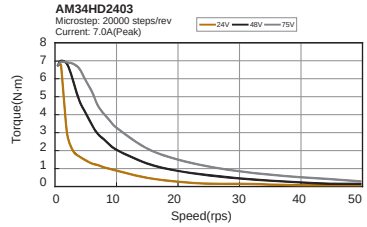






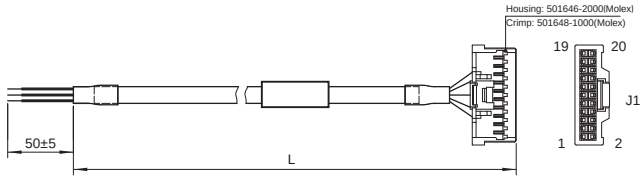






◇ I/O Cable

P/N	Length (L)
1015-030	0.3m
1015-100	1m
1015-200	2m

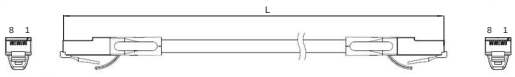


Pin No.	Assignment	Description	Color	Pin No.	Assignment	Description	Color
1	X1+	X1 Digital Input	Blue/White	11	X7	X7 Digital Input	Yellow
2	X1-		Blue/Black	12	X8	X8 Digital Input	Green
3	X2+	X2 Digital Input	Green/White	13	SHIELD	Shield	Shield
4	X2-		Green/Black	14	XCOM	X5-X8 Digital Input COM	Red
5	X3+	X3 Digital Input	Yellow/White	15	Y1	Y1Digital Output	Brown
6	X3-		Yellow/Black	16	Y2	Y2 Digital Output	Gray
7	X4+	X4 Digital Input	Orange/White	17	Y3	Y3 Digital Output	White
8	X4-		Orange/Black	18	YCOM	Y1-Y3 Digital Output COM	Black
9	X5	X5 Digital Input	Blue	19	Y4+	Y4 Digital Output	Purple/White
10	X6	X6 Digital Input	Purple	20	Y4-		Purple/Black

◇ Bus Communication Daisy Chain Cable

Common Type	Shielded Type	Length (L)
2012-030 *	2013-030	0.3m
2012-300	2013-300	3m

* 2012-030 is included in the drive package.



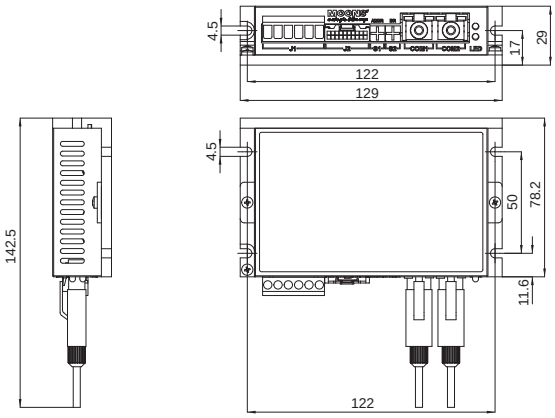
◇ RC-880 Regeneration Clamp

RC-880 can clamp the regeneration and prevent the power supply and/or drive being damaged or destroyed. Connect the RC-880 between the power supply and the drive.

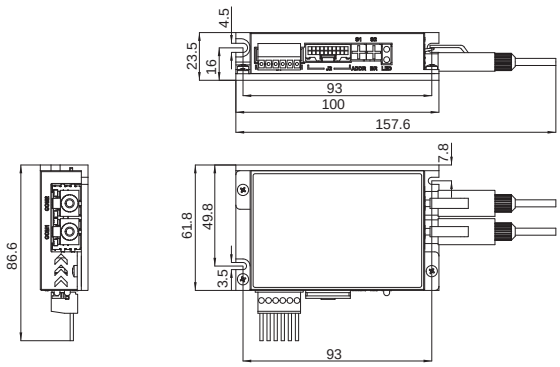
Max. Supply Voltage: 80V
Max. Output Current: 8A(rms)
Continuous Power: 50W

Demensions (Unit: mm)

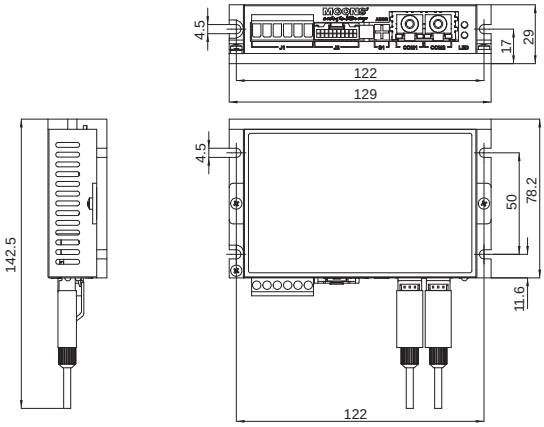
◇ STF05/10-R, STF05/10-C



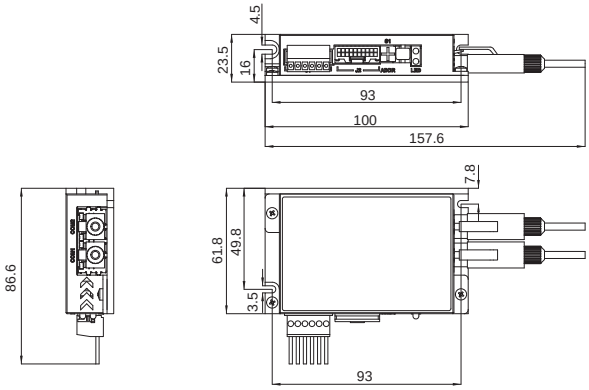
◇ STF03/06-R, STF03/06-C



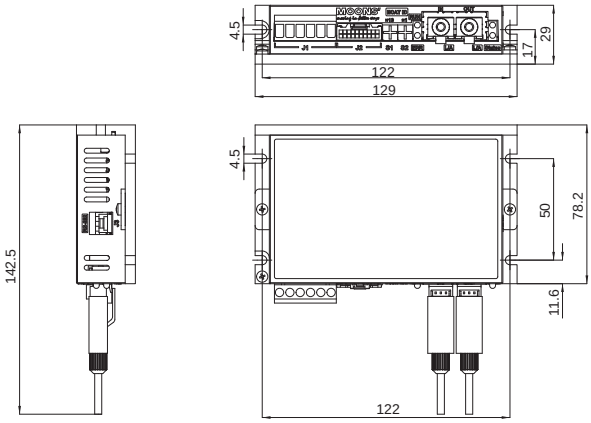
◇ STF05/10-D, STF05/10-IP



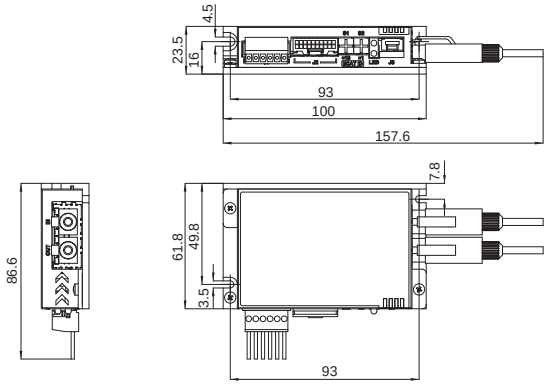
◇ STF03/06-D, STF03/06-IP



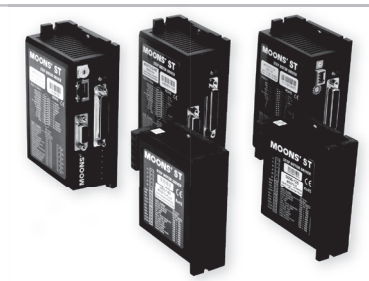
◇ STF05/10-EC



◇ STF03/06-EC



DC Input Controller Type Stepper Drive-ST Series



ST Series

The ST series are compact digital stepper drives with multiple control options and many sophisticated features. Step motors run smoother and faster than ever with features of advanced current control.

With mutiple control options, ST series support stand-alone programming and various bus control as RS-232/485, Ethernet UDP/TCP, CANopen and Ethernet/IP.

The ST series also has optional encoder feedback with close loop for improved system performance and reliability.

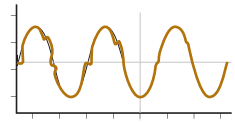
- ✓ Advanced Current Control
- ✓ Anti-Resonance
- ✓ Torque Ripple Smoothing
- ✓ Microstep Emulation
- ✓ Stall Detection and Stall Prevention

Features

Anti-Resonance

Step motor systems have a natural tendency to resonate at certain speeds. The MSST drives automatically calculate the system's natural frequency and apply damping to the control algorithm. This greatly improves midrange stability, allows higher speeds and greater torque utilization, and also improves settling times.

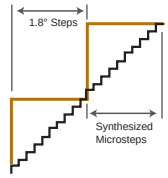
Provides better motor performance and higher speeds



Microstep Emulation

With Microstep Emulation, low resolution systems can still provide smooth motion. The drive can take low resolution step pulses and create fine resolution motion.

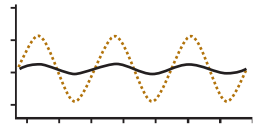
Delivers smoother motion in any application



Torque Ripple Smoothing

All step motors have an inherent low speed torque ripple that can affect the motion profile of the motor. By analyzing this torque ripple the system can apply a negative harmonic to counter this effect. This gives the motor much smoother motion at low speed.

Produces smoother motion at low speeds



Command Signal Smoothing

Command Signal smoothing can soften the effect of immediate changes in velocity and direction, making the motion of the motor less jerky. An added advantage is that it can reduce the wear on mechanical components.

Improves overall system performance

Stall detection & Stall prevention (only available on drives with encoder option)

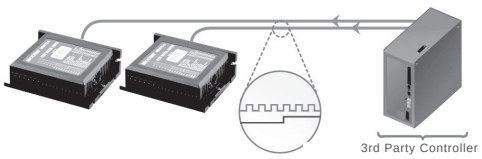
The optional encoder detects the rotor's position to provide Stall Detection and Stall Prevention functions.

Auto Setup & Self Test

At start-up the drive measures motor parameters, including the resistance and inductance, then uses this information to optimize the system performance. The drive can also detect open and short circuits.

Which model is right for your application?

Step & Direction



S

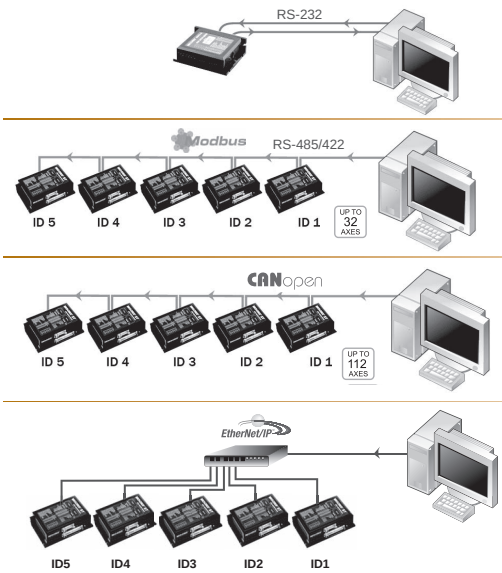
- Step & Direction
- CW & CCW pulse
- Master Encoder

Oscillator / Run-Stop

S

- Software Configuration
- Two Speeds
- Vary speed with analog input
- Joystick compatible

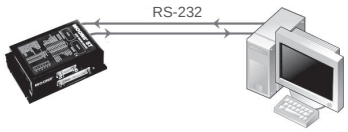
Host Control



S Q C IP

- Accepts commands from host PC or PLC
- Multi-axis capable
- Real time control

Stand Alone Programmable



Q

- Accepts commands from host PC or PLC
- Multi-axis capable
- Real time control

■ ST Lineup

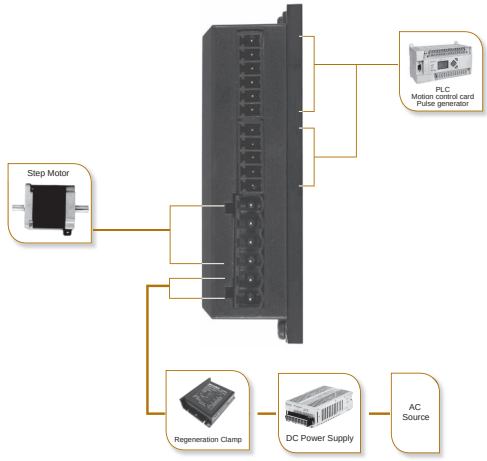
◇ Control Modes

-S Pulse Input Control

Controlled via pulse generator.

Main Features

- Accepts three types of pulse signal input as Pulse&Direction, CW/CCW and A/B Quadrature

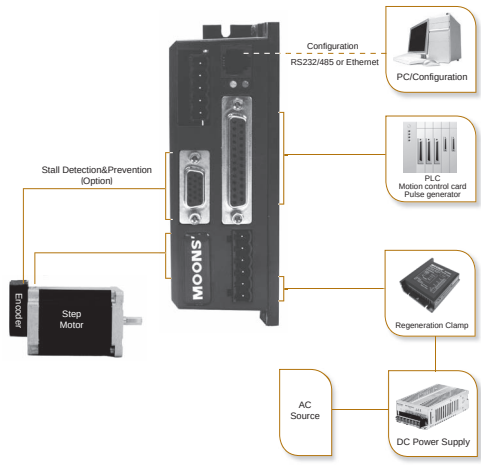


-Q Built-in programmable motion controller (Includes Modbus/RTU Type)

Run stand-alone with sophisticated and functional programs. Commands for controlling motion, inputs & outputs, drive configuration and status, as well as math operations, register manipulation, and multi-tasking.

Main Features

- Stand-alone operation plus Serial host control
- Math operations
- Register manipulation
- Multi-tasking
- With all features in S type

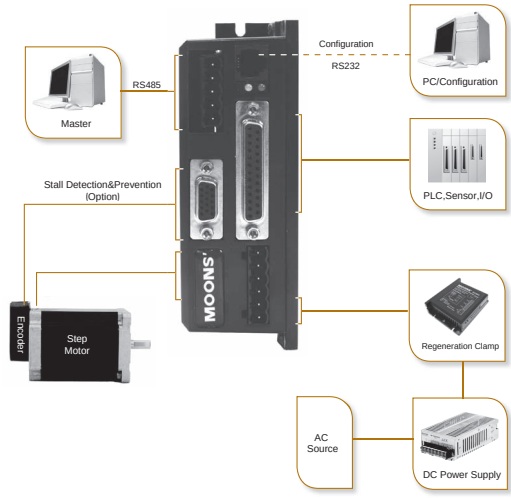


-S/Q Basic type with RS-232/RS-485 communication

Controlled via pulse signals, analog signal or MOONS' SCL streaming series commands.

Main Features

- Pulse control
- Analog control
- Host real time control using SCL via RS-232/RS-485
- Up to 32 axes per channel for RS-485

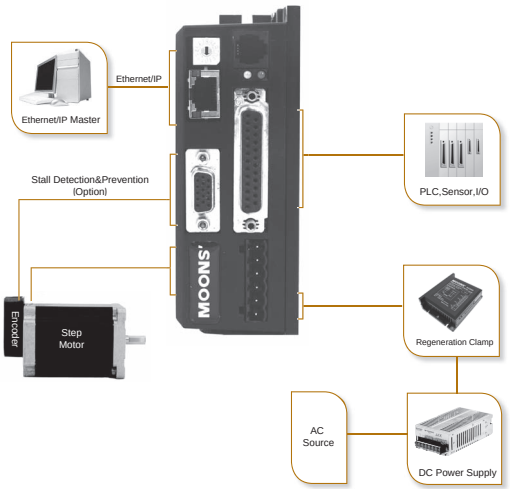


-S/Q With Ethernet communication

Run stand-alone with sophisticated and functional programs, controlled via MOONS' SCL streaming commands.

Main Features

- Host real time control using SCL via Ethernet UDP/TCP

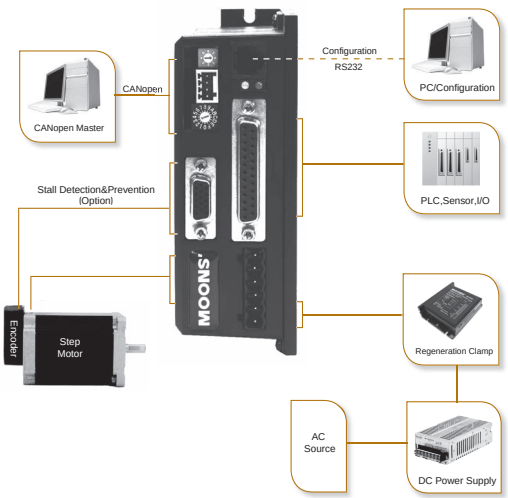


-C With CANopen communication

Operates on a CANopen communication network and conforms to CiA301 and CiA402. It supports runing stored Q programs via MOONS'-specific CANopen objects.

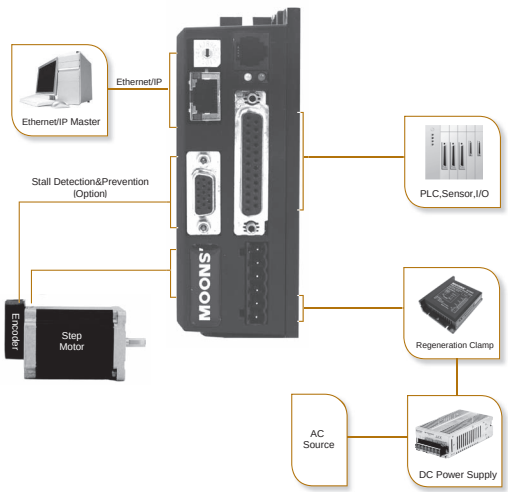
Main Features

- CANopen network
- Up to 112 axes per channel
- Objects for Q programming



-IP With EtherNet/IP communication

Communicate with PLCs and other industrial devices supporting the Ethernet/IP standard. They can also be commanded to execute stored Q programs.



Numbering System

MSST 5 - Q - A E

- Series
- Output Current
  5 = 5A Peak
  10= 10A Peak
- Control Mode
  S = Basic Type
  Q = Q Program Type (Modbus/RTU)
  C = CANopen
  IP = EtherNet/IP
- Communication(Blank in S type)
  A = RS-232
  C = CANopen
  E = Ethernet
  R = RS-485
- Feedback(Blank in S type)
  N = None
  E = Encoder

Ordering Information

Model	Control	Current	Voltage	Encoder	RS-232	RS-485	Modbus/RTU	CANopen	Ethernet	EtherNet/IP
MSST5-S	S	0.1-5A	24-48VDC		✓					
MSST10-S		0.1-10A	24-75VDC		✓					
MSST5-Q-AN	Q	0.1-5A	24-48VDC		✓					
MSST5-Q-AE				✓	✓					
MSST5-Q-RN					✓	✓	✓			
MSST5-Q-RE				✓	✓	✓	✓			
MSST5-Q-EN									✓	
MSST5-Q-EE				✓					✓	
MSST10-Q-AN		0.1-10A	24-75VDC		✓					
MSST10-Q-AE				✓	✓					
MSST10-Q-RN					✓	✓	✓			
MSST10-Q-RE				✓	✓	✓	✓			
MSST10-Q-EN									✓	
MSST10-Q-EE				✓					✓	
MSST5-C-CN	C	0.1-5A	24-48VDC		✓			✓		
MSST5-C-CE				✓	✓			✓		
MSST10-C-CN		0.1-10A	24-75VDC		✓			✓		
MSST10-C-CE				✓	✓			✓		
MSST5-IP-EN	IP	0.1-5A	24-48VDC						✓	✓
MSST5-IP-EE				✓					✓	✓
MSST10-IP-EN		0.1-10A	24-75VDC						✓	✓
MSST10-IP-EE				✓					✓	✓

Drive Specifications

Amplifier Type	Dual H-Bridge, 4 Quadrant
Current Control	4 state PWM at 16 KHz
Protection	Over-voltage, under-voltage, over-temp, internal motor shorts (phase-to-phase, phase-to-ground)
Idle Current	Automatic idle current reduction to reduce heat after motor stops moving, software selectable current and idle delay
Microstep Resolution	Software selectable from 200 to 51200 steps/rev in increments of 2 steps/rev
Microstep Emulation	Performs high resolution stepping by synthesizing fine microsteps from coarse steps. Reduces jerk and extraneous system resonances.
Anti-Resonance	Raises the system damping ratio to eliminate midrange instability and allow stable operation throughout the speed range and improves settling time
Torque Ripple Smoothing	Allows for fine adjustment of phase current waveform harmonic content to reduce low-speed torque ripple in the range of 0.25 to 1.5 rps
Encoder Feedback	Optional encoder feedback for stall detection and stall prevention
Non-Volatile Storage	Configurations are saved in FLASH memory on-board the DSP
Humidity	90% non-condensing
Ambient Temperature	0 - 40°C when mounted to a suitable heat sink
Mass	-S: Approx. 0.2Kg, -Q/C/IP: Approx. 0.3Kg

I/O Specifications

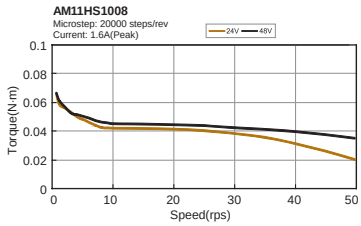
-S	STEP, DIR inputs: Optically isolated, differential, 5 VDC, minimum pulse width = 250 ns, maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz EN input: Optically isolated, 5-12 VDC OUT output: Optically isolated, 24 VDC max, 10 mA max AIN analog input: Range = 0-5 VDC, resolution = 12 bits
-Q / C / IP	X1, X2 inputs: Optically isolated, differential, 5 VDC, minimum pulse width = 250 ns, maximum pulse frequency = 2 MHz X3-X6 inputs: Optically isolated, single-ended, shared common, sinking or sourcing, 12-24 VDC X7, X8 inputs: Optically isolated, differential, 12-24 VDC Y1-Y3 outputs: Optical darlington, single-ended, shared common, sinking, 30 VDC max, 100 mA max Y4 output: Optical darlington, sinking or sourcing, 30 VDC max, 100 mA max Analog inputs IN1, IN2: Can be used as two single-ended inputs or one differential input. Range =software selectable 0-5, +/-5, 0-10, or +/-10 VDC. Software configurable offset, deadband, and filtering. Resolution = 12 bits (+/-10 volt range), 11 bits (+/-5 or 0-10 volt range), or 10 bits (0-5 volt range).

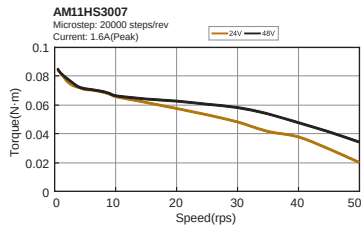
Recommended Motors

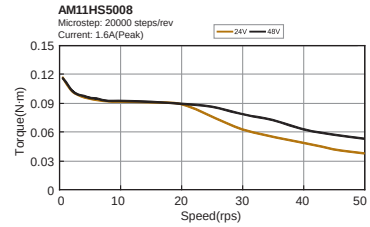
Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Motor Mass	Dielectric Strength
				mm	N·m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm^2	Kg	
AM11HS1008-07	Single Shaft	A	4	31.0	0.05	1.6	2.5	9.0	0.1	500VAC 1 minute
AM11HS3007-02	Single Shaft			40.0	0.08	1.6	1.7	12.0	0.15	
AM11HS5008-01	Single Shaft			51.0	0.12	1.6	3.5	18.0	0.2	
AM14HYB401-03	Single Shaft			40.0	0.2	1.0	4.3	20.0	0.21	
AM17HD4452-02N	Single Shaft			34.3	0.25	1.8	1.5	38.0	0.23	
AM17HD4452-01N	Double Shaft									
AM17HD2438-02N	Single Shaft			39.8	0.4	1.8	1.9	57.0	0.28	
AM17HD2438-01N	Double Shaft									
AM17HD6426-06N	Single Shaft			48.3	0.5	1.8	2.3	82.0	0.36	
AM17HD6426-05N	Double Shaft									
AM17HDB410-01N	Single Shaft			62.8	0.8	1.6	2.6	123	0.6	
AM23HS0420-01	Single Shaft			41.0	0.6	2.2	1.8	135.0	0.42	
AM23HS0420-02	Double Shaft									
AM23HS2449-01	Single Shaft			54.0	1.2	2.2	2.4	260.0	0.6	
AM23HS2449-02	Double Shaft									
AM23HS3454-01	Single Shaft			76.0	1.8	2.2	2.9	460.0	1.0	
AM23HS3454-02	Double Shaft									
AM23HS0421-01	Single Shaft			41.0	0.6	4.5	0.48	135.0	0.42	
AM23HS0421-02	Double Shaft									
AM23HS2450-01	Single Shaft			54.0	1.2	4.5	0.63	260.0	0.6	
AM23HS2450-02	Double Shaft									
AM23HS3455-01	Single Shaft			76.0	1.8	4.5	0.75	460.0	1.0	
AM23HS3455-02	Double Shaft									
AM23HS5412-01	Single Shaft			111.0	3.2	4.5	1.2	750.0	1.5	
AM24HS2402-08N	Single Shaft			54.0	1.2	4.5	0.43	450.0	0.83	
AM24HS5401-10N	Single Shaft			85.0	2.5	4.5	0.65	900.0	1.4	
AM24HS5401-24N	Double Shaft									
AM34HD0404-08	Single Shaft			66.5	3.0	7.0	0.24	1100.0	1.6	
AM34HD0404-09	Double Shaft									
AM34HD1404-06	Single Shaft			96.0	5.0	7.0	0.33	1850.0	2.7	
AM34HD1404-07	Double Shaft									
AM34HD2403-07	Single Shaft			125.5	7.1	7.0	0.49	2750.0	3.8	
AM34HD2403-08	Double Shaft									

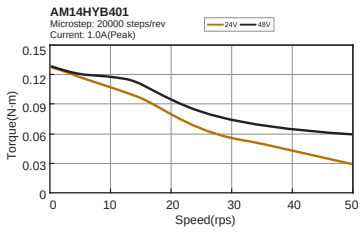
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 219

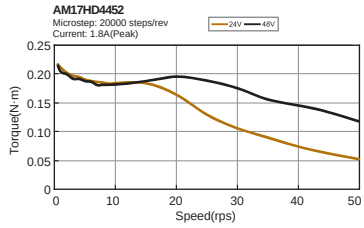
Torque Curves

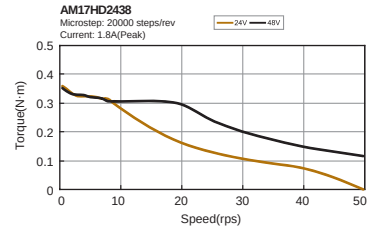


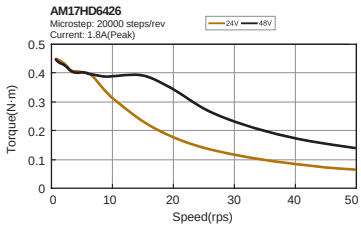


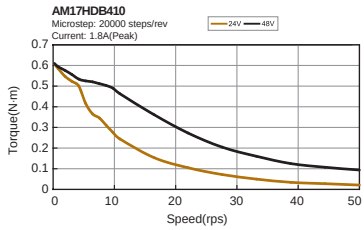


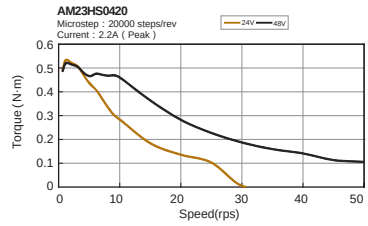


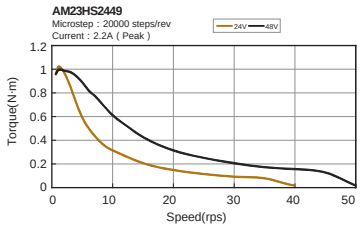


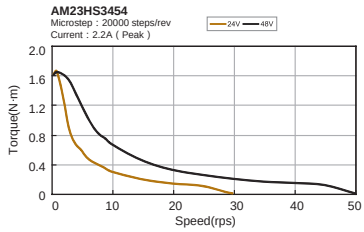


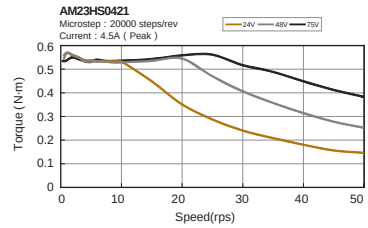


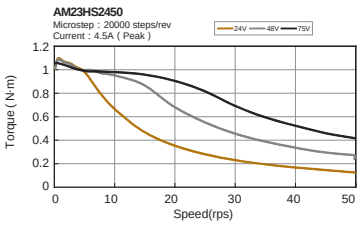


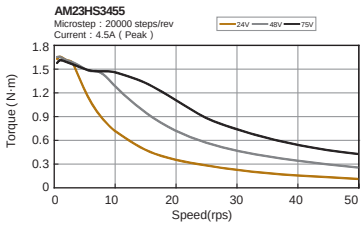


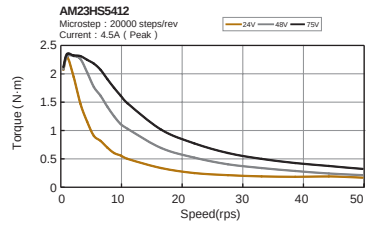


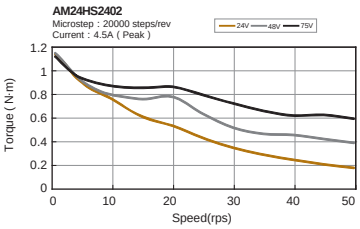


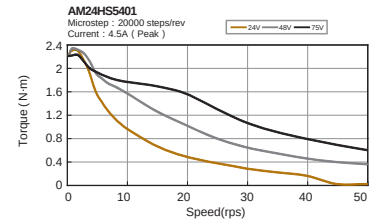


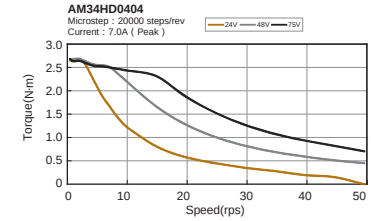


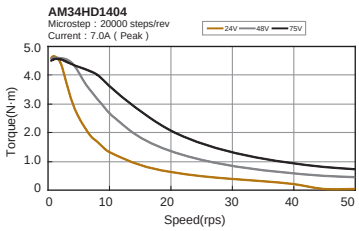


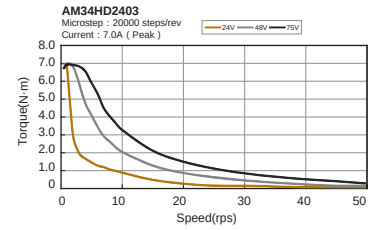






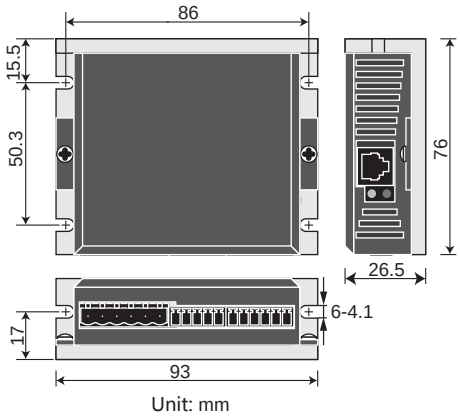




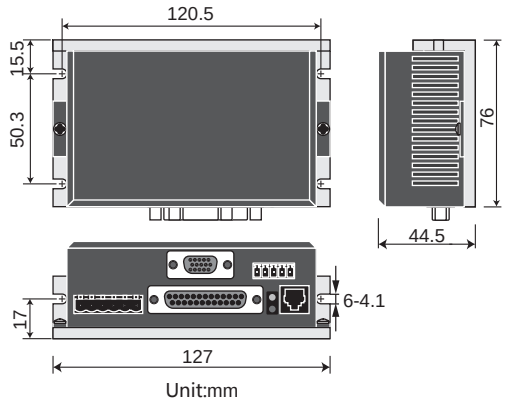


Dimensions(unit:mm)

◇ MSST5/10-S



◇ MSST5/10-Q/C/IP

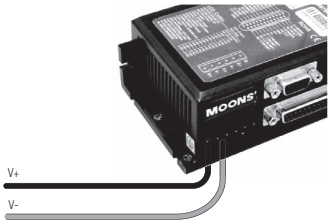


Connecting the Power Supply

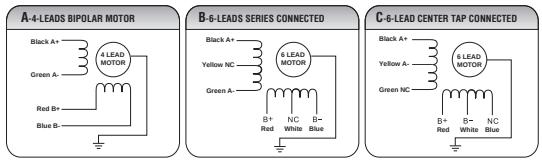
Connect the motor power supply “+” terminal to the driver terminal labeled “VDC”. Connect power supply “-” to the drive terminal labeled “GND”. Use 18 or 20 gauge wire. The MSST drives contain an internal fuse that connects to the power supply + terminal. This fuse is not user replaceable. If you want to install a user servicable fuse in your system install a fast acting fuse in line with the + power supply lead. Use a 4 amp fuse for the MSST5 drives and 7 amps for the MSST10.

MSST5 Supply Voltage: 24-48VDC

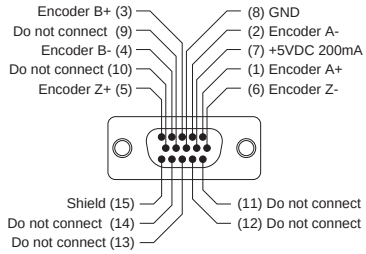
MSST10 Supply Voltage: 24-75VDC



Connecting the Motor



Connecting an Encoder



MSST-Q/C/IP types are available with optional Encoder feedback for closed loop and provide following features:

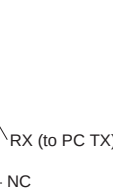
- Stall Detection: Detects the moment the motor has stalled and triggers a drive fault.
- Position Maintenance: maintains shaft position when the motor is stopped.
- Stall Prevention: automatically senses rotor lag and avoid stalling.

Connecting I/O(DB25 connector on Q/C/IP type)

Type	Pin No.	Assignment	Description
Analog Input	1	Analog IN1	Analog Input 1,2
	2	Analog IN2	
	3	N/C	N/C
Digital Input	4	X6/CCWJOG	Digital Input 3-6 (Single ended)
	5	X5/CWJOG	
	6	X4/Alarm Reset	
	7	X3/Enable	
	8	X COMMON	Digital Input COM
	9	X2/DIR-	Digital Input 2 (Differential)
	10	X2/DIR+	
	11	X1/STEP-	Digital Input 1 (Differential)
	12	X1/STEP+	
	13	GND	Earth Ground
Digital Output	14	Y1/BRAKE+	Digital Output 1-3 (Single ended)
	15	Y2/MOTION+	
	16	Y3/FAULT+	
	17	Y COMMON	Digital Output COM
	18	+5OUT	+5V OUT
	19	GND	Earth Ground
Digital Output	20	Y4+	Digital Output (Differential)
	21	Y4-	
Digital Input	22	X7/CWLIMIT+	Digital Input 7 (Differential)
	23	X7/CWLIMIT-	
	24	X8/CCWLIMIT+	Digital Input 8 (Differential)
	25	X8/CCWLIMIT-	

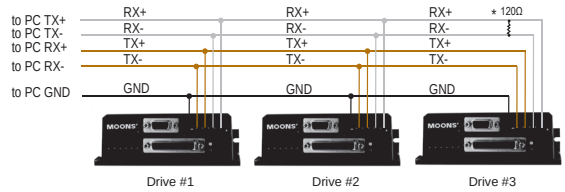
Communication Connector

◇ Connecting to the Host using RS-232

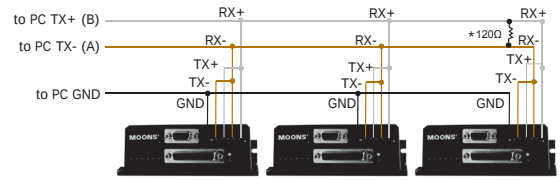


Baud Rate set by ST Configurator software
9600/19200/38400/57600/115200

◇ Connecting to a Host using RS-485



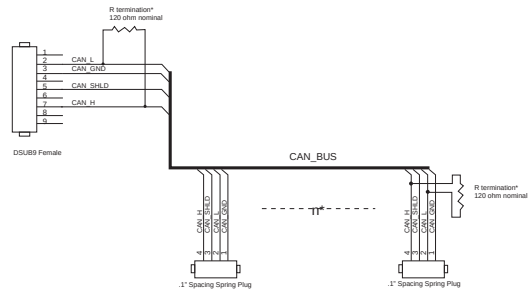
* RS-485 four wire connection



* RS-485 two wire connection

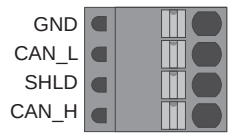
Baud Rate set by ST Configurator software
9600/19200/38400/57600/115200
RS-485 address set by ST Configurator software

◇ Connecting a CANopen network



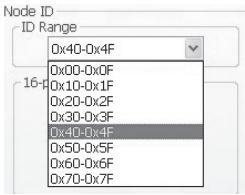
R termination:
Network must be terminated at each end with a 120 ohm resistor.

n:
Cable may be made with up to 112 drive connectors. Termination is only required at each end.



Node ID

Each node ID on a CANopen network must have a unique Node ID. The Node ID is configured using a sixteen position switch to set the lower four bits of the Node ID while the upper three bits are configured by using ST Configurator. CANopen Node IDs are seven bits long, with a range of 1 - 112, or 0x01 - 0x7F in hexadecimal notation. Node ID 0x00 is reserved in accordance with the CiA 301 specification.



Setting the Bit Rate

The CANopen network bitrate is set by the ten position switch on the front of the drive. The bit rate must be the same for all nodes on the CANopen network. Any changes to the bit rate require either a power cycle or a CANopen reset command to take effect.

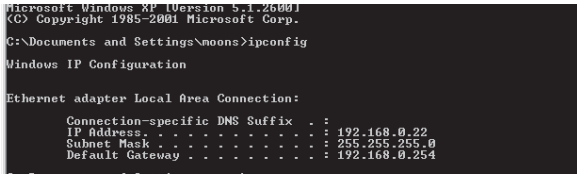
Switch Setting	Resultant Bit Rate
0	1 Mbps
1	800 kbps
2	500 kbps
3	250 kbps
4	125 kbps
5	50 kbps
6	20 kbps
7	12.5 kbps

◇ Connecting to PC using Ethernet

Addresses, Subnets, and Ports

Every device on an Ethernet network must have a unique IP address. In order for two devices to communicate with each other, they must both be connected to the network and they must have IP addresses that are on the same subnet. A subnet is a logical division of a larger network. Members of one subnet are generally not able to communicate with members of another unless they are connected through special network equipment (e.g. router). Subnets are defined by the choices of IP addresses and subnet masks.

If you want to know the IP address and subnet mask of your PC, select Start…All Programs…Accessories…Command Prompt. Then type “ipconfig” and press Enter. You should see something like this:



If your PC’s subnet mask is set to 255.255.255.0, a common setting known as a Class C subnet mask, then your machine can only talk to another network device whose IP address matches yours in the first three octets. (The numbers between the dots in an IP address are called octets.)
For example, if your PC is on a Class C subnet and has an IP address of 192.168.0.20, it can talk to a device at 192.168.0.40, but not one at 192.168.1.40. If you change your subnet mask to 255.255.0.0 (Class B) you can talk to any device whose first two octets match yours. Be sure to ask your system administrator before doing this. You network may be segmented for a reason.

	IP Address*
0	10.10.10.10
1	192.168.1.10
2	192.168.1.20
3	192.168.1.30
4	192.168.0.40
5	192.168.0.50
6	192.168.0.60
7	192.168.0.70
8	192.168.0.80
9	192.168.0.90
A	192.168.0.100
B	192.168.0.110
C	192.168.0.120
D	192.168.0.130
E	192.168.0.140
F	DHCP

Your drive includes a 16 position rotary switch for setting its IP address. The factory default ddress for each switch setting is shown in the table to the right.

Settings 1 through E can be changed using the ST Configurator software (use ST Configurator for MSSSTAC5 drives). Setting 0 is always “10.10.10.10”, the universal recovery address. If someone were to change the other settings and not write it down or tell anyone then you will not be able to communicate with your drive. The only way to “recover” it is to use the universal recovery address.

Setting F is “DHCP”, which commands the drive to get an IP address from a DHCP server on the network. The IP address automatically assigned by the DHCP server may be “dynamic” or “static” depending on how the administrator has configured DHCP. The DHCP setting is reserved for advanced users.

Your PC, or any other device that you use to communicate with the drive, will also have a unique address.

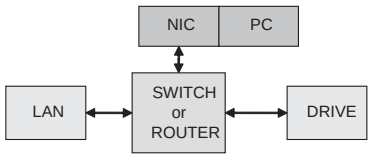
On the drive, switch settings 1 through E use the standard class B subnet mask (i.e. “255.255.0.0”). The mask for the universal recovery address is the standard class A (i.e. “255.0.0.0”). One of the great features of Ethernet is the ability for many applications to share the network at the same time. Ports are used to direct traffic to the right application once it gets to the right IP address. The UDP eSCL port in our drives is 7775. To send and receive commands using TCP, use port number 7776. You’ll need to know this when you begin to write your own application. You will also need to choose an open (unused) port number for your application. Our drive doesn’t care what that is; when the first command is sent to the drive, the drive will make note of the IP address and port number from which it originated and direct any responses there. The drive will also refuse any traffic from other IP addresses that is headed for the eSCL port. The first application to talk to a drive “owns” the drive. This lock is only reset when the drive powers down.

If you need help choosing a port number for your application, you can find a list of commonly used port numbers at http://www.iana.org/assignments/port-numbers.

One final note: Ethernet communication can use one or both of two “transport protocols”: UDP and TCP. eSCL commands can be sent and received using either protocol. UDP is simpler and more efficient than TCP, but TCP is more reliable on large or very busy networks where UDP packets might occasionally be dropped.

Option 1: Connect a Drive to Your Local Area Network

If you have a spare port on a switch or router and if you are able to set your drive to an IP address that is compatible with your network, and not used by anything else, this is a simple way to get connected. This technique also allows you to connect multiple drives to your PC. If you are on a corporate network, please check with your system administrator before connecting anything new to the network. He or she should be able assign you a suitable address and help you get going.



If you are not sure which addresses are already used on your network, you can find out using “Angry IP scanner”, which can be downloaded free from http://www.angryip.org/w/Download. But be careful: an address might appear to be unused because a computer or other device is currently turned off. And many networks use dynamic addressing where a DHCP server assigns addresses “on demand”.The address you choose for your drive might get assigned to something else by the DHCP server at another time.

Once you’ve chosen an appropriate IP address for your drive, set the rotary switch according the address table above. If none of the default addresses are acceptable for your network, you can enter a new table of IP addresses using Confi gurator. If your network uses addresses starting with 192.168.0, the most common subnet, you will want to choose an address from switch settings 4 through E. Another common subnet is 192.168.1. If your network uses addresses in this range, the compatible default selections are 1, 2 and 3. If your PC address is not in one of the above private subnets, you will have to change your subnet mask to 255.255.0.0 in order to talk to your drive. To change your subnet mask:

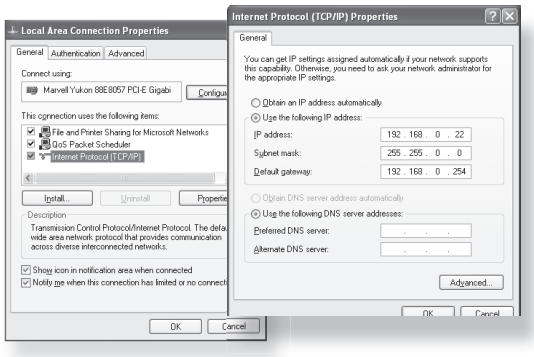
1. On Windows XP, right click on “My Network Places” and select properties. On Windows 7, click Computer. Scroll down the left pane until you see “Network”. Right click and select properties. Select “Change adapter settings”

2. You should see an icon for your network interface card (NIC). Right click and select properties.

3. Scroll down until you see “Internet Properties (TCP/IP)”. Select this item and click the Properties button. On Windows 7 and Vista, look for “(TCP/IPv4)”

4. If the option “Obtain an IP address automatically” is selected, your PC is getting an IP address and a subnet mask from the DHCP server. Please cancel this dialog and proceed to the next section “Using DHCP”.

5. If the option “Use the following IP address” is selected, life is good. Change the subnet mask to “255.255.0.0” and click OK.



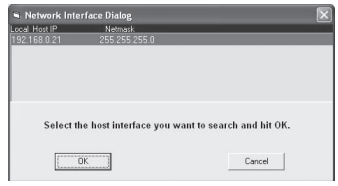
Using DCHP

If you want to use your drive on a network that where all or most of the devices use dynamic IP addresses supplied by a DHCP server, set the rotary switch to “F”. When the drive is connected to the network and powered on, it will obtain an IP address and a subnet mask from the server that is compatible with your PC. The only catch is that you won’t know what address the server assigns to your drive. Ethernet Configurator can find your drive using the Drive Discovery feature, as long as your network isn’t too large. With the drive connected to the network and powered on, select Drive Discovery from the Drive menu.

You will see a dialog such as this:

Normally, Drive Discovery will only detect one network interface card (NIC), and will select it automatically. If you are using a laptop and have both wireless and wired network connections, a second NIC may appear. Please select the NIC that you use to connect to the network to which you’ve connected your drive. Then click OK. Drive Discovery will notify you as soon as it has detected a drive.

If you think this is the correct drive, click Yes. If you’re not sure, click Not Sure and Drive Discovery will look for additional drives on you network. Once you’ve told Drive Discovery which drive is yours, it will automatically enter that drive’s IP address in the IP address text box so that you are ready to communicate.



Option 2: Connect a Drive Directly to Your PC

It doesn’t get much simpler than this:

1. Connect one end of a CAT5 Ethernet cable into the LAN card (NIC) on your PC and the other into the drive. You don’t need a special “crossover cable”; the drive will automatically detect the direct connection and make the necessary physical layer changes.

2. Set the IP address on the drive to “10.10.10.10” by setting the rotary switch at “0”.

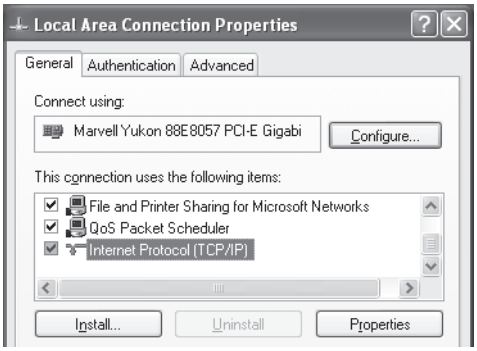
3. To set the IP address of your PC:

   a. On Windows XP, right click on “My Network Places” and select properties.
   b. On Windows 7, click Computer. Scroll down the left pane until you see “Network”. Right click and select properties. Select “Change adapter settings”

4. You should see an icon for your network interface card (NIC). Right click and select properties.

   a. Scroll down until you see “Internet Properties (TCP/IP)”. Select this item and click the Properties button.

   b. On Windows 7 and Vista, look for “(TCP/IPv4)”



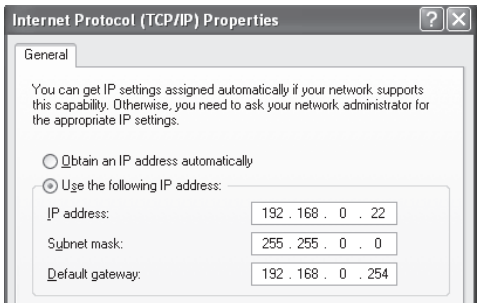
5. Select the option “Use the following IP address”. Then enter the address “10.10.10.11”. This will give your PC an IP address that is

on the same subnet as the drive. Windows will know to direct any traffic intended for the drive’s IP address to this interface card.

6. Next, enter the subnet mask as “255.255.255.0”.

7. Be sure to leave “Default gateway” blank. This will prevent your PC from looking for a router on this subnet.

8. Because you are connected directly to the drive, anytime the drive is not powered on your PC will annoy you with a small message bubble in the corner of your screen saying “The network cable is unplugged.”



Option 3: Use Two Network Interface Cards (NICs)

This technique allows you to keep your PC connected to your LAN, but keeps the drive off the LAN, preventing possible IP conflicts or excessive traffic.

1. If you use a desktop PC and have a spare card slot, install a second NIC and connect it directly to the drive using a CAT5 cable. You don’t need a special “crossover cable”; the drive will automatically detect the direct connection and make the necessary physical layer changes.

2. If you use a laptop and only connect to your LAN using wireless networking, you can use the built-in RJ45 Ethernet connection as your second NIC.

3. Set the IP address on the drive to “10.10.10.10” by setting the rotary switch at “0”.

4. To set the IP address of the second NIC:

   a. On Windows XP, right click on “My Network Places” and select properties.

   b. On Windows 7, click Computer. Scroll down the left pane until you see “Network”. Right click and select properties. Select “Change adapter settings”

5. You should see an icon for your newly instated NIC. Right click again and select properties.

   a. Scroll down until you see “Internet Properties (TCP/IP)”. Select this item and click the Properties button.

   b. On Windows 7 and Vista, look for “(TCP/IPv4)”

6. Select the option “Use the following IP address”. Then enter the address “10.10.10.11”. This will give your PC an IP address that is on the same subnet as the drive. Windows will know to direct any traffic intended for the drive’s IP address to this interface card.

7. Next, enter the subnet mask as “255.255.255.0”. Be sure to leave “Default gateway” blank. This will prevent your PC from looking for a router on this subnet.

8. Because you are connected directly to the drive, anytime the drive is not powered on your PC will annoy you with a small message bubble in the corner of your screen saying “The network cable is unplugged.”

3-Phase Stepper Drive

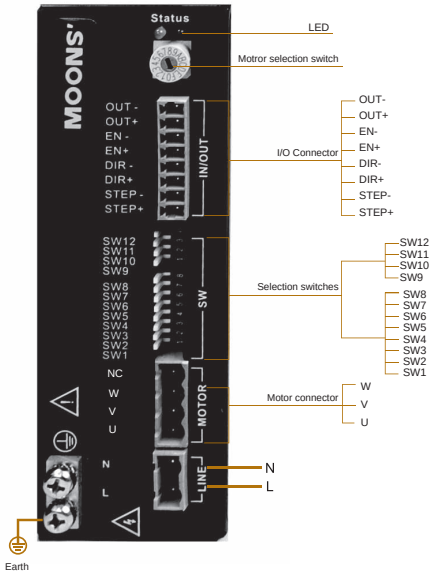
3SRAC2- 3-Phase AC Input Stepper Drive

CE RoHS

Features

- Input Voltage: 80-265VAC
- Output Current: 2.5(Peak)
- 3 Digital signal input, step/direction/enable
  Optically isolated 5-24VDC
- 1 Digital output: Fault Output
- 16 different resolutions selectable via switches SW1-SW4(step/rev):
  200, 400, 800, 1600, 3200, 6400, 12800, 25600, 1000, 2000, 4000, 5000, 8000, 10000, 20000, 25000
- 8 different current levels selectable via switches SW5-SW7:
  0.6A, 0.8A, 1.0A, 1.2A, 1.6A, 1.8A, 2.0A, 2.5A
- Rotary switch selects motor and Dip switch SW10 selects load intertia for optimized current control
- Digital filters prevent position error from electrical noise on command signals, Dip switch selectable SW9 2MHz or 150KHz
- Switch SW11 selectable microstep emulation provides smoother, more reliable motion
- Idel Curent Reduction:50% or 90%, selectable via Dip switch SW8
- Self Test, selectable via Dip switch SW12
- Protection: over voltage,under voltage, over current, open motor winding

Connection Interface



Electrical Specifications

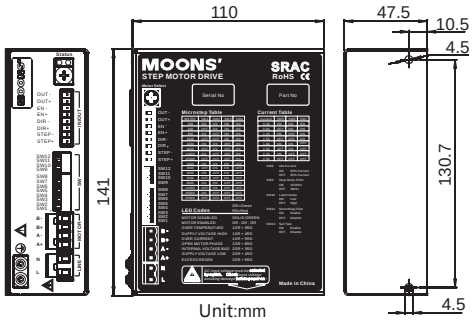
Parameter	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
Power Supply	80	-	265	VAC
Output Current (Peak)	0.6	-	2.5	Amps
Cost current of digital input signal	6	10	15	mA
Step Signal Frequency	2	-	2M	Hz
STEP minimum pulse width	250	-	-	ns
DIR minimum pulse width	80	-	-	us
Under Voltage Protection	-	75*/135*	-	VAC
Over Voltage Protection	-	145*/295*	-	VAC
Input Signal Voltage	4	-	28	VDC
Initialization time	-	-	2.5	S
OUT maximum output current	-	-	100	mA
OUT maximum voltage	-	-	30	VDC

***Note:** When the AC input switch is selected on 115V, under voltage protection point is 75VAC, over voltage protection point is 145VAC. When the input switch is selected on 230V status, under voltage protection point is 135VAC, over voltage protection point is 295VAC.

Mass

0.8kg

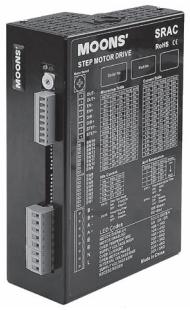
Dimensions(Unit:mm)



Ordering Information

Model	Description
3SRAC2	Standard, 0.6-2.5A ,80-265VAC

3SRAC8 - 3-Phase AC Input Stepper Drive

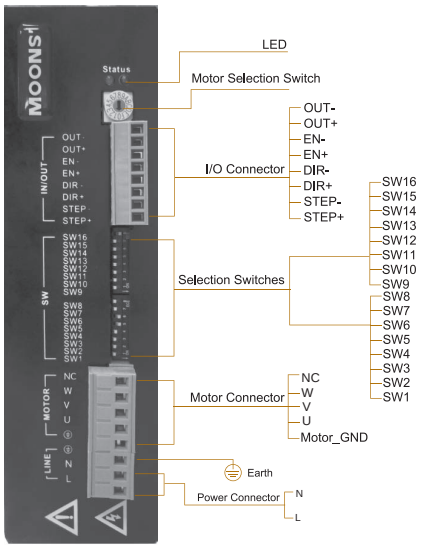


CE RoHS

Features

- Input Voltage: 80-265VAC
- Output Current: 8.0A(Peak)
- 3 Digital signal input, step/direction/enable
  Optically isolated 5-24VDC
- 1 Digital output: Fault Output
- 16 different resolutions selectable via switches SW1-SW4(step/rev):
  200, 400, 800, 1600, 3200, 6400, 12800, 25600, 1000, 2000, 4000, 5000, 8000, 10000, 20000, 25000
- 16 different current levels selectable via switches SW5-SW8:
  0.4A, 0.6A, 0.9A, 1.2A, 1.5A, 2.0A, 2.5A, 3.0A, 3.5A, 4.0A, 4.5A, 5.2A, 5.9A, 6.6A, 7.3A, 8.0A
- Digital filters prevent position error from electrical noise on command signals, Dip switch SW14 selectable 2MHz or 150KHz
- Switch selectable SW15 microstep emulation provides smoother, more reliable motion
- Idel Curent Reduction:25%,50%,70% or 90%, selectable SW9-10 via Dip switchs
- Self Test, selectable SW16 via Dip switchs
- Protection: over voltage,under voltage, over current, open motor winding

Connection Interface



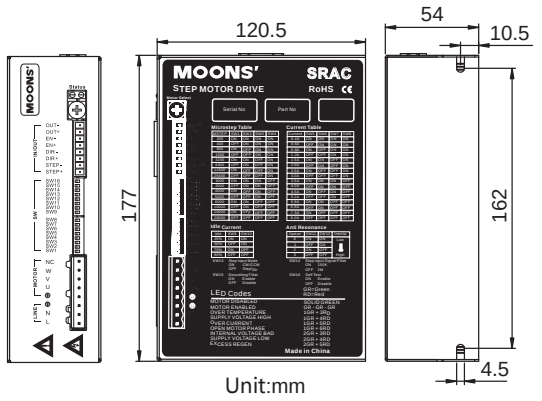
Electrical Specifications

Parameter	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
Power Supply	80	-	265	VAC
Output Current (Peak)	0.4	-	8	Amps
Cost current of digital input signal	6	10	15	mA
Step Signal Frequency	2	-	2M	Hz
STEP minimum pulse width	250	-	-	ns
DIR minimum pulse width	80	-	-	us
Under Voltage Protection	-	80	-	VAC
Over Voltage Protection	-	295	-	VAC
Input Signal Voltage	4	-	28	VDC
Initialization time	-	-	2.5	S
OUT maximum output current	-	-	100	mA
OUT maximum voltage	-	-	30	VDC

Mass

1.2kg

Dimensions(Unit:mm)



Ordering Information

Model	Description
3SRAC8	Standard, 0.4-8.0A, 80-265VAC

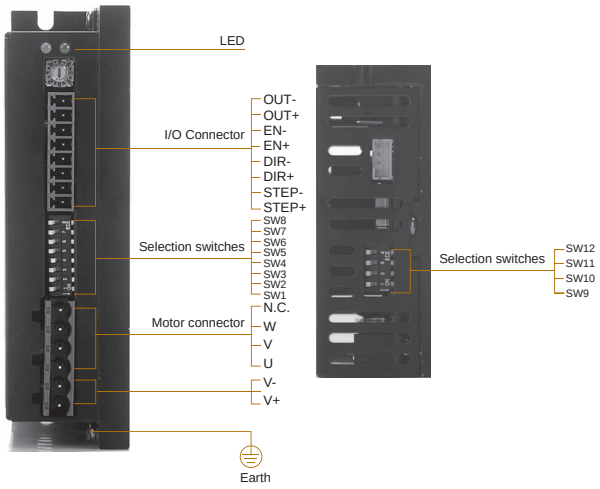
3SR8-Plus - 3-Phase DC Input Stepper Motor Drive

CE RoHS

Features

- Input Voltage: 24-75VDC
- Output Current: 7.8A(Peak)
- 3 Digital signal input, step/direction/enable
  Optically isolated 5-24VDC
- 1 Digital output: Fault Output
- 16 different resolutions selectable via switches SW5-SW8(step/rev):
  200, 400, 800, 1600, 3200, 6400, 12800, 25600, 1000, 2000, 4000, 5000, 8000, 10000, 20000, 25000
- 8 different current levels selectable via switches SW1-SW3:
  1.5A, 2.0A, 3.0A, 4.0A, 5.2A, 5.8A, 7.0A, 7.8A
- Rotary switch selects motor and Dip switch SW11 selects load intertia for optimized current control
- Digital filters prevent position error from electrical noise on command signals, Dip switch SW12 selectable 2MHz or 150KHz
- Switch SW10 selectable microstep emulation provides smoother, more reliable motion
- Idel Curent Reduction:50% or 90%, selectable via Dip switch SW4
- Self Test, selectable via Dip switch SW9
- Protection: over voltage, under voltage, over current, open motor winding

Connection Interface



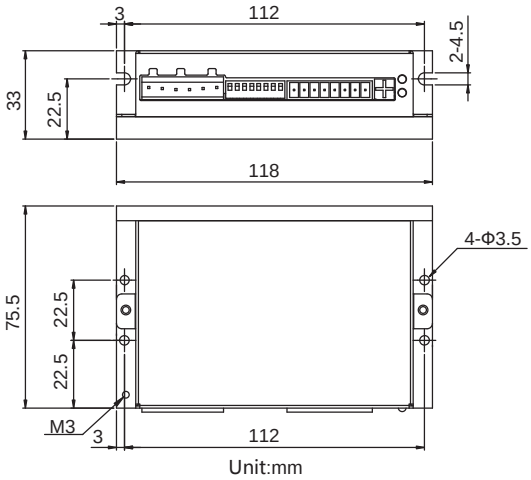
Electrical Specifications

Parameter	Min.	Type.	Max.	Unit
Power Supply	24	–	75	VDC
Output Current (Peak)	2.4	–	7.8	Amps
Step Frequency	2	–	2M	Hz
STEP minimum pulse width	250	–	–	ns
DIR minimum pulse width	62.5	–	–	us
Under Voltage Protection	–	20	–	V
Over Voltage Protection	–	85	–	V
Input Signal Voltage	4.0	–	28	V
OUT maximum output current	–	–	100	mA
OUT maximum voltage	–	–	30	V

Mass

0.31kg

Dimensions(Unit:mm)



Ordering Information

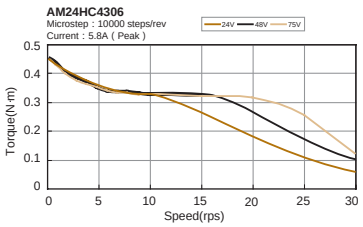
Model	Description
3SR8-Plus	Standard,2.4-7.8A ,24-75VDC

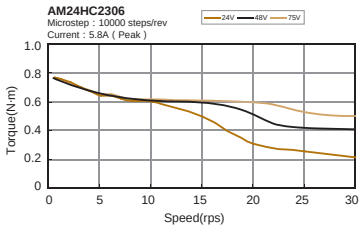
Recommended Motors

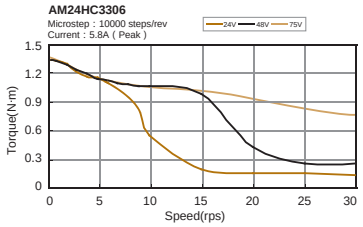
Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Step angle	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Motor Mass	Dielectric Strength
					mm	N·m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	Kg	
AM24HC4306-01	单出轴	D	3	1.2°	45.5	0.5	5.8	0.33	180	0.5	500VAC 1 minute
AM24HC2306-01					54.5	0.9		0.4	260	0.8	
AM24HC3306-03					76.5	1.5		0.63	460	1.3	
AM24HC4306-03					45.5	0.5		0.33	180	0.5	
AM24HC2308-02					54.5	0.9		0.4	260	0.8	
AM24HC3306-07					76.5	1.5		0.63	460	1.3	
AM34HC0305-01					66.5	2.5	7.0	0.53	1100	1.6	
AM34HC1305-01					96	4		0.58	1850	2.7	
AM34HC2306-01					125.5	5.5		0.9	2750	3.8	

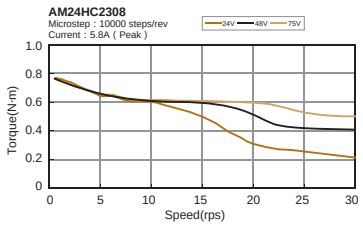
* Wiring Diagram D See Page 219

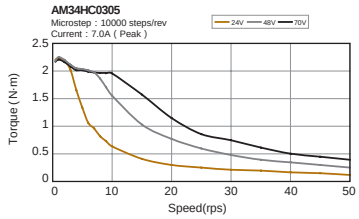
Torque Curves

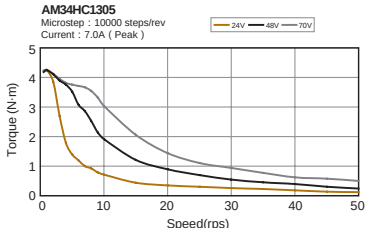


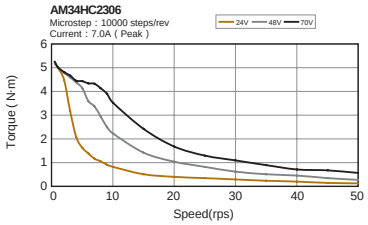




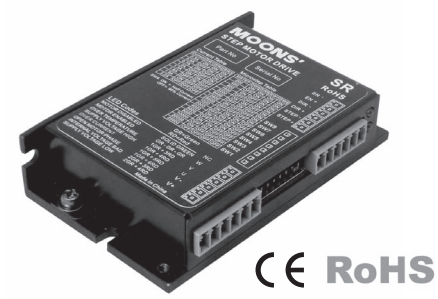








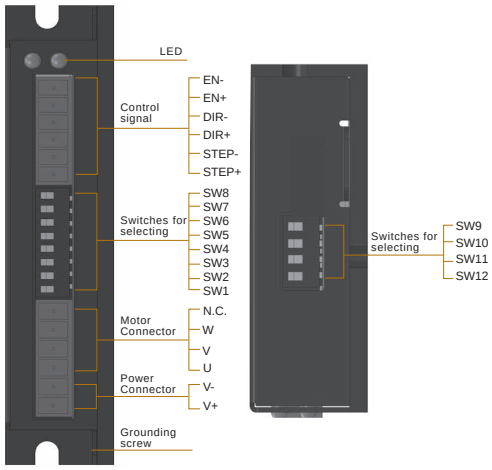
3SR2 - 3-Phase DC Input Stepper Motor Drive



Features

- Input Voltage: 12-48VDC
- Output Current: 2.2A(Peak)
- 3 Digital signal input, step/direction/enable
  Optically isolated 5-24VDC
- 1 Digital output: Fault Output
- 16 different resolutions selectable via switches SW5-SW8(step/rev):
  200, 400, 800, 1600, 3200, 6400, 12800, 25600, 1000, 2000, 4000, 5000, 8000,10000, 20000, 25000
- 8 different current levels selectable via switches SW1-SW3:
  0.3A, 0.5A, 0.7A, 1.0A, 1.3A, 1.6A, 1.9A, 2.2A
- Raises the system-damping ratio to eliminate midrange instability and allow stable operation throughout the speed range of the motor, dip switch SW11 selectable load inertia
- Digital filters prevent position error from electrical noise on command signals, Dip switch SW12 selectable 2MHz or 150KHz
- Switch SW10 selectable microstep emulation provides smoother, more reliable motion
- Idel Curent Reduction:50% or 90%, selectable via Dip switch SW4
- Self Test, selectable via Dip switch SW9
- Protection,over voltage,under voltage, over current,open motor winding

Connection Interface



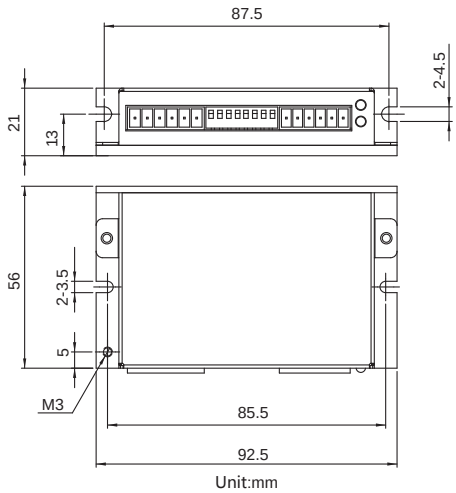
Electrical Specifications

Parameter	Min.	Type.	Max.	Unit
Power Supply	12	-	48	VDC
Output Current (Peak)	0.3	-	2.2	Amps
Cost current of digital input signal	6	10	15	mA
Step Frequency	2	-	2M	Hz
STEP minimum pulse width	250	-	-	ns
DIR minimum pulse width	80	-	-	us
Under Voltage Protection	-	10	-	VDC
Over Voltage Protection	-	52	-	VDC
Input Signal Voltage	4	-	28	VDC
Initialization time	-	-	2.5	S

Mass

120g

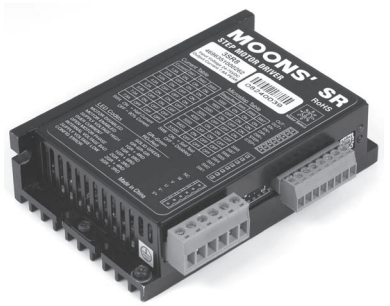
Dimensions(Unit:mm)



Ordering Information

Model	Description
3SR2	Standard 0.3 - 2.2A, 12 - 48VDC

3SR8 - 3-Phase DC Input Stepper Motor Drive

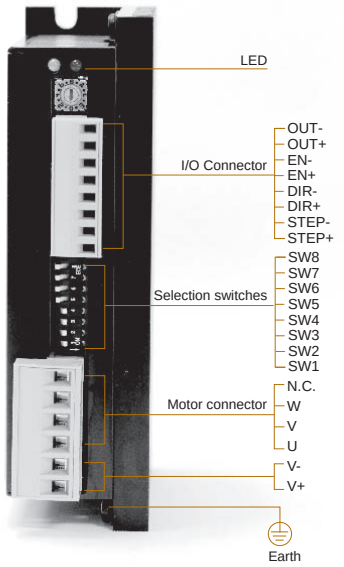


CE RoHS

Features

- Input Voltage: 24-75VDC
- Output Current: 7.8A(Peak)
- 3 Digital signal input, step/direction/enable
  Optically isolated 5-24VDC
- 1 Digital output: Fault Output
- 8 different resolutions selectable via switches SW5-SW7(step/rev):
  1000, 1600, 2000, 3200, 4000, 5000, 6400, 51200
- 8 different current levels selectable via switches SW1-SW3:
  1.5A, 2.0A, 3.0A, 4.0A, 5.2A, 5.8A, 7.0A, 7.8A
- Rotary switch selects motor and load intertia for optimized current control
- Idel Curent Reduction:50% or 90%, selectable via Dip switch SW4
- Self Test, selectable via Dip switch SW8
- Protection: over voltage,under voltage, over current, open motor winding

Connection Interface



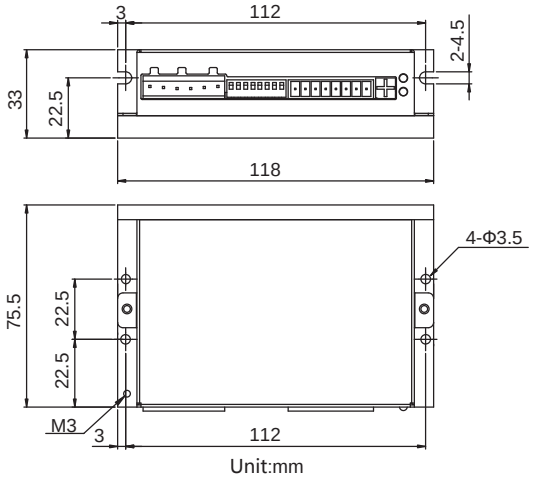
Electrical Specifications

Parameter	Min.	Type.	Max.	Unit
Power Supply	24	-	75	VDC
Output Current (Peak)	2.4	-	7.8	Amps
Cost current of digital input signal	6	10	15	mA
Step Frequency	2	-	2M	Hz
STEP minimum pulse width	250	-	-	ns
DIR minimum pulse width	80	-	-	us
Under Voltage Protection	-	20	-	VDC
Over Voltage Protection	-	85	-	VDC
Input Signal Voltage	4	-	28	VDC
Initialization time	-	-	2.5	S
OUT maximum output current	-	-	100	mA
OUT maximum voltage	-	-	30	VDC

Mass

0.31kg

Dimensions(Unit:mm)



Ordering Information

Model	Description
3SR8	Standard, 1.5-7.8A, 24-75VDC

MS3ST10-S - 3-Phase DC Input Controller Type Stepper Motor Drive

S

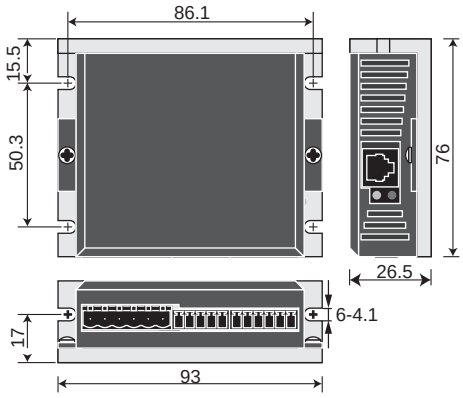
CE RoHS

Output Current
MS3ST10-S 0.1-10.0A

Input Voltage
MS3ST10-S 24-75VDC

Mass
0.3kg

SCL Compatible



Unit: mm

Features
- Software Setup
  Using ST Configurator software
- Microstepping
  300 - 51200 steps/rev
- Pulse Input Type
  Step/Dir, CW/CCW Pulse, A/B Quadrature
- Oscillator Mode
  Run/Stop, Direction, Two Speeds
  Analog Velocity

Software
- ST Configurator
  Easy to use graphical setup software

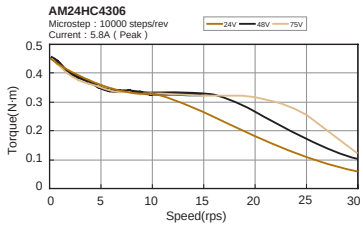
Inputs and Outputs
3 Digital inputs
1 Digital output
1 Analog input

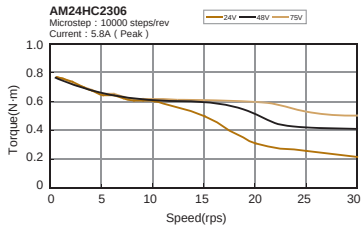
Recommended Motors

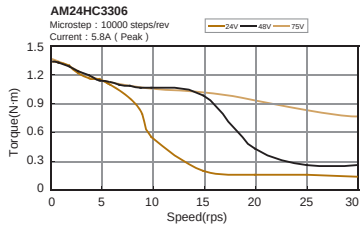
Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Motor Mass	Dielectric Strength
				mm	N·m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	Kg	
AM24HC4306-01	Single Shaft	D	3	45.5	0.5	5.8	0.33	180	0.5	500VAC 1 minute
AM24HC2306-01				54.5	0.9		0.4	260	0.8	
AM24HC3306-03				76.5	1.5		0.63	460	1.3	
AM24HC4306-03				45.5	0.5	5.8	0.33	180	0.5	
AM24HC2308-02				54.5	0.9		0.4	260	0.8	
AM24HC3306-07				76.5	1.5		0.63	460	1.3	
AM34HC0305-01				66.5	2.5	7.0	0.53	1100	1.6	
AM34HC1305-01				96	4		0.58	1850	2.7	
AM34HC2306-01				125.5	5.5		0.9	2750	3.8	

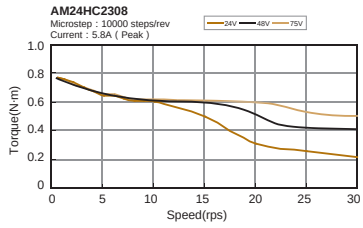
* Wiring Diagram D See Page 219

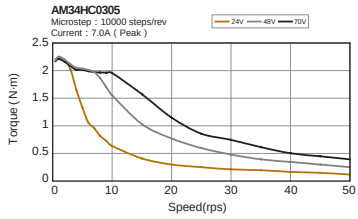
Torque Curves

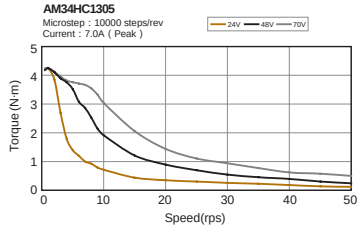


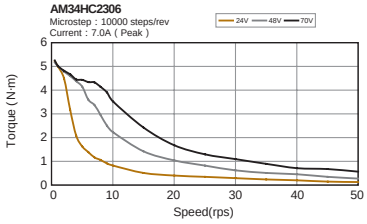












Ordering Information

Model	Description
MS3ST10-S	Standard, 0.1-10A, 24-75VDC

Stepper Motor

Numbering System

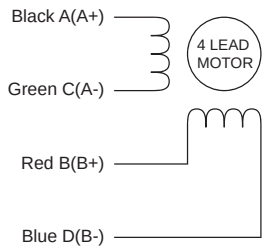
AM 17 HD 0 0 01 - 01

1 2 3 4 5 6 7

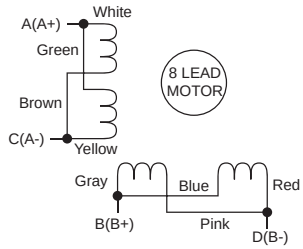
1. Motion Control Standard Series
2. Size: Motor outside diameter in tenths of an inch (Ex: size 17 = 1.7”)
(8:20mm; 11:28mm; 14:35mm; 17:42mm; 23:56mm; 24:60mm; 34:86mm; 42:110mm)
3. Series:
   HA: step angle 0.9°
   HY, HS, HD: step angle 1.8°
   HC: step angle 1.2°
4. Length of stator
5. Number of lead wires
   0: Connector type
   3: 3 lead wires
   4: 4 lead wires
   6: 6 lead wires
   8: 8 lead wires
6. Electric variation: variety of current, torque, etc.
7. Mechanical variation: variety of shaft, lead wires, screws, etc.

Wiring Diagrams

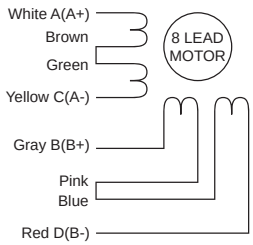
A-4 LEAD BIPOLAR DRIVE



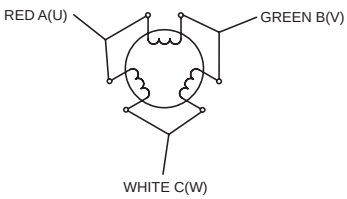
B-8 LEAD BIPOLAR -PARALLEL



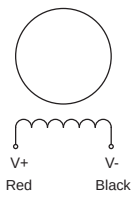
C-8 LEAD BIPOLAR - SERIAL



D-3 LEAD 3 PHASE SERIES



Brake Wiring Diagram

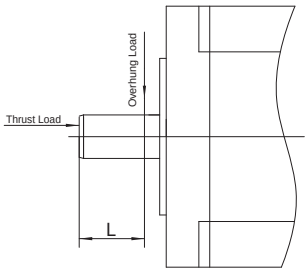


Generall Specifications

Specifications		Parameter
Step Accuracy		±5%(Tested by: Constant Current Drive/24V/Two Phase On/Rated Current/Full Step:1rps)
Insulation Class		Class B(130°C)
Operating Environment	Ambient Temperature	-20~+50°C(non-freezing)
	Ambient Humidity	85% or less (non-condensing)
	Atmosphere	No corrosive gases, dust, water or oil
Temperature Rise		Temperature rise of windings is 80˚C (144˚F) or less measured by the resistance change method. (at rated voltage, at standstill, two phases excited)
Shaft Runout		0.050T.I.R.(mm)
Radial Play		0.02mm Max.(500gf)
Axial Play		0.08mm Max.(500gf)
Concentricity		0.075T.I.R.(mm)
Perpendicularity		0.100T.I.R.(mm)

Permissible Overhung Load and Permissible Thrust Load(Unit:N)

Type	Permissible Overhung Load Distance(L) from Shaft End(mm)					Permissible Thrust Load
	0mm	5mm	10mm	15mm	20mm	
8HY	12	15	20	---	---	Less than the motor mass
11HS	20	25	34	52	- - -	
14HA/14HY	20	25	34	52	- - -	
17HD/17HA/17HC	20	25	34	52	- - -	
23HS	50	60	75	100	150	
24HS/24HC	61	73	90	110	160	
34HD/34HC	260	290	340	390	480	
42HS	390	435	510	585	720	



Motor Installation

Mounting Direction

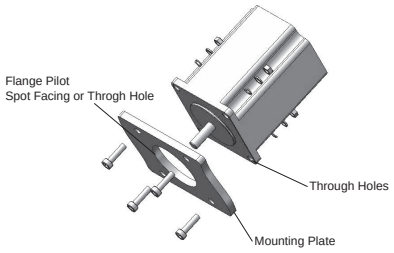
Motors can be mounted freely in any direction as shown below.

Regardless of how the motor is mounted, take care not to apply an overhung load or thrust load on the shaft. Make sure the cable does not contact the mounting surface causing undesirable force on the cable.

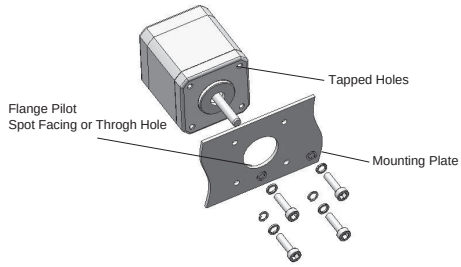
Mounting Method

Considering heat radiation and vibration isolation as much as possible, mount the motor tightly against a metal plane.

- Mounting Method for Through Hole Type



- Mounting Method for Tapped Hole Type



Installation Conditions

Install the motor in a location that meets the following conditions, or the product may be damaged.

- Indoors (This product is designed and manufactured to be installed within another device.)
- Ambient temperature: -20~+50°C(non-freezing)
- Ambient humidity: 85% or less (non-condensing)
- Not exposed to explosive, flammable or corrosive gases
- Not exposed to direct sunlight
- Not exposed to dust
- Not exposed to water or oil
- A place where heat can escape easily
- Not exposed to continuous vibration or excessive impact

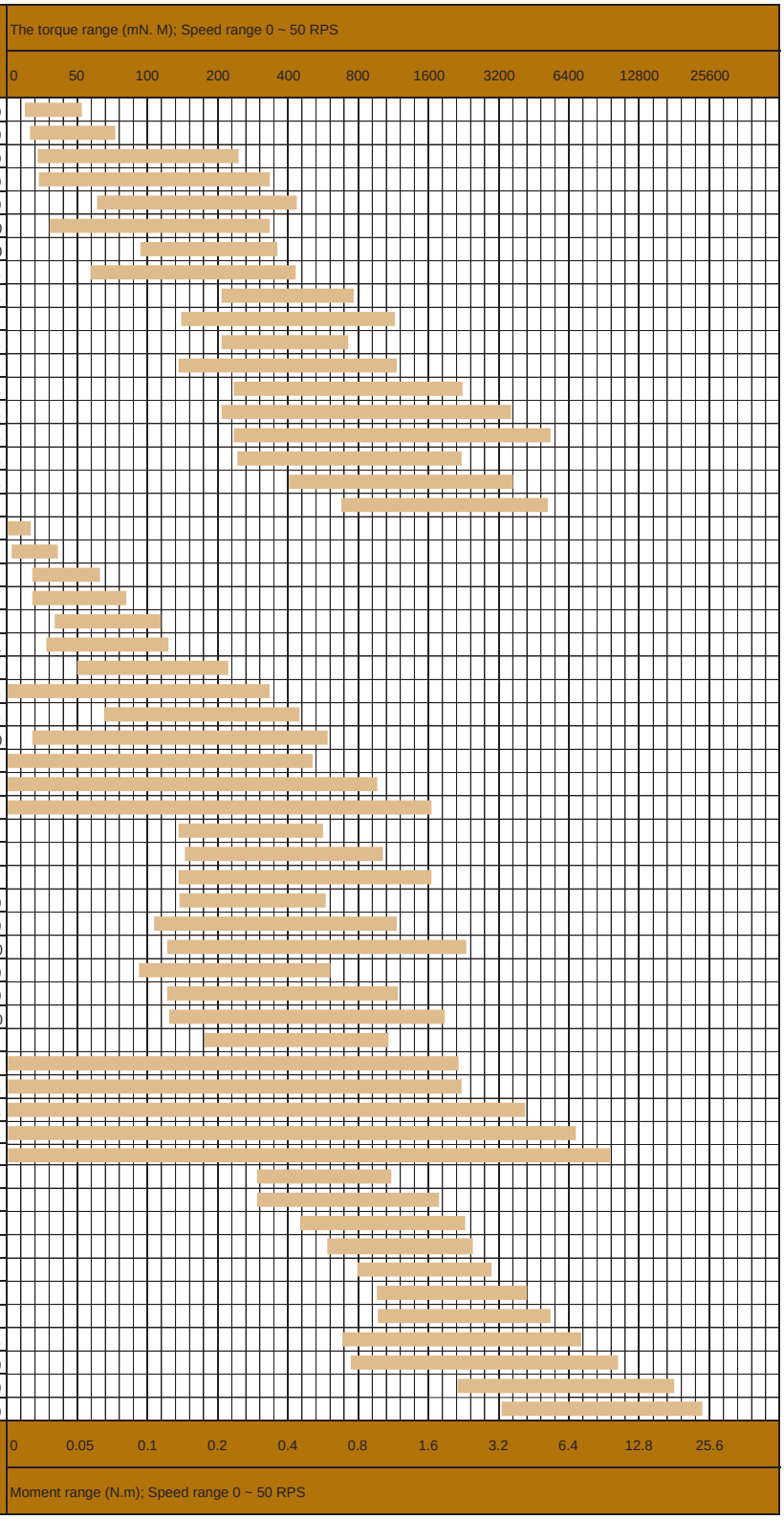
Notes:

When installing the motor in an enclosed space such as a control box, or somewhere close to a heat-radiating object, vent holes should be used to prevent the motor from overheating.

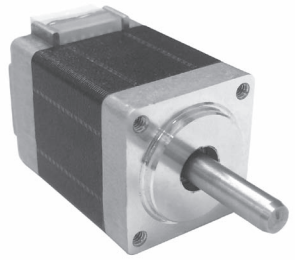
Do not install the motor in a location where a source of vibration will cause the motor to vibrate.

QUICK SELECTION OF MOTOR

step angle (°)	Size: Base (mm)	Size: Thickness (mm)	Size: Series	Recommended Driver	Model
0.9	35	20	NEMA14	SR / ST	AM14HA74A0
		28			AM14HA04A0
	42	34.3	NEMA17		AM17HA44A0
		39.8			AM17HA24A0
		48.3			AM17HA64A0
1.2	42	34	NEMA17	3SR / 3ST	AM17HC20A0
		43			AM17HC60A0
	60	45.5	NEMA24		AM24HC4306
		54.5			AM24HC2306
		76.5			AM24HC3306
		54.5			AM24HC2308
		76.5			AM24HC3308
	86	45.5	NEMA34		AM34HC0305
		54.5			AM34HC1305
		76.5			AM34HC2306
		45.5			AM34HC0306
		54.5			AM34HC1306
		76.5			AM34HC2307
1.8	20	31.5	NEMA8	SR / ST	AM8HY2050
		47			AM8HY4043
	28	31	NEMA11		AM11HS1008
		40			AM11HS3007
		51			AM11HS5008
	35	40	NEMA14		AM14HYB401
	42	34.3	NEMA17		AM17HD4452
		39.8			AM17HD2438
		48.3			AM17HD6426
		62.8			AM17HDB410
	57	41	NEMA23		AM23HS0420
		54			AM23HS2449
		76			AM23HS3454
		41			AM23HS0421
		54			AM23HS2450
		76			AM23HS3455
		39			AM23HS04A0
		55			AM23HS84A0
		77			AM23HSA4A0
		39			AM23HS04B0
		55			AM23HS84B0
		77			AM23HSA4B0
	60	55	NEMA24		AM24HS2402
		85			AM24HS5401
	86	66.5	NEMA34		AM34HD0404
		96			AM34HD1404
		125.5			AM34HD2403
		156			AM34HD3402
	57	54	NEMA23	SRAC / STAC	AM23HS2459
		76			AM23HS3466
	60	85	NEMA24		AM24HS5411
	86	66.5	NEMA34		AM34HD0802
		75			AM34HD4802
		96			AM34HD1802
		115			AM34HD6802
		125.5			AM34HD2805
	110	98.5	NEMA42		AM42HS04A0
		149.5			AM42HS24A0
		201			AM42HS34A0



NEMA8(□20mm) 2-phase DC1.8°- 8HY Series



Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	6 N (1.3 Lbs.)Push 25 N (5.6 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	18 N (4 Lbs.) At End of Shaft
IP Rating	40
Operating Temp	−20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

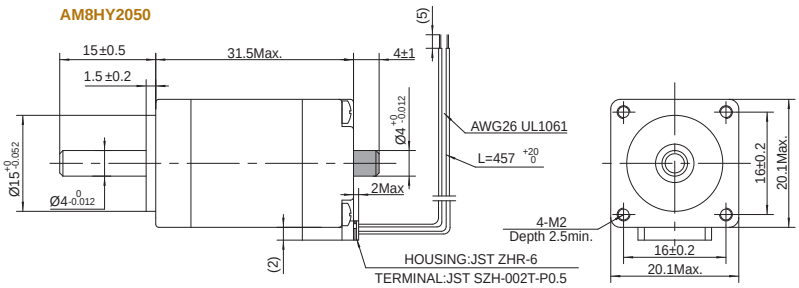
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

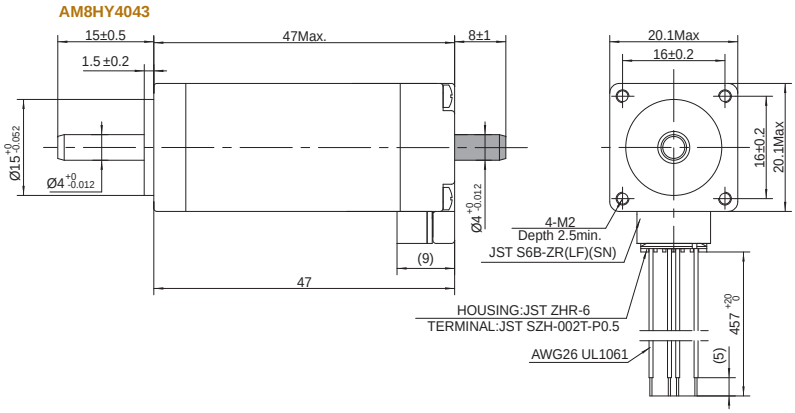
Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L" mm	Holding Torque N.m	Current A/Phase	Resistance Ω/Phase	Rotor Inertia g·cm²	Mass Kg	Dielectric Strength
AM8HY2050-01N	Single Shaft	A	4	31.5	0.018	0.35	11.5	2.0	0.05	500VAC 1 minute
AM8HY2050-02N	Double Shaft									
AM8HY4043-01N	Single Shaft			47	0.038		20.3	4.2	0.09	
AM8HY4043-02N	Double Shaft									

* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

Dimensions (Unit: mm)

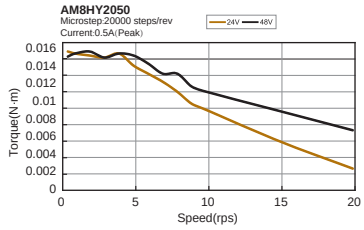


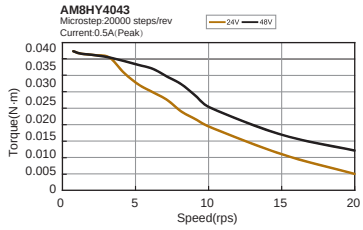
■ These dimensions are for the double shaft models. For the single shaft models, ignore the ( ) area.



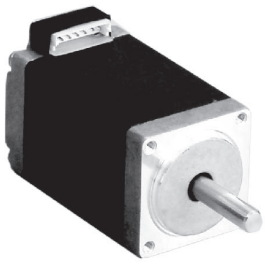
■ These dimensions are for the double shaft models. For the single shaft models, ignore the ( ) area.

Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)





NEMA11(□28mm) 2-phase DC 1.8°- 11HS Series



Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	15 N (3.4 Lbs.)Push 25 N (5.6 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	30 N (6.5 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	40
Operating Temp	−20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

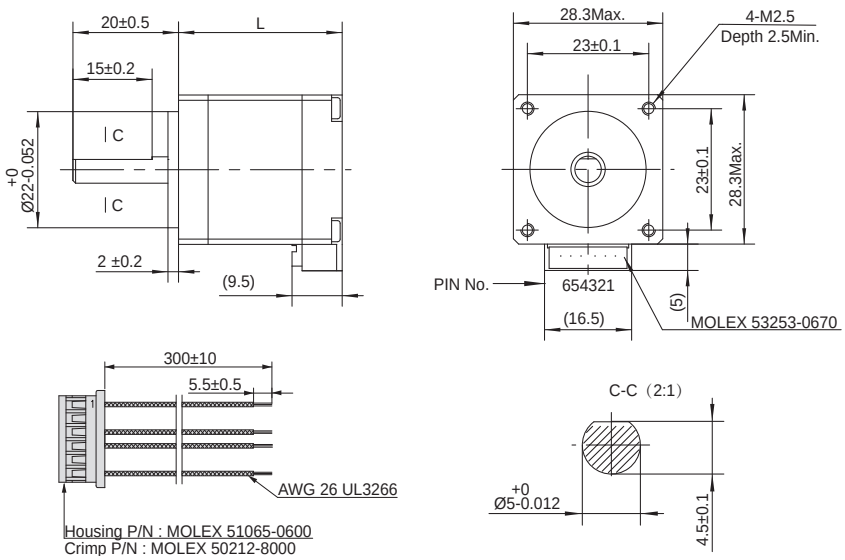
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

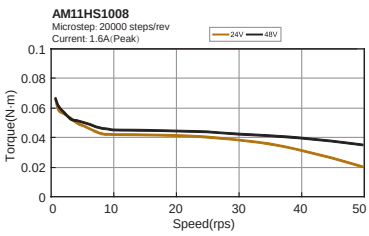
Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Mass	Dielectric Strength
				mm	N·m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	Kg	
AM11HS1008-07	Single Shaft	A	4	31.0	0.072	1	2.5	9.0	0.1	500VAC 1 minute
AM11HS3007-02	Single Shaft			40.0	0.082		1.7	12.0	0.15	
AM11HS5008-01	Single Shaft			51.0	0.125		3.5	18.0	0.2	

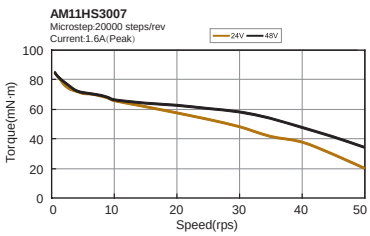
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

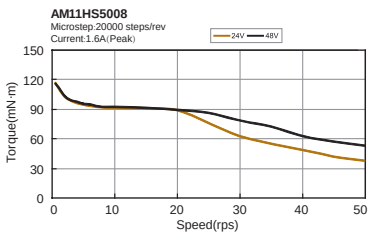
Dimensions (Unit: mm)



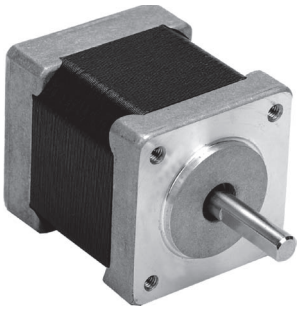
Torque Curves(Recommended Driver: SR or ST)







NEMA14(□35mm) 2-phase DC 1.8°- 14HY Series



Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	25 N (5.6 Lbs.)Push 65 N (15 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	30 N (6.5 Lbs.) At End of Shaft
IP Rating	40
Operating Temp	–20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

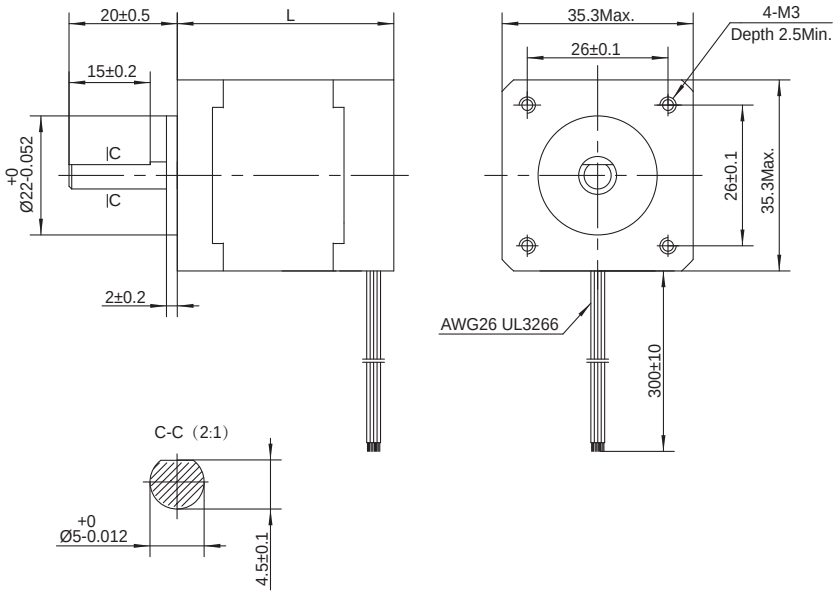
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

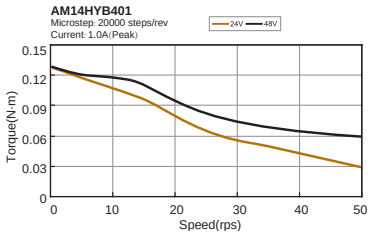
Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Mass	Dielectric Strength
				mm	N.m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	Kg	
AM14HYB401-03	Single Shaft	A	4	40.0	0.2	1.0	4.3	20.0	0.21	500VAC 1 minute

* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

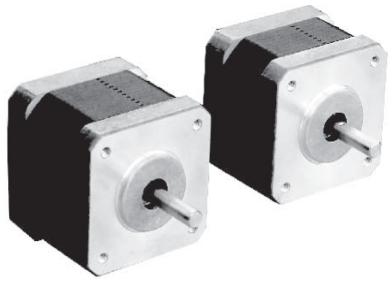
Dimensions (Unit: mm)



Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)



NEMA14(□35mm) 2-phase DC 0.9°- 14HA Series



Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	25 N (5.6 Lbs.)Push 65 N (15 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	30 N (6.5 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	40
Operating Temp	−20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

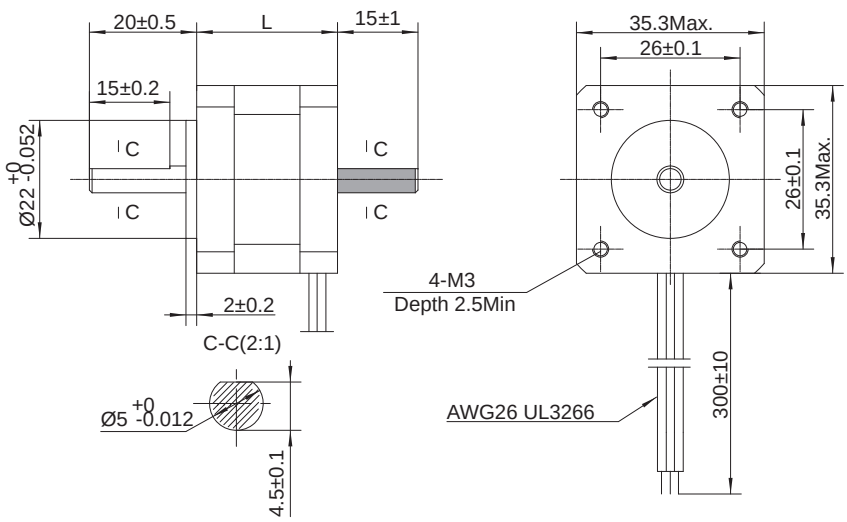
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L" mm	Holding Torque N·m	Current A/Phase	Resistance Ω/Phase	Rotor Inertia g·cm²	Mass Kg	Dielectric Strength
AM14HA74A0-01N	Single Shaft	A	4	20	0.065	1.5	0.9	10.0	0.09	500VAC 1 minute
AM14HA74A0-02N	Double Shaft									
AM14HA04A0-01N	Single Shaft			28	0.08	1.5	0.9	14.0	0.16	
AM14HA04A0-02N	Double Shaft									

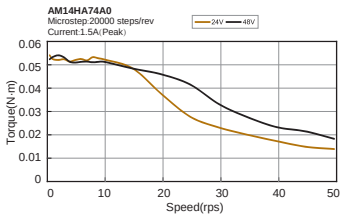
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

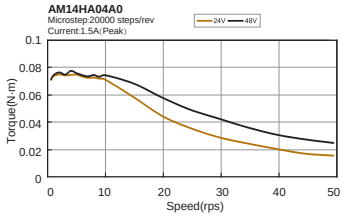
Dimensions (Unit: mm)



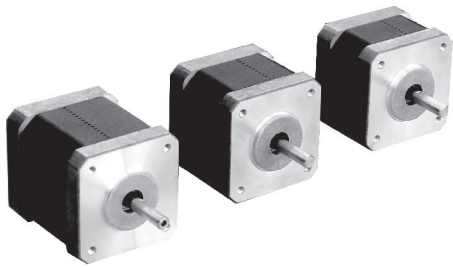
■ These dimensions are for the double shaft models. For the single shaft models, ignore the ( ) area.

Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)





NEMA17(□42mm) 2-phase DC 1.8°- 17HD Series



Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	25 N (5.6 Lbs.)Push 65 N (15 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	30 N (6.5 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	40
Operating Temp	−20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

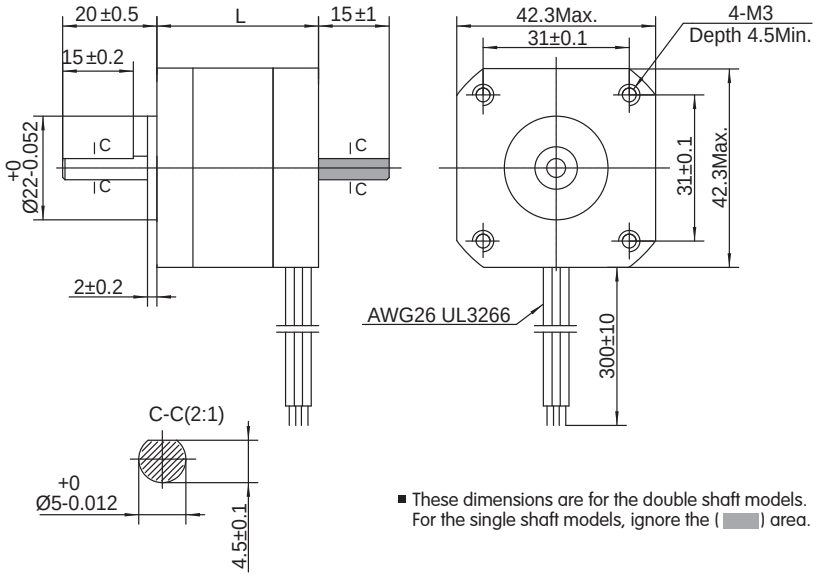
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L" mm	Holding Torque N·m	Current A/Phase	Resistance Ω/Phase	Rotor Inertia g·cm²	Mass Kg	Dielectric Strength
AM17HD4452-02N	Single Shaft	A	4	34.3	0.285	1.5	1.5	38.0	0.23	500VAC 1 minute
AM17HD4452-01N	Double Shaft									
AM17HD2438-02N	Single Shaft			39.8	0.46		1.9	57.0	0.28	
AM17HD2438-01N	Double Shaft									
AM17HD6426-06N	Single Shaft			48.3	0.59		2.3	82.0	0.36	
AM17HD6426-05N	Double Shaft									
AM17HDB410-01N	Single Shaft			62.8	0.85	1.4	3.2	123.0	0.6	
AM17HDB410-02N	Double Shaft									

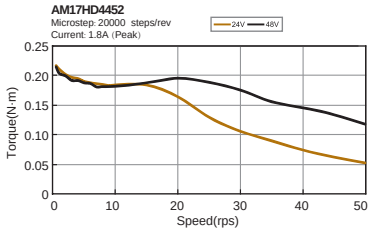
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

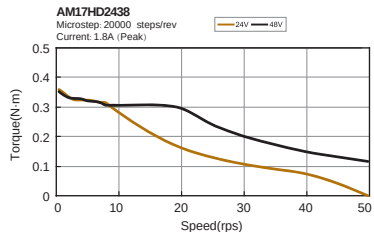
Dimensions (Unit: mm)

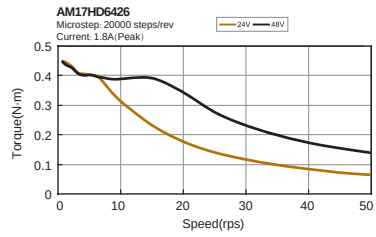


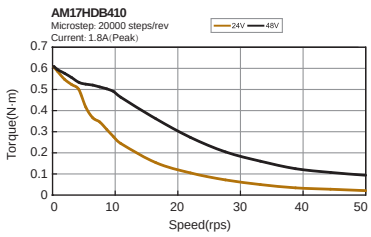
■ These dimensions are for the double shaft models.
For the single shaft models, ignore the ( ) area.

Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)

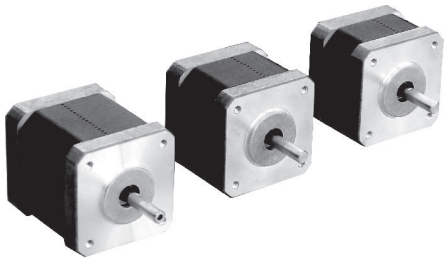








NEMA17(□42mm) 2-phase DC 0.9°- 17HA Series



Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	25 N (5.6 Lbs.)Push 65 N (15 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	30 N (6.5 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	40
Operating Temp	−20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

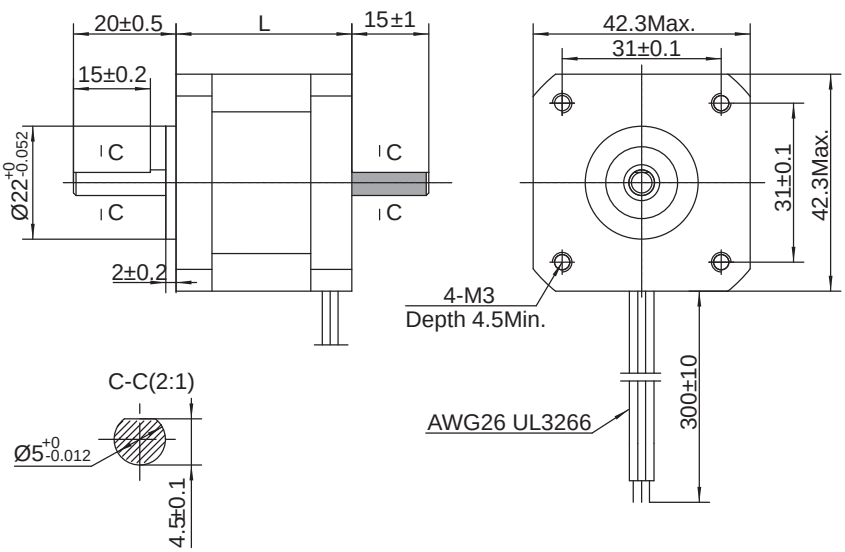
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L" mm	Holding Torque N·m	Current A/Phase	Resistance Ω/Phase	Rotor Inertia g·cm²	Mass Kg	Dielectric Strength
AM17HA44A0-01N	Single Shaft	A	4	34.3	0.25	1.5	1.6	38.0	0.23	500VAC 1 minute
AM17HA44A0-02N	Double Shaft									
AM17HA24A0-01N	Single Shaft			39.8	0.35		1.65	57.0	0.28	
AM17HA24A0-02N	Double Shaft									
AM17HA64A0-01N	Single Shaft			48.3	0.45		1.56	82.0	0.36	
AM17HA64A0-02N	Double Shaft									

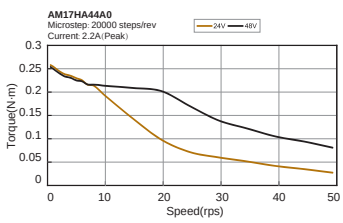
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

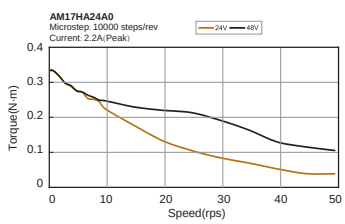
Dimensions (Unit: mm)

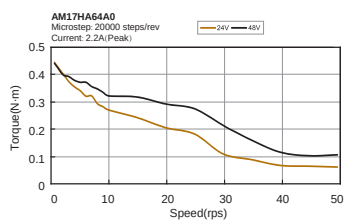


■ These dimensions are for the double shaft models. For the single shaft models, ignore the ( ) area.

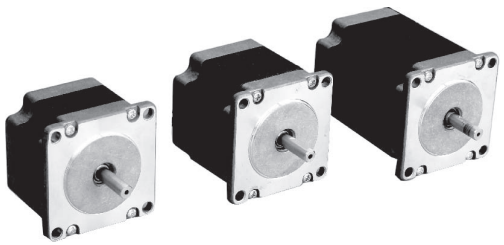
Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)







NEMA23(□ 56mm) 2-phase DC 1.8°- 23HS Series



Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	± 5%
Step Accuracy	40 N (9 Lbs.)Push 130 N (30 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	70 N (15.5 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	40
Operating Temp	–20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

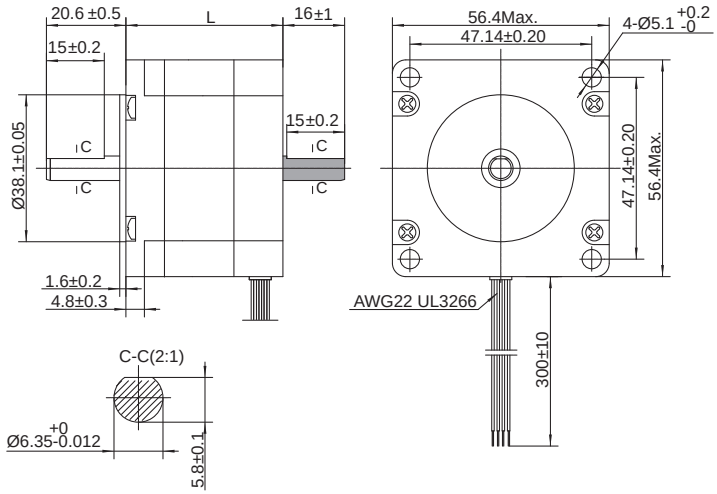
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L" mm	Holding Torque N·m	Current A/Phase	Resistance Ω/Phase	Rotor Inertia g·cm²	Mass Kg	Dielectric Strength
AM23HS0420-01	Single Shaft	A	4	41.0	0.72	1.8	1.8	135.0	0.42	500VAC 1 minute
AM23HS0420-02	Double Shaft									
AM23HS2449-01	Single Shaft			54.0	1.25		2.4	260.0	0.6	
AM23HS2449-02	Double Shaft									
AM23HS3454-01	Single Shaft			76.0	2.1		2.9	460.0	1.0	
AM23HS3454-02	Double Shaft									
AM23HS0421-01	Single Shaft			41.0	0.72	3.7	0.48	135.0	0.42	
AM23HS0421-02	Double Shaft									
AM23HS2450-01	Single Shaft			54.0	1.25		0.63	260.0	0.6	
AM23HS2450-02	Double Shaft									
AM23HS3455-01	Single Shaft			76.0	2.1		0.75	460.0	1.0	
AM23HS3455-02	Double Shaft									

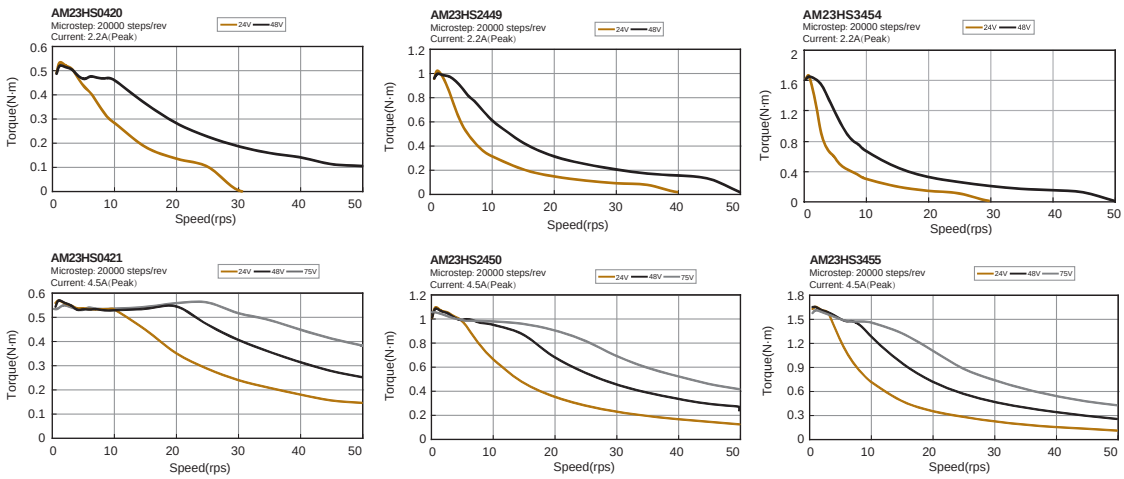
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

Dimensions (Unit: mm)



■ These dimensions are for the double shaft models. For the single shaft models, ignore the ( ) area.

Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)



NEMA23(□56mm) 2-phase DC 1.8°- 23HS PowerPlus Series (6.35mm Shaft)

Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	40 N (9 Lbs.)Push 130 N (30 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	70 N (15.5 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	40
Operating Temp	–20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

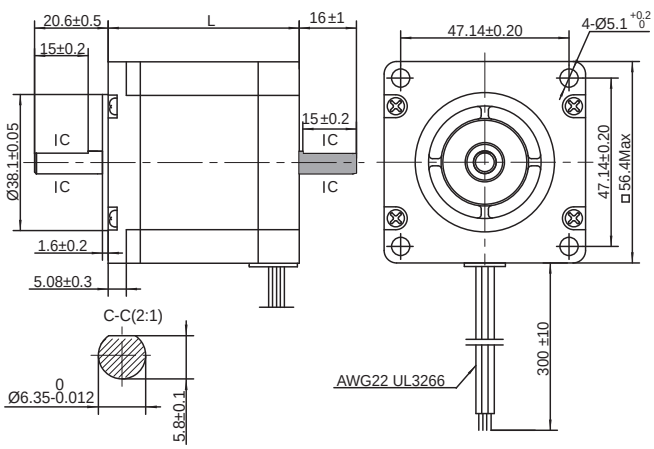
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L" mm	Holding Torque N·m	Current A/Phase	Resistance Ω/Phase	Rotor Inertia g·cm²	Mass Kg	Dielectric Strength
AM23HS04A0-01	Single Shaft	A	4	39	0.82	1.8	1.8	105.0	0.4	500VAC 1 minute
AM23HS04A0-02	Double Shaft									
AM23HS84A0-01	Single Shaft			55	1.5		2.4	215.0	0.6	
AM23HS84A0-02	Double Shaft									
AM23HSA4A0-01	Single Shaft			77	2.3		3	365.0	1.0	
AM23HSA4A0-02	Double Shaft									
AM23HS04B0-01	Single Shaft			39	0.82	3.7	0.48	105.0	0.4	
AM23HS04B0-02	Double Shaft									
AM23HS84B0-01	Single Shaft			55	1.5		0.63	215.0	0.6	
AM23HS84B0-02	Double Shaft									
AM23HSA4B0-01	Single Shaft			77	2.3		0.75	365.0	1.0	
AM23HSA4B0-02	Double Shaft									

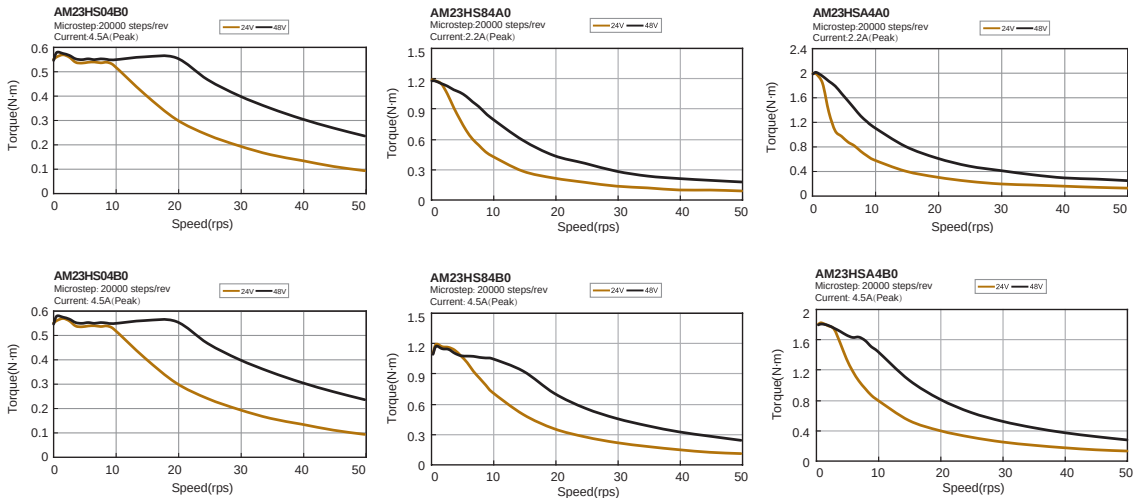
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

Dimensions (Unit: mm)



■ These dimensions are for the double shaft models. For the single shaft models, ignore the ( ) area.

Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)



NEMA23(□56mm) 2-phase DC 1.8°- 23HS PowerPlus Series (8mm Shaft)

Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	40 N (9 Lbs.)Push 130 N (30 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	70 N (15.5 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	40
Operating Temp	−20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

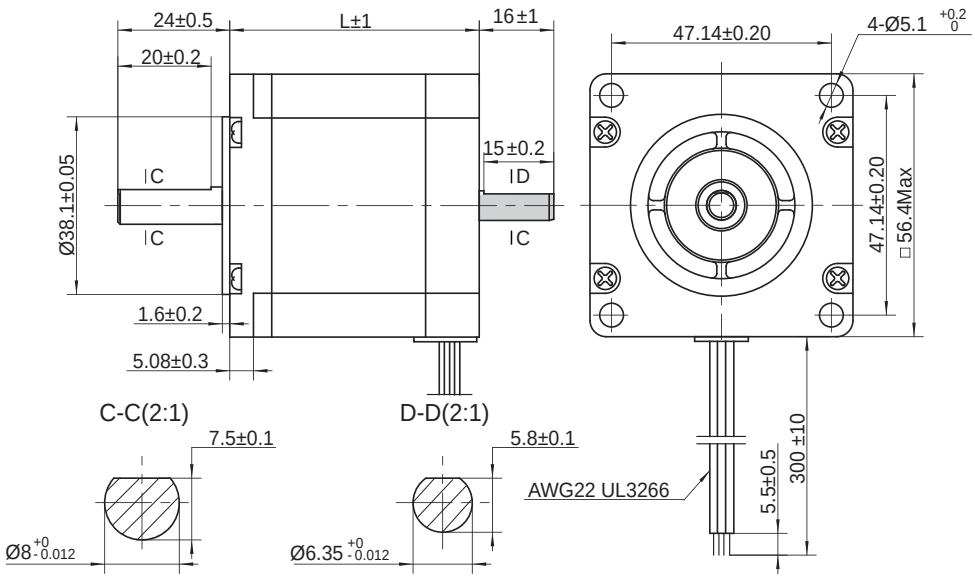
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L" mm	Holding Torque N·m	Current A/Phase	Resistance Ω/Phase	Rotor Inertia g·cm²	Mass Kg	Dielectric Strength
AM23HS04B0-03	Single Shaft	A	4	39	0.82	3.7	0.48	105.0	0.4	500VAC 1 minute
AM23HS04B0-04	Double Shaft									
AM23HS84B0-03	Single Shaft			55	1.5		0.63	215.0	0.6	
AM23HS84B0-04	Double Shaft									
AM23HSA4B0-03	Single Shaft			77	2.3		0.75	365.0	1.0	
AM23HSA4B0-04	Double Shaft									

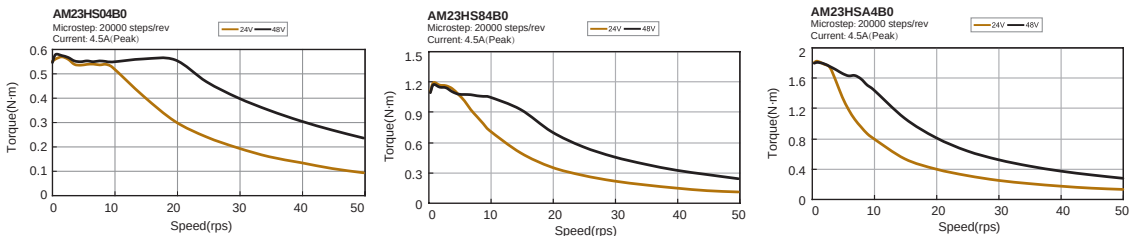
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

Dimensions (Unit: mm)

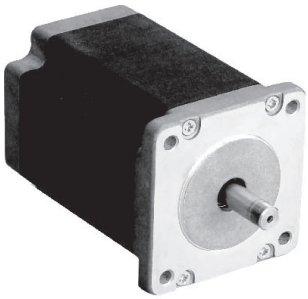


■ These dimensions are for the double shaft models. For the single shaft models, ignore the ( ) area.

Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)



NEMA24(□60mm) 2-phase DC 1.8°- 24HS Series



Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	40 N (9 Lbs.)Push 130 N (30 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	70 N (15.5 Lbs.)At Flat Center
IP Rating	40
Operating Temp	−20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

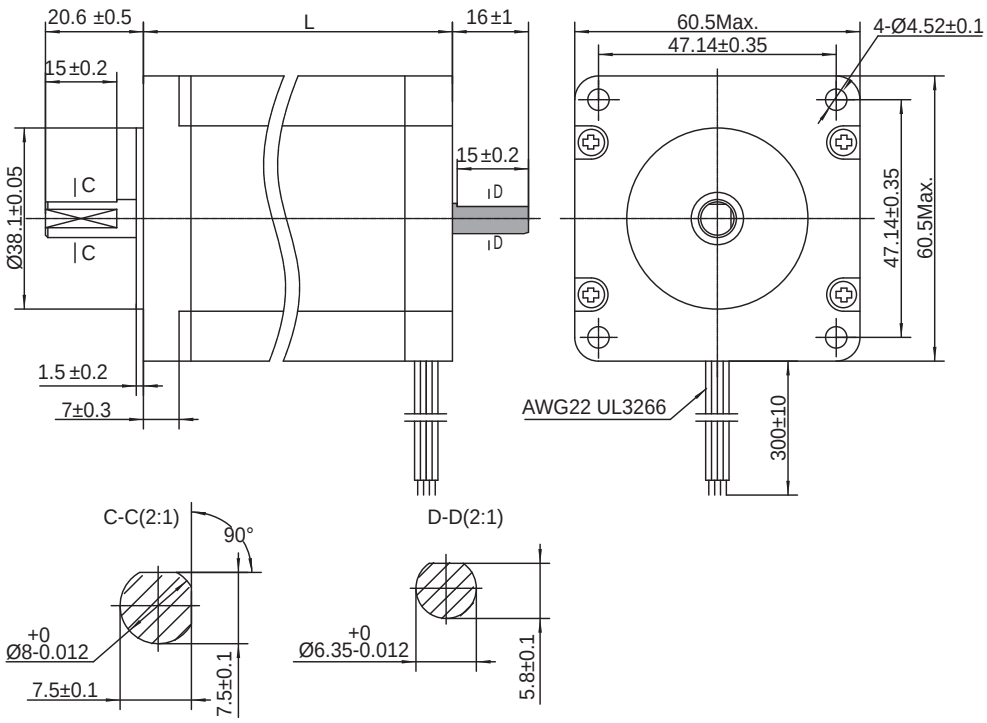
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Mass	Dielectric Strength
				mm	N·m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	Kg	
AM24HS2402-08N	Single Shaft	A	4	54.0	1.57	4.0	0.43	450.0	0.83	500VAC 1 minute
AM24HS2402-11N	Double Shaft									
AM24HS5401-10N	Single Shaft			85.0	3.2	4.0	0.65	900.0	1.4	
AM24HS5401-24N	Double Shaft									

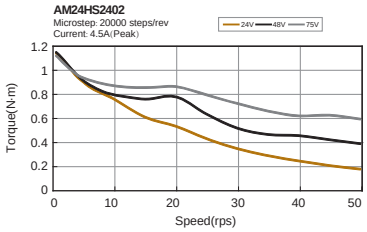
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

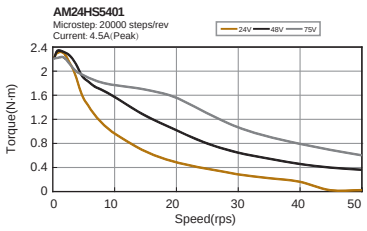
Dimensions (Unit: mm)



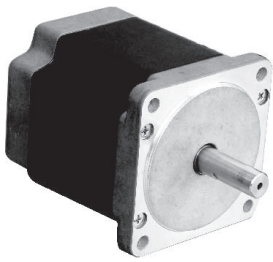
■ These dimensions are for the double shaft models. For the single shaft models, ignore the ( ) area.

Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)





NEMA34(□86mm) 2-phase DC 1.8°- 34HD Series



Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	65 N (15 Lbs.)Push 155 N (35 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	220 N (50 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	40
Operating Temp	−20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

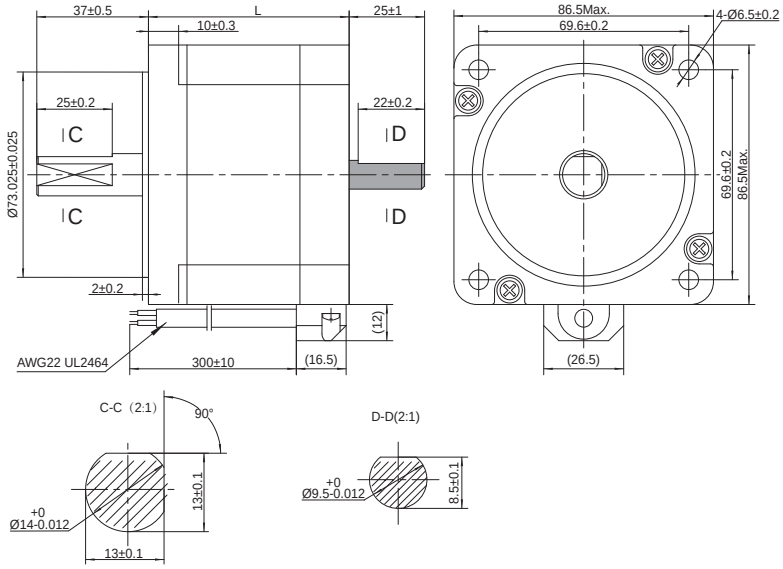
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L" mm	Holding Torque N·m	Current A/Phase	Resistance Ω/Phase	Rotor Inertia g·cm²	Mass Kg	Dielectric Strength
AM34HD0404-08	Single Shaft	A	4	66.5	3.7	6.3	0.25	1100.0	1.6	500VAC 1 minute
AM34HD0404-09	Double Shaft									
AM34HD1404-06	Single Shaft			96.0	6.7		0.35	1850.0	2.7	
AM34HD1404-07	Double Shaft									
AM34HD2403-07	Single Shaft			125.5	9.4	5.6	0.49	2750.0	3.8	
AM34HD2403-08	Double Shaft									
AM34HD3402-01	Single Shaft			156.0	11.5	5.6	0.63	4400.0	5.2	
AM34HD3402-02	Double Shaft									

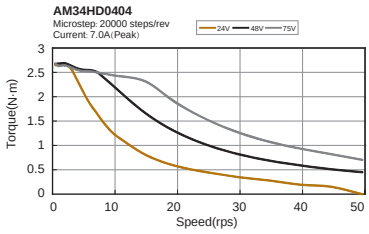
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

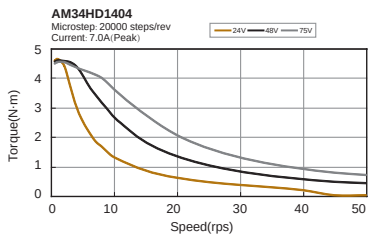
Dimensions (Unit: mm)

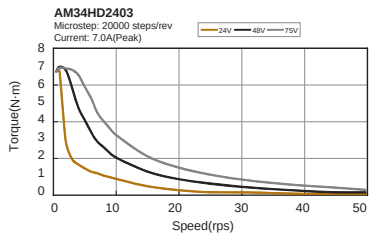


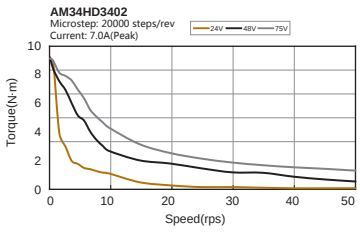
■ These dimensions are for the double shaft models. For the single shaft models, ignore the ( ) area.

Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)

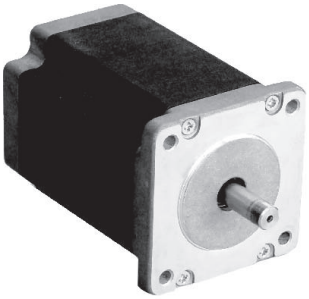








NEMA23(□56mm) 2-phase AC1.8°- 23HS Series



Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	40 N (9 Lbs.)Push 130 N (30 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	70 N (15.5 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	40
Operating Temp	−20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

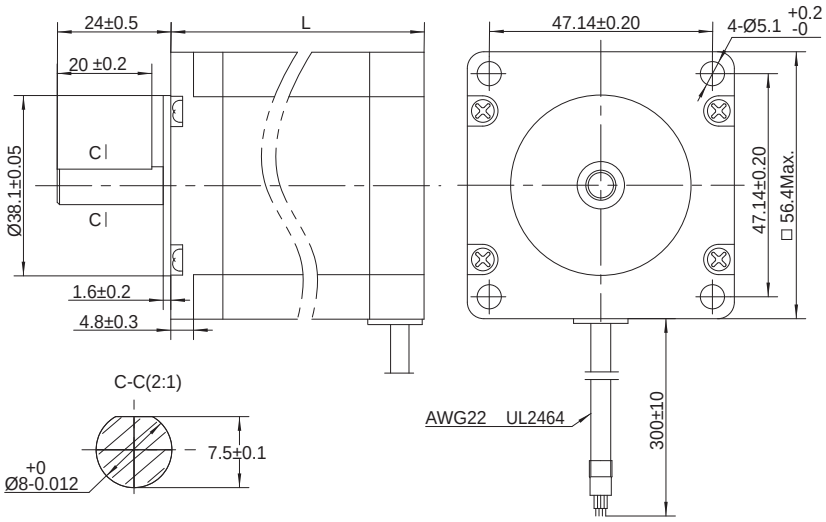
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

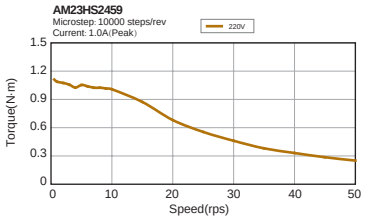
Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Mass	Dielectric Strength
				mm	N.m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	Kg	
AM23HS2459-01	Single Shaft	A	4	54	1.7	1	16.6	260.0	0.6	1500VAC 1 minute
AM23HS3466-01				76	2.2	0.6	25.4	460.0	1.0	

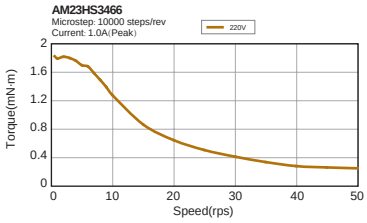
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

Dimensions (Unit: mm)

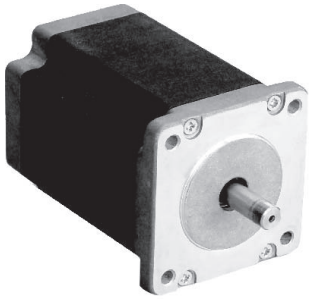


Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SRAC or STAC)





NEMA24(□60mm) 2-phase AC1.8°- 24HS Series



Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	40 N (9 Lbs.)Push 130 N (30 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	70 N (15.5 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	40
Operating Temp	−20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

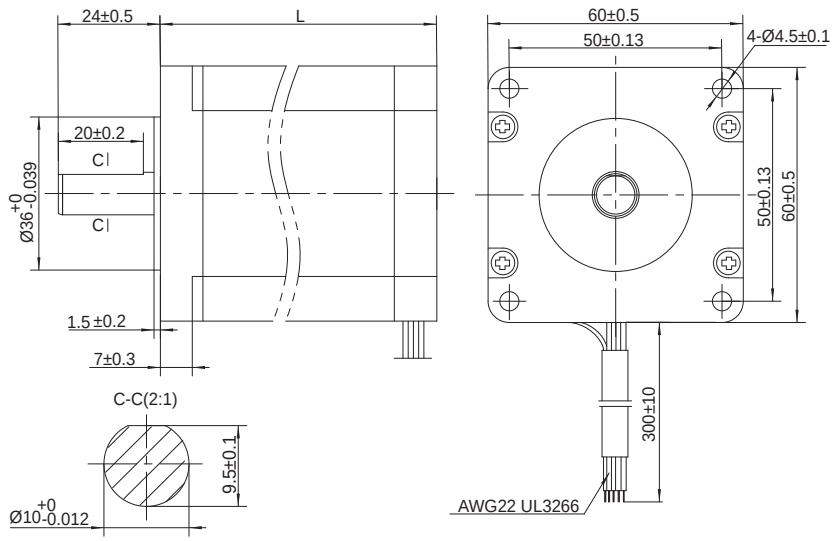
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

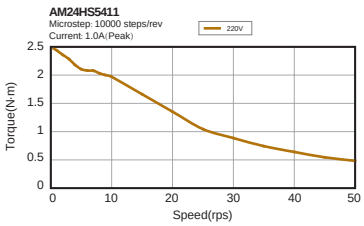
Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Mass	Dielectric Strength
				mm	N.m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	Kg	
AM24HS5411-01N	Single Shaft	A	4	85	3.1	0.8	15.4	900.0	1.4	1500VAC 1 minute

* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

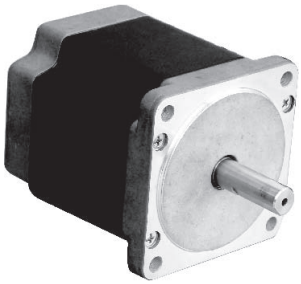
Dimensions (Unit: mm)



Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SRAC or STAC)



NEMA34(□86mm) 2-phase AC 1.8°- 34HD Series



Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	65 N (15 Lbs.)Push 155 N (35 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	220 N (50 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	40
Operating Temp	−20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

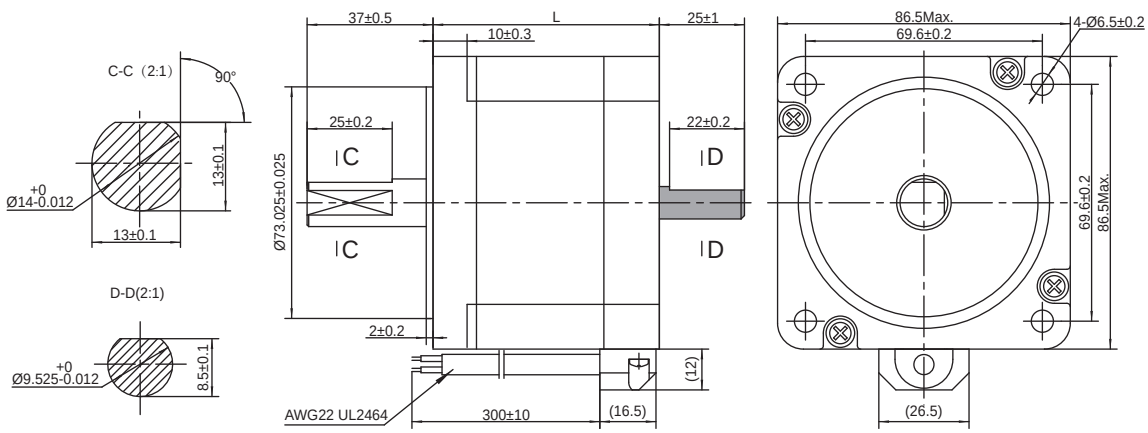
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L" mm	Holding Torque N.m	Current A/Phase	Resistance Ω/Phase Series connection	Rotor Inertia g·cm²	Mass Kg	Dielectric Strength
AM34HD0802-01	Single Shaft	B(Parallel) C(Series)	8	66.5	4.2	1.8 (220V Series connection) / 3.6 (110V Parallel connection)	3.4	1100.0	1.6	1500VAC 1 minute
AM34HD0802-02	Double Shaft									
AM34HD4802-01	Single Shaft			75	4.7		3.6	1350.0	1.9	
AM34HD1802-01	Single Shaft			96	7.3		3.6	1850.0	2.7	
AM34HD1802-03	Double Shaft									
AM34HD6801-01	Single Shaft			115	7.6		4	2400.0	3.5	
AM34HD2805-01	Single Shaft			125.5	8.7		4.2	2750.0	3.8	
AM34HD2805-03	Double Shaft									

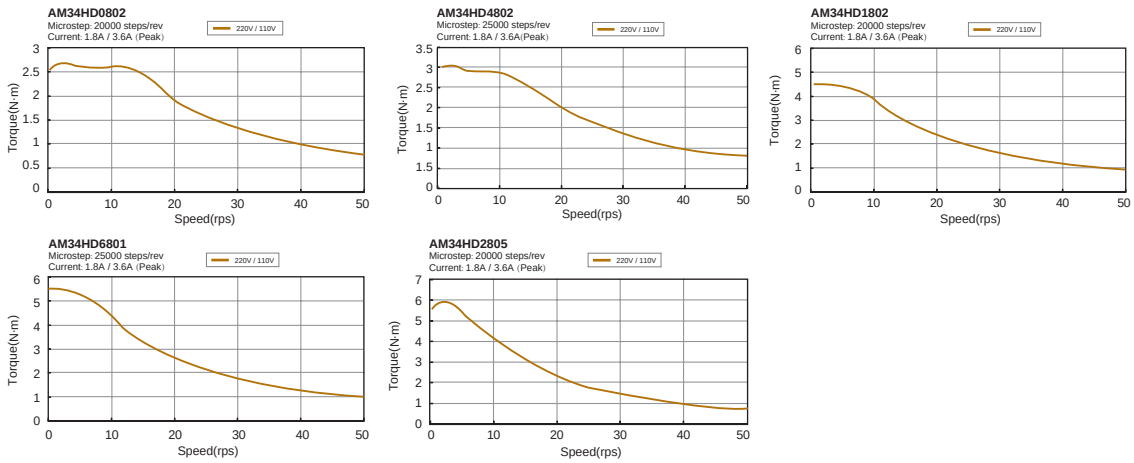
* Wiring Diagram B / C See Page 245

Dimensions (Unit: mm)

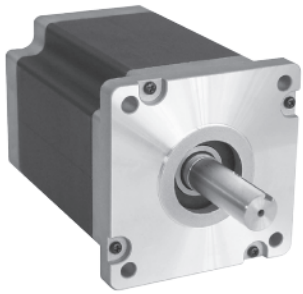


■ These dimensions are for the double shaft models. For the single shaft models, ignore the ( ) area.

Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SRAC or STAC)



NEMA42(□110mm) 2-phase AC 1.8° - 42HS Series



Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	250 N (56 Lbs.)Push 250 N (56 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	450 N (100 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	40
Operating Temp	−20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

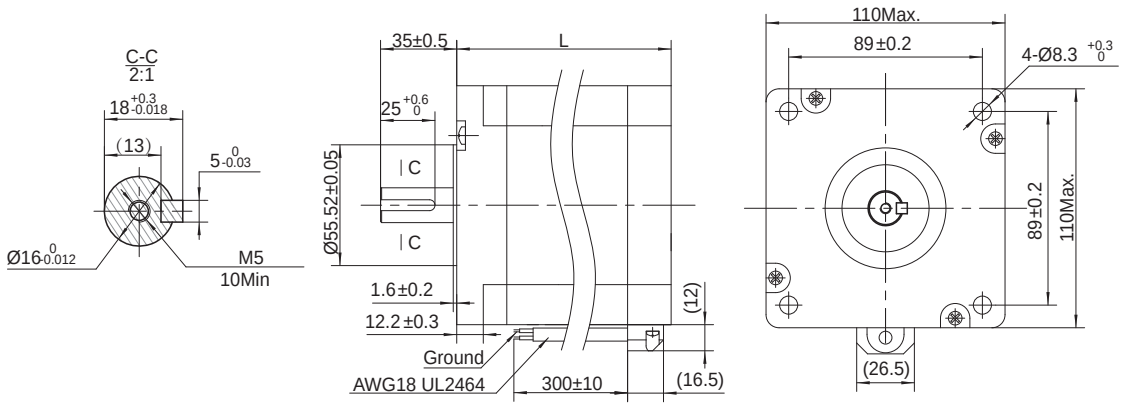
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

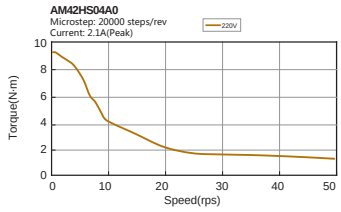
Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Mass	Dielectric Strength
				mm	N.m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	Kg	
AM42HS04A0-01	Single Shaft	A	4	98.5	12	2.1	4.2	5500	4.8	1500VAC 1 minute
AM42HS24A0-01				149.5	21	2.4	4.4	10900	8	
AM42HS34A0-01				201	30	2.7	4.4	16200	11.6	

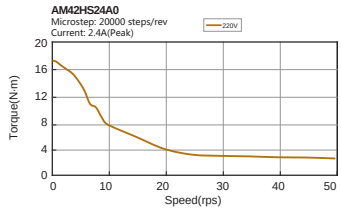
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

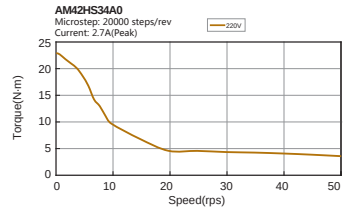
Dimensions (Unit: mm)



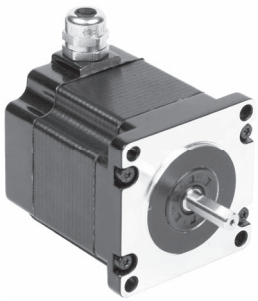
Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SRAC or STAC)







NEMA23(□56mm) 2-phase DC1.8°- 23HS Series IP65 Type



Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	40 N (9 Lbs.)Push 130 N (30 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	70 N (15.5 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	65
Operating Temp	−20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

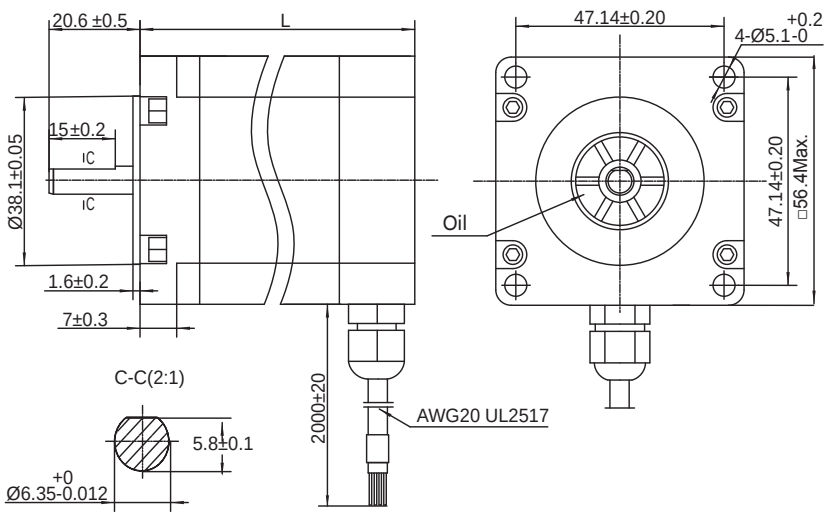
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

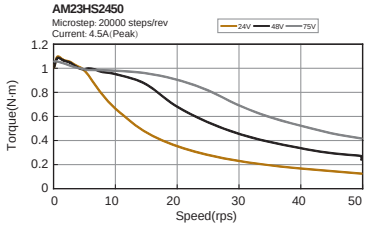
Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Mass	Dielectric Strength
				mm	N.m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	Kg	
AM23HS2450-03	Single Shaft	A	4	61.7	1.25	3.7	0.63	260.0	0.6	500VAC 1 minute
AM23HS3455-05				83.7	2.2		0.75	460.0	1	

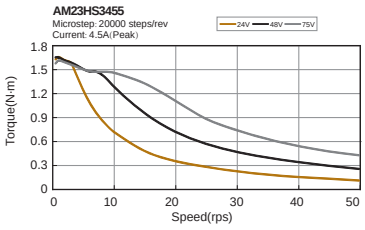
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

Dimensions (Unit: mm)



Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)





NEMA24(□60mm) 2-phase DC1.8°- 24HS Series IP65 Type

Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	40 N (9 Lbs.)Push 130 N (30 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	70 N (15.5 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	65
Operating Temp	−20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

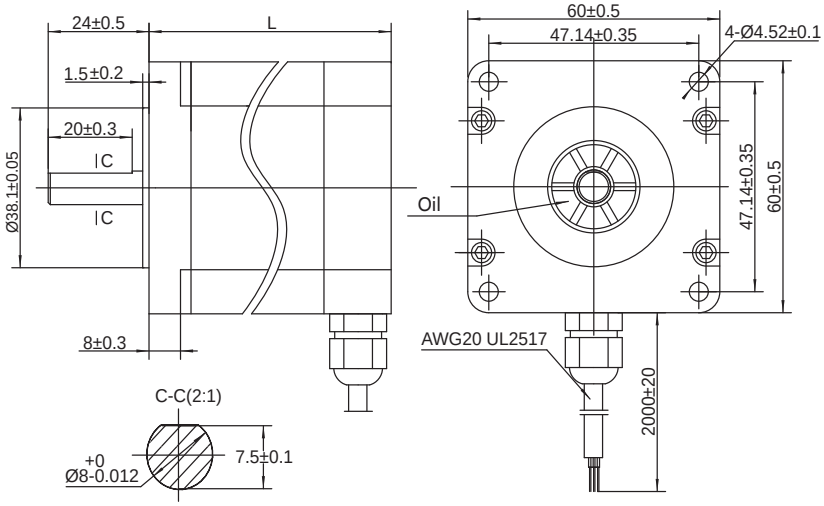
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

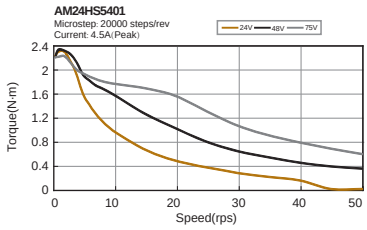
Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Mass	Dielectric Strength
				mm	N.m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	Kg	
AM24HS5401-44N	Single Shaft	A	4	94.5	3.2	4.0	0.7	900.0	1.4	500VAC 1 minute

* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

Dimensions (Unit: mm)



Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)



NEMA34(□86mm) 2-phase DC1.8°- 34HD Series IP65 Type

Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	65 N (15 Lbs.)Push 155 N (35 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	220 N (50 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	65
Operating Temp	−20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

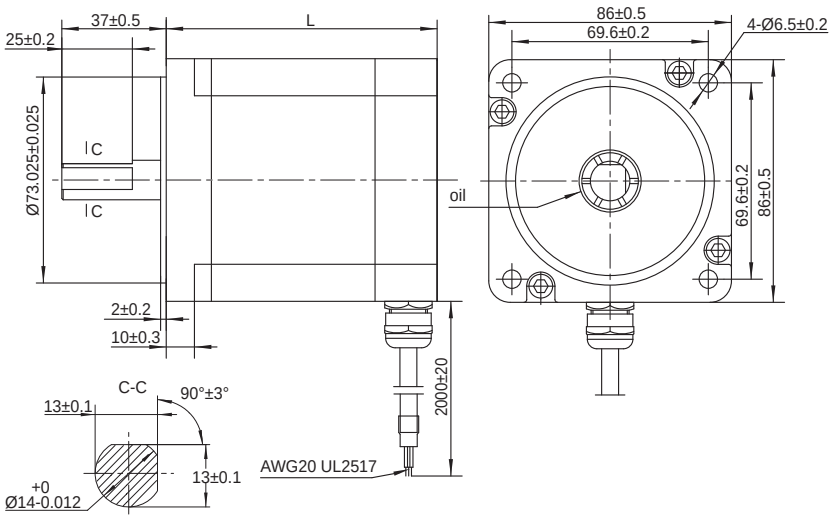
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

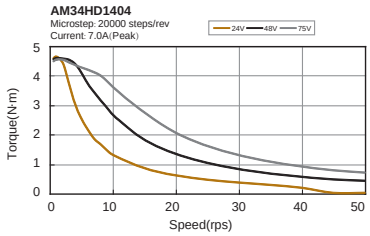
Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Mass	Dielectric Strength
				mm	N.m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	Kg	
AM34HD1404-13	Single Shaft	A	4	98	6.7	6.3	0.45	1850.0	2.7	500VAC 1 minute
AM34HD2403-13				127.5	9.4	5.6	0.62	2750.0	3.8	

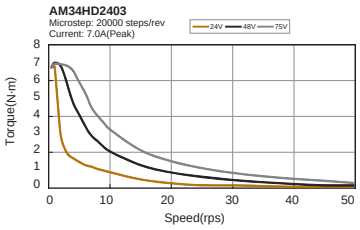
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

Dimensions (Unit: mm)

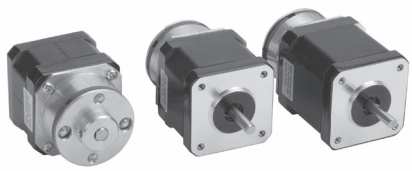


Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)

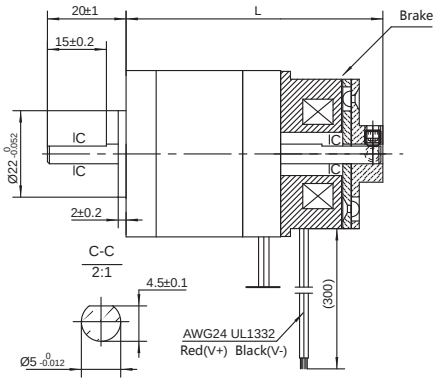


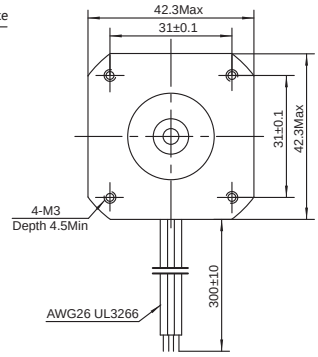


NEMA17(□42mm) 2-phase DC1.8°- 17HD Series Brake type



RoHS Compliant



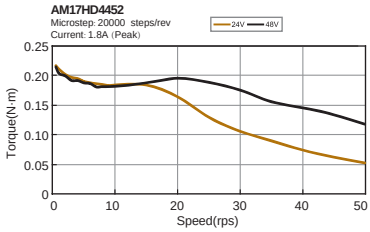


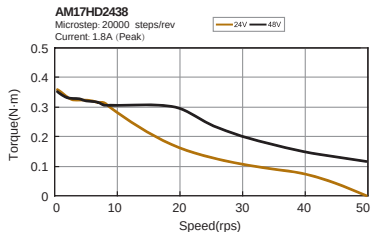
■ Parameters

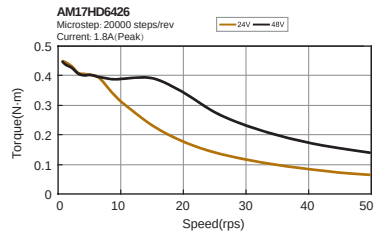
Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length "L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Brake Torque	Brake Power	Mass	Dielectric Strength
				mm	N.m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	N.m	V(W)	Kg	
AM17HD4452-BR01	Single Shaft	A	4	60.3	0.285	1.5	1.5	38.0	0.6	24(10)	0.38	500VAC 1 minute
AM17HD2438-BR01				65.8	0.46	1.5	1.9	57.0	0.6	24(10)	0.43	
AM17HD6426-BR01				74.3	0.59	1.5	2.3	82.0	0.6	24(10)	0.51	
AM17HDB410-BR01				85.8	0.85	1.4	3.2	123.0	0.6	24(10)	0.75	

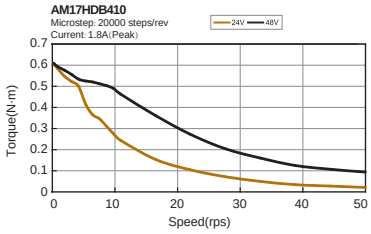
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

■ Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)

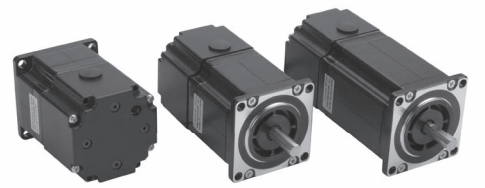




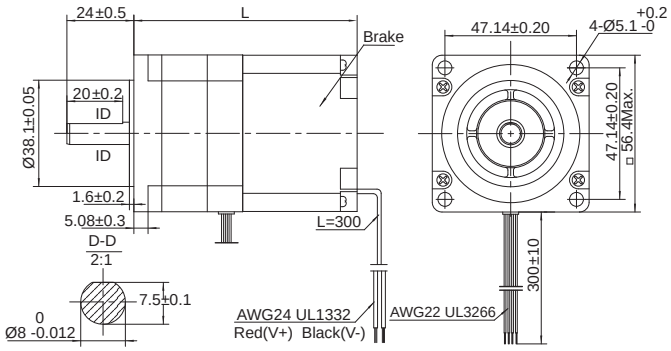




NEMA23(□56mm) 2-phase DC1.8°- 23HS Series Brake type



RoHS Compliant

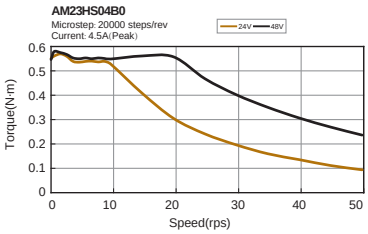


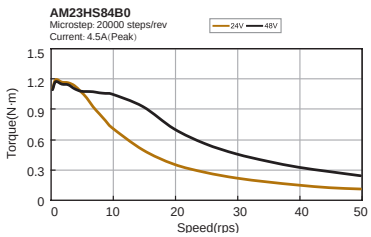
Parameters

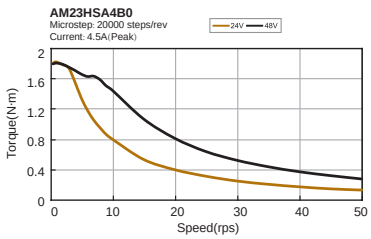
Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Brake Torque	Brake Power	Mass	Dielectric Strength
				mm	N.m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	N.m	V(W)	Kg	
AM23HS04B0-BR01	Single Shaft	A	4	80	0.82	3.7	0.48	105.0	1.5	24(15)	0.62	500VAC 1 minute
AM23HS84B0-BR01				96	1.5		0.63	215.0	1.5	24(15)	0.8	
AM23HSA4B0-BR01				118	2.3		0.75	365.0	1.5	24(15)	1.2	

* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

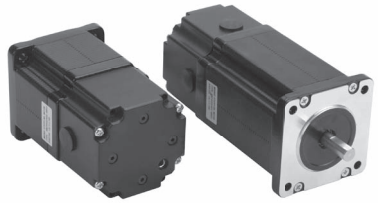
Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)



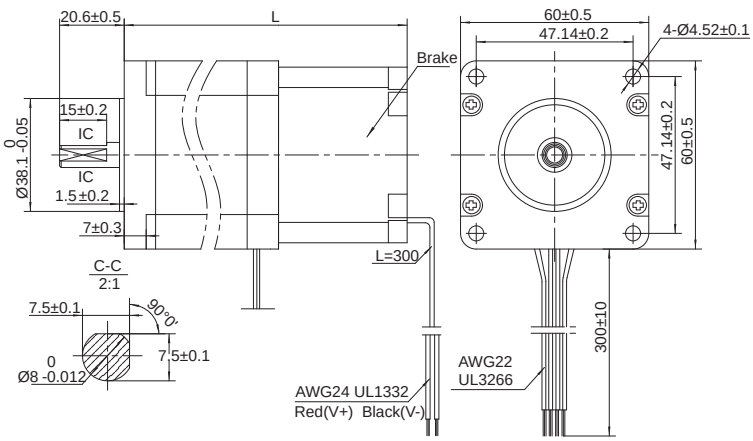




NEMA24(□60mm) 2-phase DC1.8°- 24HS Series Brake type



RoHS Compliant

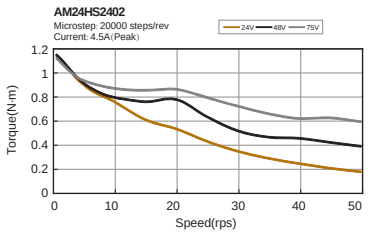


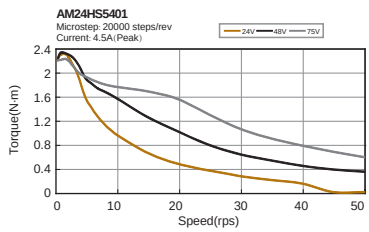
Parameters

Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Brake Torque	Brake Power	Mass	Dielectric Strength
				mm	N.m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	N.m	V(W)	Kg	
AM24HS2402-BR01	Single Shaft	A	4	95	1.57	4.0	0.43	450.0	1.5	24(15)	1.03	500VAC 1 minute
AM24HS5401-BR01				126	3.2		0.65	900.0			1.6	

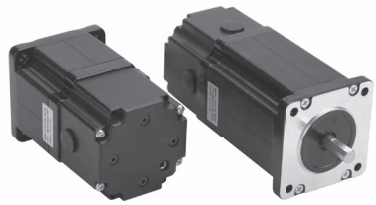
⋆ Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)

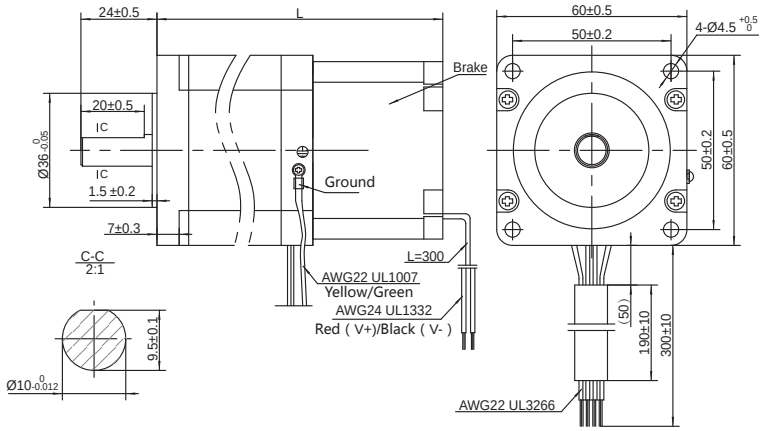




NEMA24(□60mm) 2-phase AC1.8°- 24HS Series Brake type



RoHS Compliant



Parameters

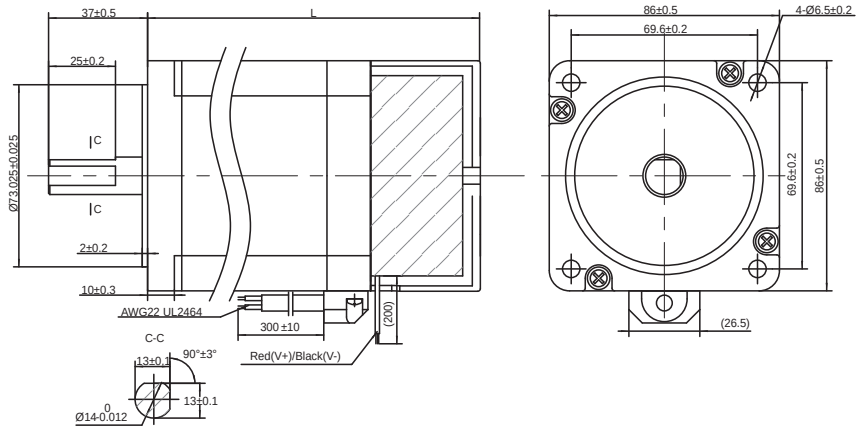
Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Brake Torque	Brake Power	Mass	Dielectric Strength
				mm	N.m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	N.m	V(W)	Kg	
AM24HS5411-BR01	Single Shaft	A	4	126	3.1	0.8	15.4	900.0	1.5	24(15)	1.6	1500VAC 1 minute

* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SRAC or STAC)

NEMA34(□86mm) 2-phase DC1.8°/ 2-phase AC1.8°-34HD Series Brake type

RoHS Compliant

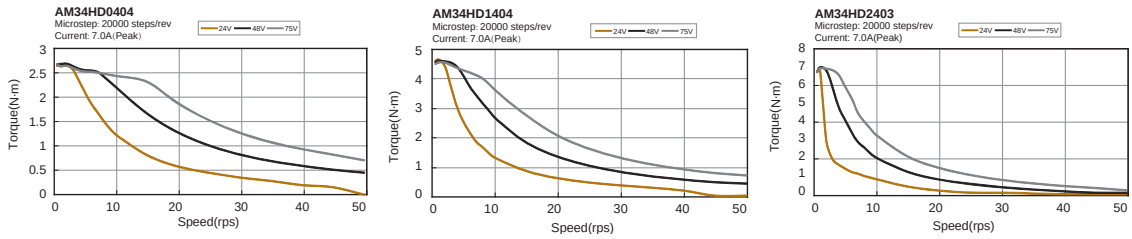


■ Parameters

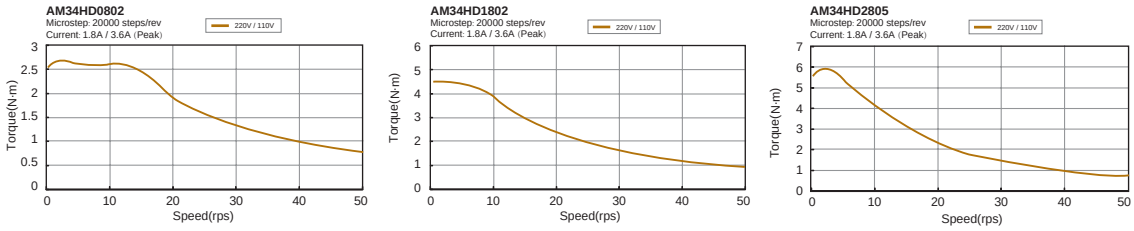
Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Brake Torque	Brake Power	Mass	Dielectric Strength
				mm	N.m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	N.m	V(W)	Kg	
AM34HD0404-BR01	Single Shaft	A	4	118.5	3.7	6.3	0.25	1100	6	24(30)	2.2	500VAC 1 minute
AM34HD1404-BR01	Single Shaft			148	6.7		0.35	1850			3.3	
AM34HD2403-BR01	Single Shaft			177.5	9.4	5.6	0.49	2750			4.4	
AM34HD0802-BR01	Single Shaft	C	8	118.5	4.2	1.8 (220V Series connection)	3.4 (Series onnection)	1100	6	24(30)	2.2	1500VAC 1 minute
AM34HD1802-BR01	Single Shaft			148	7.6		3.6 (Series onnection)	1850			3.3	
AM34HD2805-BR01	Single Shaft			177.5	8.7		4.2 (Series onnection)	2750			4.4	

⋆ Wiring Diagram A/C See Page 245

■ Torque Curves
(Recommended Driver: SR or ST)

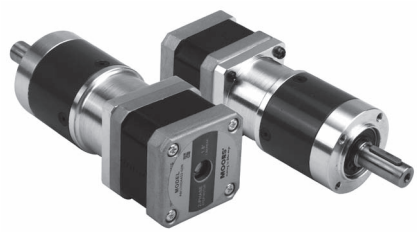


■ Torque Curves
(Recommended Driver: SRAC or STAC)

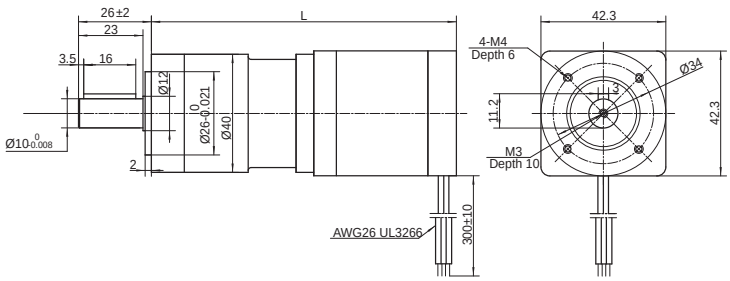


NEMA17(□42mm) 2-phase DC1.8° - 17HD Series Planetary Reducer Motor Type

Dimensions (Unit: mm)



RoHS Compliant

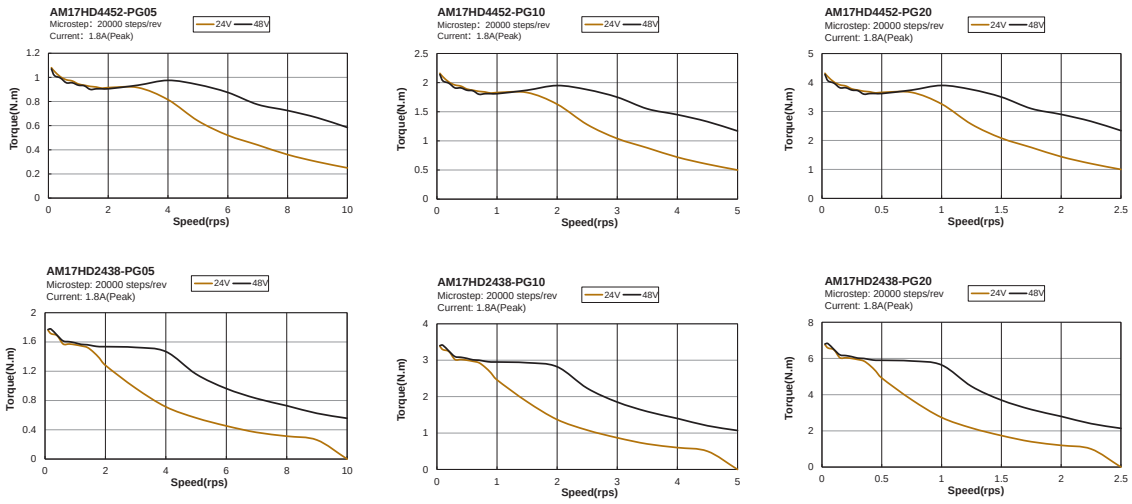


Parameters

Model	Wiring	Length"L"	Current	Series	Reduction ratio	Accuracy	Maximum output torque	Maximum load torque	Rotor Inertia	Efficiency	Noise	Mass
		mm	A/Phase			arc-min	N.m	N.m	$g.cm^2$		dB	Kg
AM17HD4452-PG05	A	101.8	1.5	1	5	12	1.25	6	950	96%	<60	0.55
AM17HD4452-PG10		101.8		1	10	12	2.5	4	3800	96%		0.55
AM17HD4452-PG20		114.8		2	20	15	5	20	15200	94%		0.63
AM17HD2438-PG05		107.3		1	5	12	2	6	1425	96%		0.6
AM17HD2438-PG10		107.3		1	10	12	4	4	5700	96%		0.6
AM17HD2438-PG20		120.3		2	20	15	8	20	22800	94%		0.68

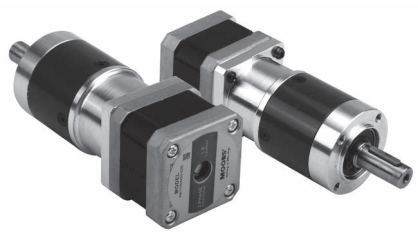
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

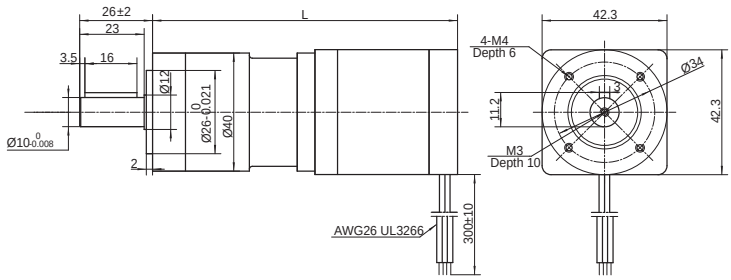
Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)



NEMA17(□42mm) 2-phase DC1.8° - 17HD Series Planetary Reducer Motor Type

Dimensions (Unit: mm)





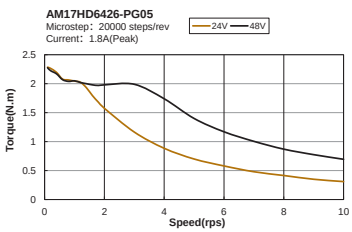
RoHS Compliant

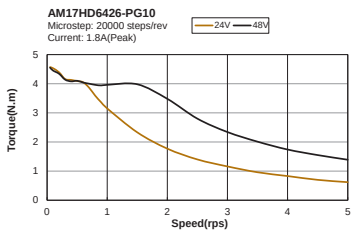
Parameters

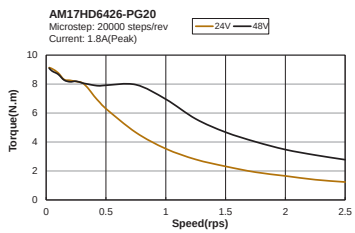
Model	Wiring	Length"L"	Current	Series	Reduction ratio	Accuracy	Maximum output torque	Maximum load torque	Rotor Inertia	Efficiency	Noise	Mass
		mm	A/Phase			arc-min	N.m	N.m	g.cm^2		dB	Kg
AM17HD6426-PG05	A	115.8	1.5	1	5	12	2.5	6	2050	96%	<60	0.68
AM17HD6426-PG10		115.8		1	10	12	5	4	8200	96%		0.68
AM17HD6426-PG20		128.8		2	20	15	10	20	32800	94%		0.76
AM17HDB410-PG05		130.3	1.4	1	5	12	4.25	6	3075	96%		0.92
AM17HDB410-PG10		130.3		1	10	12	8.5	4	12300	96%		0.92
AM17HDB410-PG20		143.3		2	20	15	17	20	49200	94%		1

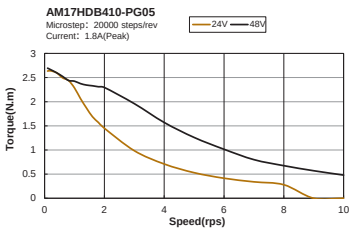
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

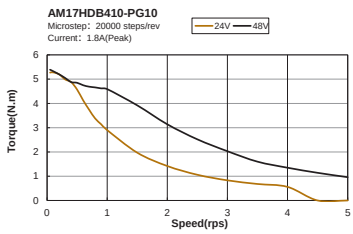
Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)

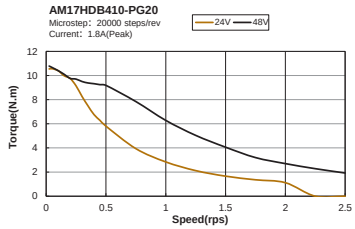






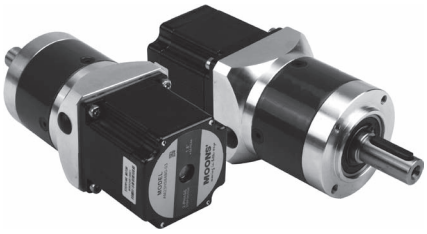


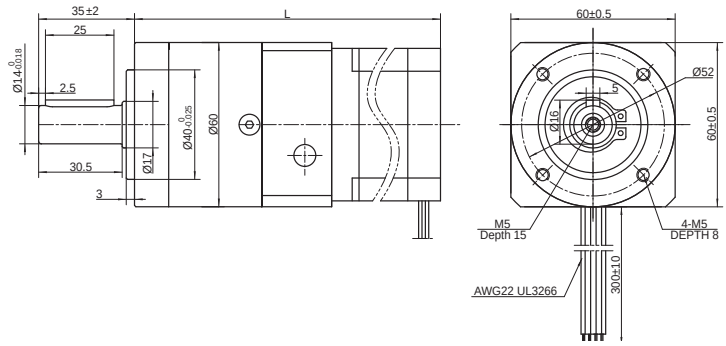




NEMA23(□56mm) 2-phase DC1.8° - 23HS Series Planetary Reducer Motor Type

Dimensions (Unit: mm)





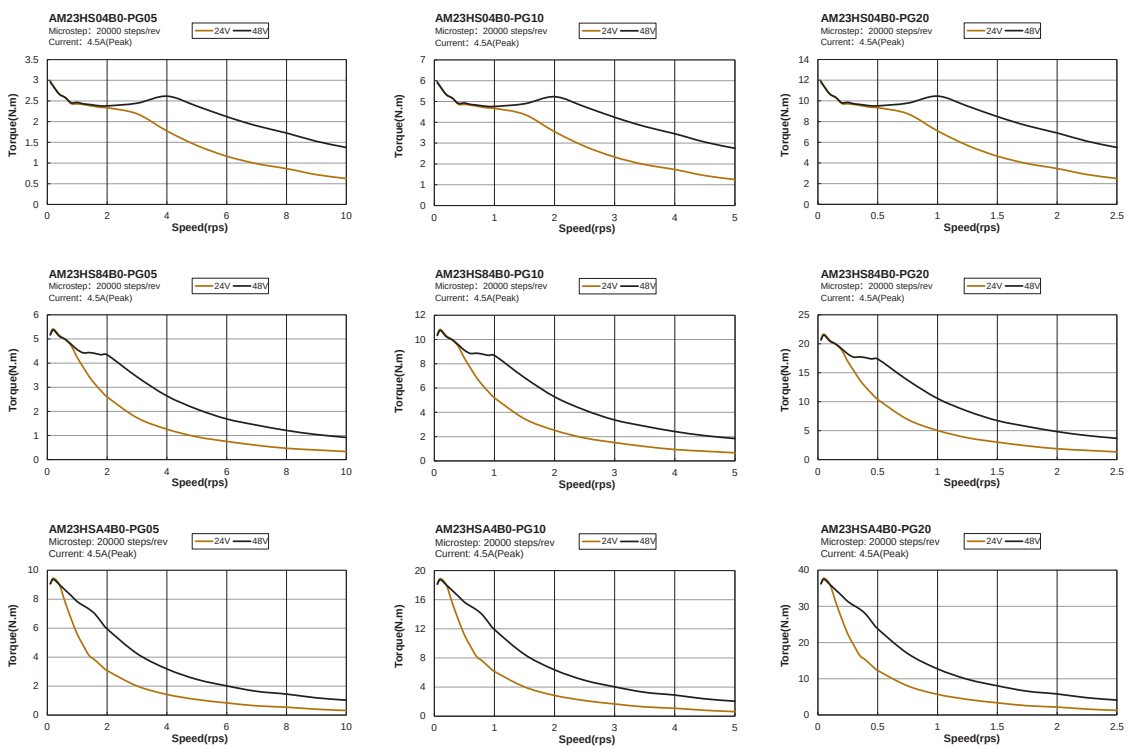
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

Model	Wiring	Length"L"	Current	Series	Reduction ratio	Accuracy	Maximum output torque	Maximum load torque	Rotor Inertia	Efficiency	Noise	Mass
		mm	A/Phase			arc-min	N.m	N.m	$g.cm^2$		dB	Kg
AM23HS04B0-PG05		112.5		1	5	10	4.1	16	2625	96%	<65	1.23
AM23HS04B0-PG10		112.5		1	10	10	8.2	12	10500	96%	<65	1.23
AM23HS04B0-PG20		125.5		2	20	15	16.4	44	42000	94%	<60	1.44
AM23HS84B0-PG05		128.5		1	5	10	7.5	16	5375	96%	<65	1.43
AM23HS84B0-PG10	A	128.5	3.7	1	10	10	15	12	21500	96%	<65	1.43
AM23HS84B0-PG20		141.5		2	20	15	30	44	86000	94%	<60	1.64
AM23HSA4B0-PG05		150.5		1	5	10	11.5	16	9125	96%	<65	1.83
AM23HSA4B0-PG10		150.5		1	10	10	23	12	36500	96%	<65	1.83
AM23HSA4B0-PG20		163.5		2	20	15	46	44	146000	94%	<60	2.07

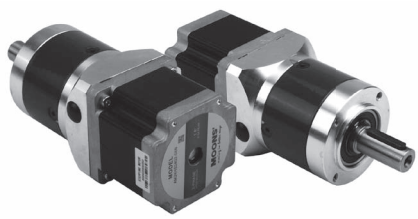
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

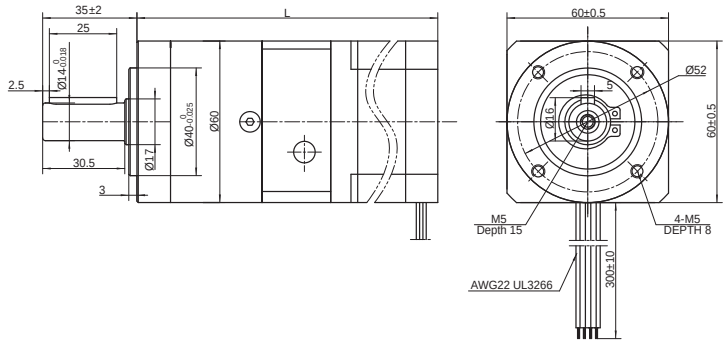
Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)



NEMA24(□60mm) 2-phase DC1.8° - 24HS Series Planetary Reducer Motor Type

Dimensions (Unit: mm)





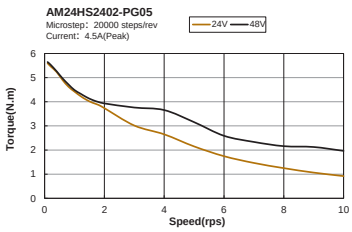
RoHS Compliant

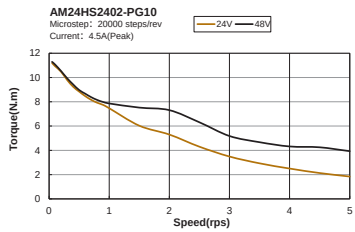
Parameters

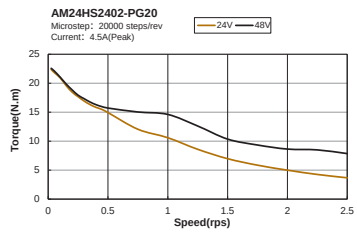
Model	Wiring	Length"L"	Current	Series	Reduction ratio	Accuracy	Output torque	Load torque	Rotor Inertia	Efficiency	Noise	Mass
		mm	A/Phase			arc-min	N.m	N.m	$g.cm^2$		dB	Kg
AM24HS2402-PG05	A	127.5	4.0	1	5	10	6	16	11250	96%	<65	1.66
AM24HS2402-PG10		127.5		1	10	10	12	12	45000	96%	<65	1.66
AM24HS2402-PG20		140.5		2	20	15	24	44	180000	94%	<60	1.87
AM24HS5401-PG05		158.5		1	5	10	12.5	16	22500	96%	<65	2.23
AM24HS5401-PG10		158.5		1	10	10	25	12	90000	96%	<65	2.23
AM24HS5401-PG20		171.5		2	20	15	50	44	360000	94%	<60	2.44

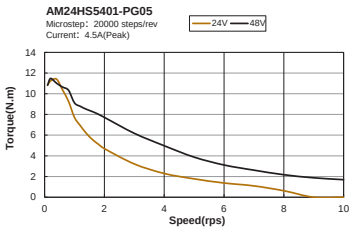
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

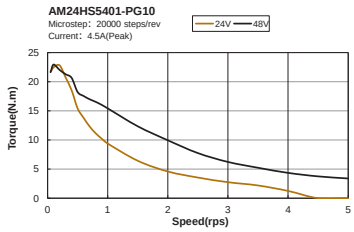
Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)

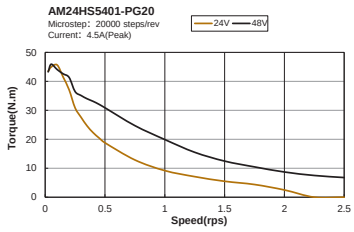




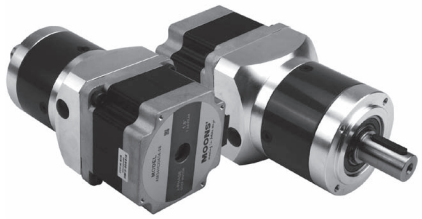


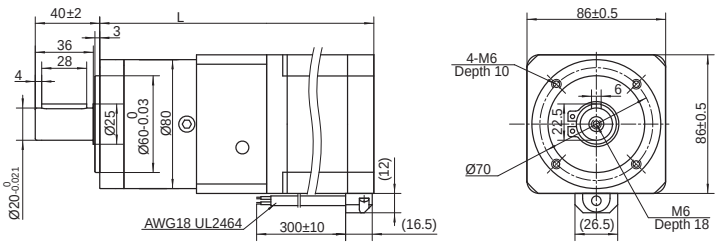






Dimensions (Unit: mm)





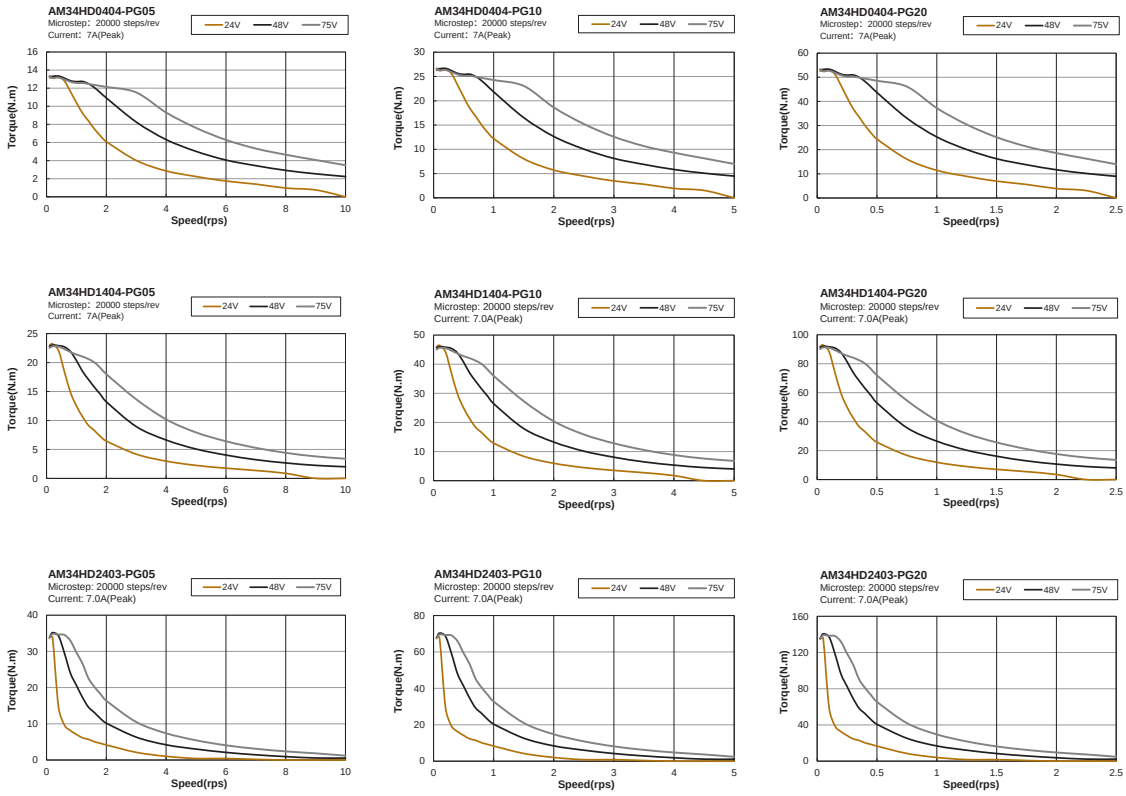
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

Model	Wiring	Length"L"	Current	Series	Reduction ratio	Accuracy	Maximum output torque	Maximum load torque	Rotor Inertia	Efficiency	Noise	Mass
		mm	A/Phase			arc-min	N.m	N.m	g.cm^2		dB	Kg
AM34HD0404-PG05	A	170.5	6.3	1	5	10	15	50	27500	96%	<60	3.71
AM34HD0404-PG10		170.5		1	10	10	30	40	110000	96%		3.71
AM34HD0404-PG20		188.5		2	20	15	60	120	440000	94%		4.21
AM34HD1404-PG05		200		1	5	10	25	50	46250	96%		4.81
AM34HD1404-PG10		200		1	10	10	50	40	185000	96%		4.81
AM34HD1404-PG20		218		2	20	15	100	120	740000	94%		5.31
AM34HD2403-PG05		229.5	5.6	1	5	10	35.5	50	68750	96%		5.91
AM34HD2403-PG10		229.5		1	10	10	71	40	275000	96%		5.91
AM34HD2403-PG20		247.5		2	20	15	142	120	1100000	94%		6.41

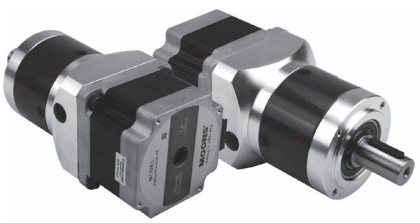
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

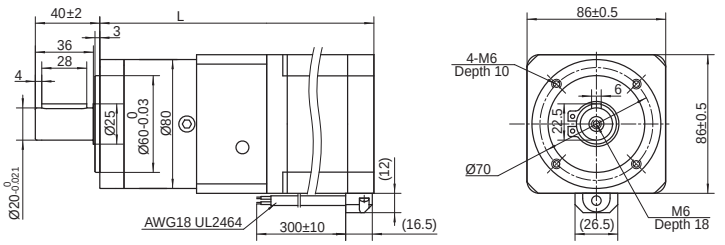
Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)



NEMA34(□86mm) 2-phase AC1.8° - 34HD Series Planetary Reducer Motor Type

Dimensions (Unit: mm)





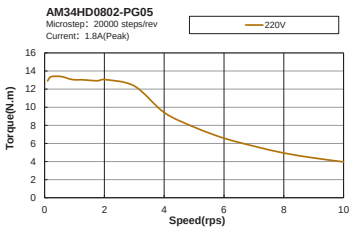
RoHS Compliant

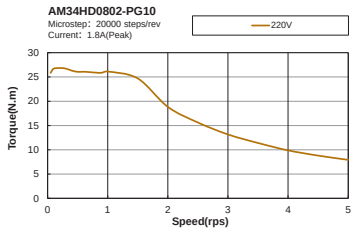
Parameters

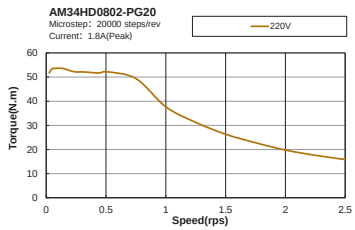
Model	Wiring	Length"L"	Current	Series	Reduction ratio	Accuracy	Maximum output torque	Maximum load torque	Rotor Inertia	Efficiency	Noise	Mass
		mm	A/Phase			arc-min	N.m	N.m	$g.cm^2$		dB	Kg
AM34HD0802-PG05	B(Parallel) C(Series)	170.5	1.8 (Series connection)	1	5	10	15	50	27500	96%	<60	3.71
AM34HD0802-PG10		170.5		1	10	10	30	40	110000	96%		3.71
AM34HD0802-PG20		188.5		2	20	15	60	120	440000	94%		4.21
AM34HD1802-PG05		200		1	5	10	25	50	46250	96%		4.81
AM34HD1802-PG10		200		1	10	10	50	40	185000	96%		4.81
AM34HD1802-PG20		218		2	20	15	100	120	740000	94%		5.31
AM34HD2805-PG05		229.5		1	5	10	35.5	50	68750	96%		5.91
AM34HD2805-PG10		229.5		1	10	10	71	40	275000	96%		5.91
AM34HD2805-PG20		247.5		2	20	15	142	120	1100000	94%		6.41

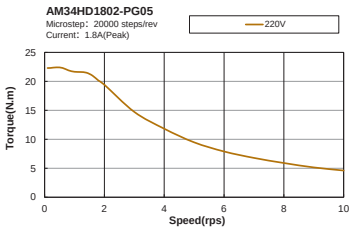
* Wiring Diagram B/C See Page 245

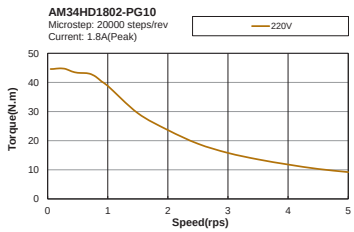
Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SRAC or STAC)

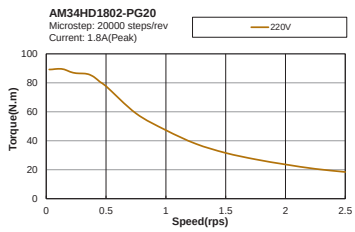


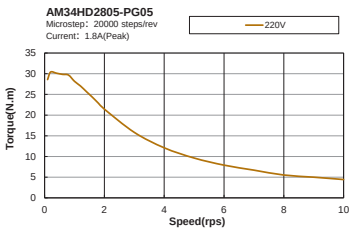


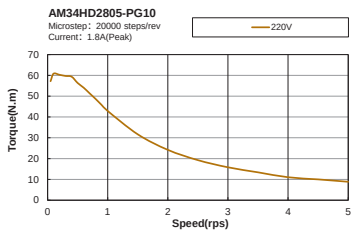


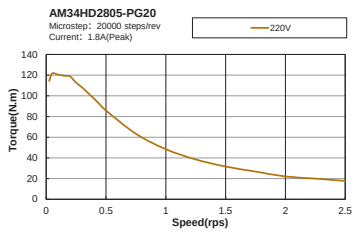




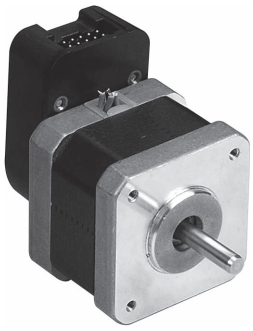


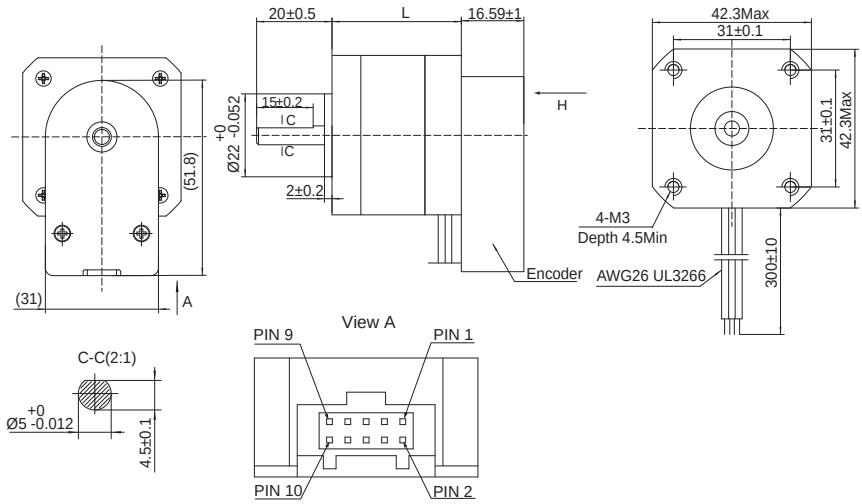






Dimensions (Unit: mm)





RoHS Compliant

Encode Electrical Specification

Resolution	4000 Counts/Rev(1000 Line)
Supply Current (no load)	Typ 56mA/Max 59mA
Output Voltage Low	0.4V@20mA Max.
Output Voltage High	2.4V@-20mA Min.

A leads B for clockwise shaft rotation, and B leads A for counterclockwise rotation viewed from direction H

Mating Connectors

Housing: Molex# 15-04-5104
Crimp: Molex# 14-60-0058
Crimp Tool: Molex# 62100-0700
Component model: E5-Connector

Pin.	9	7	5	3	1
Signal	CH B-	+5V	CH A-	Index-	GND
Pin.	**10**	**8**	**6**	**4**	**2**
Signal	CH B+	+5V	CH A+	Index+	GND

Accessories(Sold Separately)

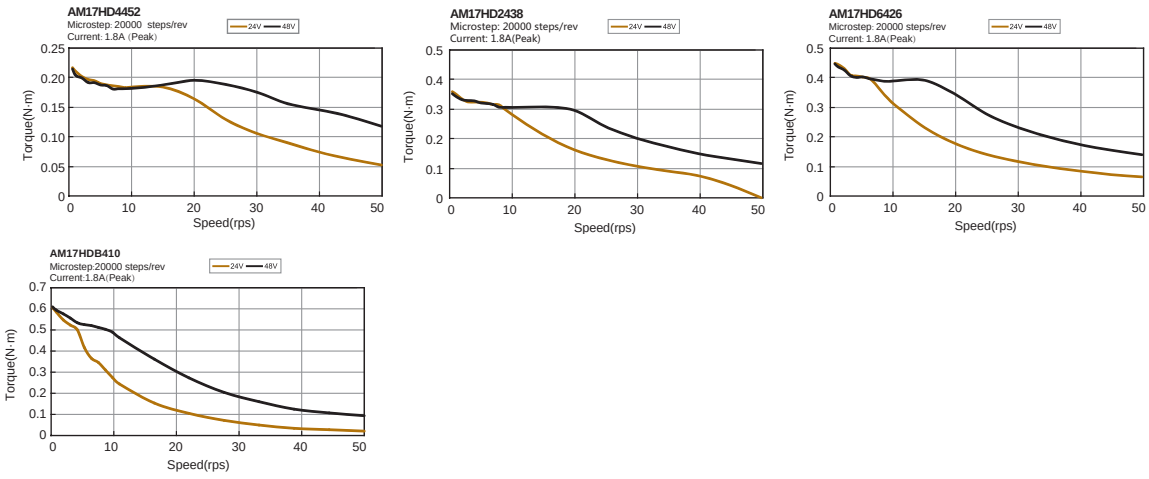
General encoder Cable
P/N: 1001-100 Length: 1m
P/N: 1009-500 Length: 5m
Encoder cable used with MOONS'drive
P/N: 2005-200 Length: 2m
P/N: 2011-200 Length: 5m

Parameters

Model	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Minimum Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Motor Mass	Dielectric Strength
			mm	N·m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	Kg	
AM17HD4452-E1000D	A	4	34.3	0.285	1.5	1.5	38.0	0.23	500VAC 1 minute
AM17HD2438-E1000D			39.8	0.46	1.5	1.9	57.0	0.28	
AM17HD6426-E1000D			48.3	0.59	1.5	2.3	82.0	0.36	
AM17HDB410-E1000D			62.8	0.85	1.4	3.2	123	0.6	

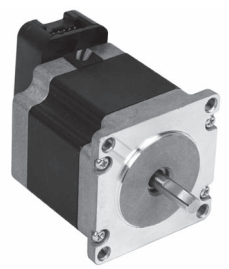
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)

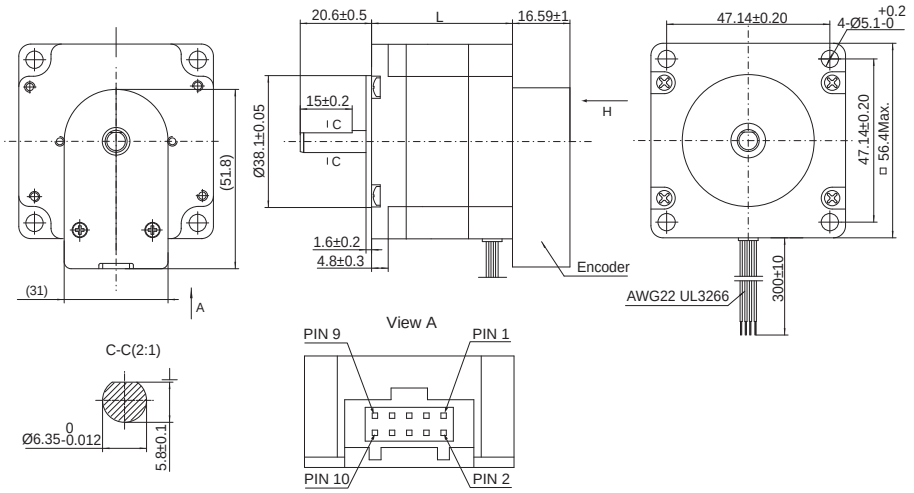


NEMA23(□ 56mm) 2-phase DC 1.8°- 23HS Series Encoder Type

Dimensions (Unit: mm)



RoHS Compliant



Encode Electrical Specification

Resolution	4000 Counts/Rev(1000 Line)
Supply Current (no load)	Typ 56mA/Max 59mA
Output Voltage Low	0.4V@20mA Max.
Output Voltage High	2.4V@-20mA Min.

A leads B for clockwise shaft rotation, and B leads A for counterclockwise rotation viewed from direction H

Mating Connectors

Housing: Molex# 15-04-5104
Crimp: Molex# 14-60-0058
Crimp Tool: Molex# 62100-0700
Component model: E5-Connector

Pin.	9	7	5	3	1
Signal	CH B-	+5V	CH A-	Index-	GND
Pin.	**10**	**8**	**6**	**4**	**2**
Signal	CH B+	+5V	CH A+	Index+	GND

Accessories(Sold Separately)

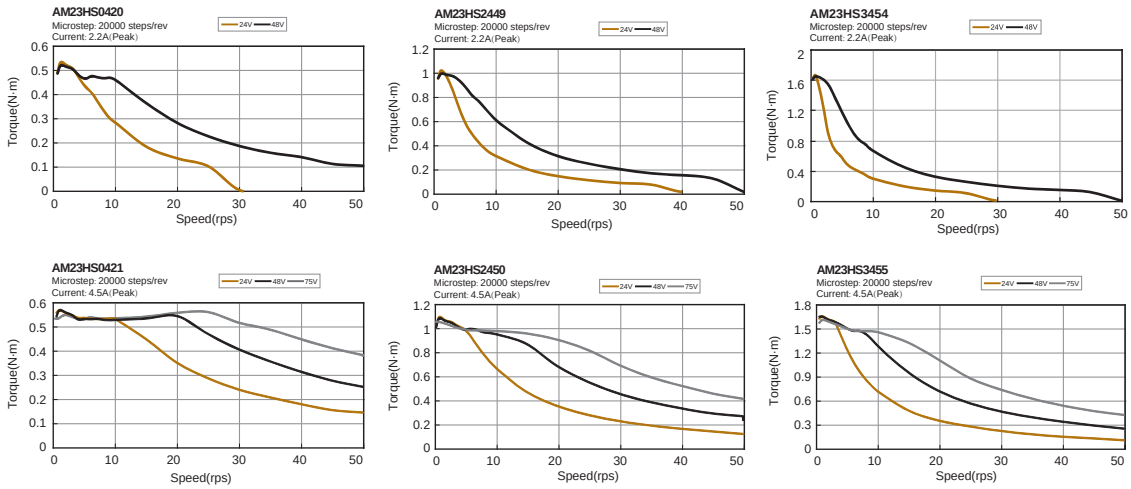
General encoder Cable
P/N: 1001-100 Length: 1m
P/N: 1009-500 Length: 5m
Encoder cable used with MOONS'drive
P/N: 2005-200 Length: 2m
P/N: 2011-200 Length: 5m

arameters

Model	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Motor Mass	Dielectric Strength
			mm	N·m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	Kg	
AM23HS0420-E1000D	A	4	41.0	0.72	1.8	1.8	135.0	0.42	500VAC 1 minute
AM23HS2449-E1000D			54.0	1.25		2.4	260.0	0.6	
AM23HS3454-E1000D			76.0	2.1		2.9	460.0	1.0	
AM23HS0421-E1000D			41.0	0.72	3.7	0.48	135.0	0.42	
AM23HS2450-E1000D			54.0	1.25		0.63	260.0	0.6	
AM23HS3455-E1000D			76.0	2.1		0.75	460.0	1.0	

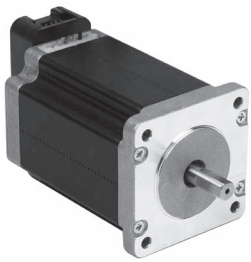
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

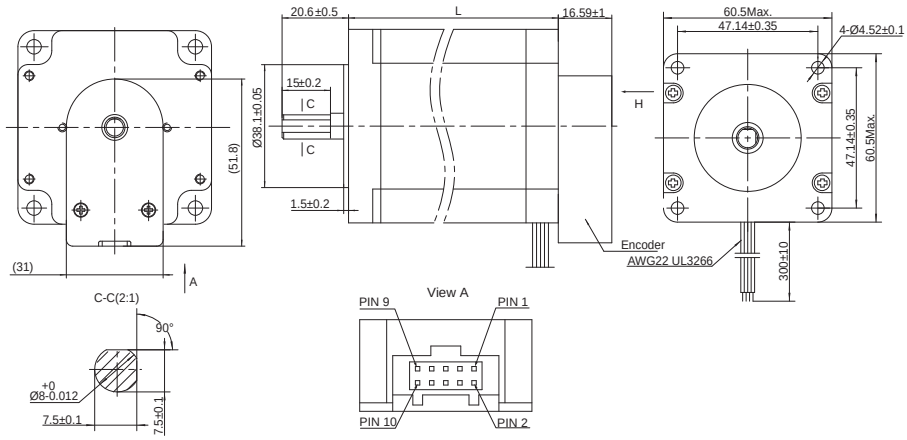
Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)



NEMA24(□ 60mm) 2-phase DC 1.8°- 24HD Series Encoder Type

Dimensions (Unit: mm)





RoHS Compliant

Encode Electrical Specification

Resolution	4000 Counts/Rev(1000 Line)
Supply Current (no load)	Typ 56mA/Max 59mA
Output Voltage Low	0.4V@20mA Max.
Output Voltage High	2.4V@-20mA Min.

A leads B for clockwise shaft rotation, and B leads A for counterclockwise rotation viewed from direction H

Mating Connectors

Housing: Molex# 15-04-5104
Crimp: Molex# 14-60-0058
Crimp Tool: Molex# 62100-0700
Component model: E5-Connector

Pin.	9	7	5	3	1
Signal	CH B-	+5V	CH A-	Index-	GND
Pin.	**10**	**8**	**6**	**4**	**2**
Signal	CH B+	+5V	CH A+	Index+	GND

Accessories(Sold Separately)

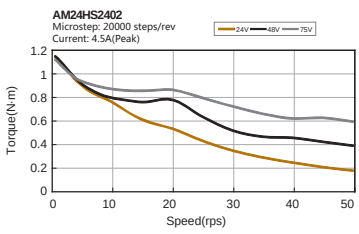
General encoder Cable
P/N: 1001-100 Length: 1m
P/N: 1009-500 Length: 5m
Encoder cable used with MOONS'drive
P/N: 2005-200 Length: 2m
P/N: 2011-200 Length: 5m

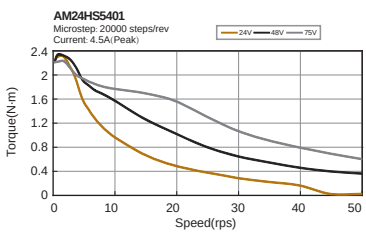
Parameters

Model	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Motor Mass	Dielectric Strength
			mm	N·m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	Kg	
AM24HS2402-E1000D	A	4	54.0	1.57	4.0	0.43	450.0	0.83	500VAC 1 minute
AM24HS5401-E1000D			85.0	3.2	4.0	0.65	900.0	1.4	

★ Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

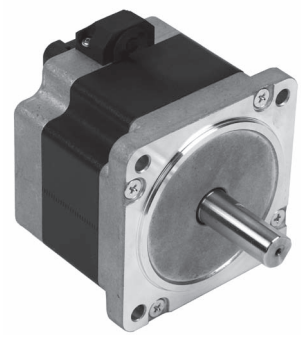
Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: ST or SR)



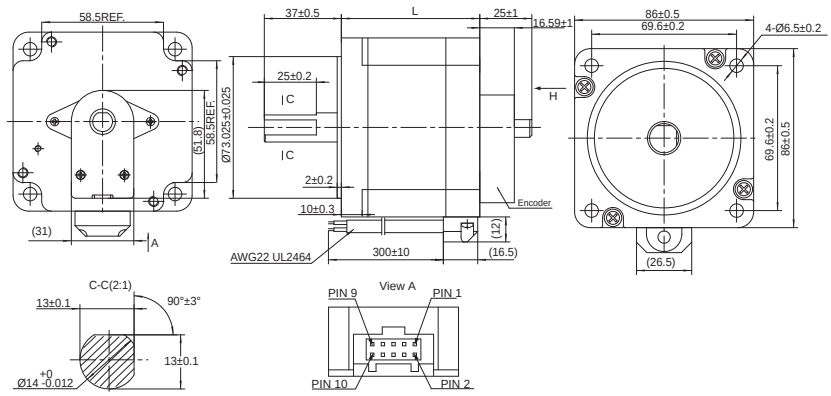


NEMA34(□ 86mm) 2-phase DC1.8°- 34HD Series Encoder Type

Dimensions (Unit: mm)



RoHS Compliant



Encode Electrical Specification

Resolution	4000 Counts/Rev(1000 Line)
Supply Current (no load)	Typ 56mA/Max 59mA
Output Voltage Low	0.4V@20mA Max.
Output Voltage High	2.4V@-20mA Min.

A leads B for clockwise shaft rotation, and B leads A for counterclockwise rotation viewed from direction H

Mating Connectors

Housing: Molex# 15-04-5104
Crimp: Molex# 14-60-0058
Crimp Tool: Molex# 62100-0700
Component model: E5-Connector

Pin.	9	7	5	3	1
Signal	CH B-	+5V	CH A-	Index-	GND
Pin.	**10**	**8**	**6**	**4**	**2**
Signal	CH B+	+5V	CH A+	Index+	GND

Accessories(Sold Separately)

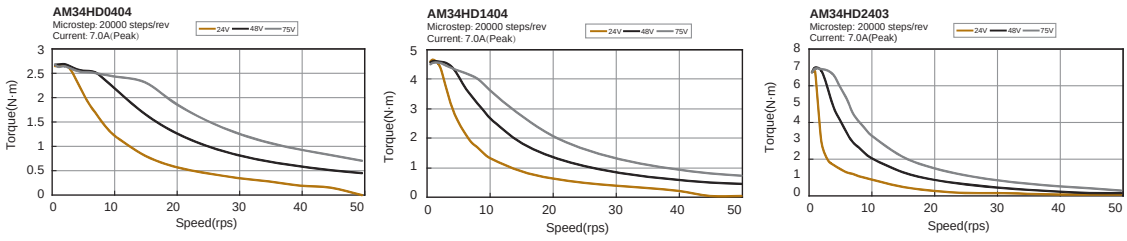
General encoder Cable
P/N: 1001-100 Length: 1m
P/N: 1009-500 Length: 5m
Encoder cable used with MOONS'drive
P/N: 2005-200 Length: 2m
P/N: 2011-200 Length: 5m

Parameters

Model	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Motor Mass	Dielectric Strength
			mm	N·m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	Kg	
AM34HD0404-E1000D	A	4	66.5	3.7	6.3	0.25	1100.0	1.6	500VAC 1 minute
AM34HD1404-E1000D			96.0	6.7		0.35	1850.0	2.7	
AM34HD2403-E1000D			125.5	9.4	5.6	0.49	2750.0	3.8	

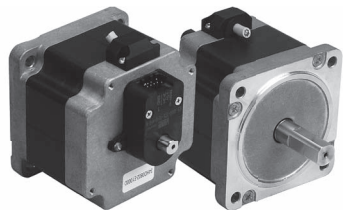
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: ST or SR)

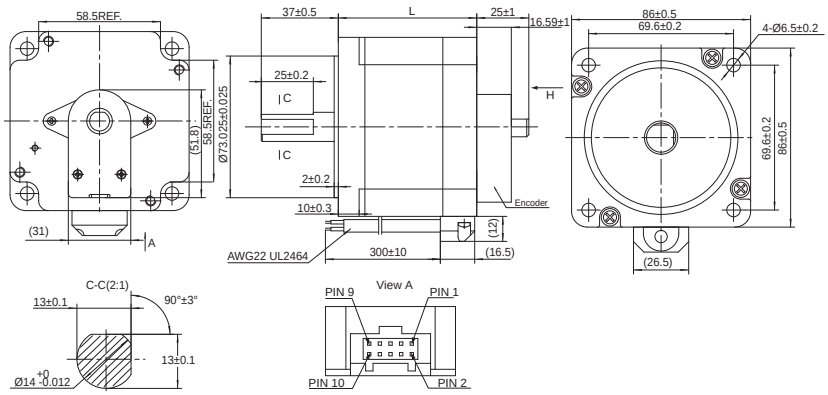


NEMA34(□ 86mm) 2-phase AC1.8°- 34HD Series Encoder Type

Dimensions (Unit: mm)



RoHS Compliant



Encode Electrical Specification

Resolution	4000 Counts/Rev(1000 Line)
Supply Current (no load)	Typ 56mA/Max 59mA
Output Voltage Low	0.4V@20mA Max.
Output Voltage High	2.4V@-20mA Min.

A leads B for clockwise shaft rotation, and B leads A for counterclockwise rotation viewed from direction H

Mating Connectors

Housing: Molex# 15-04-5104
Crimp: Molex# 14-60-0058
Crimp Tool: Molex# 62100-0700
Component model: E5-Connector

Pin.	9	7	5	3	1
Signal	CH B-	+5V	CH A-	Index-	GND
Pin.	**10**	**8**	**6**	**4**	**2**
Signal	CH B+	+5V	CH A+	Index+	GND

Accessories(Sold Separately)

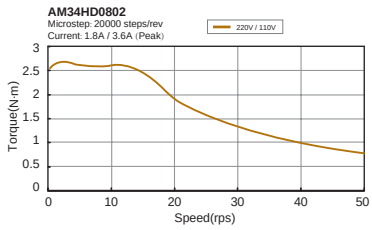
General encoder Cable
P/N: 1001-100 Length: 1m
P/N: 1009-500 Length: 5m
Encoder cable used with MOONS'drive
P/N: 2005-200 Length: 2m
P/N: 2011-200 Length: 5m

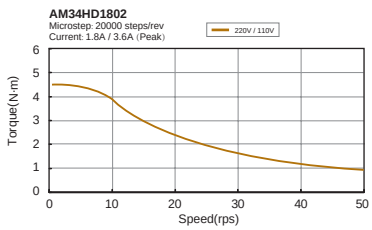
Parameters

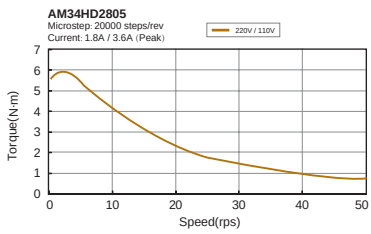
Model	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current (A/Phase)		Resistance (Ω/Phase)		Rotor Inertia	Motor Mass	Dielectric Strength
			mm	N·m	Series	Parallel	Series	Parallel	g·cm²	Kg	
AM34HD0802-E1000D	B(Parallel) C(Series)	8	66.5	4.2	1.8(When drive by 220VAC)	3.6(When drive by 110VAC)	3.4	0.9	1100.0	1.6	1500VAC 1 minute
AM34HD1802-E1000D			96.0	7.3			3.6	0.9	1850.0	2.7	
AM34HD2805-E1000D			125.5	8.7			4.2	1.1	2750.0	3.8	

★ Wiring Diagram B/C See Page 245

Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SRAC or STAC)







NEMA17(□42mm) 3-phase DC 1.2°- 17HC Series

Phases	3
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	25 N (5.6 Lbs.) Push 65 N (15 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	29 N (6.5 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	40
Operating Temp	−20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

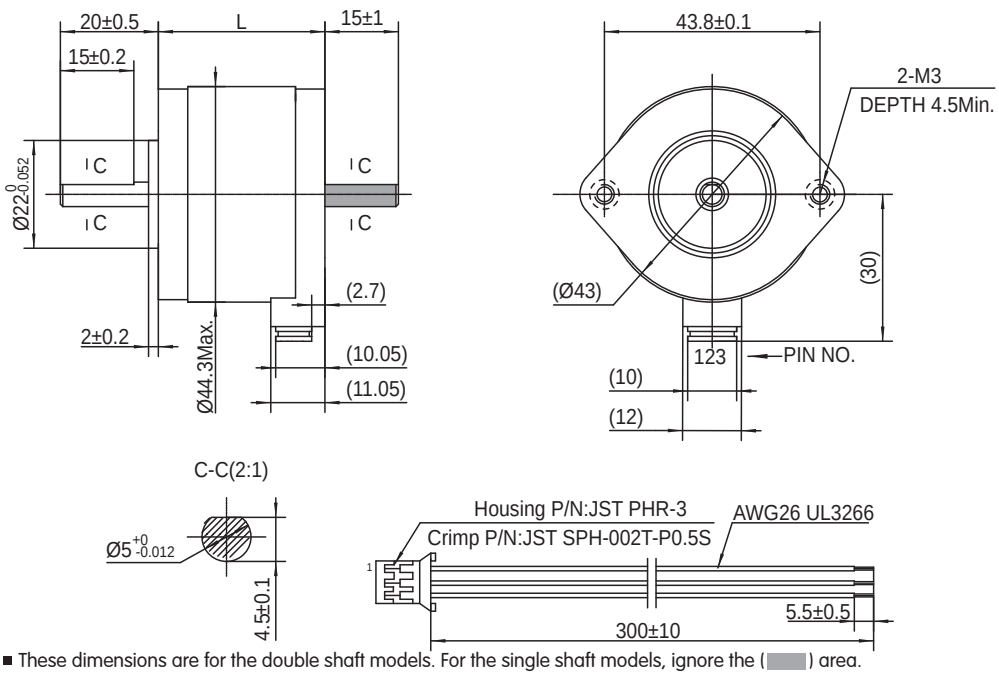
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L" mm	Holding Torque N·m	Current A/Phase	Resistance Ω/Phase	Rotor Inertia g·cm²	Mass Kg	Dielectric Strength
AM17HC20A0-01N	Single Shaft	D	3	34	0.4	2.2	3.9	57.0	0.25	500VAC 1 minute
AM17HC20A0-02N	Double Shaft									
AM17HC60A0-01N	Single Shaft			43	0.52		5	82.0	0.35	
AM17HC60A0-02N	Double Shaft									

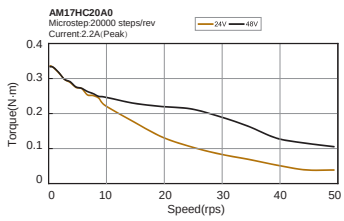
* Wiring Diagram D See Page 245

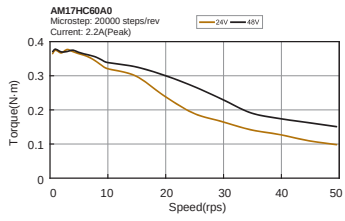
Dimensions (Unit: mm)



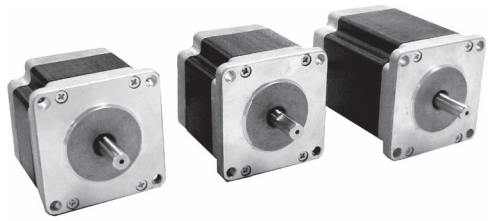
■ These dimensions are for the double shaft models. For the single shaft models, ignore the ( ) area.

Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: 3ST or 3SR)





NEMA24(□60mm) 3-phase DC1.2°- 24HC Series 57 Flange Demension



Phases	3
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	40 N (9 Lbs.) Push 130 N (30 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	70 N (15.5 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	40
Operating Temp	–20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

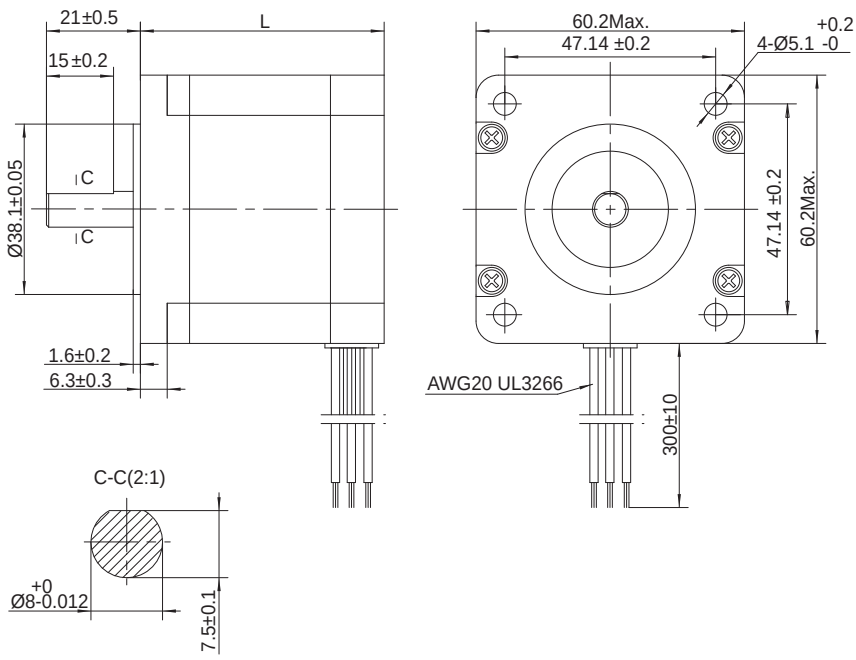
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

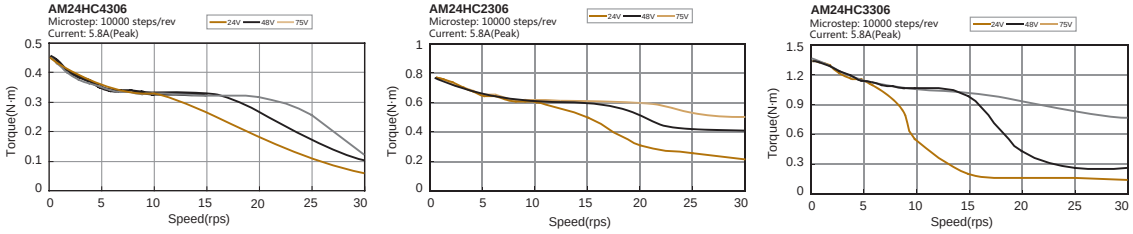
Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Mass	Dielectric Strength
				mm	N·m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	Kg	
AM24HC4306-01	Single Shaft	D	3	45.5	0.58	5.8	0.33	180.0	0.5	500VAC 1 minute
AM24HC2306-01				54.5	0.9		0.4	260.0	0.8	
AM24HC3306-03				76.5	1.7		0.63	460.0	1.3	

* Wiring Diagram D See Page 245

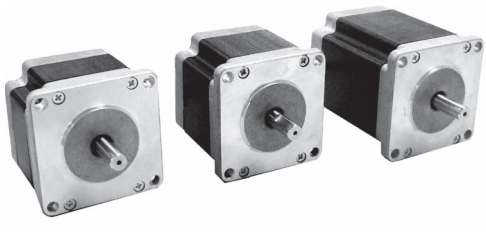
Dimensions (Unit: mm)



Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: 3ST or 3SR)



NEMA24(□60mm) 3-phase DC1.2°- 24HC Series 60 Flange Demension



Phases	3
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	40 N (9 Lbs.) Push 130 N (30 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	70 N (15.5 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	40
Operating Temp	−20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

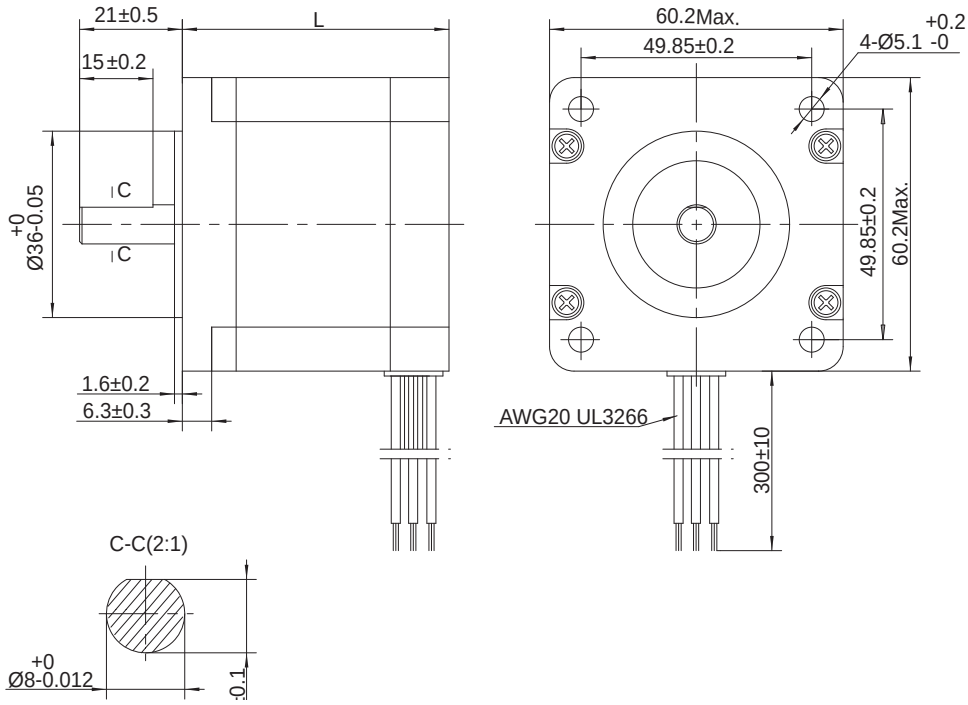
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

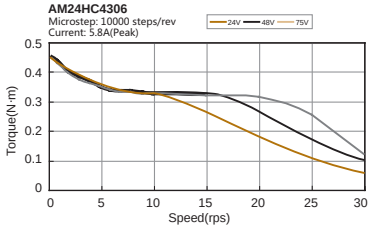
Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Mass	Dielectric Strength
				mm	N·m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	Kg	
AM24HC4306-03	Single Shaft	D	3	45.5	0.58	5.8	0.33	180.0	0.5	500VAC 1 minute
AM24HC2308-02				54.5	0.9		0.4	260.0	0.8	
AM24HC3306-07				76.5	1.7		0.63	460.0	1.3	

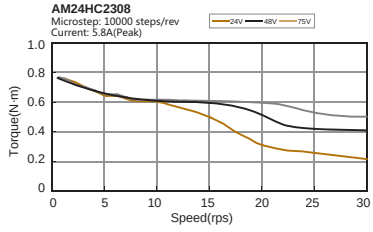
* Wiring Diagram D See Page 245

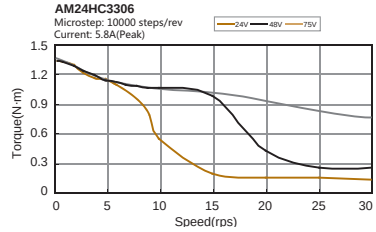
Dimensions (Unit: mm)



Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: 3ST or 3SR)







NEMA34(□86mm) 3-phase DC1.2°- 34HC Series

Phases	3
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	65 N (15 Lbs.) Push 155 N (35 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	220 N (50 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	40
Operating Temp	−20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

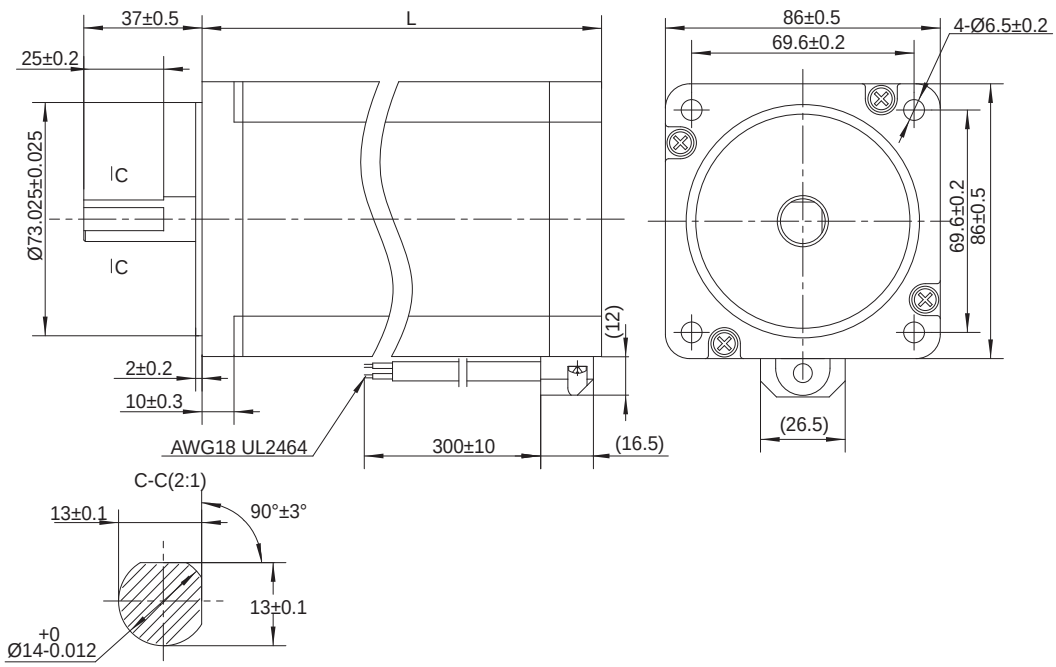
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

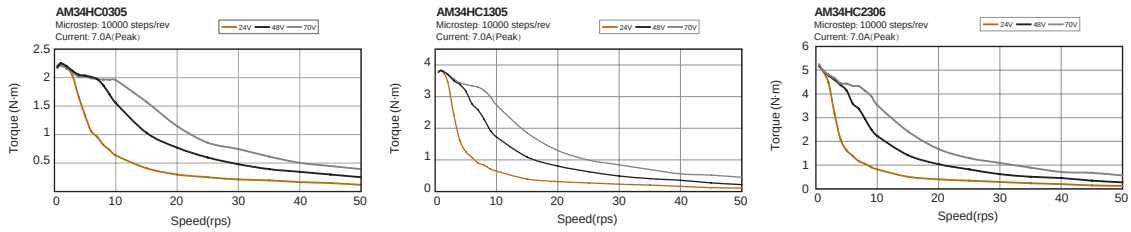
Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Mass	Dielectric Strength
				mm	N·m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	Kg	
AM34HC0305-01	Single Shaft	D	3	66.5	2.4	5.8	0.53	1100.0	1.6	500VAC 1 minute
AM34HC1305-01				96	4.3		0.58	1850.0	2.7	
AM34HC2306-01				125.5	6.1		0.9	2750.0	3.8	

* Wiring Diagram D See Page 245

Dimensions (Unit: mm)



Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: 3ST or 3SR)



NEMA34(□86mm) 3-phase AC 1.2°- 34HC Series

Phases	3
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	65 N (15 Lbs.) Push 155 N (35 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	220 N (50 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	40
Operating Temp	−20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

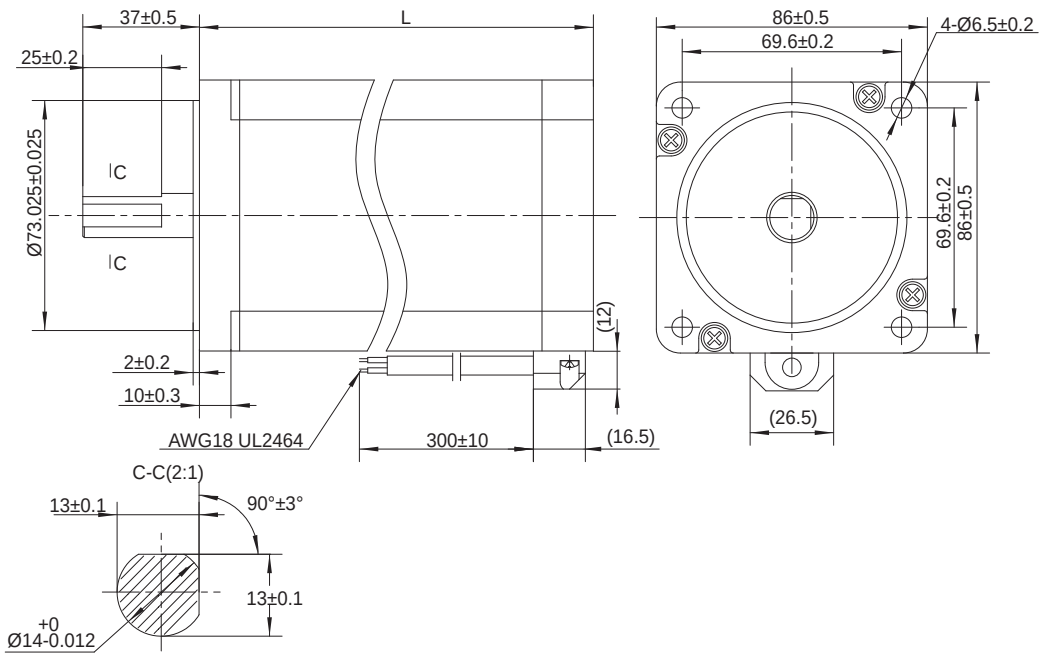
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

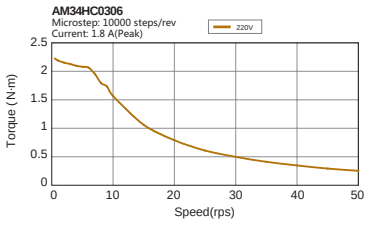
Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Mass	Dielectric Strength
				mm	N·m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	Kg	
AM34HC0306-01	Single Shaft	D	3	66.5	2.6	1.2	12.8	1100.0	1.6	1500VAC 1 minute
AM34HC1306-01				96	5.15	2.0	7	1850.0	2.7	
AM34HC2307-01				125.5	5.6	2.0	6	2750.0	3.8	

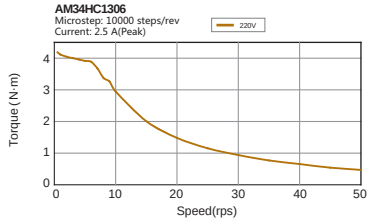
* Wiring Diagram D See Page 245

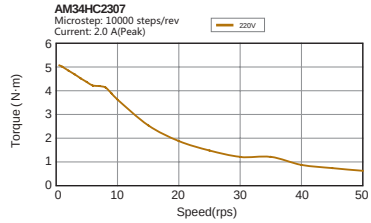
Dimensions (Unit: mm)



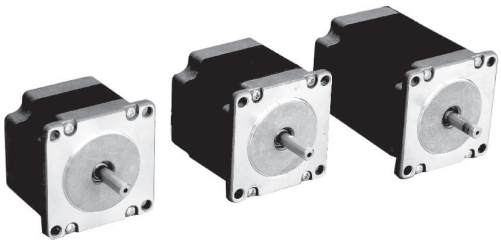
Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: 3SRAC)







NEMA23(□ 56mm) 2-phase DC 1.8°- 23HS UL Series



Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	± 5%
Step Accuracy	40 N (9 Lbs.)Push 130 N (30 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	70 N (15.5 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	40
Operating Temp	−20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

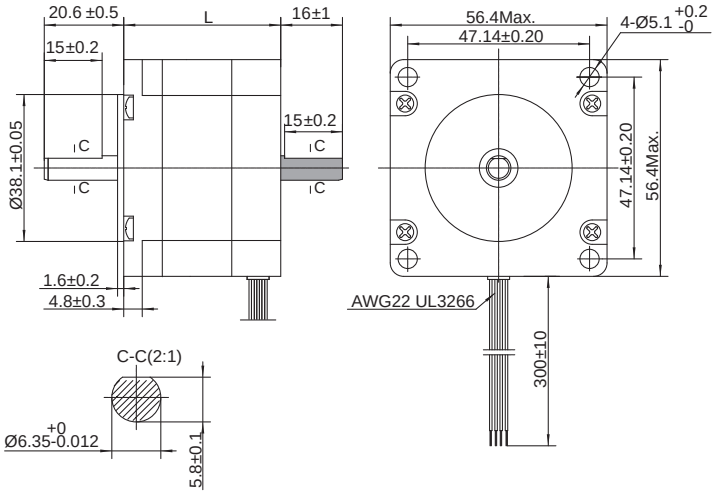
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L" mm	Holding Torque N·m	Current A/Phase	Resistance Ω/Phase	Rotor Inertia g·cm²	Mass Kg	Dielectric Strength
MS23HS0L418A-01	Single Shaft	A	4	41.0	0.72	1.8	1.8	135.0	0.42	500VAC 1 minute
MS23HS0L418A-02	Double Shaft									
MS23HS8L418A-01	Single Shaft			54.0	1.25		2.4	260.0	0.6	
MS23HS8L418A-02	Double Shaft									
MS23HSAL418A-01	Single Shaft			76.0	2.1		2.9	460.0	1.0	
MS23HSAL418A-02	Double Shaft									
MS23HS0l437A-01	Single Shaft			41.0	0.72	3.7	0.48	135.0	0.42	
MS23HS0L437A-02	Double Shaft									
MS23HS8L437A-01	Single Shaft			54.0	1.25		0.63	260.0	0.6	
MS23HS8L437A-02	Double Shaft									
MS23HSAL437A-01	Single Shaft			76.0	2.1		0.75	460.0	1.0	
MS23HSAL437A-02	Double Shaft									

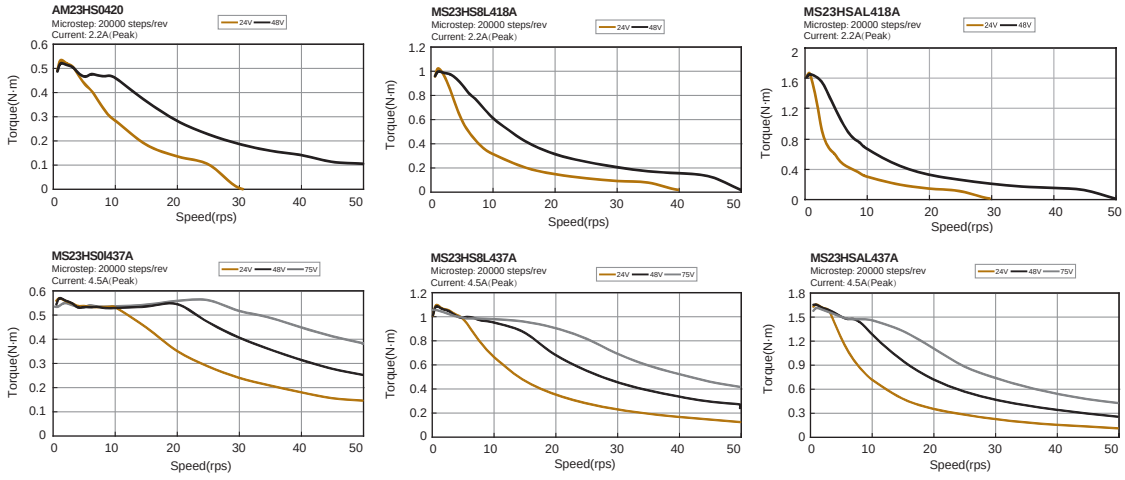
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

Dimensions (Unit: mm)

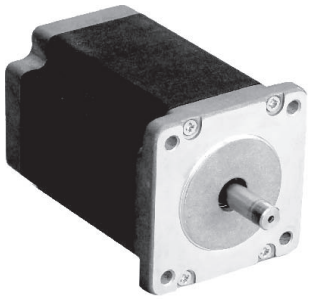


■ These dimensions are for the double shaft models. For the single shaft models, ignore the ( ) area.

Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)



NEMA24(□60mm) 2-phase DC 1.8°- 24HS UL Series



Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	40 N (9 Lbs.)Push 130 N (30 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	70 N (15.5 Lbs.)At Flat Center
IP Rating	40
Operating Temp	−20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

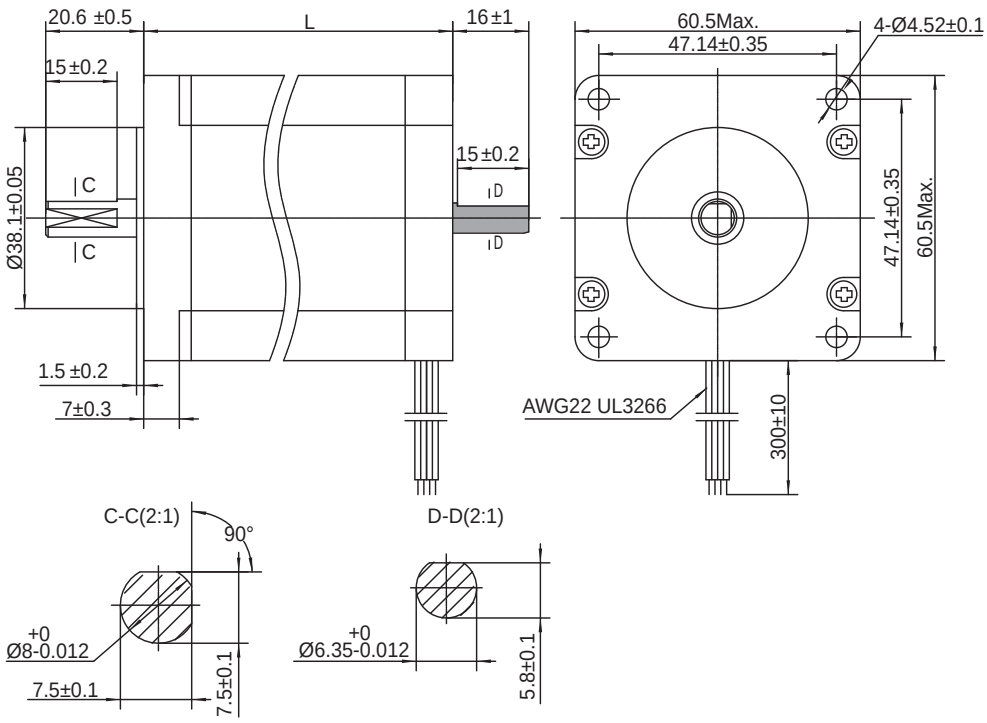
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L" mm	Holding Torque N·m	Current A/Phase	Resistance Ω/Phase	Rotor Inertia g·cm²	Mass Kg	Dielectric Strength
MS24HS2L440A-01	Single Shaft	A	4	54.0	1.57	4.0	0.43	450.0	0.83	500VAC 1 minute
MS24HS2L440A-02	Double Shaft									
MS24HS5L440A-01	Single Shaft			85.0	3.2		0.65	900.0	1.4	
MS24HS5L440A-02	Double Shaft									

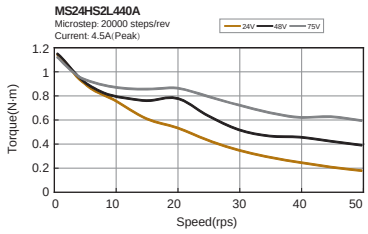
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

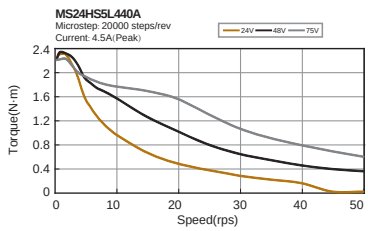
Dimensions (Unit: mm)



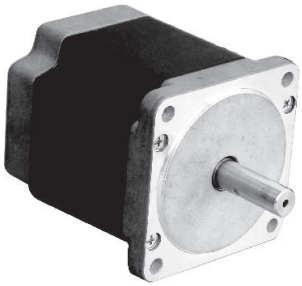
■ These dimensions are for the double shaft models. For the single shaft models, ignore the ( ) area.

Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)





NEMA34(□86mm) 2-phase DC 1.8°- 34HD UL Series



Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	65 N (15 Lbs.)Push 155 N (35 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	220 N (50 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	40
Operating Temp	−20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

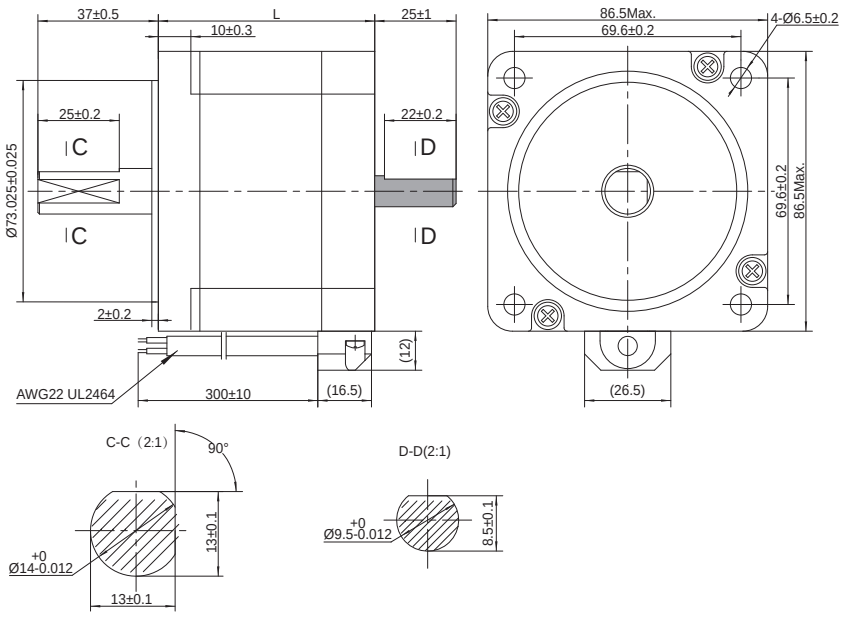
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L" mm	Holding Torque N·m	Current A/Phase	Resistance Ω/Phase	Rotor Inertia g·cm²	Mass Kg	Dielectric Strength
MS34HD0L4770-01	Single Shaft	A	4	66.5	3.7	6.3	0.25	1100.0	1.6	500VAC 1 minute
MS34HD0L4770-02	Double Shaft									
MS34HD1L4750-01	Single Shaft			96.0	6.7		0.35	1850.0	2.7	
MS34HD1L4750-02	Double Shaft									
MS34HD2L4660-01	Single Shaft			125.5	9.4	5.6	0.49	2750.0	3.8	
MS34HD2L4660-02	Double Shaft									

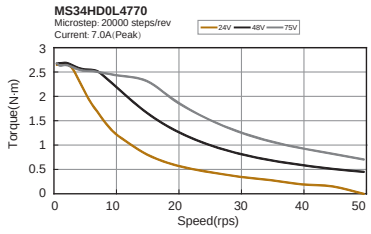
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

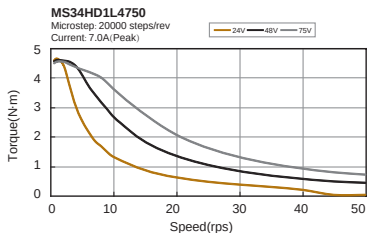
Dimensions (Unit: mm)

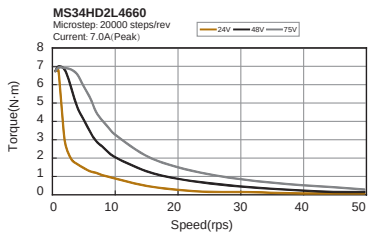


■ These dimensions are for the double shaft models. For the single shaft models, ignore the ( ) area.

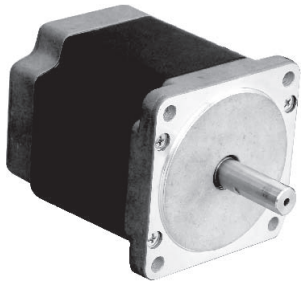
Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)







NEMA34(□86mm) 2-phase AC 1.8°- 34HD UL Series



Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	65 N (15 Lbs.)Push 155 N (35 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	220 N (50 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	40
Operating Temp	−20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

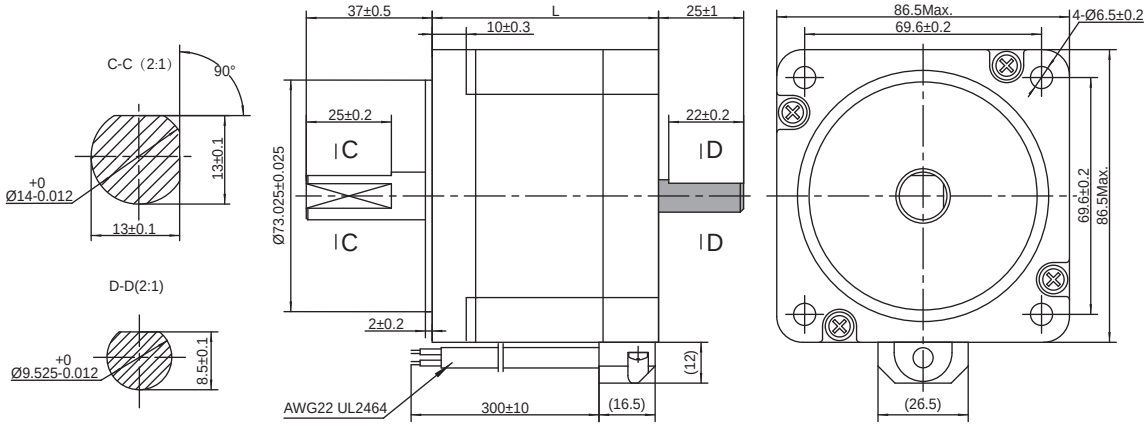
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L" mm	Holding Torque N.m	Current A/Phase	Resistance Ω/Phase (Series connection)	Rotor Inertia g·cm²	Mass Kg	Dielectric Strength
MS34HD0L8250-01	Single Shaft	B(Parallel) C(Series)	8	66.5	4.2	1.8 (220V Series connection) / 3.6 (110V Parallel connection)	3.4	1100.0	1.6	1500VAC 1 minute
MS34HD0L8250-02	Double Shaft									
MS34HD4L8250-01	Single Shaft			75	4.7		3.6	1350.0	1.9	
MS34HD1L8250-01	Single Shaft			96	7.3		3.6	1850.0	2.7	
MS34HD1L8250-02	Double Shaft									
MS34HD6L8250-01	Single Shaft			115	7.6		4	2400.0	3.5	
MS34HD2L8180-01	Single Shaft			125.5	8.7		4.2	2750.0	3.8	
MS34HD2L8180-02	Double Shaft									

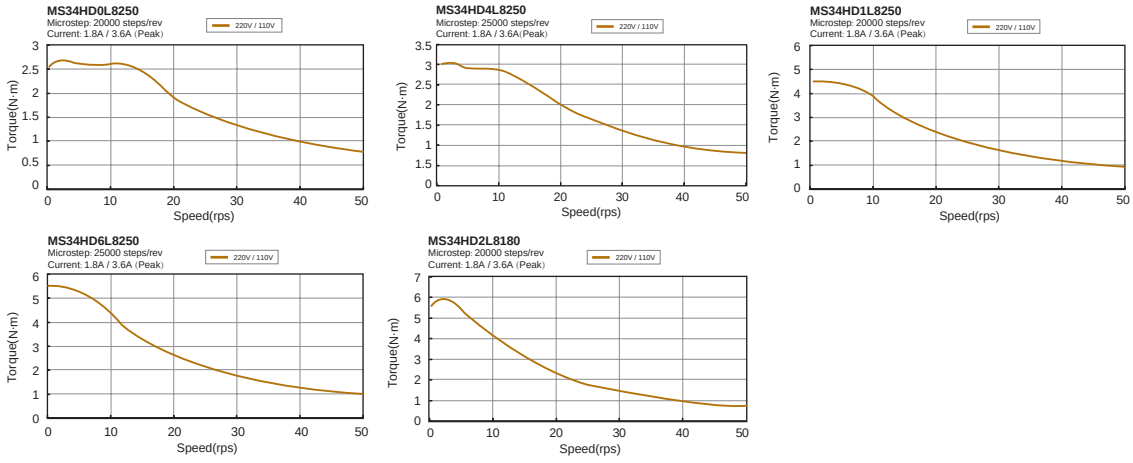
⋆ Wiring Diagram B / C See Page 245

Dimensions (Unit: mm)

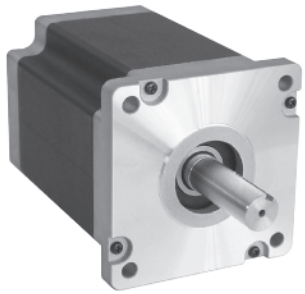


■ These dimensions are for the double shaft models. For the single shaft models, ignore the ( ) area.

Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SRAC or STAC)



NEMA42(□110mm) 2-phase AC 1.8° - 42HS UL Series



Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	250 N (56 Lbs.)Push 250 N (26 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	450 N (100 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	40
Operating Temp	–20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

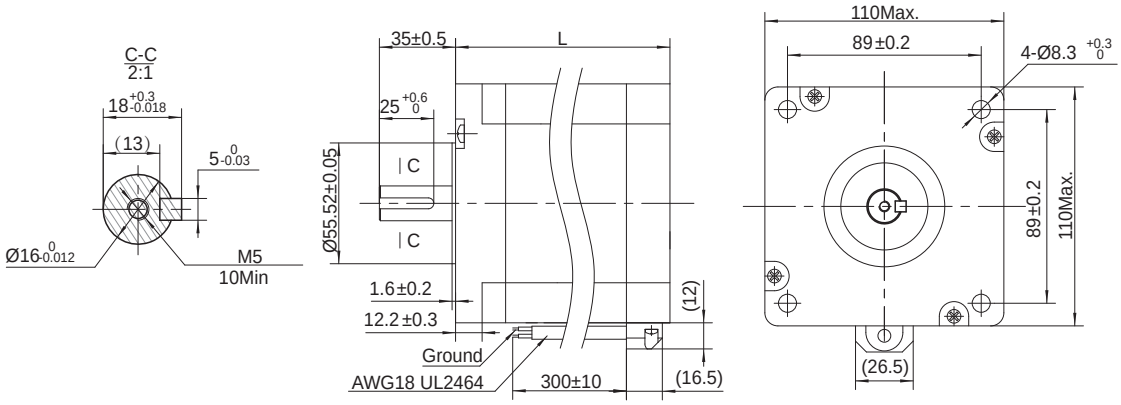
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

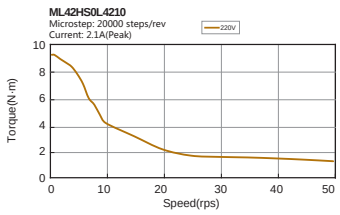
Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Mass	Dielectric Strength
				mm	N.m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	Kg	
ML42HS0L4210-02	Single Shaft	A	4	98.5	12	2.1	4.2	5500	4.8	1500VAC 1 minute
ML42HS2L4240-02	Single Shaft			149.5	21	2.4	4.4	10900	8	
ML42HS3L4270-02	Single Shaft			201	30	2.7	4.4	16200	11.6	

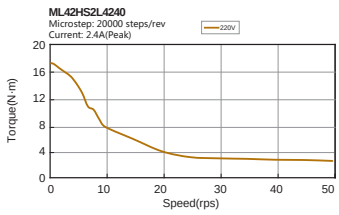
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

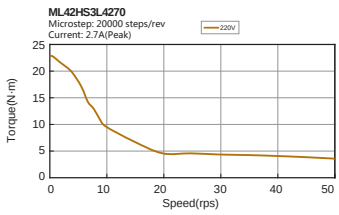
Dimensions (Unit: mm)



Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SRAC or STAC)







NEMA23(□56mm) 2-phase DC 1.8°- 23HS PowerPlus UL Series (6.35mm Shaft)

Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	40 N (9 Lbs.)Push 130 N (30 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	70 N (15.5 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	40
Operating Temp	−20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

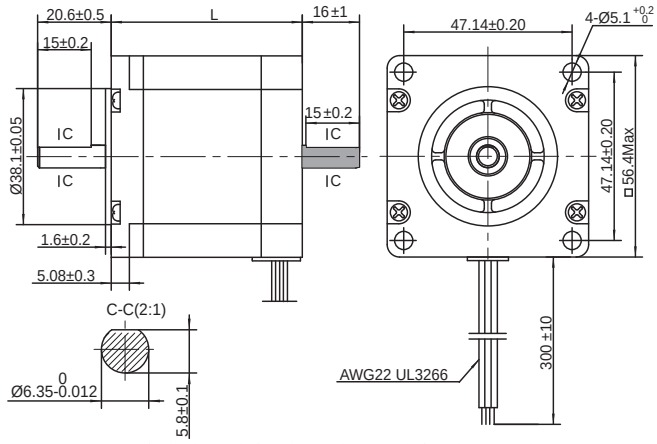
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L" mm	Holding Torque N·m	Current A/Phase	Resistance Ω/Phase	Rotor Inertia g·cm²	Mass Kg	Dielectric Strength
ML23HS0L4180-06	Single Shaft	A	4	39	0.82	1.8	1.8	105.0	0.4	500VAC 1 minute
ML23HS0L4180-05	Double Shaft									
ML23HS8L4180-04	Single Shaft			55	1.5		2.4	215.0	0.6	
ML23HS8L4180-03	Double Shaft									
ML23HSAL4180-04	Single Shaft			77	2.3		3	365.0	1.0	
ML23HSAL4180-06	Double Shaft									
ML23HS0L4370-06	Single Shaft			39	0.82	3.7	0.48	105.0	0.4	
ML23HS0L4370-07	Double Shaft									
ML23HS8L4370-09	Single Shaft			55	1.5		0.63	215.0	0.6	
ML23HS8L4370-10	Double Shaft									
ML23HSAL4370-14	Single Shaft			77	2.3		0.75	365.0	1.0	
ML23HSAL4370-15	Double Shaft									

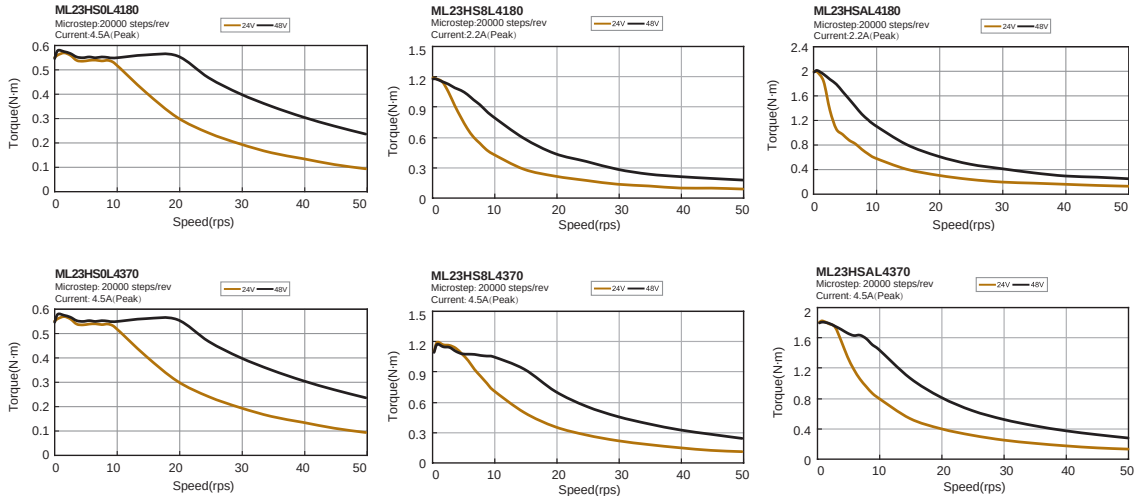
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

Dimensions (Unit: mm)

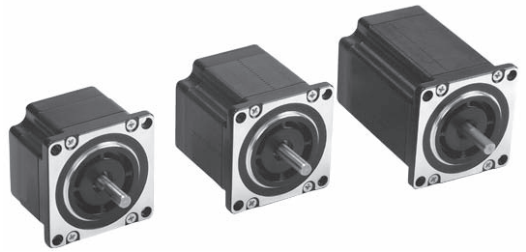


■ These dimensions are for the double shaft models. For the single shaft models, ignore the ( ) area.

Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)



NEMA23(□56mm) 2-phase DC 1.8°- 23HS PowerPlus UL Series (8mm Shaft)



Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	± 5%
Step Accuracy	40 N (9 Lbs.)Push 130 N (30 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	70 N (15.5 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	40
Operating Temp	−20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

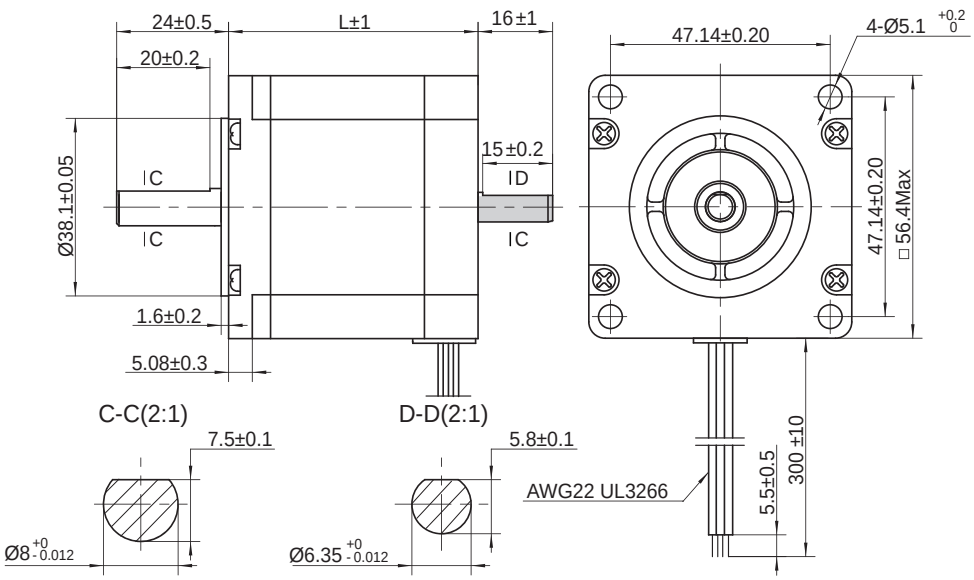
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L" mm	Holding Torque N·m	Current A/Phase	Resistance Ω/Phase	Rotor Inertia g·cm²	Mass Kg	Dielectric Strength
ML23HS0L4370-08	Single Shaft	A	4	39	0.82	3.7	0.48	105.0	0.4	500VAC 1 minute
ML23HS0L4370-09	Double Shaft									
ML23HS8L4370-11	Single Shaft			55	1.5		0.63	215.0	0.6	
ML23HS8L4370-12	Double Shaft									
ML23HSAL4370-17	Single Shaft			77	2.3		0.75	365.0	1.0	
ML23HSAL4370-16	Double Shaft									

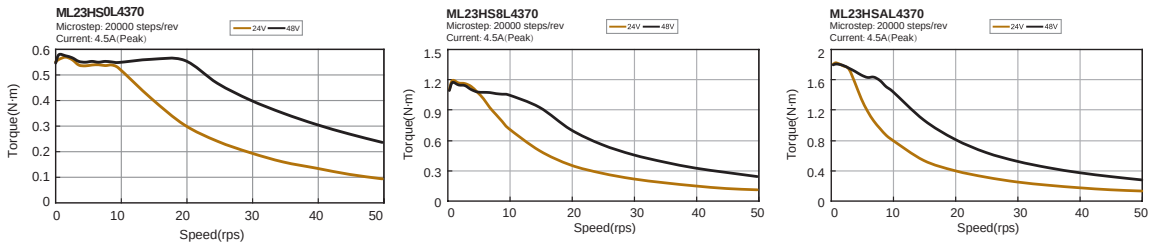
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

Dimensions (Unit: mm)

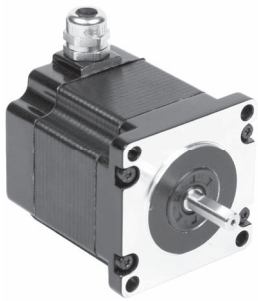


■ These dimensions are for the double shaft models. For the single shaft models, ignore the ( ) area.

Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)



NEMA23(□56mm) 2-phase DC1.8°- 23HS UL Series IP65 Type



Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	40 N (9 Lbs.)Push 130 N (30 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	70 N (15.5 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	65
Operating Temp	−20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

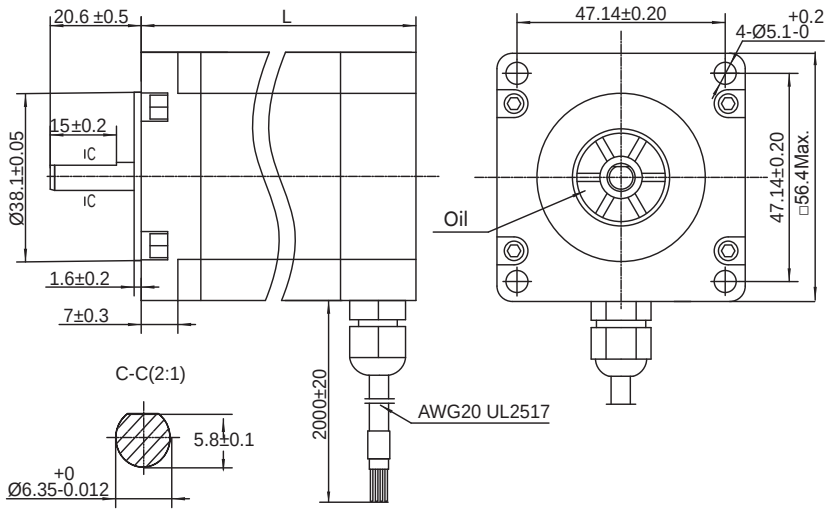
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

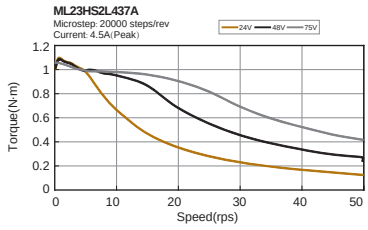
Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Mass	Dielectric Strength
				mm	N.m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	Kg	
ML23HS2L437A-01	Single Shaft	A	4	61.7	1.25	3.7	0.63	260.0	0.6	500VAC 1 minute
MS23HS3L4370-01				83.7	2.2		0.75	460.0	1	

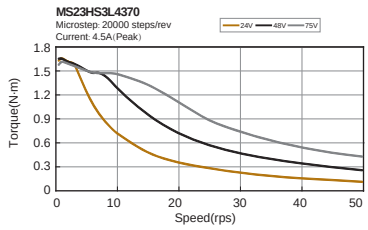
⋆ Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

Dimensions (Unit: mm)

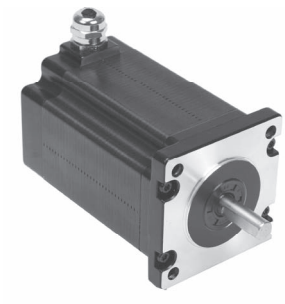


Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)





NEMA24(□60mm) 2-phase DC1.8°- 24HS UL Series IP65 Type



Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	40 N (9 Lbs.)Push 130 N (30 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	70 N (15.5 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	65
Operating Temp	−20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

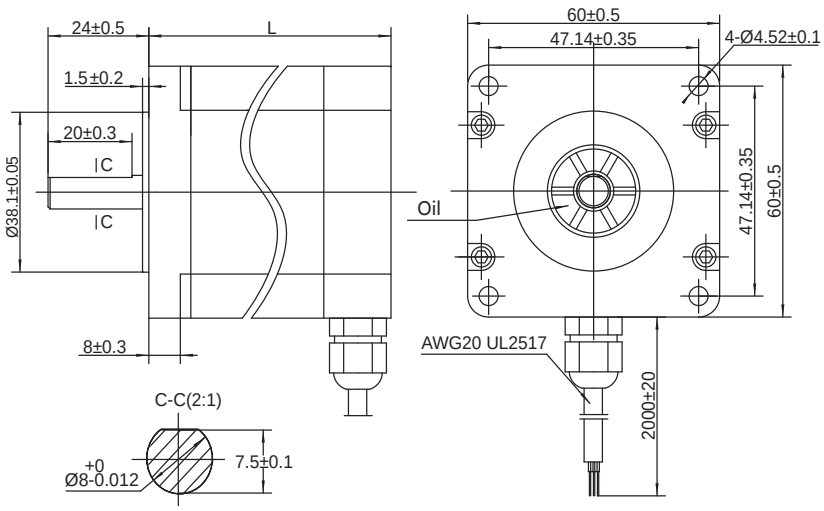
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

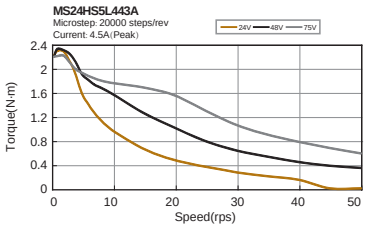
Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Mass	Dielectric Strength
				mm	N.m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	Kg	
MS24HS5L443A-01	Single Shaft	A	4	94.5	3.2	4.0	0.65	900.0	1.4	500VAC 1 minute

* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

Dimensions (Unit: mm)



Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)



NEMA34(□86mm) 2-phase DC1.8°- 34HD UL Series IP65 Type

Phases	2
Steps / Revolution	±5%
Step Accuracy	65 N (15 Lbs.)Push 155 N (35 Lbs.) Pull
Radial	220 N (50 Lbs.) At Flat Center
IP Rating	65
Operating Temp	–20°C to +50°C
Insulation Class	B, 130°C
Insulation Resistance	100 MegOhms

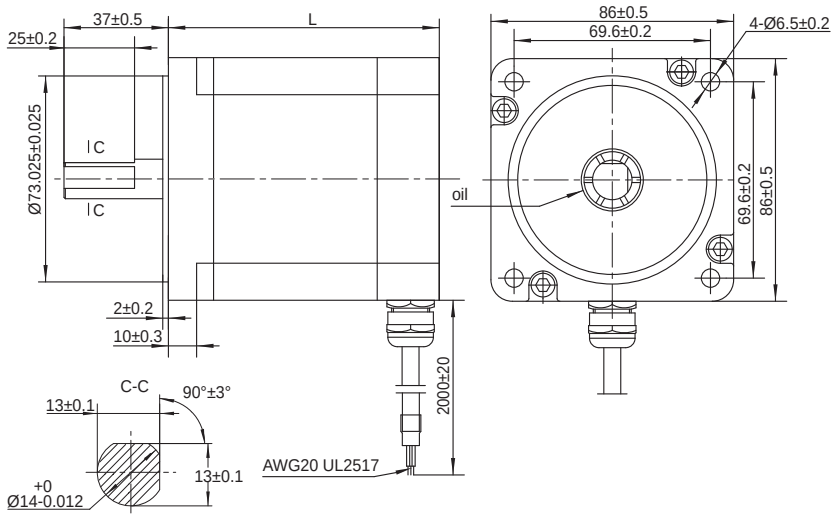
RoHS Compliant

Parameters

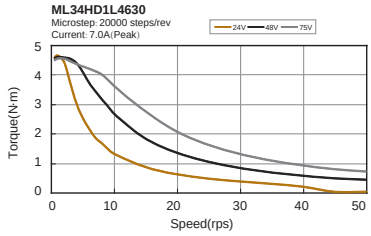
Model	Shaft	Wiring	Leads	Length"L"	Holding Torque	Current	Resistance	Rotor Inertia	Mass	Dielectric Strength
				mm	N.m	A/Phase	Ω/Phase	g·cm²	Kg	
ML34HD1L4630-02	Single Shaft	A	4	98	6.7	6.3	0.45	1850.0	2.7	500VAC 1 minute
ML34HD2L4560-02				127.5	9.4	5.6	0.62	2750.0	3.8	

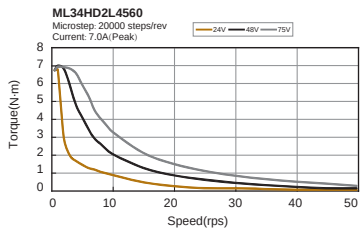
* Wiring Diagram A See Page 245

Dimensions (Unit: mm)



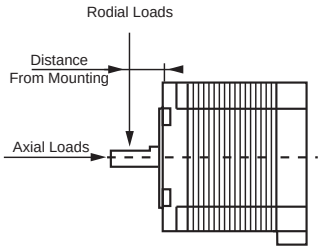
Torque Curves (Recommended Driver: SR or ST)





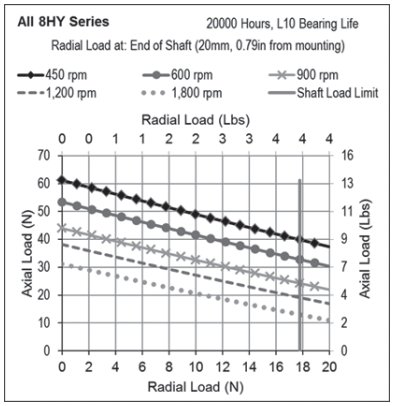
Bearing Life & Shaft Loading

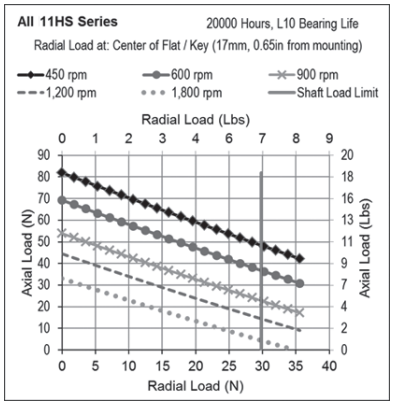
Moons' uses heavy duty long life bearings for long life from every motor. Most motors can be provided with larger bearings and custom construction to meet the most demanding applicatons.

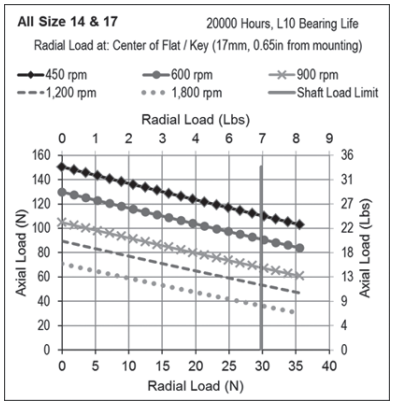


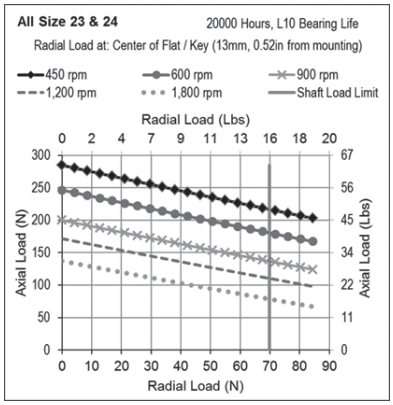
These bearing life curves represent the maximum axial and radial loads for 20,000 hours L10 bearing life at various speeds. The shaft radial load limit (and bearing load ratings) are highly dependent on the the distance from the mounting face where the load is appliced. These curves were calculated with the radial load applied at the distance from the mounting face shown on the curve (usually the center of the flat / keyway).

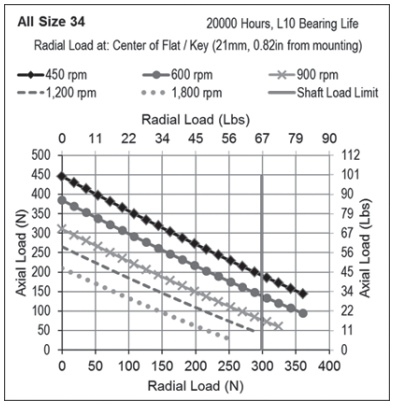
A common cause for shaft (and bearing) failure, are high radial loads that are created when a pulley is attached to the motor shaft at a large distance from the motor mounting face, and the belt has high tension. To avoid this condition mount pulleys and gears as close to the face of the motor as possible, and avoid over tightening belts. This will dramatically reduce the shaft stress, and increases the life of the bearings.

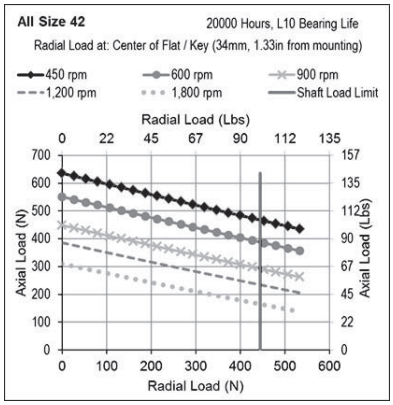








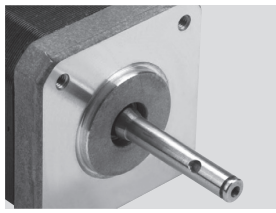


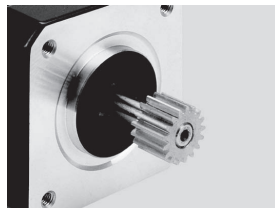


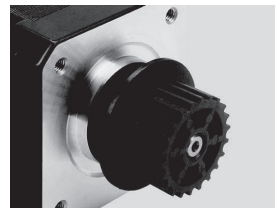
Configurations and Options

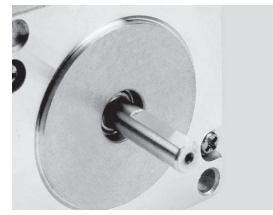
Besides all standard motors above, we also provide all kinds of customized motors per request.

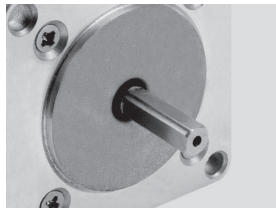
Shaft Configuration

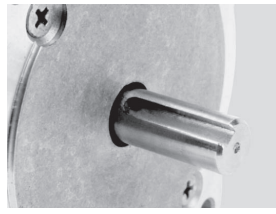

Cross Drilled Shaft

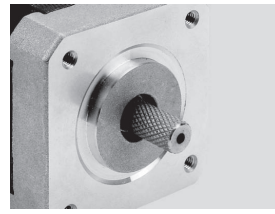

Gear

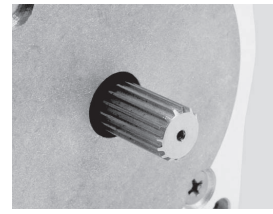

Plastic Pulley

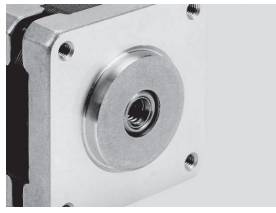

Single Flat

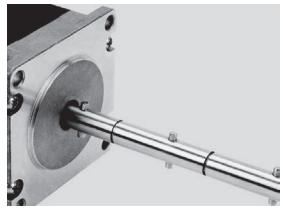

Double Flat

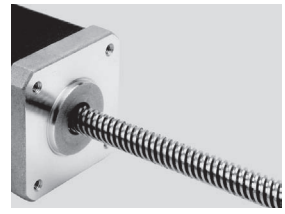

Key Way

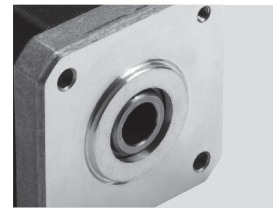

Knurl


Hobbed Gear

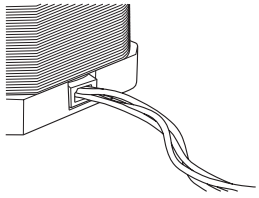

Screw Hollow Shaft

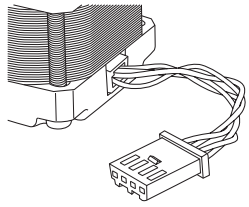

Dowel

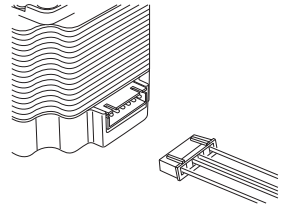

Worm Shaft


Hollow Shaft

Connection Configuration

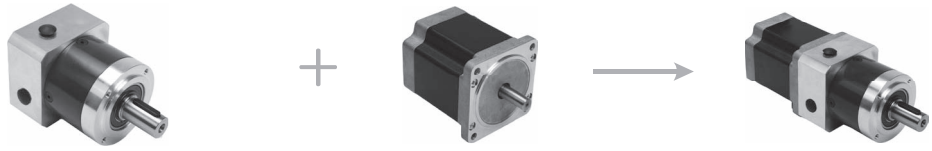

Lead Wire


Lead Wire with Connector

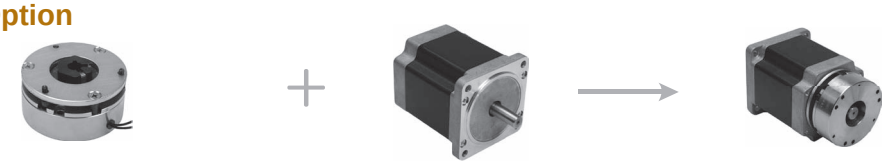

Connector with harness

Encoder Option

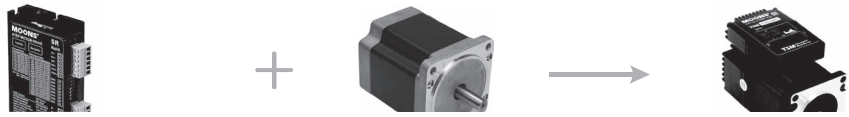
Gearbox Option



Brake Option



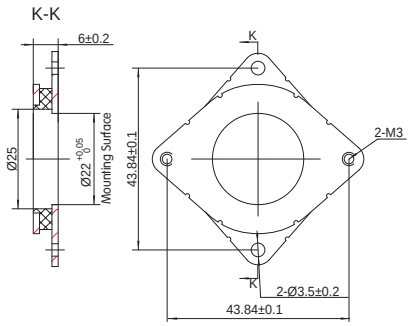
Integrated



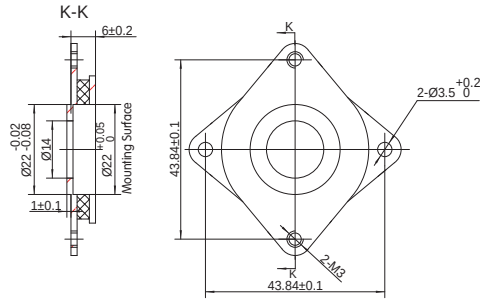
Accessory

42 Flange Demension	Model	Application of screw	Maximum Load	Scope Of Application
	AMJZ17-01	M3(2X)	490N(50kgf)	NEMA17
	AMJZ17-02		490N(50kgf)	NEMA17

AMJZ17-01

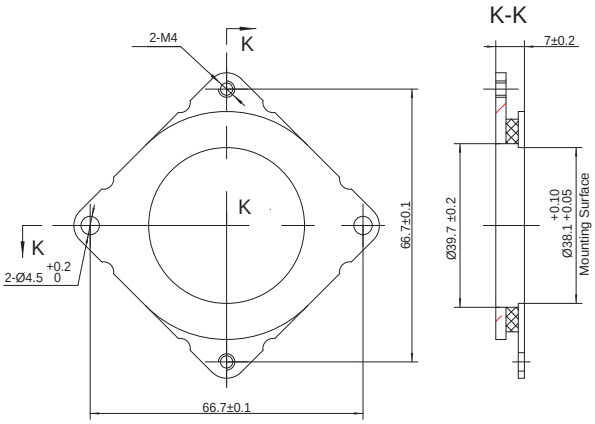


AMJZ17-02

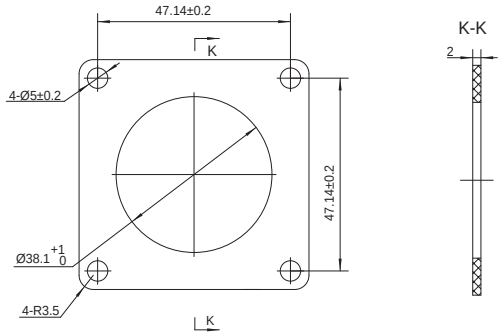


60 Flange Demension	Model	Application of screw	Maximum Load	Scope Of Application
	AMJZ23-01	M4(2X)	490N(50kgf)	NEMA23/NEMA24(2-phase)
	AMJZ23-02		490N(50kgf)	NEMA23/NEMA24(2-phase)

AMJZ23-01



AMJZ23-02



Instructions for use: reducing mechanical noise

Accessories Appendix

Regeneration Clamp

◇ RC-880 Regeneration Clamp

Many motor and drive systems require a clamp circuit to limit increases in power supply voltage when the motor is decelerating under load. This is commonly referred to as “regeneration”, and occurs when DC motors are driven by their load (backdriving). During regeneration the DC motor can produce enough voltage to actually exceed the input power supply voltage. MOONS' drives can deal with regeneration by channeling the increased motor voltage back to the source power supply. However, if the voltage is not clamped to a safe level the power supply and/or drive can be damaged or destroyed.

Max. Supply Voltage: 80V DC

Max. Output Current: 8A(rms)

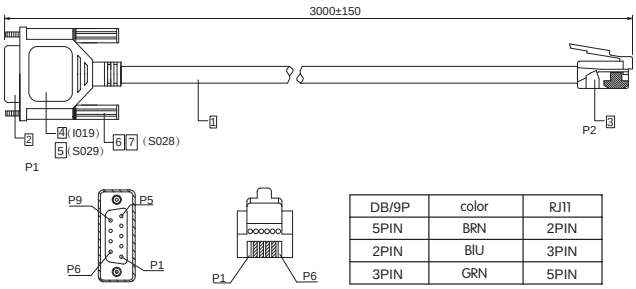
Continuous Power: 50W

Cables

Communication Cable

Model: 2001-300

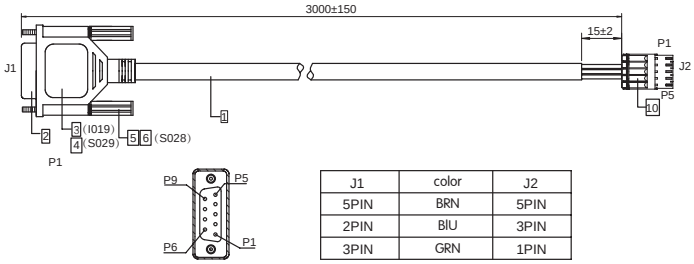
Description: General RS-232 communication cable



DB/9P	color	RJ11
5PIN	BRN	2PIN
2PIN	BlU	3PIN
3PIN	GRN	5PIN

Model: 2002-300

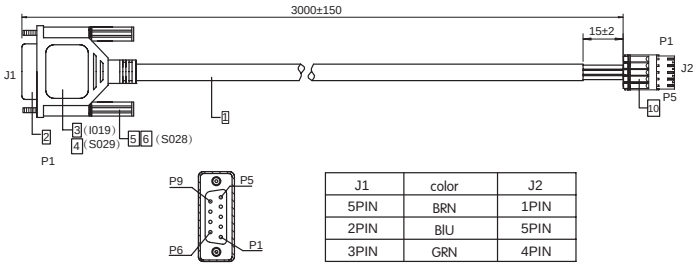
Description: STM17/SSM17-S/Q type RS-232 communication cable



J1	color	J2
5PIN	BRN	5PIN
2PIN	BlU	3PIN
3PIN	GRN	1PIN

Model: 2003-300

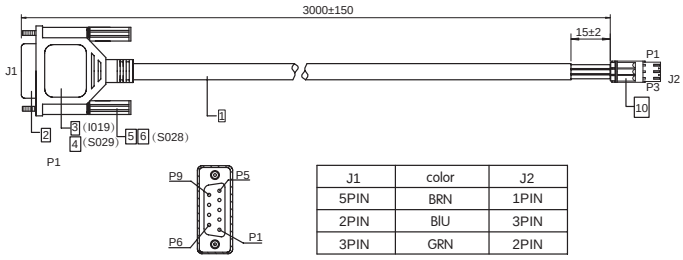
Description: STM17/SSM17-CANopen type configutaion cable



J1	color	J2
5PIN	BRN	1PIN
2PIN	BlU	5PIN
3PIN	GRN	4PIN

Model: 2004-300

Description: STM23/24. SSM23/24, -CANopen type configutaion cable

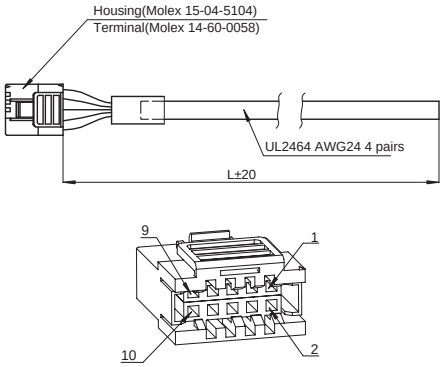


J1	color	J2
5PIN	BRN	1PIN
2PIN	BlU	3PIN
3PIN	GRN	2PIN

Encoder Cable

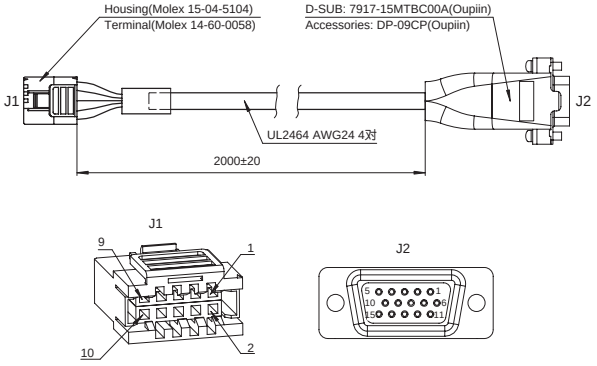
P/N	Length
1001-100	1m
1009-500	5m

Description: General encoder Cable



Pin.	Signal	Color
1	NC	
2	Ground	GRN/WHT
3	I-	ORG/WHT
4	I+	ORG
5	A-	BLU/WHT
6	A+	BLU
7	Power+	GRN
8	NC	
9	B-	BRN/WHT
10	B+	BRN

Model: 2005-200
Description: Encoder cable used with MOONS' drive



J1	Signal	J2	Color
1	NC		
2	Ground	8	GRN/WHT
3	I-	6	ORG/WHT
4	I+	5	ORG
5	A-	2	BLU/WHT
6	A+	1	BLU
7	Power+	7	GRN
8	NC		
9	B-	4	BRN/WHT
10	B+	3	BRN

USB Converter

Model: MS-USB-RS-232-01
Description: USB-RS-232 converter

Model: MS-USB-RS-485-01
Description: USB-RS-485 converter

Model: MS-USB-CAN-01
Description: USB-CAN converter

Appendix

SOFTWARE

Advanced
Application Software
Solutions

Ease Of Setup is Our Priority

Our goal is to make the setup & programming of motion control systems as easy as possible. We have all the software tools needed to setup, calibrate, and configure your MOONS' system. All software downloads and updates are provided to our customers at no charge.

Step-Servo Quick Tuner

Used for setup and configuration of the Step-Servo products. It also helps to achieve fine servo tuning and test basic motion as well as data monitoring.

ST Configurator

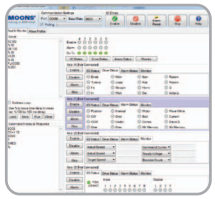
Used for setup and configuration with the ST/STAC drives and STM/SWM integrated motors. ST Configurator gives an easy path to setting all the drive parameters.

Q Programmer

Used to create and edit stand-alone programs for Q-compatible drives. The functions of these drives include multi-tasking, math, register manipulation, encoder following, and more.

STF Configurator

The STF Configurator software makes setting up, configuring and programming.



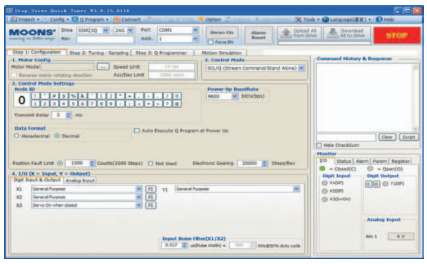
RS-485 Bus Utility

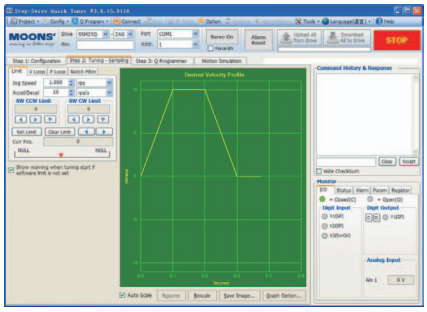
The RS-485 Bus Utility is an easy and powerful terminal to setup and test a multi-axis network via MOONS' SCL ASCII stream commands.

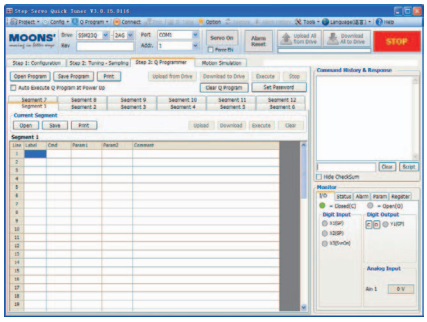
CANopen Test Tool

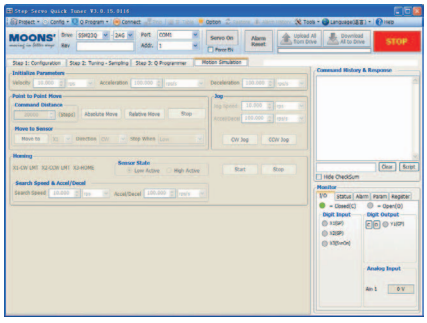
Testing CANopen communication, it helps you to develop and analysis your CANopen motion control with easy.

Step-Servo Quick Tuner









Software Features

- Friendly Interface
- Easy setup within just three steps
- Drive setup and configuration
- Servo Tuning and Sampling
- Built-in Q Programmer to create and edit stand-alone programs for Q-compatible drivers
- Motion testing and monitoring
- Write and save SCL command scripts
- Online help integrated
- Support all **Step-Servo** products in TSM/SSM/TXM/SS Series

About this software

Step-Servo Quick Tuner is the PC based software application used to configure, and perform servo tuning, drive testing and evaluation of the **Step-Servo**. System servo control gains, drive functionality, and I/O configuration are set with **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner. It also contains an oscilloscope function to help set the servo control gains. The **Step-Servo** Quick Tuner provides seamless communication with all models whether they have RS-232, RS-485, CANopen or Ethernet communications.

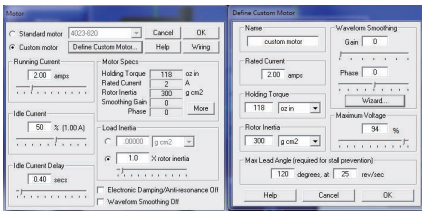
System Requirements

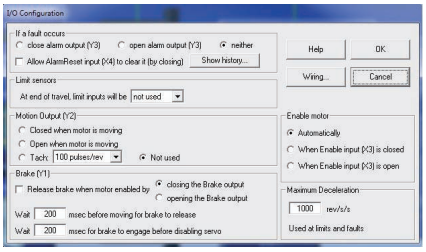
Microsoft Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows 10, 32-bit or 64-bit, Windows XP.

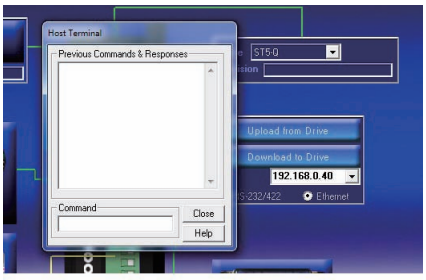
FREE DOWNLOAD
Our software and user manuals can be downloaded from our website:

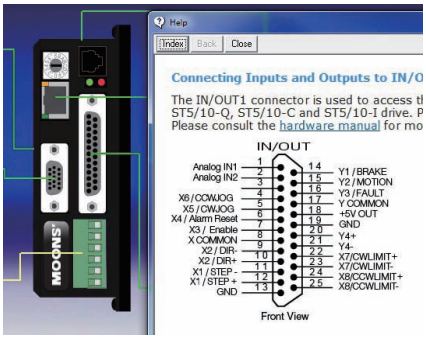
www.moonsindustries.com

ST Configurator









Software Features

- Intuitive interface
- Drive status and alarm monitoring
- Self-test function to test drive/motor operation
- Built-in SCL Terminal
- Online help integrated
- Supports all ST and STAC stepper drives
- Supports all STM and SWM integrated steppers

About this software

The ST Configurator software makes setting up, configuring and programming ST, STAC and STM stepper drives a snap. All motor, I/O, encoder and motion control parameters are available to the user through an intuitive interface. The ST Configurator provides seamless communication with all models whether they have RS-232, RS-485, CANopen or Ethernet communications. It also includes a built-in Q Programmer so you can switch context quickly and easily.

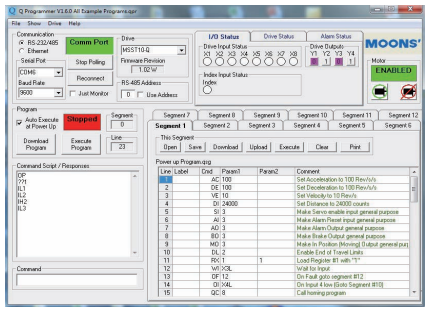
System Requirements

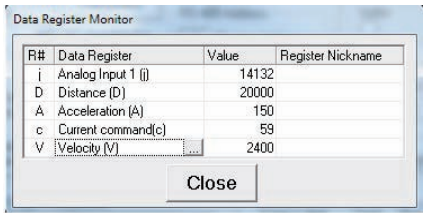
Microsoft Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows 10, 32-bit or 64-bit, Windows XP.

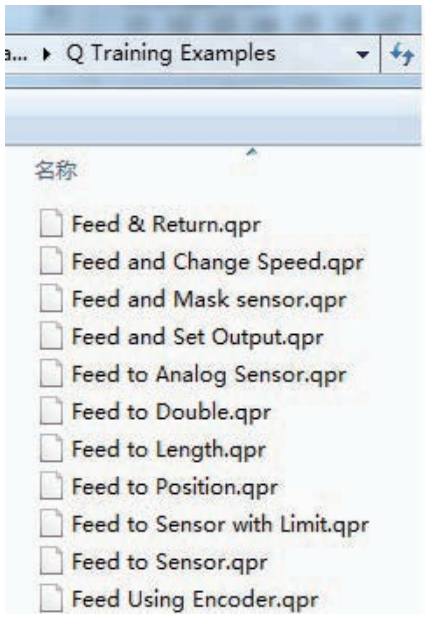
FREE DOWNLOAD
Our software and user manuals can be downloaded from our website:

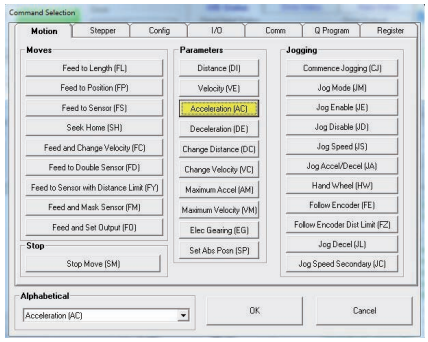
www.moonsindustries.com

Q Programmer









Software Features

- Single-axis motion control
- Stored program execution
- Multi-tasking
- Conditional processing
- Math functions
- Data registers
- Motion Profile simulation
- Online help integrated
- Support all Q/C/IP Types drive in SS/ST/STAC Series
- Support all Q/C/IP Types Integrated Motors in TSM/SSM/TXM/STM/SWM Series

About this software

Q Programmer is a single-axis motion control software for programmable stepper and servo drives from MOONS'. The software allows users to create sophisticated and functional programs that Q and Plus drives can run stand-alone. The commands available in the Q programming environment consist of commands for controlling motion, inputs & outputs, drive configuration and status, as well as math operations, register manipulation, and multi-tasking.

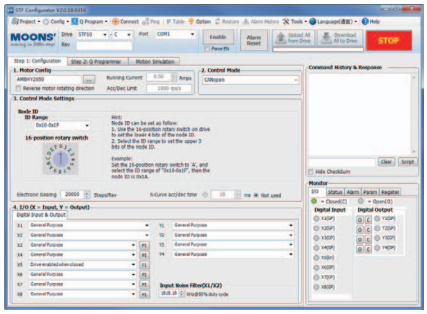
System Requirements

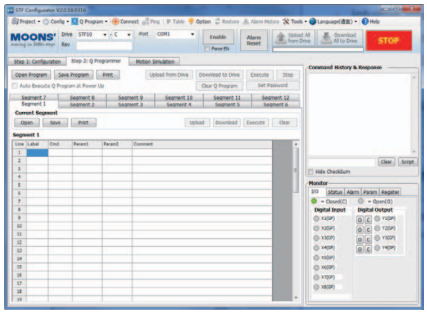
Microsoft Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows 10, 32-bit or 64-bit, Windows XP.

FREE DOWNLOAD
Our software and user manuals can be downloaded from our website:

www.moonsindustries.com

STF Configurator





Software Features

- Intuitive interface
- Drive status and alarm monitoring
- Built-in SCL Terminal
- Built-in Q programmer
- Motion testing and monitoring

About this software

The STF Configurator software makes setting up, configuring and programming. All motor, I/O and motion control parameters are available to the user through an intuitive interface. It also includes a built-in Q Programmer so you can switch context quickly and easily.

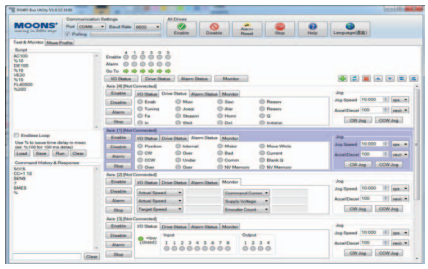
System Requirements

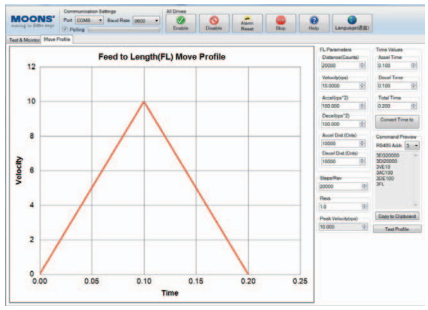
Microsoft Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows 10, 32-bit or 64-bit, Windows XP.

FREE DOWNLOAD
Our software and user manuals can be downloaded from our website:

www.moonsindustries.com

RS-485 Bus Utility





Software Features

- Stream SCL commands from the command line
- Simple interface with powerful capability
- Easy setup with RS-485 for 32 axis network motion control
- Monitoring Status of I/O, drive, alarm and the other nine most useful motion parameters
- Write and save SCL command scripts
- Online help integrated
- Supports all RS-485 drives

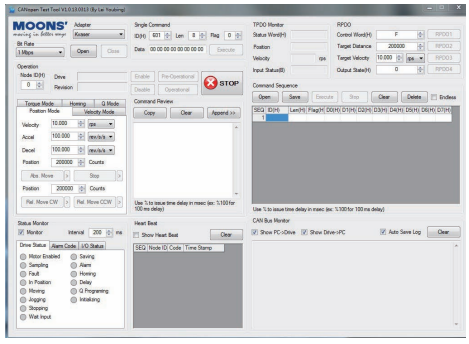
About this software

If you plan to stream serial commands to MOONS' drive using the Serial Command Language (SCL), to build an RS-485 multi-axis network, you'll need a simple terminal emulator to get familiar with and test your command strings and test the network. RS-485 Bus Utility is the ideal choice because it sends command strings as a packet, with minimal delay between characters, and properly terminated with a carriage return. Other terminal applications send each character as it's typed, making them difficult to use with SCL commands.

System Requirements

Microsoft Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows 10, 32-bit or 64-bit, Windows XP.

CANopen Test Tool



Software Features

- Friendly User Interface
- Multiple operation Mode Support
- Multi-Thread, High Performance
- CAN bus monitor and log function
- Kvaser/PEAK/ZLG adapter support

System Requirements

Microsoft Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows 10, 32-bit or 64-bit, Windows XP.

FREE DOWNLOAD
Our software and user manuals can be downloaded from our website:

www.moonsindustries.com

Glossary

Absolute Position
Position referenced to a fixed zero or “home” position

Absolute Programming
A positioning coordinate reference wherein all positions are specified relative to some reference or “home” position; this is different from incremental programming where distances are specified relative to the current position

Ambient Temperature
The temperature of the medium immediately surrounding a device

Amplifier
Electronic device that converts command signals (analog or digital) to high power voltages and currents for the operation of the motor

ASCII
American Standard Code for Information Interchange; this code assigns a number to each numeral and letter of the alphabet allowing information to be transmitted between machines as a series of binary numbers

Axial Play(End play)
The axial shaft displacement due to a reversal of an axial force on the shaft

Baud Rate
The number of binary bits transmitted per second for serial communications such as RS-232

Bi-level Drive (Dual Voltage Drive)
A driver where two levels of voltage are used to drive a step motor; a high (over drive) voltage is applied to the winding each time it is switched on; the high voltage stays on until the current reaches a predetermined level; the high voltage is turned off after a time period determined experimentally or by sensing winding current; the low voltage maintains the desired current

Bipolar Drive
A drive that reverses the magnetic polarity of a pole by electronically switching the polarity of the current to the winding (+ or -); bipolar drives can be used with 4, 6, or 8 lead motors; with 4 and 8 lead motors, bipolar drives are usually more efficient than unipolar drives and generally produce more torque

Brushless Servo Drive
A servo drive used to control a permanent magnet synchronous AC motor

Chopper Drive
A step motor drive that uses switching amplifiers to control motor current

Class B Insulation
Specifies motor insulation that is rated for operation up to 130°C

Class H Insulation
Specifies motor insulation that is rated for operation up to 180°C

Closed Loop
A system that uses some form of feedback device to monitor the system output; the signal from the device is used to correct any errors between actual and demanded output

Cogging
Term used to describe uneven velocity in motors usually at low speeds

Commutation
Refers to the action of steering currents or voltage to the proper motor phases to produce optimum motor torque. In brush type motors, commutation is done electromechanically via the brushes and commutator. In brushless motors, commutation is done by the switching electronics using rotor position information typically obtained from hall sensors, tachometers, resolvers or encoders.

Controller (Step Motor)
A system consisting of a DC power supply and power switches plus associated circuits to control the switches in the proper sequence

Damping
An indication of the rate of decay of a signal to its steady state value; related to settling time

Dead Band
A range of input signals for which there is no system response

Detent Torque
The maximum torque required to slowly rotate a step motor shaft with no power applied to the windings; this applies only to permanent magnet or hybrid motors; the leads are separated from each other

Drive (PWM)
A motor drive utilizing Pulse-Width Modulation techniques to control current to the motor; typically a high efficiency drive that can be used for high response applications

Drive (Servo)
A motor drive that utilizes motor position feedback with a control loop for accurate control of motor position and/or velocity

Drive (Stepper)
An electronic package to convert digital step and direction inputs to currents to drive a step motor

Duty Cycle
The percentage of ON time vs. OFF time; a device that is always on has a 100% duty cycle; half on and half off is a 50% duty cycle

Dynamic Braking
A passive technique for stopping a permanent magnet brush or brushless motor; the motor windings are shorted together through a resistor, which results in a motor braking with an exponential decrease in speed

Encoder
A device used to translate motion into electrical signals used to provide position information; often used as a position/motion feedback device in closed loop systems

Encoder Marker Pulse
A once-per-revolution signal that is provided by some incremental encoders to specify a reference point within that revolution

End Play
The axial shaft motion due to the reversal of an axial force acting on a shaft with axial clearance or low axial pre-load

Following Error
The positional error during motion between a load's actual position and the commanded position

Friction - Coulomb
A resistance to motion between non-lubricated surfaces; this force remains constant with velocity

Friction - Viscous
A resistance to motion between lubricated surfaces; this force is proportional to the relative velocity between the surfaces

Hall Sensors
A feedback device built into a motor used by a servo amplifier to electronically commutate the motor

Holding Torque (Static Torque)
The maximum restoring torque that is developed by the energized motor when the shaft is slowly rotated by external means

Hybrid Step Motor
A type of step motor comprising a permanent magnet and variable reluctance stator and rotor structures; it uses a double salient pole construction

Hysteresis (Positional)
The difference between the step positions when moving CW and the step position when moving

CCW; a step motor may stop slightly short of the true position thus producing a slight difference in position CW to CCW

I/O (Inputs/Outputs)
The reception and transmission of information between control devices; I/O has two distinct forms: Digital - switches, relays, etc. which are either in an On or Off state; Analog – a continuous signal such as speed, temperature, low, etc.

Idle Current Reduction
Reduction of phase current to a step motor when no motion is required

Indexer
An electronic control device that sends pulse and direction signals for use by a step motor driver

Inductance (Mutual)
The property that exists between two current carrying conductors or coils when magnetic lines of flux from one link with those of the other

Inductance (Self)
The constant by which the rate of change of the coil current must be multiplied to give the self-induced counter EMF

Inertia
Measure of resistance of an object to changes in velocity; the larger the inertia, the more torque required to accelerate and decelerate the load

Inertial Match
Ratio of reflected load inertia to motor inertia

Instantaneous START/STOP Rate
The maximum switching rate that an unloaded step motor will follow without missing steps when starting from rest or stopping from moving

L/R Drive
A drive that uses external resistance to allow a higher voltage than that of a voltage drive; L/R drives have better performance than voltage drives, but have less performance and efficiency than a chopper drive

Loop, PID
A high performance control loop that uses Proportional, Integral and Derivative type control parameters

Loop, Position
A feedback control loop in which the controlled parameter is motor position

Loop, Velocity
A feedback control loop in which the controlled parameter is velocity

Maximum Reversing Rate
The maximum stepping rate at which an unloaded motor will reverse direction of rotation without missing steps

Maximum Slew Rate
The maximum stepping rate at which a step motor with no load will run and remain in synchronism

Microstepping
A technique in which motor steps are electronically divided by the drive into smaller steps; the most common microstep resolutions are 10, 25 and 50 steps per full step, but many resolutions ranging from 2 to 256 microsteps per full step are available

Open Frame Drive
Refers to amplifiers where a separate DC power source must be provided to the unit

Open-Loop
A system with no feedback; most step motor systems are run in this mode

Oscillator
A device that is used to produce pulses for driving a step motor at a preset speed

Overshoot
The amount a motor shaft rotates beyond the commanded stopping position

Packaged Drive
Refers to amplifiers where the power supply is included in the enclosure and 110/220VAC is used to power the unit

Permanent Magnet Step Motor
A step motor having a permanent magnet rotor and wound stator

Pull-In Rate (Response Rate)
The maximum switching rate at which an unloaded motor can start without losing step positions.

Pull-In Torque
The maximum torque load at which a step motor will start and run in synchronism with a fixed frequency stepping rate without losing step positions

Pull-out Torque
The maximum torque load that can be applied to a motor running at a fixed stepping rate while maintaining synchronism; any additional load torque will cause the motor to stall or miss steps

Pulse Rate
The rate at which successive steps are initiated or the windings switched; the pulse rate divided by the resolution of the motor/drive combination (in steps per revolution) equals the rotational speed of the motor in revolutions per second

PWM (Pulse Width Modulation)
A method of controlling motor voltage and current used in servo and step motor drivers

Radial Play (Side play)
The side-to-side movement of the shaft due to clearances between the shaft and bearing, bearing to housing, and bearing internal clearance for ball and roller bearings

Ramping
The acceleration and deceleration of a motor; may also refer to the change in frequency of the step pulse train

Rated Torque
The torque producing capability of a motor at a given speed; this is the maximum continuous torque the motor can deliver to a load

Regeneration
The action during deceleration, in which the motor acts as a generator and takes kinetic energy from the load, converts it to electrical energy, and returns it to the amplifier

Repeatability
The degree to which the positioning accuracy for a given move performed repetitively can be duplicated

Resolution
The smallest positioning increment that can be achieved; frequently defined as the number of steps or feedback units required for a motor's shaft to rotate one complete revolution

Resonance
The effect of a periodic driving force that causes a large amplitude increase at a particular frequency

Response Rate (Pull-In Rate)
The stepping rate an unloaded motor can follow from a standing start without missing steps

Ringing
Oscillation of a system following a sudden change in state

RS-232, RS-422/485
Serial communication hardware definitions

Serial Port
A digital data communications port that uses a serial bit stream for data transfer

Servo Amplifier/Servo Drive
An electronic device that converts a control signal into a current that is fed into the motor windings to produce torque in the motor

Servo System
A feedback control system for mechanical motion in which the controlled output is position or velocity; servo systems are closed loop systems

Settling Time
The elapsed time starting the instant the rotor reaches the commanded step position and the oscillations settle to within a specified displacement band around the final position

Si
MOONS' Simple Indexer operating environment; sequences for machine operation are programmed by the use of point and click instructions

Slew
The portion of a move made at a constant non-zero velocity

Stall Torque (holding or static)
The torque available from a motor at stall or zero rpm

Step Angle
The nominal angle through which the step motor shaft rotates between adjacent step positions

Step or Stepping Rate (Speed)
The number of steps a shaft rotates during a specified time interval

Step-to-step Accuracy (relative accuracy)
The maximum error that occurs between any adjacent step, expressed as a percentage of one full step

Switching Amplifier
A device that switches a high voltage on and off to control current; some amplifiers (PWM types) switch at a constant frequency and adjust duty cycle to control current, others have a fixed off time and adjust the frequency

Switching Sequence (Energizing Sequence)
The sequence and polarity of voltages applied to coils of a step motor that result in a specified direction of rotation

Thermal Time Constant
The time required for the motor winding to reach 63.2% of its final temperature

Thermal Resistance
The resistance to the flow of energy between two surfaces of the same body or different bodies; thermal resistance = degrees C/watt in the winding

Torque
The rotary equivalent of force; equal to the product of the force perpendicular to the radius of motion and distance from the center of rotation to the point where the force is applied

Torque Constant
A number representing the relationship between motor input current and motor output torque, usually expressed in units of torque/amp

Torque Displacement Curve
The holding (restoring) torque plotted as a function of rotor angular displacement with the motor energized

Torque Gradient (Stiffness)
The ratio of the change in holding torque to a particular change in shaft position when the motor is energized

Torque Ripple
The cyclical variation of generated torque given by the product of motor angular velocity and number of commutator segments

Torque-to-inertia Ratio
Ratio of a motor's torque divided by the motor's rotor inertia; the higher the ratio, the higher the acceleration may be

Unipolar Drive
The motor phase winding current is switched in one direction only; the polarity of the applied voltage to each winding is always the same; unipolar drives require 6 or 8 lead motors

Variable Reluctance Step Motor (V/R)
A step motor having a wound stator or stators with salient poles working with a soft iron rotor having salient poles on the periphery

Velocity
The change in position as a function of time; velocity has both magnitude and direction

Viscous Damping
A damper that provides a drag or friction torque proportional to acceleration; a quality used to damp unwanted oscillations of a step motor

Voltage Drive
A drive operated at the minimum voltage required to safely limit motor current; motors used with voltage drives produce less torque at higher speeds than when used with L/R or chopper drives

Wave Drive
Energizing the phases one at a time; driving the motor one phase or winding at a time

Inertia Conversion Tables

To convert from A to B multiply by entry in table.

AB	lb-ft^2	lb-ft-s^2 or slug-ft^2	lb-in^2	lb-in-s^2	oz-in^2	oz-in-s^2	Kg-m^2	g-cm^2	g-cm-s^2
lb-ft^2	1	3.108×10^{-2}	144	0.373	2.304×10^{3}	5.968	4.214022×10^{-2}	4.214×10^{5}	429.71
lb-ft-s^2	32.174	1	4.633×10^{3}	12	7.413×10^{4}	192	1.35582	1.356×10^{7}	1.383×10^{4}
lb-in^2	6.944×10^{-3}	2.158×10^{-4}	1	2.509×10^{-3}	16	4.144×10^{-2}	2.926404×10^{-4}	2.926×10^{3}	2.984
lb-in-s^2	2.681	8.333×10^{-2}	386.1	1	6.177×10^{3}	16	1.12985×10^{-1}	1.130×10^{6}	1.152×10^{3}
oz-in^2	4.34×10^{-4}	1.349×10^{-5}	6.25×10^{-2}	1.619×10^{-4}	1	2.59×10^{-3}	1.829006×10^{-5}	182.901	0.186
oz-in-s^2	0.168	5.208×10^{-3}	24.13	6.25×10^{-2}	386.088	1	7.06155×10^{-3}	7.0616×10^{4}	72.008
Kg-m^2	23.73	0.73756	3,417.16	8.85073	54,674.5	141.6	1	1×10^{7}	10,197.2
g-cm^2	2.373×10^{-6}	7.376×10^{-8}	3.417×10^{-4}	8.851×10^{-7}	5.467×10^{-3}	1.416×10^{-5}	1×10^{-7}	1	1.0197×10^{-3}
g-cm-s^2	2.327×10^{-3}	7.233×10^{-5}	0.3351	8.680×10^{-4}	5.362	1.389×10^{-2}	9.806614×10^{-5}	980.667	1

Example: Convert a rotor inertia of 90 g-cm^2 to oz-in-s^2
The multiplier from the table above is 1.416×10^{-5}
The new inertia is $90 \times 1.416 \times 10^{-5} = 1.27 \times 10^{-3}$oz-in-sec^2

Torque Conversion Tables

To convert from A to B multiply by entry in table.

AB	lb-ft	lb-in	Oz-in	dyne-cm	N-m	mN-m	Kgm	g-cm
lb-ft	1	12	192	1.356×10^{7}	1.356	1.356×10^{3}	0.1383	1.383×10^{4}
lb-in	8.333×10^{-2}	1	16	1.130×10^{6}	0.113	1.13×10^{2}	1.152×10^{-2}	1.152×10^{3}
Oz-in	5.208×10^{-3}	6.250×10^{-2}	1	7.062×10^{4}	7.062×10^{-3}	7.062	7.201×10^{-4}	72.01
dyne-cm	7.376×10^{-8}	8.851×10^{-7}	1.416×10^{-5}	1	10^{-7}	10^{-4}	1.0197×10^{-8}	1.0197×10^{-3}
N-m	0.7376	8.851	141.62	10^{7}	1	1,000	0.10197	1.0197×10^{4}
mN-m	7.376×10^{-4}	8.851×10^{-3}	0.1416	10^{4}	10^{-3}	1	1.0197×10^{-2}	10.197
Kgm	7.233	86.796	1.389×10^{3}	9.8067×10^{7}	9.8066	9806.6	1	10^{5}
g-cm	7.233×10^{-5}	8.6801×10^{-4}	1.389×10^{-2}	980.67	9.8066×10^{-5}	9.8066×10^{-2}	10^{-5}	1

Example: Convert a torque of 53 oz-in to kg-cm
The multiplier from the table above is 7.201×10^{-2}
The new torque value is $53 \times 7.201 \times 10^{-2} = 3.816$kg-cm

★ **Headquarters**
SHANGHAI AMP&MOONS' AUTOMATION CO.,LTD.
No. 168 Mingjia Road Industrial Park North
Minhang District Shanghai 201107, P.R. China
Tel: +86(0)21–5263 4688
Fax: +86(0)21–6296 8682
Web: www.moonsindustries.com
E–mail: ama–info@moons.com.cn

■ **Shenzhen Branch Office**
Room 2209, 22/F, Kerry Center,No. 2008 Renminnan Road
Shenzhen 518001 P. R.China
Tel: +86 (0)755–2547 2080
Fax: +86 (0)755–2547 2081

■ **Beijing Branch Office**
Room 816, Block B, China Electronics Plaza,
No. 3 Danling Street Haidian District Beijing,
100080 P.R. China
Tel: +86 (0)10–5875 3312
Fax: +86 (0)10–5875 2279

■ **Qingdao Branch Office**
Room 1012, Zhuoyue Tower, No.16 Fengcheng Road,
Shibei District, Qingdao 26000, P.R. China
Tel: +86 (0)532 80969935
Fax:+86 (0)532 80919938

■ **Wuhan Branch Office**
Room 3001, World Trade Tower, No.686 Jiefang Avenue,
Jianghan District, Wuhan 430022 P.R.China
Tel: +86 (0)27–8544 8742
Fax: +86 (0)27–8544 8355

■ **Cheng Du Branch Office**
Room 1917, Western Tower,
No.19, 4th Section of South People Road, Wuhou
District, Chengdu 610041 P.R.China
Tel: +86 (0)28–8526 8102
Fax: +86 (0)28–8526 8103

■ **Xi'an Branch Office**
Room 1006, Block D, Wangzuo International City,
No,1 Tangyan Road, Xi'an 710065 P. R.China
Tel: +86 (0)29–8187 0400
Fax: +86 (0)29–8187 0340

■ **Ningbo Branch Office**
Room 309, Block B, Taifu Plaza,No. 565 Jiangjia Road
Jiangdong District Ningbo, 315040 P.R. China
Tel: +86 (0) 574–8705 2739
Fax: +86 (0) 574–8705 2365

■ **Guangzhou Branch Office**
Room 4006, Tower B, China Shine Plaza,
No. 9 Linhe Xi Road, Tianhe District, 510610
P.R. China
Tel: +86 (0)20–38010153
Fax: +86 (0)20–38103661

■ **MOONS' INDUSTRIES (AMERICA), INC.**
1113 North Prospect Avenue, Itasca, IL 60143 USA
Tel: +1 630 833 5940
Fax: +1 630 833 5946

■ **MOONS' INDUSTRIES EUROPE S.R.L.**
Via Torri Bianche n.1 20871 Vimercate (MB) Italy
Tel: +39 039 626 0521
Fax: +39 039 963 1409

■ **APPLIED MOTION PRODUCTS, INC.**
404 Westridge Dr. Watsonville, CA 95076, USA
1-800-525-1609
Tel: +1 831 761 6555

■ **MOONS' INDUSTRIES JAPAN CO., LTD**
〒222-0033
神奈川県横浜市港北区新横浜2丁目12番地1
新横浜光伸ビル6F 601
Tel: +81 045 475 5788
Fax: +81 045 475 5787

■ **MOONS' INDUSTRIES (SOUTH–EAST ASIA) PTE LTD.**
33 Ubi Avenue 3 #08-23 Vertex Singapore 408868
Tel: +65 6634 1198
Fax: +65 6634 1138

ISO 14001 TÜV SÜD ISO 9001 OHSAS 18001

http://www.moonsindustries.com
E-mail: ama-info@moons.com.cn
MOONS'
moving in better ways

Service Center
+86–400–820–9661

CHINA / 1ST PRINT / 17th / JULY / 2015

• All the specifications, technical parameters of the products provided in this catalog are for reference only, subject to change without notice. For the latest details, please contact our sales department.